MTF curves registering high standards of resolution and contrast by emulating the optical benefits of extra low dispersion glass elements.

Since lenses of the same focal length but with different maximum apertures represent completely different lens designs, modifications of their aberrations will vary relative to each specific lens type. For example, a 24 mm f/2.8 lens will have a different optical formula than a 24 mm f1.4 lens in a 35 mm camera system. Similarly, a 28 mm f/2.8 will differ from both a 28 mm f/2 lens and a 28 mm f1.4 lens and will thus each require different adjustments for vignetting, spherical aberration, pin cushion distortion, barrel distortion and coma. In other words, each lens with a unique optical formula will have specific aberrations, the corrections for which will be accessible in a database.

Another type of optical aberration that affects lenses involves flare, which is a sort of specific reflection of light sources. While improvements in lens coatings have been used to correct for flare, high refractive glass also eliminates flare. The present system uses digital processes to emulate these flare reduction functions on lenses even at maximum apertures.

In addition to the lens-specific types of corrections that are supplied by in-camera software, a function that optimizes contrast provided by limited reflected light is required. In general, lens hoods reduce reflected light. However, in the absence of a lens hood, scattered light will adversely affect contrast in all lenses. Thus, a general digital solution will optimize contrast from reflected light by emulating the effects of a lens hood.

Because the pixels on a digital sensor behave as neutral intermediaries to record light, the aberrations on specific fixed focal length lenses will be prominent. It is therefore necessary to filter out various optical impurities. In all cases, the digital in-camera software program emulates specific filters to effectively correct specific optical aberrations.

By digitally adjusting for optical distortions, the present system advances the state of the art for fixed focal length lens optics, beyond any opportunities available in film cameras. The following chart illustrates a list of optical distortions that are corrected by in-camera digital solutions.

Specific Aberrations	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type: Wide-angle	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type: Telephoto	Zoom Lens Type: Wide-angle	Zoom Lens Type: Wide-to-Tele	Zoom Lens Type: Tele-photo
Spherical	X		X	X	
Comatic	X	X	X	X	X
Astigmatism	X		X		
Distortion (Pin Cushion and Barrel Distortion	X		X		
Curvature of Field	X		X		
Chromatic		X		X	X
Flare	X	X	X	X	X
Scattered light (Unpolarized)	X	X	X	X	X
Color Accuracy	X	X	X	X	X
No Lens Coatings	X	X	X	X	X

(2) Multivariate Digital Correction Using Matrix Filter System in Camera

Since typically several distinct aberrations exist in a lens, it is necessary to correct each of the aberrations. For this multi-dimensional problem there is a multivariate digital in-camera software correction solution. The problem of correcting multiple aberrations presents the additional challenge of requiring acceleration to complete multiple tasks rapidly. In most cases, the hardware employed in a camera's chip set will include an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) which processes a particular program rapidly. It is appropriate to facilitate the combination of corrections to multiple simultaneous aberrations with an ASIC or multiple ASICs.

There is a need to optimize both resolution and contrast across the image area for accurate light reproduction. One way to do this is to stop down the lens to an optimum aperture of about f/8. However, this solution sacrifices the advantages of a fast lens design and capability, namely, limited depth of field and bokeh (smooth out-of-focus area). Though resolution is typically improved by stopping down a lens, digital sensors are generally still restricted in their latitude of contrast. Therefore, regarding both resolution and contrast, it is necessary to provide multiple adjustments of the native image with in-camera digital corrections.

While it is possible to produce mathematical algorithms for automatic correction of optical aberrations, it is also useful to have manually adjustable variables. Therefore, the present system includes a function whereby one may omit a specific correction in an image by using a lens with multiple aberrations in order to induce a particular creative effect. This factor may involve a lack of exposure compensation, a lack of correction for spherical aberration or an improperly or partially corrected apochromatic modification.

In one example of the use of multiple corrections, simultaneous application of multiple digital filters concurrently corrects multiple aberrations. In effect, this is like adding layers of different eye glasses to repair multiple types of astigmatisms for each specific ocular condition. The dynamics of correcting multiple simultaneous aberrations may be complex, but since the number and type of aberrations are constrained to a specific lens type, a centralized database may be accessed with specific corrections for each respective aberration. For example, lenses with multiple complex aberrations, such as in very wide-angle lenses, will require multiple corrections. These combinations of corrections become complex as focal length modes change in zoom lenses and as aperture changes.

The following is a list of filter types that provide digital methods of correcting image problems or creating specific effects. The list is not intended to be comprehensive or systematic.

Filter Type in Digital App.	Most Common Uses	Other Filter Types
UV (and Sky)	General Use	Polarizer
Color-enhancing (and warming)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Close-up
Contrast	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Special effects filters
Black and White (Red, Orange, Yellow, Green)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Infrared	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Color Graduated (Neutral Density)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Diffusion (Soft, mist/fog, star, streak)	24 mm-135 mm (in 35 mm)	
Combinations (Neutral density and enhancing, Polarizer and UV)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	

In the past, these optical filtration processes were added after the production process via editing software such as

Photoshop. However, in the present system, these combinations of processes are performed in-camera by user-adjusted settings. In the case of artificial color changes to an image, digital processes emulate specific optical filters by adding a specific color or a combination of colors. On the other hand, in the case of diffusion filtration, the in-camera digital process creates an emulation of optical filters. The classic example of this diffusion approach is the soft filter, which is used for portraiture. In this case, various user-adjustable settings in the camera digitally manipulate soft filtration.

(3) Depth-of-Field Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera

In addition to correcting optically-generated aberrations with in-camera digital processes, the present system allows in-camera depth-of-field (DOF) optimization by affecting the aperture of the lens that is used.

DOF in an image is dependent on the aperture setting in a lens, in which a moderate DOF range—allowing a subject to be isolated in an image—can be manipulated, that is, extended or narrowed, by the camera's digital processing capability. In the film paradigm, one obtains a specific aperture, and thus the corresponding DOF, that is preset by the photographer. However, in the digital paradigm, by contrast, one can narrow an image's surplus DOF range in-camera by manipulating the aperture. This process can only be done in the camera, because once the digital file is sent to post-production editing, the aperture and DOF is already set and incapable of being changed. The aperture is narrowed in camera by isolating the subject and shifting the field of view (forward from the rear range of DOF and backward from the front range of the DOF). Distance information is used to recalculate an optimal DOF. In another embodiment, the camera provides feedback from an internal computational analysis that results in a specification of less DOF and takes another image (or images) with a larger aperture to accomplish reduced DOF at a specific focus point.

The camera will effectively identify a type of subject and provide an optimal aperture for this subject. For instance, for a portrait, the camera will select a shallow DOF around the subject. In the case of a distant landscape, the camera will focus on a distance at infinity and provide a nominal aperture to correspond to shutter speed that will fit the available light as matched to a specific lens. A near landscape photographed with a wide-angle lens will, on the other hand, have a near focus and a maximum DOF; specific subjects will be highlighted with ample DOF. The camera will also have the capability to bracket exposures in several successive images based on DOF variations.

The DOF manipulation thus depends on a combination of data sets including the particular lens used (wide-angle lenses have greater DOF at moderate distances than telephoto lenses), the distance information and the unique combinations of aperture and shutter speed. DOF will narrow with less distance, with use of a telephoto lens and a fast aperture; contrarily, DOF will expand with a further distance, with use of a wide-angle lens and a slower aperture.

In another embodiment of this process, test images are taken and analyzed, then later images taken with new settings optimize DOF for each image type.

(4) Exposure Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera

One phenomenon that film currently records better than digital photo technology is exposure latitude. Film is capable of greater exposure latitude than either CCD or CMOS digital sensors, though each digital sensor type has strengths and weaknesses. For the crucial detail recorded in a scene, film provides far more depth of tonal range. Yet some of this problem—caused by the limits of digital sensors themselves and the way that photons are recorded by electrically charged pixels—can be digitally corrected and optimized in-camera.

The problem derives equally from the method of measuring exposure as well as the method of image capture by a digital sensor. In general, since there is less exposure latitude in digital sensors, as compared to film, the maximum scope is two or three stops in the image tonal range. Consequently, the camera must meter the image within constraints of the tonal range of the digital sensor, with the sacrifice of either shadow detail or highlight detail. In an image with broad exposure range, then, the image will generally be either too light or too dark because metering for one area sacrifices the other tonal category.

One way to solve this problem is to manipulate the lens aperture, because increased aperture within an optimal limit generally increases detail. An optimal aperture of f/8 provides more detail and clarity than at f/2 or at f/32. The in-camera processor may thus seek out more detail in the image by manipulating the aperture to the optimal range of f/5.6 to f/11, depending on the type of subject and the availability of light. With more detail in the original image, it is possible to interpolate the digital data in the image file by increasing both shadow and highlight detail and to gain an additional stop or two of tonal range.

In another embodiment, the tonal range of an image data set is enhanced in-camera by using meta-data to sample the range of shadow and highlight detail. The data sets are interpolated to add requested shadow detail and/or highlight detail. Obviously, some subjects require more or less shadow or highlight (or both), which the camera can correspondingly adjust. These tonal range corrections are user-adjustable.

In an additional embodiment of in-camera tonal range corrections, exposure data are bracketed by manipulating the aperture and shutter speed to lower or raise the overall exposure in one-third to one-half stop increments. This bracketing method may be correspondingly limited to a specific image type. For instance, in a portrait, the extraneous background, which ought to be out of focus, is not emphasized in the exposure data, while the main subject is carefully nuanced for balancing an optimum of both highlight and shadow, or for an exclusive emphasis on either highlight or shadow.

The overall problem of limited tonal range in digital photography stems from mismatched exposure-metering mechanisms of digital sensors with substantially restricted tonal range capabilities. One interesting example of this problem occurs in scenes with two or more stops of difference, such as a landscape with sky on top and earth on bottom. A filtration process will operate on the key parts of such an image, as described above regarding the vignetting phenomenon; the overexposed top half of the scene will be gradually underexposed while the lower half of the scene will be gradually overexposed. This scene-specific adjustment of exposure greatly increases the tonal range of digital images and is made possible via analysis of the scene and comparison to a database of typical scenes categorized by the in-camera digital processor which effects correction using the methods described herein. In this example, the corrective process emulates the use of neutral-density optical filters.

(5) Special Effects Digital Filtration of Specific Objects

Though there are several main categories of special effects optical filters, including color enhancing, infrared and diffusion, the use of diffusion filters appears to elicit the most dramatic effect. Diffusion filters are categorized as soft effect, mist/fog, black mist, gold diffusion, and star and streak, with

various degrees of diffusion producing lesser or greater distortions. In effect, rather than removing optically-generated distortions, we are deliberately creating photographically desirable distortions. It is possible to reproduce these special effects by using the digital post-capture production processes in the camera. In this case, the camera digitally emulates the special effect by applying user-adjustable filter settings.

Portraits have traditionally used some sort of soft effect filtration approach which is producible in the camera using the methods described here. After the image is captured, the camera analyzes the image's meta-data and applies a correction by interpolating the data with specific filter emulation. In the past, specific camera lenses, such as the 135 mm soft effects (also called "defocus control") lenses performed this function optically with an included adjustable lens element. This defocus control lens type will focus on the main subject and a lens element setting of the telephoto lens to produce a soft filter effect. In addition, because this lens type uses a nine blade aperture, the background that is out of focus has a pleasing bokeh in which the gradations of tone are evenly smooth. Nevertheless, a sophisticated digital camera is able to produce the same results with more information provided by a normal telephoto lens, using the method of emulating special effects in-camera.

Another novel special effect that is a further embodiment of the system is the ability of the in-camera digital corrective system to use complex data sets contained and analyzed in an image to create a three dimensional (3-D) representation of the image. The camera creates a 3-D image by arranging the DOF in a way that optimizes the aperture by using distance information and autofocus data to isolate a subject. By removing the foreground and background of the image as a center of subject focus, the DOF will emphasize the subject only as 3-D. The key to this effect is the application of specific exposure data as indicated above, because it is in the increased extension of the range of highlight and shadow that the subject in the image will attain a 3-D quality in contrast to its out of focus foreground and background.

An additional embodiment of the present system would extend the still photography in-camera special effects to video with full-motion ranges of filtration actions.

Finally, it is possible to combine different user-programmable special effects in-camera by adding the various types of diffusion methods for a specific image.

(6) Selective In-Camera Filtration of Specific Objects

The combination of sophisticated auto-focus technologies and in-camera auto-exposure systems provides the opportunity to isolate a subject by focusing on the subject and narrowing the DOF range by manipulating the aperture. In a further extension of the subject-isolating capabilities of these technologies, it is possible to digitally filter out specific objects in a scene in-camera while focusing on other selected objects that are in a specific range of DOF. In other words, one may apply filtration to correct aspects of a single object or only the background of a scene to the exclusion of an isolated object, rather than correcting a whole scene. Selective filtering of specific objects in an image by in-camera digital processing affords greater creative flexibility.

Because the camera uses distance information to isolate a specific object by focusing on the object within a range of DOF, it is possible to isolate a particular object for the purposes of applying a specific filtration preference, such as manipulating the color, correcting the optical aberration (say, if the object is in a corner of the image of a wide-angle lens), providing a special effect (such as a soft effect only on a specific object rather than the scene as a whole) or using some combination of these corrections. Once the camera isolates the selected object (using auto-focus mechanisms and distance information), the user selects programmable correction features to perform a corrective function only on the specific object (or only on the parts of the scene that are exclusive of the object). In a further embodiment, contrastively, once the object is isolated, only the background may be selectively manipulated with filtration, achieving pleasing effects. This in-camera corrective feature provides a powerful tool to rapidly manipulate an image without using post-production editing software tools.

These object-specific in-camera selective filtration capabilities are particularly dramatic with fast-moving action photography in which split-second timing produces the preferred complex effects. Selectively identifying a particular object for intensive combinations of filtration is a highlight of the present system.

(7) Digital Correction In-Camera of Intermittent Aberrations Caused by Dust on Digital Sensor

Dust on a digital sensor is a major concern for photographers. The use of zoom lenses compounds this condition, because as the zoom lens changes focal-length positions, air is transmitted, which results in the proliferation and diffusion of sensor dust. Unless photography is isolated to a clean room, the problem of dust on a digital sensor will remain prevalent. The present system provides a method to correct for this phenomenon.

In the case of dust on a sensor, a specific consistent pattern emerges on each image captured by the digital sensor. Consequently, information from various images is analyzed, and the pixels affected by dust are identified. Information from the consistent fixed pixel positions that are affected by the dust are then isolated. The specific positions with the dust are then analyzed by comparing the immediate areas surrounding the dust that are not affected by it. These unaffected areas are analyzed, and the affected areas are interpolated to provide a continuous tone. In effect, the images identify the locations with dust by using caching technology. The continuity of the location of the dust between multiple images provides information to the in-camera image processor to detect the specific pixel locations. The camera will then apply a corrective process to the isolated dust locations with adjoining exposures by interpolating these distinct locations for each specific image configuration.

In another embodiment of the present system, "hot" (too bright) or "dead" (too dark) pixels are interpolated out of the scene using the method described above. Unlike hot or dead pixels, dust is a similar but temporary version of the same problem of an artifact that requires in-camera modification. In effect, a map is built to discover, isolate and interpolate bad pixels, which are a permanent problem revealing a key limit in digital sensor technology. Separate maps are constructed for permanent pixel dysfunctions and temporary pixel aberrations (viz., dust). In both cases, the camera works from these maps to correct the aberrations on a pixel-level.

In a further embodiment of the present system, Monte Carlo analysis is applied to the problem of identifying the location of dust on specific pixels (or partial pixels) by randomly creating an initial map from information of at least two contaminated images.

In still another embodiment of the present system, the process of modifying pixel aberrations (either permanent or temporary) uses a sequence of operation which begins by correcting the major aberrations first, then repairing the minor aberrations, thereby maximizing efficiency. This is done by

starting the corrective process in a specific location of the image and moving to other positions in an efficient pattern.

(8) Sequence of Corrections for Multiple (Optical and Digital) Types of Aberrations in Camera

Since it is evident that multiple digital filtration approaches may be used for specific types of problems or aberrations or to achieve specific effects, it is clear that a combination of the techniques may be employed simultaneously on specific images. The present invention allows the various optical and digital corrections to be performed in camera in a sequence of actions. The user selects the various combinations of functions required to be performed, inspects the effects, and chooses the most effective combination of effects. Thus the invention offers a combinatorial optimization of the totality of corrective filtration approaches.

After the images have been taken, it is possible to inspect them in the camera using the camera's image read-out. This makes it possible to create new files, or to adapt a RAW file, in real time, by manipulating the various corrections in sequence. This post-image-capture in-camera editing process allows multiple corrections to be applied to a range of optical and digital aberrations by combining various specific corrective techniques.

In some cases, the user can pre-set specific corrections. For instance, to correct for optical aberrations, a user may leave this function on permanently. In other cases, such as selective filtration of a specific object or optimization for DOF or exposure, there may be discriminating use of specific corrective functions. In the case of selective user choice, it is possible, by using the present invention, to select a priority sequence of corrections in layers. While specific select layers may be permanently activated, for example to automatically adjust specific optical aberrations, additional sets of layers may be manually selected in order to modify the specific aspects of each image, particularly to adjust or correct digital aberrations. This process can be performed with a single microprocessor, multiple microprocessors, multiple ASICs or a combination of microprocessors and ASICs.

An additional embodiment of the system provides multiple combinations of corrections and effects via multiple independent ASICs, which only perform specific functions, working in parallel. The various tasks are divided into specific-function ASICs for rapid processing. The advantage of this approach is accelerated processing speed in performing multiple simultaneous functions.

(II) Digital Sensor Improvement and Nano-Grids

(9) Interchangeable Digital Sensor System Using Both CCD and CMOS to Optimize Best Results

Because the main digital sensor types of CCD and CMOS, like film types, each have benefits and detriments, it is sometimes advantageous to provide the utility of both sensor types in a camera system. With the exception of a video camera, which employs three CCDs, the use of multiple sensors has not been adopted. Two generations ago, however, the idea of using a twin reflex camera for medium format photography was implemented. In this case, though focus was coupled between the lenses, one lens was used to see the subject, while the other lens took the picture. This method was used to obtain the benefits of a rangefinder camera with a single lens reflex camera.

The use of two types of sensors in a camera is compelling, because the user benefits from the strengths of both. In the present invention, one sensor is selected from among at least two different types of sensors that are rotated to an active position by the user. One advantage of this approach is that if one sensor experiences a problem, there is a reserve sensor available at the push of a button.

This capability usefully exploits the strengths of each particular sensor. For instance, in situations in which high resolution is required, a CCD may be preferable, while in cases in which increased tonal range or low noise is preferable, a CMOS sensor may be preferable. With this approach, a customer does not need to choose between different types of sensors.

The process of interchanging the two chips is performed by placing the two chips on either façade of a plane that "flips" over (i.e., rotates 180 degrees) upon demand to obtain the requirements of the chosen chip type. This mechanism would fit behind an SLR's mirror and could easily be performed as long as the mirror is in the "up" position. In another embodiment, the chip exchange process can occur by sliding alternating chips into a sleeve from a single location and replacing the non-utilized chip(s) into the reserve compartment. In either event, the camera will detect the chip exchange and will automatically reprogram software functions and settings for the usable chip.

(10) Nano-Grids for Selected Pixels on CCD or CMOS Integrated Circuits to Optimize Selective Modifications of Exposure, ISO and Aberrations in Digital Photography

Digital sensors consist of arrays of pixels, arranged in rows, which behave as tiny buckets for converting photons to electrons. As the pixels fill up with light, they are able to discern slight differences in color and exposure and transfer the energy, in the form of electrons, to storage. Charge coupled devices (CCDs) have been the predominant form of digital sensor because they use a form of electronic charge which creates the behavior of a bucket brigade of transferring data, once the buckets in a row are filled up, to successive rows for digital data storage of the electronic charge sets. CMOS digital sensors may be structured with larger bucket pixels, which can increase the depth of the light captured and thus the latitude of light exposure that is stored. However, for the relatively larger buckets to provide increased photon capture capacity, it is necessary to control the width of the opening in the top and the width of the buckets so that the amount of light captured may be modulated.

The present invention introduces a key advance in the ability of digital sensors, particularly CMOS sensors, to modulate the size of the openings of the pixels. Specifically, the present system provides for a nano-grid, or a very small matrix of filaments, which fits over the sensor. The nano-grid is carefully calibrated to match the rows of pixels on the sensor so as to limit the amount of light that each of the buckets may receive. Use of the nano-grid allows a selective closing of the large buckets in order for photons to be restricted. Selective modification of specific pixels on the neutral grid makes it possible to identify specific sets of pixels to correct for various exposure or lens aberrations.

In this embodiment of the present system, data about a specific lens are provided to the camera in order to correct specific lens aberrations, while exposure data is used to modify image capture using nano-grids for optimum image performance.

Nano-grids may be selectively switched at different pixel sites, akin to continuously programmable field programmable gate array (CP-FPGA) semiconductors, which modify architecture in order to optimize effective operation by constantly manipulating the chip's gates.

Nano-grids may be used for specific image modes, for example, nocturnal imaging, which requires more time to read a sufficient amount of light. In this case, a specific

software module may provide lens and exposure data to the camera, which then determine the precise composition of nano-grid correction to provide to specific sets of pixels on the digital sensor. In effect, nano-filaments move to positions to effectively block out the full capacity of the pixel buckets and thus change the pixel effects. With use of preset nano-grid positions for particular applications, the identification of specific vectors of nano-filaments is performed, and exposure adjustments are made on specific images in hardware.

The nano-grid is overlaid over the surface of the pixel architecture. The nano-grid is used not only in specific pre-set positions, but it also provides feedback to the post-capture system for analysis and repositioning to achieve the desired effects. One effect of the nano-grid is to manually expand or narrow the range of a set of pixel buckets; this process in turn effectively modifies not only the exposure range but also sharpness at high ISO, thereby dramatically reducing noise. Consequently, it becomes possible, by modifying the pixel bucket width and height, to obtain extremely sharp images with excellent contrast and tonal range even in poor lighting, a feat heretofore impossible.

The nano-grid performs these mechanical functions by moving the nano-filaments in an arc, like expandable windshield wipers. Though nano-grids are particularly useful in CMOS chips, they are also useful with CCDs. In fact, with the advent of nano-grids, CCD pixel size (and density in pixel-rows which will affect the overall sensor size) may be expanded and thus made substantially more versatile.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, multiple screens, or grids, would be placed over the digital sensor. The use of multiple nano-grids provides increased capacity to perform the function of closing off the pixel buckets and, in fact, to completely close off selected pixels to make the image effect completely dark. The combinations of nano-grids behave as multiple screens that move left and right to achieve the desired effect. Although there is a need to periodically calibrate the screens to effect their precise positions, this system will employ an electric charge to push the nano-filaments to the desired locations.

Nano-filaments move to block the space allowing photons to hit the pixel in order to limit the amount of light capacity available to the pixel. The complete darkening of the pixel will result in a total black color in the resulting image.

Exposure data feedback is provided to the digital sensor to effect the precise positioning of the nano-grid(s). In a further aspect of the present system, the camera's computer will anticipate the exposure data by statistically extrapolating from the pattern created by at least three data sets. A microprocessor (or ASIC) controlled nano-grid mechanism will use the feedback to anticipate specific nano-grid positions in order to optimize the exposure and corrective functions.

In one application of the nano-grid, the problem of vignetting in wide-angle lenses may be solved by activating nano-filaments in nano-grid(s) primarily in the corners to correct for the darkening from the limits of the optical aberrations, while still maintaining very low noise in a high ISO (low light) photographic situation. The use of the nano-grid would thus contribute to solving multiple problems.

Nano-grids will also be useful in accurately correcting for both color and exposure detail. In fact, with nano-grids, the capacity of digital sensors' range should be substantially increased, because the chips' pixel bucket sizes can be modulated. Therefore, not only will the lighting and color be accurate, but sharpness and optical aberrations will also be optimized, in ways not possible before.

(11) Integrated Nano-Grids in Digital Sensor

In a further embodiment of the system, nano-grids may be integrated into the digital sensor. In this form of the nano-grid, the nano-filaments are constructed within the pixel buckets in order to increase their accuracy and responsiveness. The nano-filaments mechanically move in various directions to perform the main operation of modulating light into their respective pixels. This method of organizing nano-grids and nano-filaments increases the rapidity of response to feedback. In effect, each pixel has a mask, or flexible lid, contained in it, which may open and close, to allow more or less light into the pixel bucket.

The integrated nano-filaments are activated by oscillation between positive and negative charges. In the context of a CMOS sensor, the transistor networks oscillate between positive and negative charges. This architecture allows a "push-pull" design of nano-filaments in which the negative charge "pulls" and the positive charge "pushes" the activation of the nano-filaments. This charge-enabled nano-grid (CENG) advantageously allows modulating gates (i.e., filaments) integrated into the pixel to reduce spaces between pixels, thereby allowing more pixels to be packed on the same surface area. The net benefit of the use of integrated CENG filaments is that specific sets of nano-filaments will produce specific effects on-demand and allow far more tonal detail than has been possible before.

In a further embodiment of the present system, sophisticated digital sensors may contain combinations of nano-grids that appear on top of the sensor as well as nano-grids that are integrated into the digital sensor. This combination will provide maximum latitude for processing the greatest effect available.

(12) Combinations of Nano-Grids and Digital Corrections Applied to Digital Imaging System

Whereas it is possible to exclusively implement nano-grids to control the amount of light penetrating specific pixels, and it is possible to exclusively provide digital corrections as specified above regarding correcting optical or digital aberrations, a further embodiment of the present invention combines the two processes in order to optimize imaging.

Combining these two complex processes makes it possible to modify pixel capacity to maximize exposure latitude, to expand exposure modification and to apply digital correctives for optical and digital aberrations. Hence selective exposure far beyond the limits of present film or digital photography is made possible. The restrictions of film can thus be transcended by using the present system, whereas use of a static and limited digital system would not be sufficient to facilitate these complex corrections.

The unique combinations of these processes also illustrate a complex system that provides feedback from both the environment and the photographer. The photographer may select preset exposure settings that will activate a range of options in both the nano-grids and the digital corrective system, while the lens aberration corrective system is automatically implemented. Once the camera detects specific conditions, such as a broad range of exposure latitude, from very bright to very dark, in the scene, it computes the precise number and location of nano-grids needed to modulate the pixels for optimum exposure with highlight and shadow detail and extreme sharpness, even in relatively low light. The dynamics of these multiple processes present trade-offs in selecting the best available set of selected modifications.

(13) Tri-Well Pixels

As indicated above, one of the key problems with current digital sensors involves dynamic range. There is a need to

limit the scope of the space in the pixel well, into which light is captured, then converted into electrons. The challenge with current technologies is to balance details in shadow and highlight areas, particularly to achieve low noise at relatively high ISO speeds.

In addition to the concept of nano-grids, both in surface screen and integrated embodiments, as specified in (10) to (11) above, the present system introduces the notion of three side-by-side differentially-sized buckets within each pixel intended to optimize dynamic range for increased sensitivity. In the most common configuration, the three different-sized buckets are arranged with the largest bucket (in both width and height) in the center, with the second and third largest buckets on either side. The buckets are elliptical and concave in architecture to increase efficiency of fitting together in a round pixel structure. Their structures are semi-circular and elongated. The largest and tallest bucket will be tasked with maintaining the details in highlights, and the smallest will be tasked with maximizing the details in shadows, while the mid-sized bucket will be tasked with maintaining the middle range of exposure details. The pixel will have data from all three buckets available, but will select the data from one or more buckets depending on the exposure details.

The system is analogous to the high fidelity sound technology in speakers with crossovers, whose several frequencies are used by the tweeters, mid-range(s) and woofers; the crossover point at which the frequency changes from one component to another can be modified based on the specific mechanics of each component.

In the case of the multiple buckets in a single pixel, the buckets are connected by filaments to a central grid which captures and stores the electrons. When the photographic scene displays increased light, image data from the larger buckets are selected to be recorded by the processor, while in cases of darkness and increased need for sensitivity, the smaller buckets are selected to be recorded; the mid-sized bucket is used in normal light situations of most cases. Further, this multi-aspect architecture can use pixels in varying positions on the sensor differently, particularly to facilitate processing far more dynamic range and to produce uniform tonal range in scenes that vary more than two or three stops. This novel multi-aspect model solves a number of key problems involving exposure dynamics in digital photography.

In another embodiment of the system, there may be more than three buckets in a pixel, so as to divide out the functions further and create even finer tonal continuity. In a further embodiment of the system, several pixels in a super-pixel allow red, green and blue colors to be segregated by each sub-pixel. This approach will be useful particularly in CCD semiconductors because of limits of this architecture, which require coupling circuitry between pixels to pass a charge between rows of pixels. In this case, outputs will vary between the micro-pixels to facilitate the differential processing required.

While cases of two side-by-side pixels might solve these exposure latitude problems, they represent an inadequate solution, much as a speaker with only two components limits the dynamic range output dramatically in contrast with a speaker with five components. This is similar to comparing a diode and a transistor.

(III) Digital System Improvements that Link Multiple Digital Corrections

(14) Auto Pre-Programmed Modules for Specific Functions in Digital Imaging System

To process the functions specified in this integrated digital imaging system, it is necessary for automated pre-programmed modules to detect the specific lens type and the specific digital sensor(s) used to assess the appropriate corrections or alterations. The purpose of the pre-programmed modules is to access a preset library of (a) typical corrections of lenses, (b) typical scene types with appropriate exposure modes, (c) specific effects that may be selected and (d) specific sensor functions. It is important to match a particular lens to a particular sensor type so that adjustments are calibrated to this pairing. The processing software is stored in either a microprocessor or an ASIC in order to process the images after they are captured by the sensor but before they are transferred to storage on a memory device.

In another embodiment, the system processes image corrections after the digital data is stored and constantly accesses the original stored data file in the production of a corrected file. This process allows for immediate data processing and storage which affords more time to accomplish specific corrective functions. There are thus cases when real-time correctives are neither necessary nor possible. Such increased processing capability may also facilitate a more complete corrective task.

In an additional embodiment, because similar correctives and effects may be provided to images that share the specific combination of lens and sensor, in order to accelerate the process of optimizing the images, batches of similar images may be processed together. This batch processing method may include the creation of duplicate images for each image captured, including a RAW image that contains no changes to the native image capture and a simultaneous auto-corrected image. The optimized image may be simultaneously compressed, to maximize storage capabilities, while the RAW image may be left uncompressed so as to maintain original detail.

(15) Apparatus and Process for Affecting Pre-Sensor Optical and Digital Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Given the nature of light transmission, not all optical corrections are optimized by modification after the image is captured by the sensor. Though a range of important corrections and effects may be made after image capture, such as correction for optical or digital aberrations, there are several types of corrections that are required to be made before the light reaches the sensor. One example of this pre-sensor digital correction involves the use of a low-pass or anti-aliasing filter that resides in front of the digital sensor to minimize moiré and aliasing digital problems (although the use of this filter adversely affects image sharpness).

In the case of optical corrections, one class of filter that requires use before the digital sensor is the polarizing filter, because once light is captured on the digital sensor, the polarizing effect will not be available. Another type of correction that involves use of a filter or lens before the digital sensor is the close-up filter. This latter solution allows a lens's closest focusing plane to be closer to the front of a lens and has the effect of diminishing the rear plane of the depth of field. The close-up filter may be optimized for use with floating rear-element group lenses which allow increasingly close focusing. In one embodiment of the system, specific pre-sensor optical filters may be used to provide polarization and close up corrections. The use of in-camera optical (circular) polarization would help standardize this valuable process and eliminate the need to maintain several external polarizer filters for each lens mount.

Since the present system entails an embodiment which uses nano-grids to perform specific exposure modifications before the light hits the digital sensor, it is possible to use

these nano-grids for the applications of polarization and close-up filter. These filtration capabilities occur between the lens and the digital sensor.

In order to optimize the use of pre-sensor filtration, an image is initially tested and analyzed before the optimized corrections are activated and the pre-sensor changes are made. This process is analogous to the use of automated flash photography in which a feedback mechanism is provided; a scene is evaluated, and the initial flash data analyzed and modified to correspond to the correct exposure before a final flash is produced.

Because the camera system processes post-capture data, in order to optimize images for optical and digital problems, as well as continuously makes changes to pre-sensor filtration, multiple ASICs work in parallel to make the conversion of the image after capture. The use of parallel ASICs to perform specific correction processes solves the problem of capturing images and making post-capture corrections while simultaneously adapting the pre-sensor filtration system.

As an alternative embodiment of the system, a microprocessor (and software) may perform specific pre-sensor adjustments while the ASIC(s) performs specific corrective functions. In another embodiment, the ASIC(s) may perform the specific pre-sensor adjustments while a microprocessor (and software) will perform the specific corrective functions.

(16) Integrated Digital Imaging System for Optical and Digital Corrections with Feedback Dynamics

Because the present system consists of, and uses, complex sub-systems, including an auto-focus mechanism, an auto-exposure mechanism, a shutter mechanism, an automatic flash mechanism, a digital sensor mechanism, a digital processing mechanism and a digital storage mechanism, it is possible to realize interaction dynamics that contain feedback. The interactive process of operating these sub-systems involves a learning progression. The image is analyzed, solutions are tested and an optimal solution is selected and implemented, all in real time. By choosing a specific logic vector in a decision tree involving an initial variable, the process begins again with another key variable in real-time until the final image is captured and optimized.

In order to accomplish these complex processes, specific variables, such as aperture data, shutter speed data, lens data, digital sensor data and subject type are registered and analyzed by the camera. As environmental data changes, the camera mechanisms adapt to the environmental and the photographer's situation.

In order to accelerate these processes, the camera learns to anticipate the user's behaviors, the user's preferences and the subject's behaviors. By providing user-adjusted setting modifications for optical and digital corrections, the camera establishes a reference point for processing rapid image changes. In particular, the camera's software will analyze trends in the user's pattern of behaviors and preferences as well as pattern changes in the subject's behaviors. Anticipation processes are programmed into the autofocus and automated flash systems because of the extremely rapid reaction-time requirements of these specific mechanisms.

In one embodiment of the system, a method of processing a chain of rapid image captures is to employ computer-caching techniques in which a first image is processed in a normal way while later images are processed in an accelerated way. This is possible because the first image provides data to the system to analyze; these data then allow the system to anticipate further similar images and to use similar auto-focus and auto-exposure data. The optical and digital corrections are performed in a batch fashion by applying similar changes to near-identical image problems in order to dramatically accelerate the processing speed of a chain of images. This caching and anticipation approach is very useful in fast-paced action photography.

Another embodiment of the process of rapidly capturing a chain of images in sequence employs multi-threading techniques. Dividing the functions between specific subsystem ASICs allows multiple corrections to be performed in a parallel cascade for efficient task completion. One advantage of breaking down functions to specific processors is the acquired ability to start on one function and, while the system is in the process of completing a task, to begin other tasks. This process eliminates the lag between the specific subsystems.

(17) Adaptive User Pattern Learning with User-Programmable Functions in Digital Imaging System

In order to optimize its functions, the camera needs to learn about the user's preferences. When the user uses the camera, the camera evaluates the use patterns. Since the camera is programmed with a database of common user patterns, it can identify common uses and anticipate common uses of similar users by employing a "collaborative filtering" mechanism (i.e., if you like this camera setting, you should like this other setting because similar users who have liked the first setting have also liked the second setting). By anticipating common uses of each camera user, the camera optimizes its functions for each use and for each user. In effect, the camera's learning of user preferences is a sort of guided process of experimentation. Evolving algorithms learn about the user from actual use patterns.

One positive effect of this learning process of the camera about the user's patterns of behavior is that the filtration process becomes adaptive. The camera builds an initial map of the user's preferences from the user's actual selections. From the starting point of common types of personal selections, the camera uses standard templates of main types of uses that are fulfilled for each user's applications. For instance, if a photographer typically takes portraits with a traditional portrait lens, the camera will be aware of this and will activate filtration processes that are optimal for this type of portraiture photography, such as instilling limited depth of field on a subject and out-of-focus foreground and background. Contrarily, if landscape images are selected, depth of field will be increased substantially and the lens focused on either infinity or a medium point depending on the specific type of subject matter. The camera builds a model for each user based on the accumulation of experience.

In order for the camera to learn about the preferences of a specific user, the camera must adjust to each particular user, much as each individual identity must log onto a computer network privately.

Since the dynamics of the combined subsystems are complex, and adaptive, it is necessary that automated adjustments be interactive. Once detection of the lens type, the sensor type, the exposure settings, the user and the subject is made, optical and digital distortions are identified and specific combinations of corrections are applied both before and after the digital sensor in order to optimize the image. All of this is accomplished in less time than the blink of an eye.

(18) Software Privacy Function in Digital Imaging System

Because digital camera systems are able to use software and wireless mechanisms for their operation, it is possible to activate aspects of the camera remotely. Conversely, it is possible to disable operations of the camera remotely.

The present invention embodies a capability to externally disable the camera remotely in specific locations that require privacy, such as secret government areas (courthouses), pri-

vate homes or businesses that are image-free zones. In these cases, a signal from an external source is provided to disable the shutter from firing. This black-out capability will allow external control of access to specific sites. As a condition of access, only a camera with this feature may be admitted to public buildings, so that even if the camera is permitted to operate, permission is only conditional. For instance, the owner of the building may allow the camera to function only in a specific set of rooms but not in others. Cameras without this feature may not be allowed in private spaces where control must be externally restricted.

This blocking feature will require the addition of specific blocking software, which may be automatically downloaded as one enters specific buildings. Similarly, in order to be granted permission to access the camera, or specific functions of the camera, the downloading of a "key" may be required.

Moreover, a further embodiment of the system may make it necessary to download software keys to get access to filtration capabilities in the camera in order to obtain optimum images. For example, the user may be required to pay a fee to download software in real time that will permit her to access a particular function in the camera to obtain a critical image. A spectrum of quality and complexity in filtration capabilities may be made obtainable for a range of fees on-demand. Therefore, the external downloading of software for the camera need not be limited to a black out function.

(IV) Dynamic Digital Imaging System Improvements that Apply to Zoom Lenses and Video Imaging

(19) Dynamics of Zoom Lens Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Whereas the optical aberrations of prime (fixed focal length) lenses were discussed above, the modulation of optical aberrations of zoom lenses is another problem to consider. As a wholly different species of lens, zoom lenses have become extremely complex optical mechanisms consisting of multiple groups of lens elements. The general problem with zoom lenses is the trade-off that must be made. To minimize the distortions of the widest possible focal length, distortions become maximized at the longest possible focal length, and vice-versa. Consequently, zoom lens architecture is inherently compromised on image quality. Over the years, lens designers have developed lens formulas that have dramatically improved image quality and that compete with typical prime lenses. As an example of this evolution in quality, the class of 70-200 f/2.8 35 mm zoom lenses, now in their sixth generation, has supplied substantial improvements over earlier telephoto zooms. However, in general, zoom lenses have more aberrations than primes and thus require increased optical corrections. The need to solve the problem of zoom lens aberration correction is accentuated by their increased use in photography because of their simplicity and versatility.

The dynamics of the zooming process present specific difficulties for the purposes of correcting optical aberrations in digital imaging systems. With fixed-focal length lenses, the camera can detect the lens and provide an immediate consistent modification for a varying range of apertures. In the case of zooms, however, where the focal-length is not fixed, the adjustments must correlate to the changes in the focal length. In effect, this condition presents a continuous resampling process. When combined with changing scenes, the zooming process requires far faster responses to changing inputs by the camera system. This process resembles the tracking of a kaleidoscope's changing image structures as the wheel on the device is constantly turned.

In order to solve the problem of distortion at the wide-angle part of select zoom lenses, manufacturers have been using aspherical elements which are complex shapes that require special production techniques. On the other hand, in order to solve the problem of chromatic aberration in select telephoto lenses, manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass elements, particularly at the front of the zoom lens. Since there are generally three main classes of zoom lenses—wide-angle to wide-angle, wide-angle to telephoto and telephoto to telephoto—aspherical elements have been used in wide-angle zoom lenses, while extra low dispersion glass has been used in the telephoto zoom lenses and both kinds of lens elements have been included in the wide-angle to telephoto zoom lenses.

The changing focal lengths of zoom lenses add a variable to the complex set of variables of the interacting sub-systems in the digital imaging system. The digital camera system must therefore track the movement of the changes in the focal lengths in zoom lenses and continuously make modifications to the varied optical aberrations in these types of lenses. Unlike in fixed focal length lenses, the aberrations change at different focal lengths in zoom lenses, and the camera must track these changes.

The present system is designed to make the corrections to these changing aberrations in zoom lenses by noting the changed focal length at specific times of each lens. For a fixed focal length lens, the camera refers to a database of information to provide information to correct specific types of aberrations; for a zoom lens, the camera's database contains multiplex information for each focal length in each respective zoom lens type. This is as if each zoom lens contains a combination of multiple lenses of specific focal lengths. When the zoom is moved to a new focal position, the camera reads the lens as a specific focal length and makes corrections to aberrations based on this specific setting. Although the camera reads the zoom lens at a specific moment in time and adjusts the necessary modifications to correct for aberrations at that specific focal length at that time, overall the zoom lens requires the camera to rapidly make these adjustments.

Since zoom lenses employ dynamic processes of change, it is possible to track a moving subject in real-time by changing focal length from a stationary vantage. These changed focal length positions are tracked by the auto-focus system, but also by the auto-exposure system in the camera. The present system thus allows for zoom tracking in order to anticipate the direction of zoom lens changes, much as the focus on the moving subject involves focus tracking mechanisms. These systems use fuzzy logic and evolutionary algorithms to anticipate the movement of the subject and thus of the focal length change of zoom lens. In this way it is possible to accelerate the lens aberration correction process using zoom lenses.

Because the zoom lenses typically increase aberrations precisely because of the lens design compromises, these types of lenses are ideally suited to the present digital imaging system. The present system allows the zoom lens to be used at high quality without needing to stop down the aperture, thereby resulting in superior photographic opportunities.

(20) Dynamic Changes in Video Corrections of Digital Imaging System

While the zoom lens presents the need to provide a dynamic solution to the process of making corrections to optical aberrations, video photography provides another case of a process that requires dynamic solutions. The same principles that apply to still photography apply to video: autofocus variability, aperture and depth-of-field variability aspects, shutter speed variability aspects, differences in lens focal length and artificial lighting variability suggest that video be viewed as merely a very rapid (30 to 60 frames per

second) application of still photography. Nonetheless, video presents new classes of dynamic problems, most notably regarding the matter of tracking changing subjects in real time.

The process of shifting subject positions, even if the camera is stationary, presents a change of multiple variables that require the automated subsystems (auto-focus, auto-exposure, auto-flash, etc.) to be integrated. Feedback is presented by subjects in the external environment with changing focus and exposure variables. In these cases, even with a modulating shutter speed, the three main variables of change are a zoom lens to continuously change the focal length, auto-focus to track a subject and aperture modifications to continuously change depth-of-field.

The unique dynamics of these complex sub-systems presents particular challenges for a digital imaging system to produce rapid results with the use of advanced ASICs and microprocessors. By incorporating techniques that track objects with advanced auto-focus mechanisms, anticipate zoom lens changes and predict optimal exposures as well as make automatic corrections to both optical and digital aberrations in real time, the present system continuously optimizes the video imaging process.

(21) "Stationary-Scene Object-Motion" Caching Process, with Application to Video, in Digital Imaging System

Because video imaging processes employ full motion activity, particularly of subjects in the environment, tracking a subject in a video system is problematic. Once a subject is identified and selected, the subject is automatically tracked with auto-focus and auto-exposure mechanisms by a zoom lens apparatus. There is a particular need to identify and track a subject within a broad stationary scene.

The present system accomplishes this task by using anticipatory object-trajectory tracking. The parts of the stationary scene that are not being tracked are cached. In other words, precisely because the background of the scene is stationary, this part of the scene is not tracked for focus or exposure. On the other hand, the object in motion is identified and tracked by subtracting the extraneous data of the stationary scene. Multiple objects are tracked by comparing data about these combinations of objects and their relations and determining the appropriate exposure and focus settings.

While Monte Carlo processes use random settings to self-organize an initial map, which are useful as a baseline for the purpose of anticipating tracking data sets, the present system subtracts the known information about the specific object(s) being tracked from the stationary background in the environment. In other words, the background data is "blanked out" in a caching process while the main subject(s) are tracked. By so using these techniques, the camera system can efficiently calculate the modifications needed to optimize the video scene.

In a further embodiment of the system, a chip-set is enabled in video display devices (i.e., video monitors) to implement select corrections for optical and digital distortions. The user may modify settings for automating the process of achieving optimum video images.

(V) Digital Image Networking

(22) Network Coordination of Fixed Sensor Grid to Track Multiple Objects in Digital Video Imaging System

While the previous discussion has focused on employing a single camera to capture images, the present system is also useful for networking sensors in a sensor grid in order to track multiple objects. Specifically, the present system may be used in surveillance and reconnaissance situations to track objects over time. Using a grid of image sensors with overlapping range parameters makes it possible to organize a complex network of sensors for surveillance activities.

After selecting specific objects to track, the system follows the objects as they move from location to location, appropriately modulating the focus, the lens focal length, the ISO and the exposure settings. As the subject moves from one section of a grid to another, the sensors are coordinated to "hand off" the object to other sensors on the grid, much like a cellular phone network hands off calls between cells.

In another embodiment of the present system, the cameras in the network may be mobile instead of stationary in a fixed sensor grid. In this case, self-organizing aspects of the mobile sensor grid track mobile objects in real time. One application of this complex system, which draws on earlier work in collective robotics, is in cinematography, which requires multiple transportable perspectives of mobile subjects. The complex dynamics of a mobile sensor network provides complex feedback in this manifestation of the present system.

(23) Automatic Wireless Off-Porting of Back-Up Images to External Data Bank

Because the present system uses digital files, it is possible to move these files to an external site for storage. The present system has capabilities to off-port images to an external data bank automatically. This feature is valuable in order to preserve on-board storage capability.

Whether implemented in a local area network (LAN) or a wide area network (WAN), by using a built-in wireless router, the present digital imaging system may be set to send data files directly and automatically to hard-drive storage either in a device in the same room or uploaded to the Internet for storage around the world. This capability is critical for managing massive files of large sensor data sets and preserving valuable in-camera storage space. When automatically sending data files to a nearby computer, the computer may act as a data-port relay to automatically resend the images to an Internet site for storage. The system will maintain the option of keeping some images in the camera and sending duplicate copies of digital files of images to another site for storage as a backup. This automatic back-up process provides insurance for the photographer.

In another embodiment of the system, just as image files are off-loaded to external storage, software files are periodically downloaded to the camera in order to update the camera settings and the database system. For example, as the camera manufacturer provides new lenses for the camera, it becomes necessary to load new updated settings to accommodate corrections for the new lenses. Similarly, as the camera requires new software updates with improved algorithms to further optimize the corrective functions of both the optical and digital mechanisms, the camera will automatically accept these. This feature is particularly important to both manufacturer and user because the ability to update software capability periodically will protect a user from needing to upgrade major hardware such as with a lens replacement.

(24) Image Organization System

The present digital imaging system does not merely allow for the storage of image data files on external storage. Because of the problems of protecting storage and the need to make multiple back-ups in the digital sphere, it is also necessary to store digital image files in multiple database locations. The images are organized in a main database by various criteria, such as time, location, subject-type, etc., and then rerouted to various locations around the world for safe storage. While specific sets of images may be stored together, the

need to identify the locations is less important than the need to have control of the main database list which identifies the locations.

In order to maintain security, the digital imaging files may periodically be rotated randomly between locations. Only the main database list, which is constantly updated, maintains information on their location. In fact, specific digital bits of a single image may be maintained at different locations in order to maintain further security. Thus, on many computers around the world bits of each image may be stored, and continuously rotated, with constantly updated registries maintaining their complex hybrid whereabouts. These rotation storage functions are performed by a randomizer logic engine.

In a further embodiment of the present system, once the digital files are off-loaded from the camera system to external storage, specific images may be automatically identified and further specific corrections automatically provided.

In yet another embodiment of the system, the images that are off-loaded from the camera to the external storage system are organized according to various criteria, such as accuracy of focus or exposure or quality of image type, in order to be automatically prioritized. The camera, with the assistance of an initial setting of user priorities, will automatically order new images with a higher or lower priority relative to other images and camera settings. Thus, at the end of a day, the images may be displayed in an order preferred by the user. Lesser images will be automatically routed to a lower position as they do not meet specific criteria, and better images will be routed to a relatively higher position in the organization of files. This feature of automatically assisting in the organization of the digital image files is a very useful one which will save photographers time.

(25) Wireless Digital Image System Automatically Generating Prints from Image Capture

The present digital imaging system not only automatically off-loads digital image files to remote locations for storage; the system also will allow one to photograph an image (or sequence of images) in one location (i.e., Paris) and instantly print it in another location (i.e., Los Angeles) for publication in real time. In addition, an image may be captured by the camera and instantly uploaded to a pre-programmed Web site for publication by using wireless technologies. In addition, it is possible to automatically print the digital image file anywhere in the world virtually the moment the image is taken. This system makes this instantaneity particularly possible precisely because the image corrections are automated in-camera. Since there is no need in most cases to further edit the image files, they are thus generally ready for immediate release.

General Architecture and Dynamics

FIG. **1** illustrates the overall structure of the system. Object data (**100**) in the domain of objects being photographed by the camera constantly change. In some cases, the lighting changes, while in other cases, the positions of the objects change. At **120** the flash will artificially light the objects. Flashes may be either on the camera or remote from the camera. A camera sensor (**130**) will detect external data changes. An optical lens (**110**) feeds analogue imaging data to the digital sensor(s) (**175** and **180**). In some cases, a mirror (**170**) will swivel in order to directly input imaging data to the digital sensor after the shutter (**150**) is fired. In some cases, a filter (**160**) stands between the lens and the digital sensor(s). A digital signal processor (DSP) (**195**) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B). A database (**190**) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B) as well. The digital sensors are connected to an ASIC (**195**) and/or a microprocessor (**193**) in order to process the image and control the camera. The digital image data is passed from the digital sensor to either the ASIC or microprocessor and then stored in memory (**197**). The presence or absence of specific elements of this mechanism is not required for the correct functioning of this system. Consequently, a number of the drawings contained herein will focus only on specific sub-assemblies of the overall digital imaging system mechanism.

The present invention is intended to operate with a spectrum of camera types. These camera categories include digital still cameras without a mirror mechanism or without an optical interface. The present system applies to cameras with single lens reflex mechanisms. In addition, the present system applies to video cameras, both with or without mirror mechanisms, including camcorders. Finally, many of the functions disclosed in the present system are integrated into specific imaging sensors. The system applies to image sensors that are integrated with complex system functions, including those described herein, with "system on a chip" (SoC) capabilities in a single microelectronic integrated circuit. The invention also applies to networks of sensors, networks of cameras or integrated networks of both sensors and cameras.

FIG. **2** describes digital image signal processing. After an analog signal (**200**) is captured, it is converted to a digital signal by an analog-to-digital converter (**210**). The signal is then forwarded to the digital signal processor (**220**) and filtered (**230**). The digital signal is then stored in memory (**240**).

In FIG. **3**, the correction to the optical vignetting problem is shown. In vignetting, the lens (**300**) makes the edges of the image significantly darker as the light falls off, a phenomenon particularly prominent on wide angle lenses. As represented here, the concentric circles of filtration correction are darker in the middle (**310**) of the image in order to counteract the vignetting effect. The overall image aperture is reduced from one half to two stops in order to compensate for the maximum light fall off depending on the amount of vignetting effect from each lens type.

FIG. **4** shows a list of several different wide angle lenses in a database. In the 35 mm domain, the 14 mm (**400**), 20 mm (**410**), 24 mm (**420**), 28 mm (**430**) and 35 mm (**440**) lenses, each with f/2.8 apertures are listed in the database. Each lens type presents a distinct formulation involving different sets of optical data that require different aberration corrections.

The digital corrective process is described in FIG. **5**. After a specific lens type is identified (**500**) and a database is referenced (**510**), the lens type is matched with the specific optical aberrations (**520**). The digital filter then applies a correction to specific optical aberrations (**530**). As an example, the vignetting effect is corrected by gradually darkening the center of the image in concentric rings (**540**).

FIG. **6** shows the database configuration of several different types of 24 mm f/2.8 lenses (**600** to **630**) with different optical configurations. Each lens type has a different set of manifestations of optical aberrations including vignetting (**640**), spherical aberration (**650**), pin cushion distortion (**660**), barrel distortion (**670**) and comatic aberration (**680**). For each lens, there will be a unique combination of optical aberrations compared to each lens type from different optical configurations. The database is accessed to provide the multi-objective optimization solution for correcting several different optical aberrations for each specific lens formula.

In FIG. **7**, after a camera captures an image (**700**) and uses a digital sensor to create a digital file (**710**), the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor semiconductor (**720**). The DSP applies the filtration (**730**) to correct the optical aberrations from the lenses. The revised digital file is then sent to storage (**740**).

Digital filtration is performed by employing the DSP hardware as well as specific software in order to attain specific aberration corrections. In an optical filter, which typically sits at the front of a lens and performs a single function of modifying the optical characteristics of the lens, the electronic filter will process the image after it is converted from an analogue representation to a digital signal. Common digital filters include a low pass filter or anti-ahasing filter. In most cases digital imaging filtration is a discrete time application and is processed in a time-signal sequence.

One example of a digital filtration process is a fast Fourier transform (FFT). The digital signal is modified by applying an algorithm to extract the frequency spectrum. The original function is then reconstructed by an inverse transformation of the original signal. The signal can be manipulated to perform various conversions. This process is used to sharpen or soften an image. For instance, by differentiating the frequency spectrum, the high frequency can be emphasized by limiting the low frequency, as in a high pass filter. Digital filtration is typically performed by the DSP after the image is captured and before the image file is stored. However, in the present system, there is some filtration before the digital sensor that captures the image as well as some filtration processing after the sensor sends the file to the DSP.

In order to accelerate the filtration process, the digital file will be broken into parts, with each part processed simultaneously. Filtering a one-dimensional image will treat data from each column of a digital sensor separately. When the data is treated like a two dimensional image, the data file may be treated with different techniques. For instance, different quadrants of the image may be analyzed and filtered separately. In addition, the highlights and the shadows in the varied frequency range may be analyzed and filtered separately as well. Similarly, a two dimensional image file may be analyzed by starting in a corner and working in each contiguous quadrant in a circular (clockwise or counterclockwise) order. Further, the filtration process may begin in the corners and work inwards or begin in the center of the image and work outwards. For instance, in wide angle lens filtration to correct optical aberrations, the outer edges will be the most prominent distortions that will require the most corrections; therefore, the filtration process will work by starting on the corners first.

The present invention also addresses the multi-functional corrections in an image by applying multiple simultaneous techniques. This is done either by performing a sequential filtration process or a simultaneous filtration process. In either case, the image is re-filtered to make more than one pass in order to correct different types of aberrations.

Different types of aberrations require different types of filtration. In the case of pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion, which are inverse appearing aberrations, the filtration process will adjust the edges of affected digital files captured with wide-angle lenses. The optimized images will be accessed by the database and compared to the actual image files. The filtration will be applied to each image file to closely correct the distortions bit by bit. In effect, the corrected digital images will be reverse engineered to discover the unique distortions as they establish a pattern by comparing the input digital images and the database of optimized images. The digital image correction will be applied once the aberration is assessed.

Each lens provides data to the camera microprocessor and DSP about its unique characteristics. The lens is pre-programmed with aberration data pertaining to that lens type and even to each particular lens (ascertained through a testing process). The lens then provides this specific data to the camera for processing of optical aberrations. In one additional embodiment, the lens will also contain software to correct its aberrations that will also be sent to the camera processors in order to be applied to specific digital file filtration. As information and techniques are made available, new software to ascertain and correct each lens's unique optical aberrations will be forwarded to the camera and stored in the lens, thereby providing an upgrade path to continuously improve the optical qualities of lenses by employing a sort of after-manufacture digital correction.

FIG. **8** shows the process of selecting filtration settings. After the user selects the specific filtration settings (**800**), the user marks the specific filtration setting and accepts the setting (**810**). The user may continue to select multiple settings. When the user has selected all preferences (**820**) and accepts the settings the user returns to the main menu.

In FIG. **9** varied depth of field optimization at different apertures is described. In the first drawing, the object (**930**) has a depth of field (**940**) that has a broad range of clarity around the object. The camera (**900**) evaluates the distance data (**920**) and the object to establish an optimal depth of field range between f/8 and f/11. In the second drawing, the object (**980**) has a narrower depth of field range (**990**) based on distance data (**970**) and object data from the camera (**950**) to determine an optimal depth of field range between f/2.8 and f/5.6. The camera's automatic alteration of the aperture to narrow the depth of field is based on a range of factors, including the focus on the object, the object's motion, the distance to the camera, shutter speed constraints and the light on the object. Modulating aperture automatically in the camera provides a blurring of the background and the foreground so that the object can stand out without distraction.

Exposure optimization using digital correction is shown in FIG. **10**. After the camera assesses an object's distance from the camera (**1000**) and identifies the optimal aperture of the image to maximize the dynamic range (**1010**), the aperture is either increased (**1020**) or decreased (**1030**) and the correction applied (**1040**).

In-camera special effects filtration is illustrated in FIG. **11**. Once the image exposure is assessed by using the camera exposure meter (**1100**), the camera corrects the image by either underexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is overexposed (**1110**) or overexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is underexposed (**1120**). The camera finally takes a picture and stores the image (**1130**).

FIG. **12** shows the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects. After the camera identifies specific objects (**1200**), the camera assesses distance to the objects (**1210**). This is done by sending out an infrared light signal, bouncing it off the object, and measuring the distance data from the camera to the object. The camera isolates the objects on a one-dimensional Euclidian plane (**1220**) and then selects the optimum aperture to isolate objects and to blur the background and foreground (**1230**). The camera tracks the motion of objects (**1240**) and activates a digital sensor (**1250**) thereby capturing the image. The image data is sent to a post-sensor processor (**1260**) where the camera applies specific filtration only to the designated objects (**1265**) and stores the file in memory (**1270**). Alternatively, the camera will apply specific filtration only to the background (not to the objects) (**1275**) and then stores the file in memory (**1280**). The effect of only applying filtration to an object or to its background is to isolate the subject. The type and degree of special effects, which are selected by user-adjustable in-camera software, will be determined by the user's palate of filtration choices.

Image exposure adjustment using in-camera filtration is described in FIG. **13**. Once the camera assesses a two stop difference in parts of the image (**1300**), the camera's microprocessor accesses the database of similar scenes (**1310**) and then selects the optimal metering for the image and the user activates the digital sensor (**1320**), capturing an image. The camera provides the filtration to part of the image by adjusting the exposure in the processor (**1330**) and then stores the image (**1340**). In scenes such as sky on top, a neutral density filter is often required to remove the two stop difference between the bright top of the image and the darker bottom of the image. By reducing the brightness at the top, the exposure is evened out. By using the present system, this process is accomplished in the camera.

In-camera special effects filtration is described in FIG. **14**. After a user selects a special effects filtration technique (**1400**), the camera assesses image meta-data (**1410**), analyzes image data (**1420**) and the user captures the image (**1430**). The camera's post-capture processor applies special effects filtration technique to part of the image (**1440**) and the camera stores the image in memory (**1450**).

Digital correction for sensor dust is described in FIG. **15**. The pattern of dust on the pixels of a digital sensor (**1500**) is assessed. The specific pixels that are obscured by the dust are identified (**1510**) and a map is built of a digital sensor pixel frame by comparing information from at least two image samples to identify obscured pixels (**1520**) and the camera takes an image (**1530**). Information from pixels that are adjacent to dust-affected pixels are used to interpolate data on affected pixels (**1540**) and image data is processed and stored in memory (**1550**).

FIG. **16** shows an ASIC array in a digital imaging system. Once the digital sensor (**1620**) captures an image, the digital file is sent to multiple application specific integrated circuits (**1630**, **1640**, **1650** and **1660**) for processing of several digital signals simultaneously. In one embodiment of the invention, each ASIC corrects a single optical aberration. In another embodiment, the ASICs will divide the digital file and perform specific functions on parts of the image file and reunite the file before storing the completed image in memory (**1670**).

In FIG. **17**, the camera is illustrated with multiple interchangeable digital sensors. The CCD (**1720**) is shown in the forward position capturing the digital image in this drawing. However, the CMOS (**1730**) digital imaging sensor may swivel around (**1740**) to replace the position of the CCD in order to be used to capture the image. The image is then processed (**1750**) and stored in memory (**1760**). The advantages of interchanging the digital sensors are to have the opportunity to benefit from the strengths of each sensor type without sacrificing the weaknesses of either. In some cases, the scene will be optimized for the exposure range of a CMOS digital sensor, while at other times, the scene will be optimized for the detail of the CCD.

In FIG. **18**, the nano-grid (**1820**) appears in front of the digital sensor (**1830**). The lens will send analog image data to the sensor through the nano-grid. Once the digital data from the sensor is processed (**1840**) it is sent to memory (**1850**). FIG. **19** shows a nano-grid (**1900**). Nanofilaments are shown at **1920**. The modulation effects of the nanofilaments are shown at **1910**. Nanofilaments will change their position in order to allow more or less light through the system. Nano-grids fit before, or in some cases, adjacent to and on top of the digital sensor. Nano-grids behave as adjustable screens and may be used to polarize light between the lens and the digital sensor. Nano-grids are activated by electrical charge pulses sent to nanofilaments.

In FIG. **20**, the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid is shown. Analog optical data passes through the nano-grid (**2020**) to the digital sensor (**2030**) to the processor (DSP) (**2040**). A feedback loop (**2050**) is created by analyzing the data at the processor and modulating the performance of the nano-grid. For example, the image may be very bright initially, but the DSP will require that the image needs to be darker in order to be properly exposed. In this case, it will activate the nano-grid to modulate its grid structure in order to darken the image so as to let less light through the filaments by adjusting the filament structure. Once properly exposed, the camera will capture a digital image and send the file to memory (**2060**) for storage.

In FIG. **21**, a tri-pixel architecture is described. The large (deeper) oval bucket in the center (**2110**) will capture highlight exposure, the medium sized oval bucket at the right (**2120**) will capture a normal exposure range and the small (shallower) oval bucket at the left (**2130**) will capture the shadow exposure range. These three separate wells are contained within each pixel. In most cases, a pixel well is like a bucket, capturing light data and passing the data sets to the digital processor. By splitting the exposure range into three distinct wells within each pixel, the data is more accurately captured and organized in order to accommodate the broader range of exposure data. This system will be able to increase the range of digital imaging up to four stops, from the typical two stops. By maximizing the range of exposure data, the image collection will display more tonal range that is more associated with films' broader exposure range.

FIG. **22** shows the pre-programmed module for in-camera functionality. After the camera detects the lens type and the sensor type (**2200**), the camera focuses on an object (**2210**) and the processor accesses the library of scene and filter types (**2220**). The user pre-selects specific in-camera modifications (**2230**) and activates the camera to capture an image (**2240**). The processor makes filtration adjustments after the sensor takes the image (**2250**) and the image file is stored (**2260**) in memory.

Much like the nano-grid that is present before the digital image sensor, the pre-sensor modification to an image is shown in FIG. **23**. An optical filter (**2320**) such as a polarizer filter is shown in a position between the lens and the digital sensor (**2340**). The image is captured and the optical filter is activated by the processor (**2350**), which determines whether to activate the filter after analyzing a particular scene. Other filtration (**2330**), such as the use of the nano-grid, is also interchangeable with the optical filter in a position before the digital sensor. In another embodiment of the present invention, the filter assembly is sequential, with both, or multiple, filters being activated in order so as to obtain the maximum filtration effect. The DSP will compute the optimal combination of filtration resources based on the available resources in the camera. In another embodiment, the optical filter assembly will fit out of the line of sight between the lens and the digital sensor and will be activated by the DSP on-demand to swing into the optical image path much like a mirror mechanism.

FIG. **24** shows the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback. Once the camera meters a scene (**2400**), the camera auto-focuses and obtains distance data to the object (**2410**), analyzes the lens data, the aperture data and the shutter speed data and accesses the library of images (**2420**). The camera assesses the optical aberrations (**2430**), activates the digital filters to correct aberrations (**2440**) and takes the picture (**2450**). The camera analyzes the image and optimizes the image using the processor (**2460**). This is performed by comparing the image data to the library of images and assess-

ing the needed filtration required to optimize the image. The image is then stored in memory (2470).

The interactive feedback mechanism of integrated correction is described in FIG. 25. After an analysis of the initial image (2500), the identification of optical aberrations (2510) is made. The camera's database is accessed to retrieve the corrections (2520) and the interactive feedback mechanism is activated (2530). Corrections to filters are applied before the sensor captures the next image (2540). In addition, correction to the image signal via the DSP is made after the sensor data is captured (2550) and the image is stored in memory (2560).

The adaptive user pattern learning process is shown as images are processed in FIG. 26. A batch of images (2600, 2610, 2620 and 2630) is shown. The first image is processed (2640) and data from image 1 is analyzed and metadata is mapped (2650). Image 2 is then analyzed and its metadata is compared to the image 1 metadata (2660). Similar metadata in images 1 and 2 programmed in the processor (2670) and image 2 is rapidly processed by using similar metadata from image 1 (2680). Images 3 and 4 are analyzed and their metadata are compared to image 1 and rapidly processed (2690).

In FIG. 27, the feedback process of filtering images is shown. After the camera analyzes the user behaviors, user preferences and subject behaviors (2700), the camera's processor analyzes trends in the pattern of user behavior and preferences and creates a map (2710). The camera's processor anticipates the user behavior and subject behavior (2720) by applying evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms. The camera's processor then applies a collaborative filtering process to a new image (2730) and the user takes and optimizes the image (2740).

FIG. 28 shows a software privacy function in a digital imaging system. The camera automatically downloads software as it enters a building or specified area (2800). The camera's features are deactivated in specific locations by the software (2810) while allowing the camera to perform specific camera functions by accessing software keys (2820). The camera then performs specific functions (2830) that are available in the restricted area while other specific functions are disabled (2850).

In FIG. 29, the dynamics of zoom lens corrections are described. After a lens detects a zoom lens type (2900), the camera detects a particular focal length setting of the zoom lens (2910) and accesses a data library in the database to modify aberrations to optimize the zoom lens at a specific focal setting (2920). The camera applies a correction to a lens setting (2930) and continuously tracks the lens changes in the lens focal length (2940). The camera then applies the changed corrections to the changed focal lengths in the zoom lens (2950) and analyzes patterns of the user and subject behaviors (2960). Using fuzzy logic and evolutionary computation, the camera anticipates behaviors and rapidly optimizes image corrections by applying digital filtration (2970).

FIG. 30 shows object tracking in the dynamic changes of video corrections. An object moves from position 1 (3010) to position 6 (3060) in sequence. The camera (3000) is stationary, yet it records the object's motion as it is moving within the field of vision.

In FIG. 31, object tracking is described. Once the camera tracks an object with auto-focus mechanisms and supplies distance information (3100), it tracks the user's zoom lens use patterns, anticipates the focal length changes (3110) and, using evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms, predicts optimal exposures (3120) and captures images in real time, continuously tracking the object (3130).

FIG. 32 shows the caching process of a moving object in a stationary scene. After the main objects are tracked by the camera (3200), the background of a stationary scene is cached in the camera (3210). The camera subtracts the data about objects from the background of the scene (3220). The background scene is then "blanked out" and cached in memory (3230) and the main objects are optimized by applying digital filters.

FIG. 33 describes the network coordination of a fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects. The object in motion is represented in positions A through D (3370, 3380, 3390 and 3395). The fixed sensors are at positions 1-6 (3300, 3310, 3320, 3330, 3340 and 3350). The image data is fed remotely into the central imager (3360). The sensors track the object by taking image data at each fixed sensor position in the network. As the object moves through the field of the network, each sensor records the object.

In FIG. 34, wireless communication features of the digital imaging system are described. The camera (3400) sends digital image data files wirelessly to a computer (3410). Files are also uploaded from the camera to the Internet in accessible locations (3450), while software files are downloaded from the Internet to the camera, both automatically and through manual intervention. Files are automatically downloaded if the user sets the camera to receive automated software updates. One advantage of loading files automatically to the Internet is that the images are then automatically published (3460) at a remote location, or locations, for viewing.

FIG. 35 describes an image organization system. After images are captured by the camera (3500), the image files are organized according to metadata in an external computer database (3510). The image files are then sorted by category and sent to the database of a distributed network (3520) for off-site storage.

Reference to the remaining portions of the specification, including the drawings and claims, will realize other features and advantages of the present invention. Further features and advantages of the present invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the present invention, are described in detail below with respect to accompanying drawings.

It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes in their entirety.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor;

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations;

wherein the data are forwarded from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor by an application specific integrated circuit;

wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform to a data file in order to satisfy a user specified special effects function;

wherein the digital signal processor modifies the data file by applying the special effects function; and

wherein the modified data file consisting of the digital data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

2. The system of claim **1**:

wherein the special effects function is a color enhancing function.

3. The system of claim **1**:

wherein the special effects function is a diffusion function of soft effect.

4. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor;

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations;

wherein the data are forwarded from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor;

wherein a data file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the differentiation of the depth-of-field;

wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to specific objects in the image;

wherein the aberrations of the specific objects are corrected; and

wherein the digital signal processor forwards the modified date file to storage in memory.

5. The system of claim **4**:

wherein the subject is isolated by focusing on the subject and narrowing the depth of field range by manipulating the aperture.

6. The system of claim **4**:

wherein filtration is applied only to the background of an image exclusive of specific selected objects.

7. The system of claim **4**:

wherein specific color filtration is applied to objects.

8. The system of claim **4**:

wherein specific filtration applied to specific objects is soft effects.

9. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor;

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations;

wherein the lens type is a zoom lens;

wherein the lens focal length alternates from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps;

wherein optical aberrations are corrected with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files; and

wherein the modified data file consisting of the digital data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

10. The system of claim **9**:

wherein as the zoom lens changes focal length positions, the system anticipates the direction of zoom lens changes to accelerate the filtration modifications.

11. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor;

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations;

wherein the system uses a video camera to capture moving objects;

wherein the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor is applied to specific moving objects;

wherein the digital image that is captured is forwarded from the digital sensor to the digital signal processer;

wherein a data file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements;

wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to a specific continuous object that is isolated and is in motion; and

wherein the digital signal processor forwards the modified data file to be stored in memory.

12. The system of claim **11**:

wherein a specific continuous object is selectively filtered with soft effects.

13. The system of claim **11**:

wherein the background of the image is filtered independently of the moving objects.

14. The system of claim **11**:

wherein multiple moving objects are tracked and differentiation between objects is made by changing the depth of field of the objects.

15. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, digital sensors, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor;

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations;

wherein a network of digital imaging sensors is linked together in a fixed structure;

wherein the network is coordinated to track specific objects that are within its collective field of vision;

wherein the network captures images of objects using the digital imaging sensors;

wherein the individual digital imaging sensors forward the imaging data to a central digital signal processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the imaging data and corrects the aberrations;

wherein a data file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements;

wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to specific continuous objects that are isolated and are in motion; and

wherein the modified data file consisting of the data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

16. The system of claim **15**:

wherein as an object moves through the sensor network, the system sensors are coordinated to hand off the object to other sensors on the grid.

17. The system of claim **15**:

wherein the background of the image in the sensor network is selectively filtered.

18. A method of image filtration which comprises:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor, the method consisting of;

forwarding the data from a digital sensor to a digital signal processor by an application specific integrated circuit;

providing digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

selecting a specific procedure from the database using the microprocessor to optimize the image and correct the aberrations;

applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations;

applying a fast Fourier transform to a data file in order to satisfy a user specified special effects function;

modifying the data file by applying the special effects function using the digital signal processor; and

storing the data file in memory.

19. The method of claim **18** further comprising the step of:

applying the special effects function as a color enhancing function.

20. The method of claim **18** further comprising the step of:

applying the special effects function as a diffusion function of soft effect.

21. A method of image filtration which comprises:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor, the method consisting of;

forwarding the data from a digital sensor to a digital signal processor;

analyzing a data file by the microprocessor to separate specific objects it the image using the differentiation of the depth-of-field;

providing digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

selecting a specific procedure from the database using the microprocessor to optimize the image and correct the aberrations;

applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations;

correcting the aberrations of the specific objects in the image by applying the digital signal processor filtration; and

forwarding the modified data file from the digital signal process to storage in memory.

22. The method of claim **21** further comprising the step of:

applying specific color filtration to objects.

23. The method of claim **21** further comprising the step of:

applying soft effects filtration to specific objects.

24. A method of image filtration comprising:
a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;
wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor, the method consisting of;
alternating the lens focal length of a zoom lens from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps;
creating data files corresponding to each focal length lens setting;
forwarding the data from a digital sensor to the digital signal processor;
providing digital and optical data to a digital signal processor;
identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;
selecting a specific procedure from the database using the microprocessor to optimize the image and correct the aberrations;
applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations;
correcting optical aberrations with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files; and
storing the modified data files in memory.

25. The method of claim 24 further comprising:
wherein as the zoom lens changes focal length positions, anticipating the direction of zoom lens changes to accelerate the filtration modifications.

26. A method for image filtration comprising:
digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;
wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor, the method consisting of;
capturing moving objects using a video camera;
forwarding the data that are captured from the digital sensor to a digital signal processor;
providing digital and optical data to a digital signal processor;
identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;
selecting a specific procedure from the database using the microprocessor to optimize the image and correct the aberrations;
analyzing a data file by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image;
using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements;
applying filtration only to a specific continuous object that is isolated and is in motion by using the digital signal processor;
correcting optical aberrations with digital filtration; and
storing the modified data file in memory by forwarding the data file from the digital signal processor.

27. The method of claim 26 further comprising the step of:
filtering with soft effects a specific continuous object.

28. The method of claim 26 further comprising the step of:
filtering the background of the image independently of the moving objects.

29. The method of claim 26 further comprising:
tracking multiple moving objects; and
differentiating between objects by changing the depth of field of the objects.

30. A method for image filtration comprising:
a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, digital sensors, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;
wherein the aberrations from the optical system are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor, the method consisting of:
linking a network of digital imaging sensors together in a fixed structure;
coordinating the network to track specific objects that are within its collective field of vision;
capturing the network images of objects using the digital imaging sensors;
forwarding the imaging data from individual digital imaging sensors to a central digital signal processor;
analyzing the data in the images in the digital signal processor by using the microprocessor to separate specific images in the network;
providing digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;
identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;
selecting a specific procedure to optimize the image and correct the aberrations;
applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations;
modifying a data file by correcting optical aberrations with digital filtration;
analyzing the data file by using the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements;
applying filtration by the digital signal processor only to specific continuous objects that are isolated and are in motion; and
forwarding the consolidated data file to storage in memory.

31. The method of claim 30 further comprising the step of:
coordinating the hand off of the object to other sensors on the grid as objects move through the sensor network.

32. The method of claim 30 further comprising the step of:
filtering the background of the image in the sensor network by differentiating the objects.

* * * * *

US007590305B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Steinberg et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 7,590,305 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: *Sep. 15, 2009**

(54) **DIGITAL CAMERA WITH BUILT-IN LENS CALIBRATION TABLE**

(75) Inventors: **Eran Steinberg**, San Francisco, CA (US); **Yury Prilutsky**, San Mateo, CA (US); **Peter Corcoran**, Clargalway (IE); **Adrian Zamfir**, Bucuresti (RO); **Petronel Bigioi**, Galway (IE)

(73) Assignee: **FotoNation Vision Limited**, Galway (IE)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 806 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **10/842,244**

(22) Filed: **May 10, 2004**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2005/0068452 A1 Mar. 31, 2005

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 10/676,820, filed on Sep. 30, 2003.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
H04N 5/225 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **382/275**; 348/335

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 348/335; 382/275

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,541,941 A 11/1970 Denzil et al.
3,621,136 A 11/1971 Stanwood
4,186,301 A 1/1980 Basire et al.
4,354,204 A 10/1982 Kimura
4,748,509 A 5/1988 Otake et al.
5,065,257 A 11/1991 Yamada
5,093,716 A 3/1992 Kondo et al.
5,214,470 A 5/1993 Denber
5,216,504 A 6/1993 Webb et al.
5,315,538 A 5/1994 Borrell et al.
5,416,516 A 5/1995 Kameyama et al.
5,436,979 A 7/1995 Gray et al.
5,475,429 A 12/1995 Kodama
5,485,534 A 1/1996 Takemoto et al.
5,526,446 A 6/1996 Adelson et al.
5,541,655 A 7/1996 Kaneda

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP 1157544 A1 8/2000

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Patent Abstract of Japan, publication No. 2000050062, Image Input Device, publication date Feb. 18, 2000, 1 page.

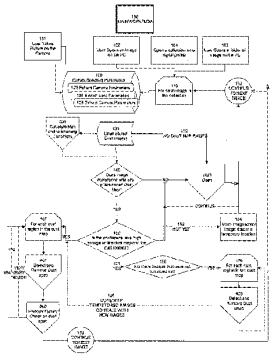
(Continued)

Primary Examiner—Charles Kim
Assistant Examiner John W Lee
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Andrew V. Smith

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A digital camera that automatically corrects dust artifact regions within acquired images by compiling a dust map includes an optical system for acquiring an image with a corresponding dust calibration table for such optical system, including a lens assembly and an aperture stop, in which the corresponding dust calibration map can reside. A transformation between the dust map and the specific lens calibration table, enables the use for a single dust map in multiple instances of lenses and focal length, without the need to recalibrate the digital camera for each instance.

22 Claims, 9 Drawing Sheets



U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,557,689	A	9/1996	Huttenlocher et al.	
5,576,715	A	11/1996	Lifton et al.	
5,625,413	A	4/1997	Kaioh et al.	
5,643,699	A	7/1997	Waldner	
5,873,830	A	2/1999	Hossack et al.	
5,926,291	A	7/1999	Haraguchi et al.	
5,965,896	A	10/1999	Marton	
5,969,372	A	10/1999	Stavely et al.	
5,974,194	A	10/1999	Hirani et al.	
5,982,941	A	11/1999	Loveridge et al.	
6,002,436	A	12/1999	Anderson	
6,018,363	A	1/2000	Horii	
6,035,072	A	3/2000	Read	
6,035,073	A	3/2000	Kaup	
6,094,511	A	7/2000	Metcalfe et al.	
6,097,847	A	8/2000	Inoue	
6,125,213	A	9/2000	Morimoto	
6,167,206	A	12/2000	Hylen	
6,181,378	B1	1/2001	Horie et al.	
6,192,161	B1	2/2001	Kondo et al.	
6,233,364	B1	5/2001	Krainiouk et al.	
6,266,054	B1	7/2001	Lawton et al.	
6,323,855	B1	11/2001	Hamilton, Jr. et al.	
6,326,998	B1	12/2001	Palum	
6,329,826	B1	12/2001	Shinada et al.	
6,344,640	B1	2/2002	Rhoads	
6,381,357	B1	4/2002	Tan et al.	
6,465,801	B1	10/2002	Gann et al.	
6,487,321	B1	11/2002	Edgar et al.	
6,563,945	B2	5/2003	Holm	
6,567,116	B1	5/2003	Aman et al.	
6,587,592	B2	7/2003	Georgiev et al.	
6,636,646	B1	10/2003	Gindele	
6,690,816	B2	2/2004	Aylward et al.	
6,700,667	B2	3/2004	Nishi	
6,707,950	B1	3/2004	Burns et al.	
6,733,136	B2	5/2004	Lantz et al.	
6,792,161	B1	9/2004	Imaizumi et al.	
6,829,008	B1	12/2004	Kondo et al.	
6,842,196	B1	1/2005	Swift et al.	
6,874,420	B2	4/2005	Lewis, Jr. et al.	
6,895,109	B1	5/2005	Schemmel et al.	
6,919,892	B1	7/2005	Cheiky et al.	
6,933,978	B1	8/2005	Suda	
6,940,545	B1	9/2005	Ray et al.	
6,940,550	B2	9/2005	Kitawaki et al.	
7,003,136	B1	2/2006	Harville	
7,020,350	B2	3/2006	Sakai et al.	
7,058,294	B2	6/2006	Nakahara	
7,061,648	B2 *	6/2006	Nakajima et al.	358/1.9
7,149,262	B1	12/2006	Nayar et al.	
7,206,461	B2	4/2007	Steinberg et al.	
7,308,156	B2	12/2007	Steinberg et al.	
7,310,450	B2	12/2007	Steinberg et al.	
7,315,658	B2	1/2008	Steinberg et al.	
7,340,109	B2	3/2008	Steinberg et al.	
7,369,712	B2	5/2008	Steinberg et al.	
7,424,170	B2	9/2008	Steinberg et al.	
2001/0035491	A1	11/2001	Ochiai et al.	
2001/0039804	A1	11/2001	Newman et al.	
2001/0041018	A1	11/2001	Sonoda	
2002/0041383	A1	4/2002	Lewis, Jr. et al.	
2002/0093577	A1 *	7/2002	Kitawaki et al.	348/241
2002/0154831	A1	10/2002	Hansen et al.	
2002/0158192	A1	10/2002	Gann	
2002/0158977	A1	10/2002	Hamilton	
2002/0195577	A1	12/2002	Gann et al.	
2003/0025802	A1	2/2003	Mayer et al.	
2003/0036860	A1	2/2003	Rice et al.	
2003/0039402	A1	2/2003	Robins et al.	
2003/0098922	A1	5/2003	Barkan	
2003/0118249	A1	6/2003	Edgar	
2003/0133027	A1	7/2003	Itoh	
2003/0174902	A1	9/2003	Barkan	
2003/0174982	A1	9/2003	Ridgway et al.	
2003/0193604	A1	10/2003	Robins et al.	
2004/0037457	A1	2/2004	Wengender et al.	
2004/0201709	A1	10/2004	McIntyre et al.	
2005/0001910	A1	1/2005	Hoshuyama et al.	
2005/0068445	A1	3/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0068446	A1	3/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0068447	A1	3/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0068448	A1	3/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0068449	A1	3/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0068450	A1	3/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0068451	A1	3/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0068452	A1	3/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0078173	A1	4/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2006/0221227	A1	10/2006	Chang	
2006/0274171	A1	12/2006	Wang	
2007/0095482	A1	5/2007	Benton	
2007/0116380	A1	5/2007	Ciuc et al.	
2007/0122056	A1	5/2007	Steinberg et al.	
2007/0189757	A1	8/2007	Steinberg et al.	
2007/0253638	A1	11/2007	Steinberg et al.	
2008/0055433	A1	3/2008	Steinberg et al.	
2008/0144965	A1	6/2008	Steinberg et al.	
2008/0144966	A1	6/2008	Steinberg et al.	
2008/0152255	A1	6/2008	Steinberg et al.	
2008/0240555	A1	10/2008	Nanu et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	1188309	A1	11/2000
EP	1478169	A2	11/2004
EP	1507157	A2	2/2005
EP	1478169	A3	3/2006
JP	4-221748	A	8/1992
JP	2000-050062	A	2/2000
WO	03/019473	A1 *	3/2003
WO	WO 03/019473	A1	3/2003
WO	2005/041558	A1	5/2005
WO	2005/109853	A1	11/2005
WO	2007/095483	A2	8/2007

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

PCT Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, or the Declaration, for PCT/EP2004/010199, paper dated Dec. 13, 2004, 13 pages.

Written Opinion of the International Search Authority, for PCT Application No. PCT/EP2004/010199, paper dated Apr. 3, 2006, 6 pages.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability, for PCT Application No. PCT/EP2004/010199, paper dated Dec. 9, 2004, 6 pages.

EPO Invitation Pursuant to Article 96(2) and Rule 51(2) EPC, for Application No. 04765121.1, dated May 7, 2007, 4 Pages.

Patent Abstracts of Japan vol. 2000, No. 05, Sep. 14, 2000 & JP 2000 050062 A (Minolta Co Ltd), Feb. 18, 2000 & US 6 792 161 B1 (Hashimoto Keisuke et al) Sep. 14, 2004.

Doignon, C.; Cortelazzo, G.; Frezza, R., A robust camera calibration technique for high resolution image acquisition, Proceedings of the European Conference on Multimedia Applications, Services and Techniques, May 28-30, 1996, Louvain la Neuve, Belgium. vol. 1, pp. 267-278.

R Domõnguez-Castro, S Espejo, A Rodrõguez, A Programmable Mixed-Signal Focal-Plane Array Processor with On-Chip Binary Imaging and Instructions Storage, IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, vol. 32, No. 7, Jul. 1997. http://citeseer.ist.psu.edu/280486.html.

Forchheimer, R. Astrom, A., Near-sensor image processing: a new paradigm, IEEE Transactions on Image Processing, Nov. 1994, vol. 3, Issue 6, pp. 736-746. ISSN: 1057-7149. Digital Object Identifier: 10.1109/83.336244. http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/xpl/freeabs_all.jsp?arnumber=336244.

S. Mann, R.W. Picard, On Being 'Undigital' With Digital Cameras: Extending dynamic Range by Combining Differently Exposed Pictures, p. 7 pages. http://www.eyetap.org/wearcomp/is_t95_myversion.ps.gz.

Non-Final Office Action mailed Apr. 16, 2007, for U.S. Appl. No. 10/676,845, filed Sep. 30, 2003.

Non-Final Office Action mailed Apr. 16, 2007, for U.S. Appl. No. 10/677,134, filed Sep. 30, 2003.

Non-Final Office Action mailed Feb. 9, 2007, for U.S. Appl. No. 10/676,716, filed Sep. 30, 2003.

Non-Final Office Action mailed Feb. 9, 2007, for U.S. Appl. No. 10/676,823, filed Sep. 30, 2003.

Non-Final Office Action mailed Jul. 23, 2007, for U.S. Appl. No. 11/673,577, filed Feb. 10, 2007.

Non-Final Office Action mailed Jun. 14, 2007, for U.S. Appl. No. 10/677,139, filed Sep. 30, 2003.

Non-Final Office Action mailed Jun. 14, 2007, for U.S. Appl. No. 10/677,140, filed Sep. 30, 2003.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/462,035, filed Aug. 2, 2006.

* cited by examiner

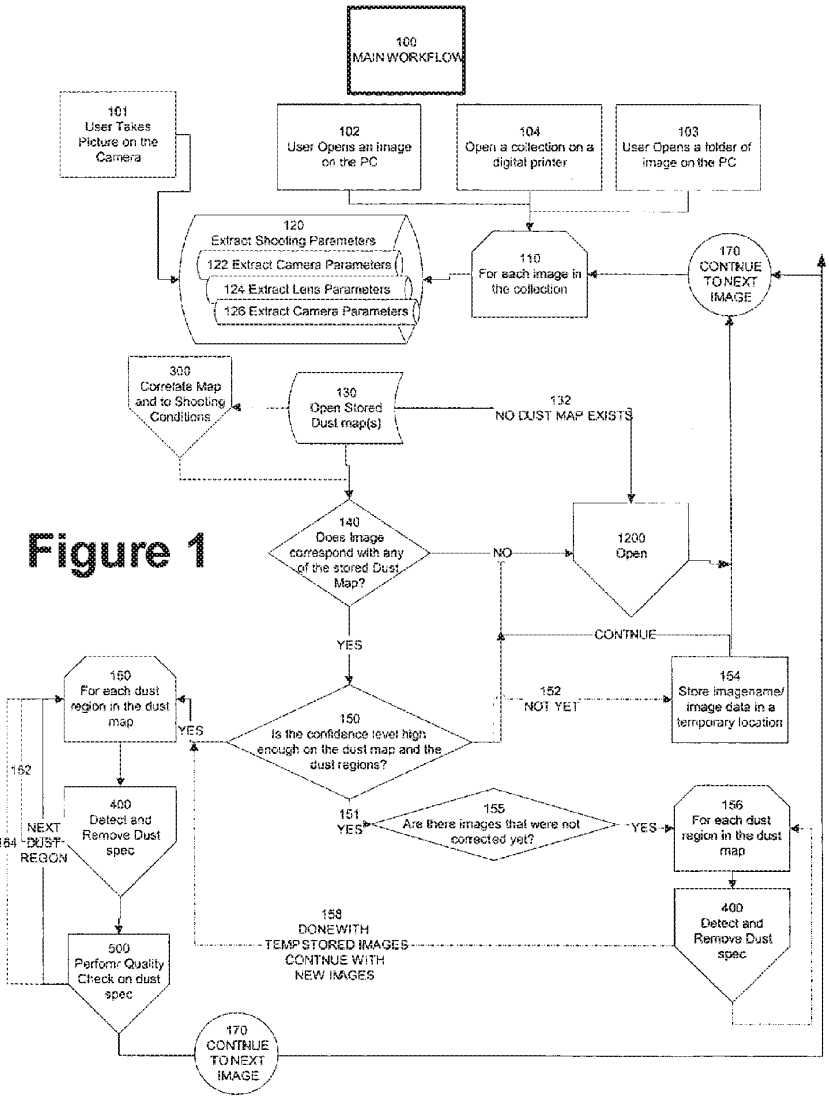

100
MAIN WORKFLOW
101
User Takes Picture on the Camera
102
User Opens an image on the PC
104
Open a collection on a digital printer
103
User Opens a folder of image on the PC
120
Extract Shooting Parameters
122 Extract Camera Parameters
124 Extract Lens Parameters
126 Extract Camera Parameters
110
For each image in the collection
170
CONTINUE TO NEXT IMAGE
300
Correlate Map and to Shooting Conditions
130
Open Stored Dust map(s)
132
NO DUST MAP EXISTS
140
Does Image correspond with any of the stored Dust Map?
NO
1200
Open
CONTINUE
YES
160
For each dust region in the dust map
YES
150
Is the confidence level high enough on the dust map and the dust regions?
152
NOT YET
154
Store imagename/ image data in a temporary location
162
400
Detect and Remove Dust spec
NEXT DUST REGION
164
151
YES
155
Are there images that were not corrected yet?
YES
156
For each dust region in the dust map
400
Detect and Remove Dust spec
158
DONEWITH TEMPSTORED IMAGES CONTNUE WITH NEW IMAGES
500
Perform Quality Check on dust spec
170
CONTINUE TO NEXT IMAGE

Figure 1

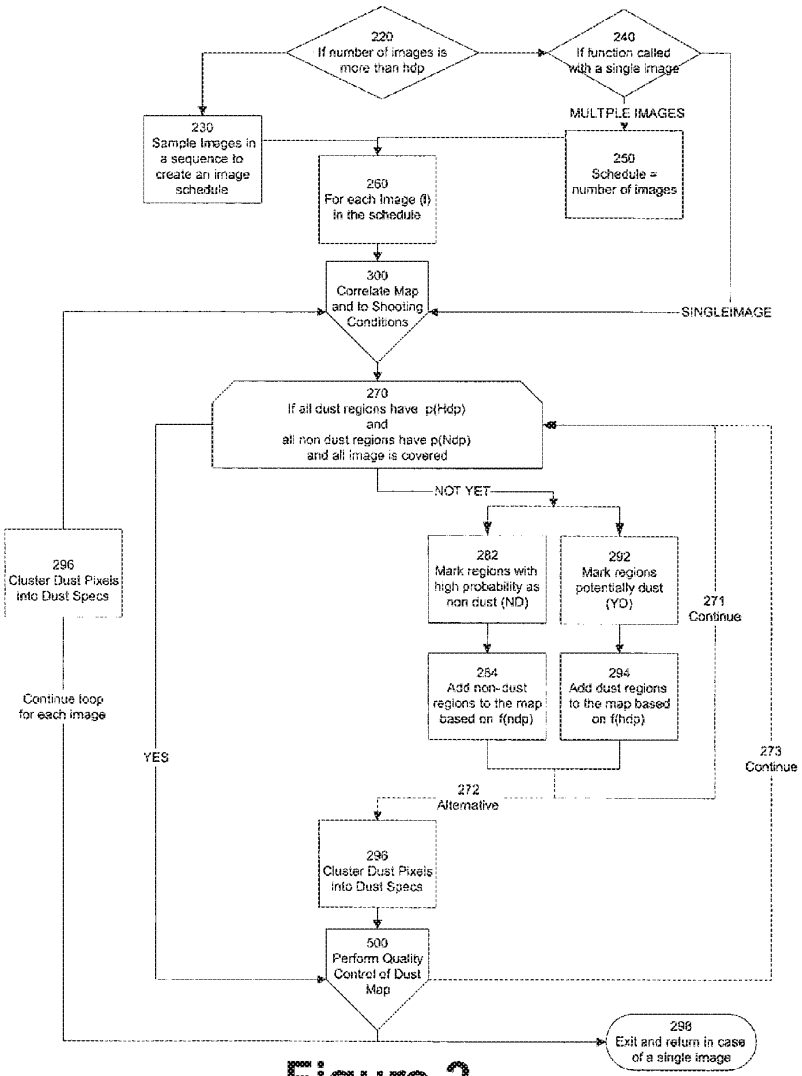

220
If number of images is more than ndp
240
If function called with a single image
MULTPLE IMAGES
230
Sample Images in a sequence to create an image schedule
250
Schedule = number of images
260
For each Image (I) in the schedule
300
Correlate Map and to Shooting Conditions
SINGLEIMAGE
270
If all dust regions have p(Hdp) and all non dust regions have p(Ndp) and all image is covered
NOT YET
296
Cluster Dust Pixels into Dust Specs
282
Mark regions with high probability as non dust (ND)
292
Mark regions potentially dust (YD)
271
Continue
Continue loop for each image
284
Add non-dust regions to the map based on f(ndp)
294
Add dust regions to the map based on f(hdp)
YES
273
Continue
272
Alternative
296
Cluster Dust Pixels into Dust Specs
500
Perform Quality Control of Dust Map
298
Exit and return in case of a single image

Figure 2

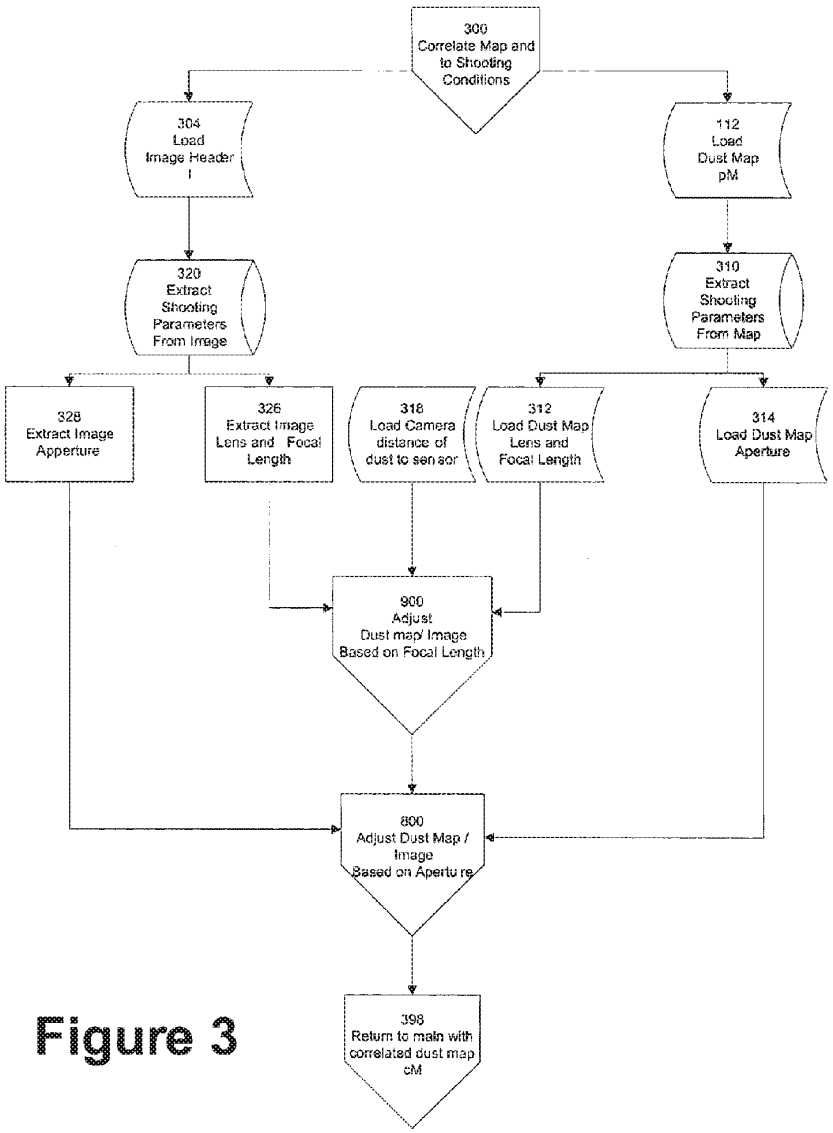

300
Correlate Map and to Shooting Conditions
304
Load Image Header I
112
Load Dust Map pM
320
Extract Shooting Parameters From Image
310
Extract Shooting Parameters From Map
328
Extract Image Apperture
326
Extract Image Lens and Focal Length
318
Load Camera distance of dust to sen sor
312
Load Dust Map Lens and Focal Length
314
Load Dust Map Aperture
900
Adjust Dust map/ Image Based on Focal Length
800
Adjust Dust Map / Image Based on Aperture
398
Return to main with correlated dust map cM

Figure 3

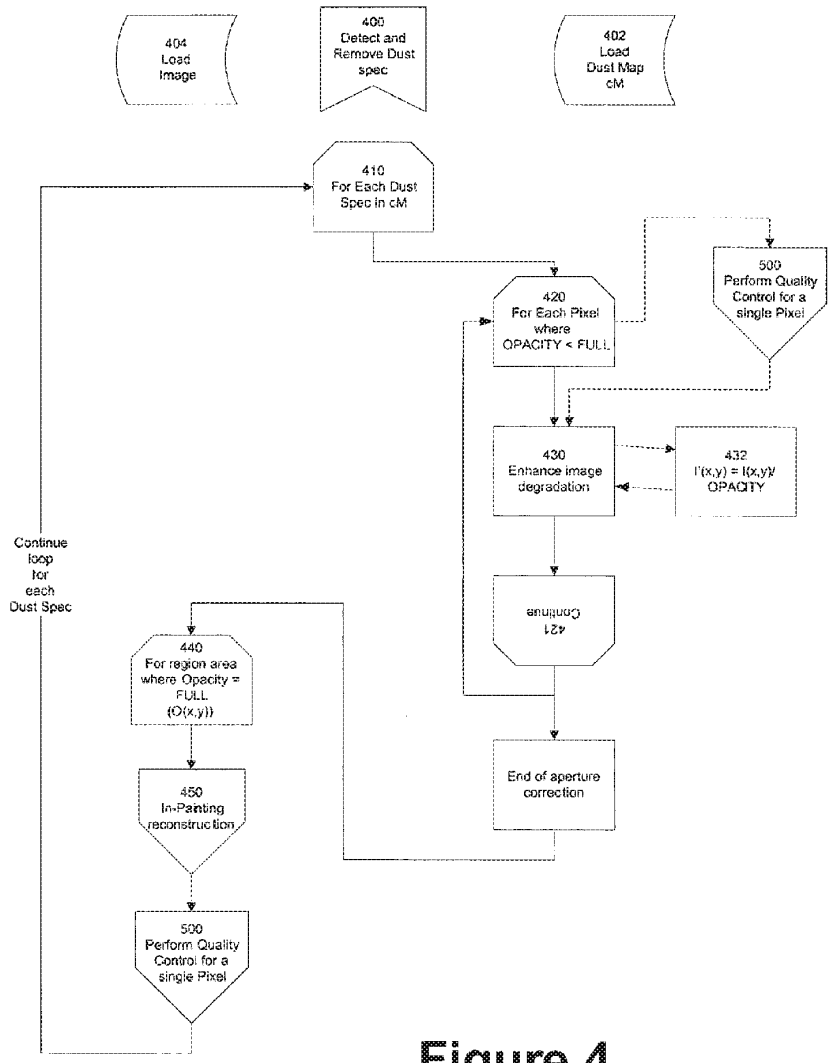

404
Load
Image
400
Detect and
Remove Dust
spec
402
Load
Dust Map
cM
410
For Each Dust
Spec in cM
420
For Each Pixel
where
OPACITY < FULL
500
Perform Quality
Control for a
single Pixel
430
Enhance image
degradation
432
I'(x,y) = I(x,y)/
OPACITY
421
Continue
Continue
loop
for
each
Dust Spec
440
For region area
where Opacity =
FULL
(O(x,y))
End of aperture
correction
450
In-Painting
reconstruction
500
Perform Quality
Control for a
single Pixel

Figure 4

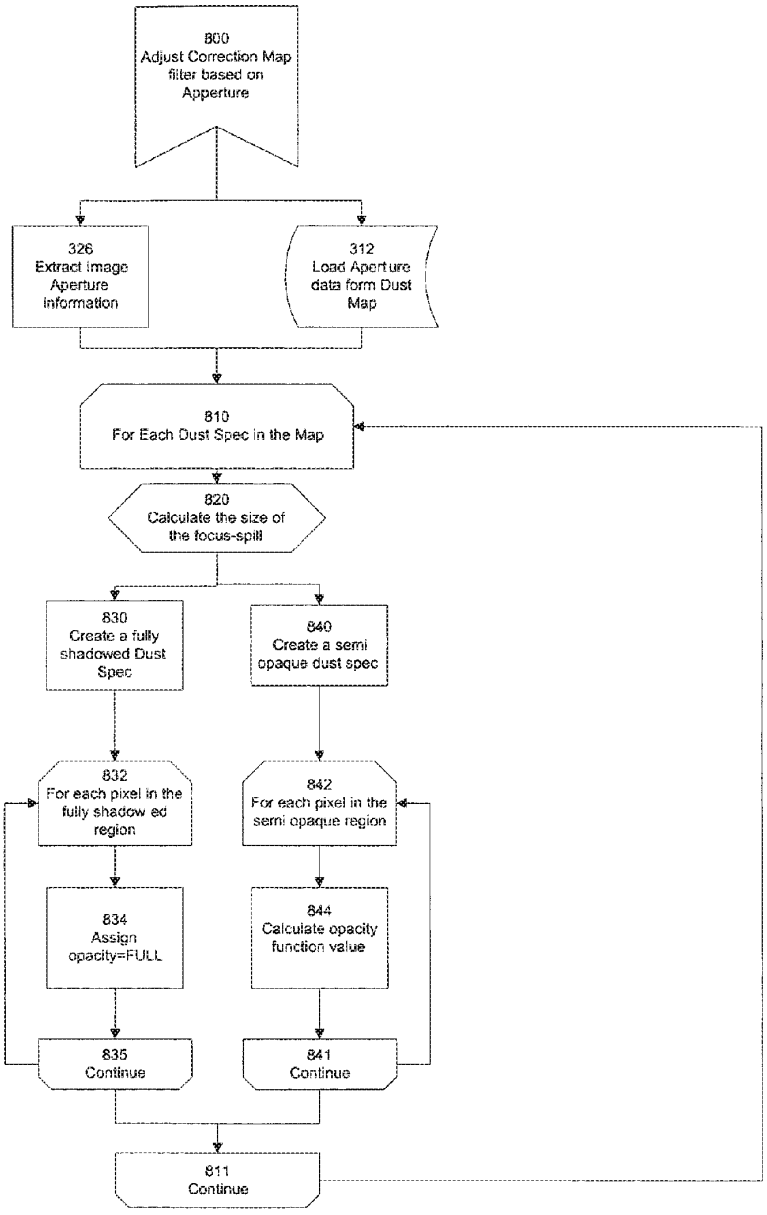

800
Adjust Correction Map filter based on Apperture
326
Extract Image Aperture Information
312
Load Aperture data form Dust Map
810
For Each Dust Spec in the Map
820
Calculate the size of the focus-spill
830
Create a fully shadowed Dust Spec
840
Create a semi opaque dust spec
832
For each pixel in the fully shadow ed region
842
For each pixel in the semi opaque region
834
Assign opacity=FULL
844
Calculate opacity function value
835
Continue
841
Continue
811
Continue

Figure 5

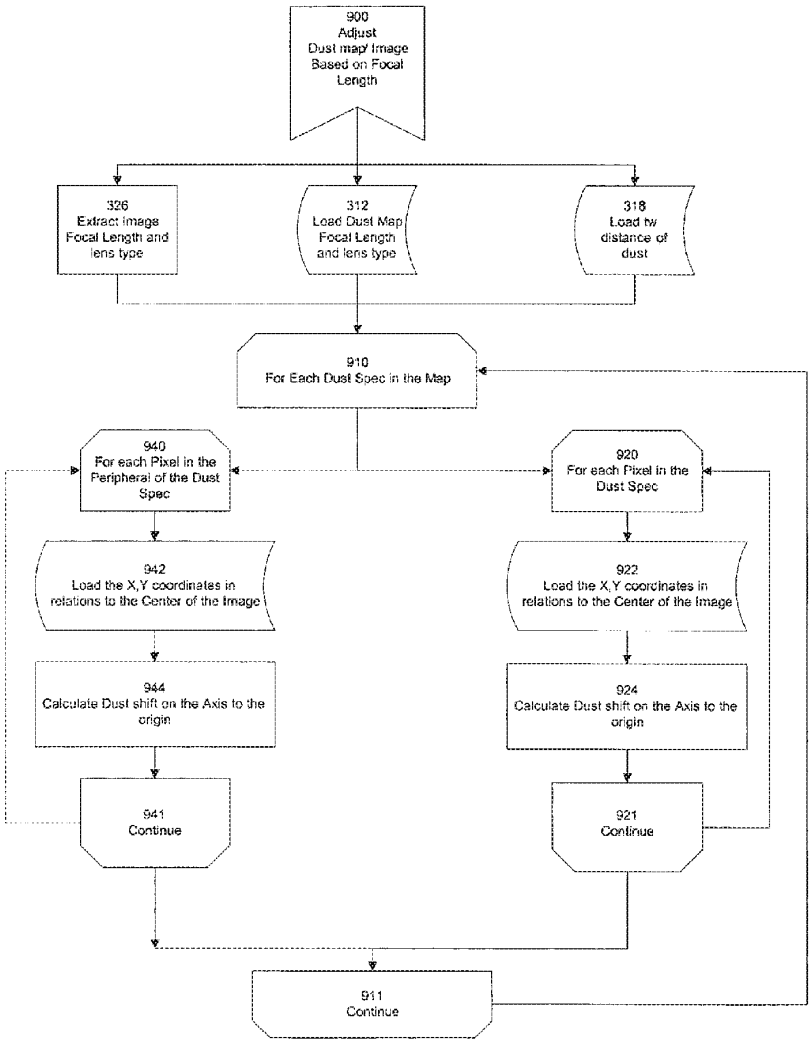

900
Adjust
Dust map/ Image
Based on Focal
Length
326
Extract Image
Focal Length and
lens type
312
Load Dust Map
Focal Length
and lens type
318
Load hv
distance of
dust
910
For Each Dust Spec in the Map
940
For each Pixel in the
Peripheral of the Dust
Spec
920
For each Pixel in the
Dust Spec
942
Load the X,Y coordinates in
relations to the Center of the Image
922
Load the X,Y coordinates in
relations to the Center of the Image
944
Calculate Dust shift on the Axis to the
origin
924
Calculate Dust shift on the Axis to the
origin
941
Continue
921
Continue
911
Continue

Figure 6

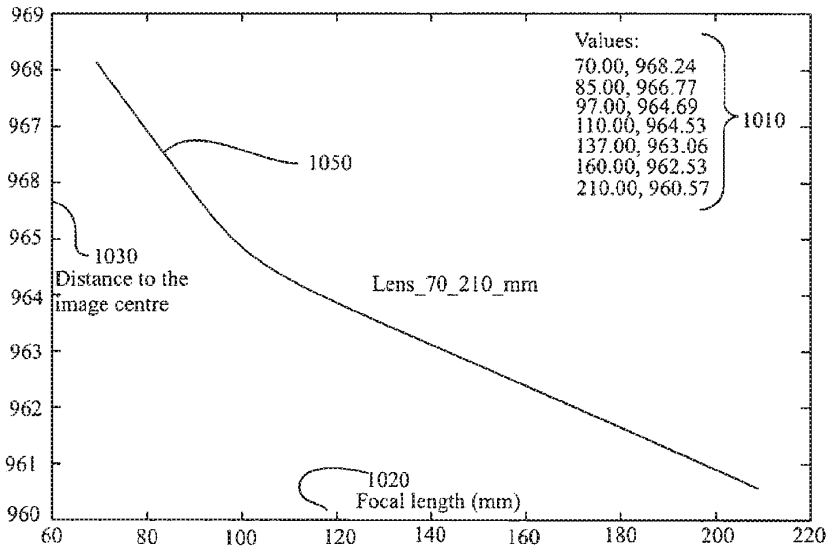

969
968
967
968
965
964
963
962
961
960
60
80
100
120
140
160
180
200
220
Values:
70.00, 968.24
85.00, 966.77
97.00, 964.69
110.00, 964.53
137.00, 963.06
160.00, 962.53
210.00, 960.57
1010
1050
1030
Distance to the image centre
Lens_70_210_mm
1020
Focal length (mm)

Figure 7

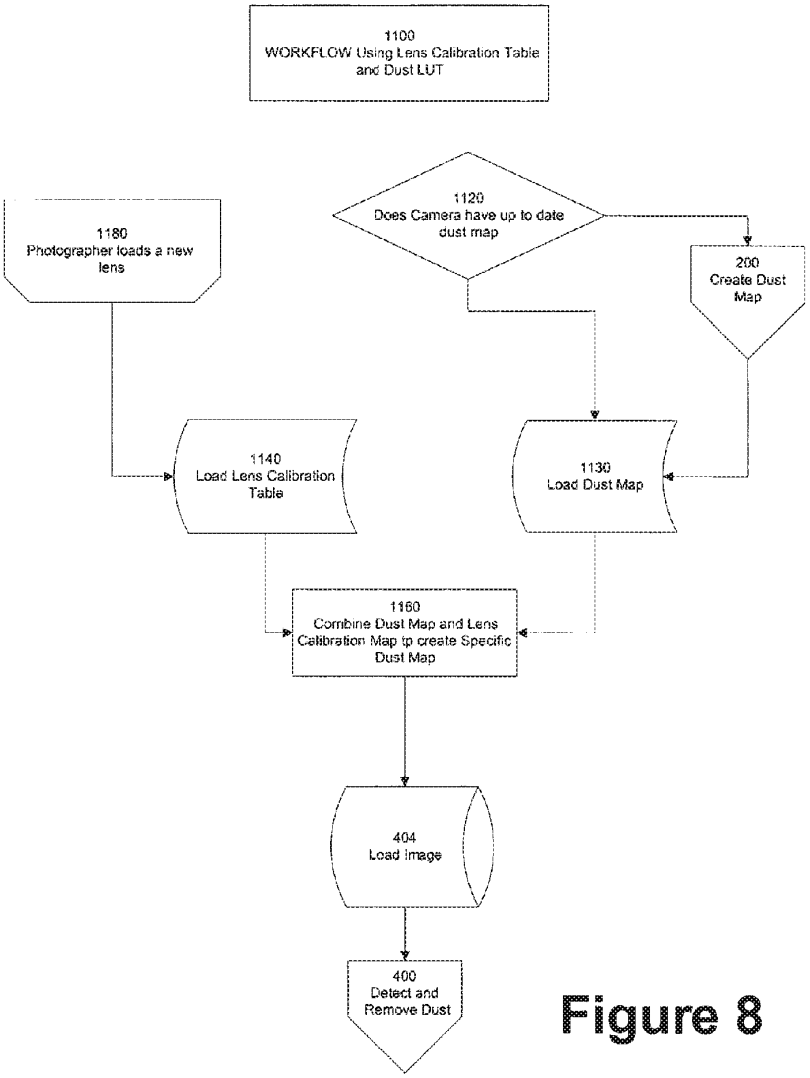

1100
WORKFLOW Using Lens Calibration Table and Dust LUT
1120
Does Camera have up to date dust map
1180
Photographer loads a new lens
200
Create Dust Map
1140
Load Lens Calibration Table
1130
Load Dust Map
1160
Combine Dust Map and Lens Calibration Map tp create Specific Dust Map
404
Load Image
400
Detect and Remove Dust

Figure 8

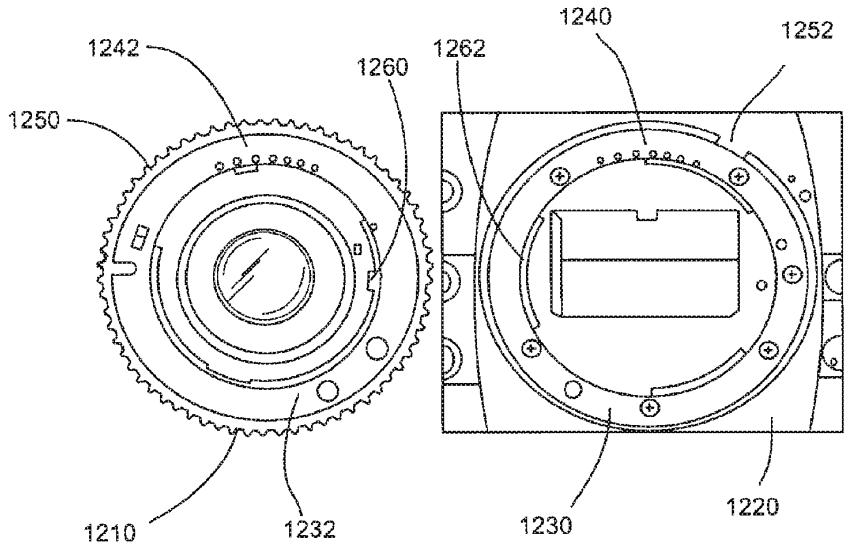


Figure 9

DIGITAL CAMERA WITH BUILT-IN LENS CALIBRATION TABLE

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation in part for application Ser. No. 10/676,820, filed on Sep. 30, 2003, entitled, "Determination Of Need To Service A Camera Based On Detection of Blemishes in Digital Images", which is related to a family of patent applications filed on the same day, including U.S. application Ser. No. 10/676,823, entitled, "Automated Statistical Self-Calibrating Detection and Removal of Blemishes in Digital Images Based On Multiple Occurrences Of Dust In Images"; U.S. application Ser. No. 10/677,134, entitled, "Automated Statistical Self-Calibrating Detection and Removal of Blemishes in Digital Images Based on a Dust Map Developed From Actual Image Data"; U.S. application Ser. No. 10/677,139, entitled, "Automated Statistical Self-Calibrating Detection and Removal of Blemishes in Digital Images Dependent Upon Changes in Extracted Parameter Values"; U.S. application Ser. No. 10/677,140, entitled, "Automated Statistical Self-Calibrating Detection and Removal of Blemishes in Digital Images Based on Determining Probabilities Based On Image Analysis Of Single Images"; U.S. application Ser. No. 10/676,845, entitled, "Method Of Detecting and Correcting Dust in Digital Images Based On Aura And Shadow Region Analysis"; U.S. application Ser. No. 10/676,716, entitled, "Digital Camera"; and U.S. application Ser. No. 10/676,835, entitled, "Digital Image Acquisition And Processing System", which are all hereby incorporated by reference.

BACKGROUND

1. Field of the Invention

This invention related to digital photography and in particular, automated means of in-camera removal of blemish artifacts from images captured and digitized in a digital process.

2. Description of the Related Art

Many problems are caused by dust in particular and blemishes in general on imaging devices in general and digital imaging devices in particular. In the past, two distinct forms of image processing included providing means to detect and locate dust, scratches or similar defects and providing means to remedy the distortions caused by the defects to an image. It is desired to have an advantageous system that combines these functions, and can automatically detect and correct for the effects of dust, scratches and other optical blemishes.

Image correction has been studied in relation to display devices, output apparatuses such as printers, and digital sensors. Image correction of dust artifacts can be used to recreate missing data, also referred to as in-painting or restoration, or undoing degradation of data, which still remains in the image, also referred to as image enhancement. It is desired to have a system including a digital camera and an external device or apparatus that can facilitate a defect detection and/or correction process involving sophisticated and automated computerized programming techniques.

The manifestation of the dust in a digital image is a function of several optical parameters representing the dust. It is desired to create a system that can automatically take into account changes in such parameters without the need to manually recalibrate the camera system.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

A digital camera is provided that automatically corrects dust artifact regions within acquired images by compiling a statistical dust map from multiple images acquired under different image acquisition conditions. An optical system that acquires an image includes a lens assembly and an aperture stop. The optical system may include the lens specific calibration information in the lens. An electronic sensor array is disposed approximately at an image focal plane of the optical system for collecting image data according to spectral information associated with multiple pixels that collectively correspond to the image. Digital processing electronics include a processor for converting the image data to digital data and processing the digital data according to programming instructions. A memory has programming instructions stored therein for performing a method of automatic image correction of dust defect regions.

The specific dust map can be converted between different lenses and between different focal lens setting of the same lens, using a numerical formulae. By doing so, only a single dust map needs to be maintained.

The further digitally-acquired images may include different images than the originally acquired images. The method may further include correcting pixels corresponding to correlated dust artifact regions within each of the original images based on the associated statistical dust map. The method may include correcting pixels corresponding to correlated dust artifact regions within the original images based on the associated statistical dust map. The method may include digitally-acquiring additional images with the digital camera, repeating the determining and associating, and updating the statistical dust map including updating the mapped dust regions based on the additional dust artifact determining and associating.

The image correction method may be performed on a processed image after being converted from raw format to a known red, green, blue representation. The correcting may include replacing pixels within the one or more digitally-acquired images with new pixels. The correcting may include enhancing the values of pixels within the one or more digitally-acquired images.

The dust artifact determining may include loading the statistical dust map, loading extracted parameter information of a present image, performing calculations within the statistical dust map having extracted parameter variable-dependencies, and comparing dust artifact detection data with the extracted parameter dependent statistical dust map data. The dust artifact determining may also include loading the statistical dust map, loading extracted parameter information of a present image, loading extracted parameters regarding the optical system, performing a calculation for relating the statistical dust map with the present image according to a selected value of an extracted parameter which is otherwise uncorrelated between the present image and the dust map, and comparing dust artifact detection data with the now correlated statistical dust map data. The suspected dust artifact regions of at least two images may include shadow regions and aura regions, and wherein the method may include a first comparison of the shadow regions and a second comparison of the aura regions.

The method may include digitally-acquiring further images with the digital camera, repeating the determining and associating, and updating the statistical dust map including updating the mapped dust regions based on the further dust

artifact determining and associating. The determining may include determining probabilities that certain pixels correspond to dust artifact regions within the acquired images based at least in part on a comparison of suspected dust artifact regions within two or more digitally-acquired images, or on a pixel analysis of the suspected dust artifact regions in view of predetermined characteristics indicative of the presence of a dust artifact region, or both. The determining may be based at least in part on a comparison of suspected dust artifact regions within two or more digitally-acquired images.

The correcting may further include replacing the pixels within the one or more digitally-acquired images with new pixels. The correcting may include enhancing the values of pixels within the one or more digitally-acquired images.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1** illustrates a main workflow of a dust removal process in accordance with a preferred embodiment.

FIG. **2** illustrates the creation of a dust map.

FIG. **3** outlines a correlation of a dust map to image shooting parameters.

FIG. **4** illustrates a procedure for detecting and removing dust from images in accordance with a preferred embodiment.

FIG. **5** illustrates an adjustment of the dust map based on aperture.

FIG. **6** illustrates an adjustment of a dust map based on focal length.

FIG. **7** illustrates the plot describing a the dust movement as a function of a lookup table for a hypothetical map.

FIG. **8** describes the workflow of correcting and detecting the dust images based on a lens lookup table and a dust map.

FIG. **9** schematically illustrates coupling components of a lens assembly with a housing of a digital image acquisition device.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF TABLES

Table 1 lists potential Extracted Lens Parameters.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Some Definitions

Dust specs: The preferred embodiment takes advantage of the fact that many images may have repetitive manifestation of the same defects such as dust, dead-pixels, burnt pixels, scratches etc. Collectively, for this specifications all possible defects of this nature are referred to in this application as dust-specs or dust defects. The effects of those dust specs on digital images are referred to herein as dust artifacts.

Acquisition device: the acquisition device may be a a multi-functional electronic appliance wherein one of the major functional capabilities of the appliance is that of a digital camera. Examples can be include digital camera, a hand held computer with an imaging sensor, a scanner, a hand-set phone, or another digital device with built in optics capable of acquiring images. Acquisition devices can also include film scanners with a area-capture CCDs, as contrasted, e.g., with a line scan mechanism. D-SLR: Digital Single Lens Reflex Camera. A digital camera where the viewfinder is receiving the image from the same optical system as the sensor does. Many D-SLR, as for SLR cameras have the capability to interchange its lenses, this exposing the inner regions of the camera to dust.

A few parameters are defined as part of the process:

N Number of images in a collection.

Hldp Number of images for occurrence to be high dust probability

HSdp Number of recurring specs for label a region to be high dust probability

p(hsdp) Probability threshold for high confidence of a dust spec.

N dp Number of images to determine that a region is not dust

p(ndp) Probability threshold to determine that a region is not a dust region.

Most likely Hldp<=HSdp

I—is a generic image

I(x,y) pixel in location x horizontal, y vertical of Image I

pM is a continuous tone, or a statistical representation of a dust map

dM is a binary dust map created form some thresholding of pM.

Mathematical Modeling of the Optical System

Prior to understanding the preferred embodiments described herein, it is helpful to understand the mathematical modeling of the camera optical system. This model is defined in application No. 10/676,820 filed on Sep. 30, 2003, which is incorporated by reference. With this modeling, the preferred embodiments may advantageously utilize a single dust map for dust detection and/or correction techniques rather than creating a dust map for each instance of dust artifact having its own shape and opacity depending on extracted parameters relating to the imaging acquisition process. With an ability to model the optical system and its variability, a single map may suffice for each lens or for multiple lenses, and for multiple focal lengths, multiple apertures, and/or other extracted parameters as described in more detail below. This information, which is typical to a lens and a camera combination may be stored in an external application, in the camera processing memory and or inside the lens.

The main workflow of detecting and removing the dust from an image is illustrated in FIG. **1**. The preferred embodiment is activated in four different cases. In general, this preferred embodiment works for removing dust form a collection of images having the same acquisition device. Specifically, a user may acquire a picture on her digital camera (as illustrated in Block **101**). Alternatively (**102**), a user may open a single image on a external device such as a personal computer, open (**103**) a folder of images on an external device or open a collection of images on a digital printing device (**104**).

The preferred embodiment then extracts the shooting parameters (**120**). Such parameters include, but not limited to data about: the generic device parameters such as Camera parameters (**122**) such as Camera name, Model, and conversion data specific for the camera, Lens parameters (**124**) such as Lens brand, lens type, lens focal length, and lens calibration tables; as well as parameters specific to the image (**126**) such as focal length at acquisition, aperture range, aperture at acquisition.

In addition, some parameter, in particular on the lens (**126**) and the camera (**124**) may be also stored in the device, which is the acquisition device such as the digital camera or the processing device such as the personal computer or digital printer. Such information, which may include parameters such as exit pupil, exit pupil distance regarding the lens, or distance of dust to sensor for the camera. Currently lenses store some data in the lens which can communicate this information to the camera processor. In one embodiment of

this invention the specific lens calibration tables can may be stored as part of the lens assembly. By doing so, the introduction of new lenses to the market may automatically be supported with the shipping lenses.

A table with such data may look like:

TABLE 1

Extracted Lens Parameters

Field	Example of data	Category
Lens Manufacturer	Nikon	lens
Lens Type	AF 24 mm-45 mm f2.8-f5.5	lens
Focal Length	38 mm	Acquisition data
Aperture	f-16	Acquisition data
Dust distance	0.156 mm	Camera data
Exit pupil	19 mm	Lens data
Exit pupil distance	230 mm	Lens data

Alternatively, the information may be related to the resulting dust shift, as opposed to the theoretical parameters such as an exit pupil, of which the shift is calculated. Such can be in a form of a lookup table or a analytical formulae.

FIG. **7** describes the graph created by such an analytical formulae or a lookup table describing the dust movement as a function of the focal length for a specific hypothetical lens. This plot describes a 70-210 mm zoom lens (**1000**). The interpolated values based on measured 7 points **1010**. The X-axis, **1020** defines the focal length in mm of the lens. The plot describes a dust spot in a distance of roughly 960-970 away from the optical center of the lens, as illustrated in the Y-axis, **1030**. As can be seen, the dust shifts as a function of the focal length. This extrapolated empirical result, **1050**, corroborates the analytical explanation provided in FIG. **6**. It is important to note that the plot may and is different based on the actual lens configuration and is neither predictable by the mere focal length nor is monotonicity guaranteed.

The dust map may also include meta-data that are different the list of extracted parameters. Moreover, that which is described as being extracted parameter dependent or encoded with extracted parameter value data or based on a value of an extracted parameter can be broadened to include other meta-data than just the extracted parameters listed in Table 1. For example, certain meta-data are dependent on parameters existing at the time of acquisition of the image, and can be camera-specific or not. The amount of ambient light available will depend on whether there is artificial lighting nearby or whether it is a cloudy day. Discussion of meta-data as it relates to image acquisition is found in more detail at U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/608,810, filed Jun. 26, 2003, and is hereby incorporated by reference.

In the case that the system deals with multiple images (as defined in **102**, **103**, and **104**), the algorithm describes a loop operation on all images (**110**). The first step is to open a dust map (**130**). If non exists (**132**) the system will create a new dust map (**200**) as further described in FIG. **2**. In the case that the system has a few dust maps (**130**) the software will try to correlate one of the maps (**300**) to the image. This process is further illustrated in FIG. **3**. In particular this correlation refers to the adjustment of the shooting conditions to some accepted standard. The acquisition conditions in particular refer to the aperture and the focal length. The correlation process is interchangeable and can be done by adjusting the image to the map or adjusting the map to the image. In some cases both acquired image and dust map should be adjusted to some common ground. Such an example may happen when the ma is calculated based on a aperture that the lens does not reach or a different lens than the one used wit different optical configuration. Alternatively, such as in the case of a new lens, this process (**300**) as called by **130**, may be used to adjust the map onto a new map and from that stage onwards continue with a single map.

If no dust map corresponds with the image (**140**), a new dust map is created (**200**). When a dust map does correspond (**140**) to the image, the preferred embodiment checks if the dust specs as defined in the dust map are of high enough confidence level to being dust regions (**150**). The statistical decision as to the way such confidence level is calculated for the dust map in general and for the individual dust specs, is further discussed with reference to FIG. **2** and FIG. **3**. If the confidence level is low, the image is added to the updating of the dust map (**200**). If after the image is added, the confidence level is high enough (**152**) the software continues to the dust removal process (**160**). Otherwise, the software progresses to the next image (**170**).

For example, a dust map is considered valid after 10 images are analyzed, and a dust spec is considered valid after a dust is detected in 8 images. In this case, after analyzing 9 images, the software may continue to the stage of updating the dust map (**200**) but upon completion (10 images) there is a valid dust map, and the software will continue to the correction (**160**) stage. If however the loop (**110**) is only on its 1st to 8th image, no correction will be done.

As an additional embodiment, images can be corrected retroactively after the dust map reached high enough confidence. This can be used for batch processing or off line processing or processing where the information is gathered in parallel to the needed correction. In this embodiment, when the confidence level is not enough (**152**, NOT-YET) the images, a pointer to them, or a list of them, or a representation of them, that were used to create the dust map are stored in temporary location (**154**) and when the dust map is ready (**151**-YES), the software will retroactively remove the dust from all those images (**156**). In this fashion, all images, including ones that originally did not hold sufficient statistical information, may be corrected.

Referring to the dust detection and correction process (**160**). This process may be executed as a loop on every dust spec in the dust map, with a stage of detection and correction (**400**, followed by **166** and **168**). Alternatively, the process can be implemented where all dust specs are detected first (**162**) and then all dust specs are corrected (**164**). The decision as to the sequence of operations varies based on implementation criteria such as what regions of the image are in memory, and should not affect the nature of the preferred embodiment. In the case where the lens specific calibration table is in the lens, there is a need for a intermediate step which converts the dust map via those tables. By having this functionality, a single dust map may suffice to accommodate changes in lenses and changes in the focal length of a single zoom lens.

This workflow is illustrated in FIG. **8** which describes the workflow of correcting and detecting the dust images based on a lens lookup table and a dust map. If a dust map exists (**1120**) the system will load the dust map (**1130**). Otherwise, a new dust map needs to be created as described in FIG. **2** (**200**). The lens calibration is then loaded (**1140**). Such map can exist in the software, or as part of the lens memory, or in the camera. Together with the dust map, a specific manifestation of the dust for the specific camera, lens combination is created (**1160**). This is the dust map that will be used to remove dust specs (**400**) from an image (**404**) that was captured using the specific lens on the specific camera. In this

scenario, if a user lads a new lens, **1180**, there is no need for a new calibration stage, but rather a computational step (**1160**) is preferred to calculate the new Specific Dust Map.

Referring to FIG. **2** where the Dust map creation and updating is defined: this process can receive a collection of images as defined by FIG. **1**. blocks **108** and **109**) or one image at a time is refereed to this process, as defined by FIG. **1** block **110**. If the function is called with a single image (**220**-SINGLE IMAGE) the image is directly provided to the calculations (**270**). If multiple images are provided (240 MULTIPLE IMAGES), then an initial step is to define if there are more than enough images for defining the map. This step is designed to optimize the creation process for dust in case of large amount of images.

The sequence of the images that are to be referenced based on the original collection of N images as defined in FIG. **1** blocks **102**, **103** or **104**. The sequence of images is based on a few criteria such as: giving more weight to images shot last, and if images are shot in a relatively small time frame, allocate the sequence is large distances to try and assure minimal repetitiveness between similar images that may have been taken of the same object with little movement. The sequence will not be limited to the number of images (HDP) because it may well be that some regions will not have enough data in them to evaluate the dust. This may happen in cases where part of the image is very dark in some of the images.

As an example: if N (number of images in a selection)=30; and HSdp (number of images needed to determining map)=10; and all images were shot in a space of an hour; then a potential sequence may be:

30,27,24,21,18,15,12,9,6,3,29,26,25 . . . ,2,28,25 . . . 1

Alternatively if the same 30 images were taken over a period of a month it may be beneficial to select images sequentially (last one shot is the first to be calculated):

30,29,28 . . . 20,19 . . . 2,1

And in some cases this process of sampling the series (**270**) may also decide not to use images that are taken too long from the last image. In this case, for example if image **1-15** were taken in July and **16-30** were taken in November, this process may limit the new map to **16-30** or even create two different maps, one for images **1-15** and the other for **16-30**.

In a different criteria, the parameters as extracted from the images will determine the sequence and the number of dust maps that are to be calculated. For example if a folder contains N=30 images, where 15 were taken with one camera and 15 with another, the sampling step (**270**) may create two map sets.

Another criteria for creating a new set or checking for new dust is the type of lens. If a lens is changed, it means that the CCD-cavity was exposed to potential new dust. This may trigger a new set of images to be looked at. It may also be an indication that the camera was serviced, or that the photographer cleaned the camera. Of course, if there is a parameter that defines when a camera was serviced, this will trigger the creation of a new dust map.

Those familiar in the art may be able to determine the right combinations of creating this sequence based on the nature of the dust, the camera and the lens. The next loop (**270**-**271**) defines the marking of each region and the addition of the region to the dust map if it is not already there. There are three type of regions in an image, the first are images with sufficient information to detect whether they are of dust nature. As an example, dark regions surrounded by a light background. Other criteria may be regions with a relatively small color saturation. The second group are regions that are definitely non-dust. Such regions are for example all clear, or of high color saturation. Other regions are inconclusive such as a very dark segment of the image. In this case, it will be hard to detect the dust even if it was part of the image. Alternatively when looking for over exposed or "dead pixels" the criteria may be reversed, if the pixels appear as a white spec in the image.

The criteria may be also a function of the acquisition parameter. For example an image with a open aperture may all be marked as in-decisive, because the dust may not appear on the image. Regions that are potentially dust are marked (**292**) and then added to the dust mask (**294**). The addition may be the creation of a new dust spec on the map or the modification of the probability function or the confidence level counter for the region. Regions that are most likely non-dust are marked (**282**) and then added to the dust mask (**284**). The addition may be the creation of a new dust spec on the map or the modification of the probability function or the confidence level counter for the region. The additions of the regions needs to be normalized to the shooting conditions as defined by the dust map (**300**) if this step was not performed prior to entering this function, as optionally defined in FIG. **1**.

This loop continues over all regions of the image (**271**). Alternatively (**272**), each region is compared (**500**) with the map dust to se if there is no case where the monotonicity is broken, i.e. a region that was of high probability to be dust is now non dust.

FIG. **3** illustrates the process of correlating the image to a default settings of the dust map. This process defines correlating the image o the dust map, the dust map to a new dust map of the dust map to the mage. In particular this correlation refers to the adjustment of the shooting conditions to some accepted standard. The acquisition conditions in particular refer to the aperture and the focal length. The correlation process is interchangeable and can be done by adjusting the image to the map or adjusting the map to the image. In some cases both acquired image and dust map may be adjusted to some common ground. Such an example may happen when the ma is calculated based on a aperture that the lens does not reach or a different lens than the one used wit different optical configuration. Alternatively, in case of a new lens, this process (**300**) may be used to adjust the map onto a new map and from that stage onwards continue with a single map.

To begin with, the dust map is being loaded (**112**) and the default data on which the map was generated is extracted (**310**). Such data may include the lens type, the aperture and the focal length associated wit the default state. In concurrence, the information form the acquired image (**304**) is extracted (**320**) and compared to the one of the dust map.

A explained in the mathematical model of the optical system, the two main adjustments between the dust map and the image are based on focal length, and on aperture, each creating a different artifact that should be addressed. Knowledge of the phenomena may assist in creating a better detection and correction of the dust artifact. Alternatively, in a separate embodiment, analysis of the image and the modification of the dust as changed by aperture and focal length, may provide the necessary mathematical model that describes transformation that defines the changes to the dust as a function of change in the lens type, the focal length and the aperture.

Referring to FIG. **3**, after extracting the data, the following step is modification of the map and or the image based no focal length (**900**), and based on aperture (**800**). The following steps are further defined with reference to FIG. **6** and FIG. **5**, respectively.

Following the two steps (**800** and **900**), the Image and the Dust Map are considered to be correlated. The correlated map cM is no longer binary because it defines both the shift and the

fall off which is continuous. FIG. **4** defines the preferred process of detecting and removing the dust from the image. The input is the image I is loaded, if it is not already in memory (**404**) and the correlated dust map is cM is loaded (**402**) if already not in memory.

The process of detecting and removing the dust is done per dust spec. This process is highly parallelized and can be performed as a single path over the image, or in strips. The flexibility of performing the operation on the entire image, or in portions, combined with the correlation or as a separate process, enables a flexible implementation of the algorithm based on external restrictions defined by the hardware, the run time environment, memory restrictions and processing speed.

The acquisition information and the corresponding dust map default setup are extracted in blocks **326** and **312** respectively. Then, for each dust spec in the image **810**, the size of the region that is still obscured by the dust is calculated, as defined by mathematical model. In some cases, when the aperture is very open, this region may decline to 0. In others, where the aperture is still very close, the size may be close to the size of the dust. Alternatively, This step, **820**, may be done as a preparation stage, and kept in a database, which can be loaded.

The process then splits in two. The fully obscured region will be marked in **834** pixel by pixel **832** in a loop **834**, **835** and will be treated by the in-painting process as defined in FIG. **4**. A semi opaque dust map, is created in the loop **840**, **841** for each pixel. Each of the pixels **842**, is assigned an OPACITY value **844**, based on the mathematical model as described previously. The dust spec that is only partially attenuated will go through a inverse filtering of the information already there, as described in FIG. **4** block **430**, with a specific embodiment in block **432**. The process of the inverse filtering may take into account the signal to noise ratio to avoid enhancing data which is not part of the original image. For example, the region around the dust may have a overshoot similar to a high pass filter, which may manifest itself in the form of an aura around the dust. This aura should to be taken into account before enhancing the regions.

FIG. **6** describes the adjustment of the Dust Map based on the Focal length, and the specific lens. As described before, the shift of the dust spec as a function of focal length for a specific lens is a function of equation (13 the thickness of the window tw, which is constant for a given camera and exit pupil position—Pe, which varies based on the lens system and the variable focal length in case of a zoom lens. Given an image and a dust map, the pertinent information is loaded, as described in FIG. **3**, namely the focal lens and lens type of the camera, **326**, the focal length and lens type in the dust map **312** and the camera distance of dust to the sensor **318**.

The process then goes through all knows dust specs in the image **910** and calculates the shift of the dust. The coordinates of the pixel are calculated from the center of the optical path, **922**, and the shift is calculated **924** Alternatively to going through each pixel, in order to speed the process, only the periphery of the dust spec can be calculated and the rest will be filled in. Moreover, because the shift is a function of the location (x,y) of the dust, in the case where dust is far enough from the origin, the dust shape will not change. It is then sufficient to calculate only a shift of a single point and displace the entire dust spec accordingly. The regions, which are only partially attenuated due to the change in aperture, may be calculated in this stage **940**, **941**, if calculated already as illustrated in FIG. **8**, or alternatively, the displacement can be calculated first as explained in blocks **942**,**944**.

In some cases, it is impossible to get the data on the exit pupil, nor the distance the dust is from the sensor. Such cases may be when the application has no a-priori knowledge of the camera or the lens that was used.

FIG. **9** schematically illustrates coupling components of a lens assembly with a housing of a digital image acquisition device, such as a Digital Single Lens Reflex Camera, or D-SLR. The lens assembly **1310** includes various optical, mechanical, electrical and/or signal connector or coupling components for coupling with a camera housing **1320** or other digital image acquisition device housing or component. In FIG. **9**, the components **1310** and **1320** are illustrated as if the lens **1310** has been uncoupled from the camera **1320** and rotated 180° about an axis running vertically within the plane of the drawing between the components **1310** and **1320**.

The physical or mechanical coupling between the lens assembly **1310** and the camera body **1320** is preferably via a bayonet type mount where the grooves on the lens bayonet mount **1332** fit into the camera body mount **1330**. When the lens is correctly held within the camera bayonet, electrical connectors **1342** on the back of the lens align and couple with the camera electrical connectors **1340** on the camera body. FIG. **9** also shows a further coupling component pair including a meter coupling ridge **1350** and an Ai coupling lever **1352**. In addition, an aperture indexing post **1360** of the lens **1310** is shown which couples with an aperture control coupling lever **1362** of the camera **1320**. Although not shown in the illustration of FIG. **9**, the interface of the camera **1320** and the lens **1310** may preferably include several other coupling or related optical system components including a focal length indexing ridge and focal length indexing pin pair, a lens-type signal notch and a lens-type signal pin pair, and a lens speed indexing post and a lens speed indexing lever pair. One or more of these coupling component pairs may be including within the electrical connectors **1340**, **1342**, or may be otherwise disposed at the interface. Moreover, an AF coupling on the lens **1310** may be coupled with an AF coupler on the camera body **1320**, e.g., in a exemplary Auto focus lens Nikkor® AF lens-type and Nikon® F4 body configuration.

Through these connectors, information may be communicated to and from the lens **1310** to the camera **1320**. Such information may include details about the lens type, magnification and/or focal length. Other parameters may include aperture size or F-number. Conversely, the camera **1320** may send information to the lens **1310** such as for setting up a focus ring or otherwise initializing or calibrating with the camera **1220** or other digital image acquisition device **1220**. The connectors illustrated at FIG. **13** and/or those just described above, may also serve to transfer lens calibration data relevant to dust or dust artifact within images. The lens parameter data may be entirely digitally-stored in a permanent memory of the lens assembly, and may be made accessible by a camera micro-processor upon electrical, optical or other signal coupling. This data may be in the form of analytical parameters, such as exit pupil dimension, exit pupil distance regarding the lens or distance of dust to the sensor (which may often include a thickness of a protective CCD sensor cover material, such as an anti-aliasing or an optical spacer), or other parameters, and may be a table, e.g., a look up table, describing the dust movement as a function of the focal length, etc., as discrete points, or a mathematical formula describing this relationship, or otherwise as set forth above or below herein. The lens calibration may include other data such as the effect of the aperture on the dust.

Values of extracted parameters relating to the optical system including the lens assembly may be embedded within the lens system, wherein by "embedded" it is meant that the information is stored or contained in whatever form within or on or in connection with the lens assembly. This embedded

information may preferably be within a Flash or EEPROM memory chip. RAM is an alternative, but is "volatile" and would utilize a back-up battery to retain data storage when powered down. Preferably, the lens system would use the power of the camera when coupled thereto, and only alternatively would have its own separate power supply or back-up battery. In that case, the battery may be charged when coupled to the camera.

Therefore, relevant data is advantageously digitally-stored in an optical calibration table, or otherwise, within a chip or other digital storage component of the lens holder **1310**, optical mount **1310** or the lens **1310** itself. The table is made accessible to a camera-resident micro-processor through the electrical or other signal connections **1340**, **1342**. When the lens is mechanically coupled to the camera, it is also electrically and/or optically coupled specifically so that the camera can access the table. There may be an automatic focusing that is facilitated by this communication, or other advantage involving this feature of camera-lens communication. The lens parameter data may be entirely digitally-stored in the table that is made accessible by the camera micro-processor upon coupling, although it may be made accessible by a switch that turns on the connection or by opening the shutter or by other preparation for taking a picture.

There are many alternatives to the preferred embodiments described above that may be incorporated into a image processing method, a digital camera, and/or an image processing system including a digital camera and an external image processing device that may be advantageous. For example, an electronic circuit may be designed to detect maximum and minimum dust detection probability thresholds while acquiring pixels in an image (see also U.S. Pat. No. 5,065,257 to Yamada, hereby incorporated by reference). Such a circuit can produce signals that may be used in processing to eliminate regions, which lie outside the expected range of signal values due to the presence of dust particles or similar optical defects, or alternatively to accept, maintain or eliminate regions as dust artifact regions based on whether a probability determination exceeds, high or low, a certain threshold or thresholds. A technique may be used to detect and provide a remedy for the effects of dust on a digitally-acquired image (see also U.S. Pat. No. 5,214,470 to Denber, hereby incorporated by reference). An image may be recorded within a digital camera or external processing device such as may be signal coupled with a digital camera for receiving digital output image information or a device that acquires or captures a digital image of a film image. The digital image may be compared with the film image, e.g., through a logical XOR operation, which may be used to remove dust spots or blemishes picked up in the acquisition of the digital image from the film image.

Multiple images may be processed and stationary components, which are common between images, may be detected and assigned a high probability of being a defect (see also U.S. Pat. No. 6,035,072 to Read, hereby incorporated by reference). Additional techniques, which may be employed to modify defect probability, may include median filtering, sample area detection and dynamic adjustment of scores. This dynamic defect detection process allows defect compensation, defect correction and alerting an operator of the likelihood of defects.

Dark field imaging may be employed to determine the location of defects in digital images from digital cameras or film scanners (see U.S. Pat. No. 5,969,372 to Stavely et al., and U.S. patent application 2001/0035491 to Ochiai et al., each hereby incorporated by reference). A normal imaging of a object with normal illumination may be followed by a second imaging using different wavelengths, e.g., infrared illumination. Dust, fingerprints, scratches and other optical defects are typically opaque to infrared light. Thus the second image produces an image with dark spots indicating the position of dust particles or other defects.

A process may involve changing any of a variety of extracted parameters (see elsewhere herein), angle of sensor relative to image plane, distance of image plane or sensor from dust specks (e.g., on window of sensor), etc., and imaging a same object with the digital camera. A comparison of the images reveals with enhanced probability the locations of dust artifact. In a camera application, the unique location of the actual dust relative to the object and to the image plane provide information about extracted parameter-dependent characteristics of dust artifact in the images. The analysis for the digital camera application depends on the "transmission"-based optical parameters of the system, i.e., the fact that light travels from a scene through the camera lens and onto the camera sensor, and not involving any substantial reflective effects. It is possible to make determinations as to where the dust actually is in the system by analyzing multiple images taken with different extracted parameters, e.g., on the sensor window, or in an image of an original object which itself is being images such as in film imaging.

In a scanning application, this technique can be use the face that a speck of dust will cast a shadow of a different color, geometry location, etc. with changes in extracted parameters, e.g., with a different color with increasing elongation of the shadow for each parallel row of pixels (a "rainbow" shadow, as it were). Multiple scans taken from various angles of illumination may be employed to produce an image which identifies dust defects from their shadows and the colors thereof (see U.S. Pat. No. 6,465,801 to Gann et al. and U.S. patent applications 2002/0195577 and 2002/0158192 to Gann et al, hereby incorporated by reference). A linear scanning element moves across a document (or the document is moved across the scanning element) and an image of the document is built up as a series of rows of pixels. This differs from the physical configuration of a camera in which a shutter illuminates a X-Y sensor array with a single burst of light. In both cases, though, dust may lie close to the imaging plane of the sensor.

Technique may be applied as part of a photofinishing process to eliminate blemishes on a film image obtained by a digital camera (see also U.S. patent application 2001/0041018 to Sonoda, hereby incorporated by reference). Such techniques may import previous acquired information about defects in images from a blemish detection procedure. A technique for correcting image defects from a digital image acquisition device such as a digital camera may involve repeated imaging of an object or other image, where each successive image-acquisition involves different properties or extracted parameters or meta-data related properties, such as variable angles of incidence or variable lighting or contrast parameters, and the results of these repeated scans may be combined to form a reference image from which defect corrections are made (see also U.S. patent application 2003/0118249 to Edgar, hereby incorporated by reference).

A decision on whether a defect in a image acquired by a field-based digital camera is to be corrected or not may be based on a balancing of considerations. For example, the likely damage to surrounding defect-free portions of the image may be balanced against the likelihood of successfully achieving correction of the defect.

Image processing means may be employed where the detection or correction of defects in a digital image may be based solely on analysis of the digital image, or may employ techniques directly related to the image acquisition process,

or both. Anomalous image regions may be determined based on the difference between the gradient of an image at a set of grid points and the local mean of the image gradient (e.g., see U.S. Pat. No. 6,233,364 to Krainiouk et al., hereby incorporated by reference). Such technique can reduce the number of false positives in "noisy" regions of an image such as those representing leaves in a tree, or pebbles on a beach. After determining an initial defect list by this means, the technique may involve culling the list based on a one or more or a series of heuristic measures based on color, size, shape and/or visibility measures where these are designed to indicate how much an anomalous region resembles a dust fragment or a scratch.

Techniques and means to correct scratches in a digitized images may employ a binary mask to indicate regions requiring repair or noise removal, and sample and repair windows to indicate (i) the region requiring repair and/or (ii) a similar "sample" area of the image (see also U.S. Pat. No. 5,974,194 to Hirani et al., hereby incorporated by reference). Data from a sample window may be converted to a frequency domain and combined with frequency domain data of the repair window. When a low-pass filter is applied, it has the effect to remove the sharp, or high-frequency, scratch defect.

Techniques and means of detecting potential defect or "trash" regions within an image may be based on a comparison of the quadratic differential value of a pixel with a predetermined threshold value (see U.S. Pat. No. 6,125,213 to Morimoto, hereby incorporated by reference). The technique may involve correcting "trash" regions within an image by successively interpolating from the outside of the "trash" region to the inside of this region.

Techniques and means to automate the removal of narrow elongated distortions from a digital image may utilize the characteristics of image regions bordering the distortion (see also U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,054 to Lawton et al., hereby incorporated by reference). User input may be used to mark the region of the defect, or automatic defect detection may be employed according to a preferred embodiment herein, while the process of delineating the defect is also preferably also performed automatically.

Techniques and means to allow automatic alteration of defects in digital images may be based upon a defect channel having a signal proportional to defects in the digital image (see also U.S. Pat. No. 6,487,321 to Edgar et al., hereby incorporated by reference). This allows areas of strong defect to be more easily excised without causing significant damage to the area of the image surrounding the defect.

Techniques and means may be employed to generate replacement data values for an image region (see also U.S. Pat. No. 6,587,592 to Georgiev et al., hereby incorporated by reference) Image defect may be repaired as facilitated by the replacement data. Moreover, the repairing of the unwanted image region may preserves image textures within the repaired (or "healed") region of the image.

Techniques and means may be employed to detect defect pixels by applying a median filter to an image and subtracting the result from the original image to obtain a difference image (see also U.S. patent application 2003/0039402 and WIPO patent application WO-03/019473, both to Robins et al., each hereby incorporated by reference). This may be used to construct at least one defect map. Correction of suspected defect pixels may be achieved by replacing those pixel values with pixel values from the filtered image and applying a smoothing operation. User input may or may not be utilized to further mitigate the effects of uncertainty in defect identification.

Techniques and means for retouching binary image data which is to be presented on a view-screen or display apparatus may be employed to eliminate local screen defects such as dust and scratch artifacts (see also U.S. patent application 2002/0154831 to Hansen et al., hereby incorporated by reference). The production of visible moiréeffects in the retouched image data may be avoided by the replacement of small areas.

A digital video camera with sensor apparatus may incorporate a defect detecting mode (see also U.S. Pat. No. 5,416,516 to Kameyama et al., hereby incorporated by reference). The locations of detected defect pixels may be retained in the memory of the camera apparatus and replacement pixel values may be interpolated by processing algorithms, which convert the sensor data into digital image pixel values. Techniques may be employed to automatically detect and compensate for defective sensor pixels within a video camera (see also U.S. Pat. No. 5,625,413 to Katoh et al., hereby incorporated by reference). The camera may perform a dark current measurement on start-up when the camera iris is closed and by raising the gain can determine pixels which exhibit abnormally high dark current values. The location of these pixels is recorded in camera memory as a LUT with associated threshold brightness values associated with each pixel depending on its dark current value; defect compensation depends on input image brightness and ambient temperature.

An image pickup apparatus, such as a digital camera, may have a detachable lens (see also U.S. patent application 2003/0133027 to Itoh, hereby incorporated by reference). The camera may incorporate a defect detecting section and a compensation section for sensor defects. Further the defect detection operation may become active when the camera lens is detached so that the user will not miss an opportunity to take a picture due to the operation of the defect detection process.

The techniques of the preferred and alternative embodiments described herein may be applied to cameras with interchangeable lens units (see also U.S. patent application Ser. No. 5,003,399 to Masayoshi et. al., hereby incorporated by reference). The camera and lens have first and second computers in the camera body and lens device, respectively, which are programmed so that, in an initial communication sequence there between after the selected lens device is mounted on the camera body, the second microcomputer transmits optical characteristic data for the respective lens device to the first microcomputer in response to a data transmission request signal from the latter.

The techniques of the preferred and alternative embodiments described herein may be applied to printers and to imaging devices such as a digital cameras which incorporate a focusing lens system. A process may be employed for detecting and mapping dust on the surface of a photographic element (see also U.S. Pat. No. 5,436,979 to Gray et al., hereby incorporated by reference). This may be applied in the context of a verification procedure to follow a cleaning process for a range of photographic elements including film negatives and slides. Statistical information may be obtained and presented to an operator to allow control of the cleaning process. Detailed location information may be also recorded and/or correction means may be also provided for dust defects on a photographic element.

Techniques and means to create a defect map for a digital camera or similar imaging device may use an all-white reference background (see also U.S. patent application 2002/0093577 to Kitawaki et al., hereby incorporated by reference). The location of any dust or scratch defects may be recorded in the memory of the imaging apparatus when the camera is in a dust detection mode and when a dust correction circuit is active any image data co-located with a defect may be corrected for the presence of dust by elimination, color

correction or interpolation based on the surrounding pixels. Further, where the position of a dust defect changes with f-stop of the camera a list of dust locations corresponding to f-stop settings is pre recorded at the time of manufacturing in a LUT in the camera memory. Any effect of different focal length may be simplified to the effect of the change in dust due to magnification of the lens. In addition, techniques for dynamically obtaining a defect map based on the processing of a plurality of images may be employed with this technique.

Techniques may be also employed involving correcting for dust defects based on the geometry of said dust or of the camera. Further techniques may involve utilizing camera metadata to enhance the detection and correction processes for defects. Further techniques may involve alerting the user that the camera requires servicing due to excessive levels of dust contamination, or the fact that it is not only magnification but the actual lens that is mounted.

A method of filtering dust artifacts form an acquired digital image including multiplicity of pixels indicative of dust, the pixels forming various shapes in the image, may be employed. The method may include analyzing image information including information describing conditions under which the image was acquired and/or acquisition device-specific information. One or more regions may be determined within the digital image suspected as including dust artifact. Based at least in part on said meta-data analysis, it may be determined whether the regions are actual dust artifact.

A method may further include analyzing the images in comparison to a predetermined dust map to establish the validity of the dust over progressions of time. The method may further involve mapping the acquired image to a predetermined default acquisition condition based on a lens and camera calibration tables, as a function of the lens type and the focal length that was used at acquisition.

A method may further include mapping a dust spec as depicted in the dust map and the suspected dust specs in the acquired image based on a calculated transformation of the dust as a function of the lens and the aperture, or other extracted parameter, used to acquire the image. The actual removal of dust artifacts from an image may include a step where missing data as obscured by the dust specs is regenerated and in-painted based on analysis of the region in the image surrounding the dust spec. The actual removal of the dust artifacts from the image may also include a step where deteriorated regions primarily in the periphery of the dust spec are enhanced and restored based on knowledge of the deterioration function. The actual image retouching may include both in-painting and restoration or either one of these operations, or another image correction technique as may be understood by those skilled in the art.

A method of detecting and removing dust artifacts may be performed in the acquisition device as a post-processing stage prior to saving the image. This method may further include an analysis of the image in its raw format immediately followed by the acquisition stage. The method of detecting and removing dust artifacts can be performed on an external device as part of a download or capture process. Such external device may be a personal computer, a storage device, and archival device, a display or a printing device or other device. The method of detecting and removing dust artifacts can be performed in part in the acquisition device and the external device.

A dust detection and/or correction technique may be applied post priori to a collection of images, or individually to images as they are added to a collection. The map may be generated a priori to the introduction of an image, or dynamically and in concurrence to the introduction of new images. The method may further include steps of providing a statistical confidence level as to the fact that a certain region is indeed part of a dust spec. The method may further provide tools to determine whether the acquisition device may benefit from some maintenance. A method may be employed that may be implemented as part of a digitization process, such as correcting defects on scanning device, whether flat bed or drum, whether for hard copy documents or for film digitization. A method may be further applied to other recurring image imperfections such as dead pixels on the sensor, burnt pixels on the sensor, scratches, etc. A method of automatically determining whether to recommend servicing a digital image acquisition system including a digital camera based on dust analysis may be advantageously employed. A method of calculating parameters of an optical system may be based on analysis of the dust.

While an exemplary drawings and specific embodiments of the present invention have been described and illustrated, it is to be understood that that the scope of the present invention is not to be limited to the particular embodiments discussed. Thus, the embodiments shall be regarded as illustrative rather than restrictive, and it should be understood that variations may be made in those embodiments by workers skilled in the arts without departing from the scope of the present invention as set forth in the claims that follow and their structural and functional equivalents.

In addition, in methods that may be performed according to preferred embodiments herein, the operations have been described in selected typographical sequences. However, the sequences have been selected and so ordered for typographical convenience and are not intended to imply any particular order for performing the operations, unless a particular ordering is expressly provided or understood by those skilled in the art as being necessary.

Many references have been cited above herein, and in addition to that which is described as background, the invention summary, brief description of the drawings, the drawings and the abstract, these references are hereby incorporated by reference into the detailed description of the preferred embodiments, as disclosing alternative embodiments of elements or features of the preferred embodiments not otherwise set forth in detail above. A single one or a combination of two or more of these references may be consulted to obtain a variation of the preferred embodiments described in the detailed description above.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital camera that automatically corrects dust artifact regions within acquired images, comprising:

(a) an optical system for acquiring an image including a lens assembly and an aperture stop;

(b) an electronic sensor array for collecting image data with multiple pixels that collectively correspond to the acquired image;

(c) a lens calibration table corresponding to said optical system that includes information describing dust location and appearance as a function of optical parameters at least including exit pupil dimension of the lens assembly, or distance of dust from a surface of the electronic sensor array that corresponds to a focal plane of the lens assembly, or both;

(d) a master dust map describing a physical manifestation of dust artifacts on said sensor array;

(e) a manifestation of the master dust map for a specific lens and focal length, calculated as a transformation of the master dust map based on the lens calibration table; and

(f) digital processing electronics including a processor for converting processing the digital data according to programming instructions; and

(g) wherein said dust artifacts are corrected for said acquired image based on the manifestation of the master dust map.

2. The camera of claim 1, wherein said lens calibration table comprises processor-readable digital code embedded within a memory component that is located inside the lens.

3. The camera of claim 1, wherein said lens calibration table is located in an external application.

4. The camera of claim 1, wherein said lens calibration table is downloadable from a server.

5. The camera of claim 1, wherein said master dust map comprises a statistical dust map.

6. The camera of claim 5, wherein additional images are digitally-acquired with said digital camera, and said statistical dust map is dynamically updated.

7. The camera of claim 6, wherein said statistical map comprises probabilities based on comparisons with suspected equivalent dust artifact regions within said additional images.

8. The camera of claim 7, wherein determining of said probabilities is based on a pixel analysis of the suspected dust artifact regions in view of predetermined characteristics indicative of the presence of a dust artifact region.

9. The camera of claim 5, wherein whether said additional digitally-acquired images have non-contradicting data that said probability that certain pixels correspond to dust artifact regions within said images is validated prior to correcting pixels corresponding to correlated dust artifact regions within said images based on the manifestation of said master statistical dust map.

10. The camera of claim 1, wherein said dust artifacts are corrected on a image from raw format.

11. The camera of claim 1, wherein said dust artifacts are corrected on a processed image after being converted from raw format to a known red, green, blue representation.

12. The camera of claim 1, wherein said dust artifacts are corrected by replacing said pixels within said one or more digitally-acquired images with new pixels.

13. The camera of claim 1, wherein said dust artifacts are corrected by enhancing values of pixels within said one or more digitally-acquired images.

14. A method performed within a digital image acquisition device including a sensor array that is coupled with a lens assembly including optical and signal coupling, the method for automatically correcting dust artifact within images acquired by the device, comprising:

(a) acquiring one or more initial digital images within said digital acquisition device;

(b) determining that certain pixels correspond to dust artifact regions within said mages;

(c) receiving through said signal coupling one or more values of one or more extracted parameters relating to the optical system that are embedded within the lens assembly at least including exit pupil dimension of the lens assembly, or distance of dust from a surface of the electronic sensor array that corresponds to a focal plane of the lens assembly, or both;

(d) based on a master dust map describing a physical manifestation of dust artifacts on the sensor array, generating manifestation of the master dust map for a specific lens and focal length, calculated as a transformation of the master dust map based on the extracted parameters; and

(e) correcting pixels corresponding to correlated dust artifact regions within further digitally-acquired images based on the determining and the one or more extracted parameter values.

15. The method of claim 14, wherein said receiving further comprises receiving data based on a lens calibration table corresponding to said lens assembly that includes information describing the dust location and appearance as a function of the extracted parameters relating to the optical system.

16. The method of claim 14, wherein the one or more extracted parameters comprise magnification, lens type, or focal length, or combinations thereof.

17. The method of claim 14, wherein the correcting comprises:

(i) associating dust artifact regions with one or more values of one or more extracted parameters relating to the optical system of the digital acquisition device when the images were acquired; and

(ii) forming a statistical dust map including mapped dust regions based on the dust artifact determining and associating,

(iii) wherein the correcting is based on the statistical dust map.

18. The method of claim 17, wherein the correcting further comprises:

(i) loading the statistical dust map;

(ii) loading extracted parameter information of a present image;

(iii) performing calculations within the statistical dust map having extracted parameter variable-dependencies; and

(iv) comparing dust artifact detection data with the extracted parameter dependent statistical dust map data.

19. A method performed within a digital image acquisition device including a sensor array that is coupled with a lens assembly including optical and signal coupling, the method for automatically correcting imaging artifacts within images acquired by the device, comprising:

(a) acquiring one or more initial digital images within said digital acquisition device;

(b) determining that certain pixels correspond to artifact regions within said images;

(c) receiving through said signal coupling data based on a lens calibration table corresponding to said lens assembly that includes information describing artifact location and appearance as a function of one or more values of one or more extracted parameters relating to the optical system that are embedded within the lens assembly at least including exit pupil dimension of the lens assembly, or distance of dust from a surface of the electronic sensor array that corresponds to a focal plane of the lens assembly, or both;

(d) based on a master dust map describing a physical manifestation of dust artifacts on the sensor array, generating a manifestation of the master dust map for a specific lens and focal length, calculated as a transformation of the master dust map based on the extracted parameters; and

(e) correcting pixels corresponding to correlated artifact regions within further digitally-acquired images based on the determining and the one or more extracted parameter values.

20. The method of claim 19, wherein the one or more extracted parameters comprise magnification, lens type, or focal length, or combinations thereof.

21. The method of claim 19, wherein the correcting comprises:

(i) associating artifact regions with one or more values of one or more extracted parameters relating to the optical system of the digital acquisition device when the images were acquired; and

(ii) forming a statistical map including mapped artifact regions based on the artifact determining and associating,

(iii) wherein the correcting is based on the statistical map.

22. The method of claim 21, wherein the correcting further comprises:

(i) loading the statistical map;

(ii) loading extracted parameter information of a present image;

(iii) performing calculations within the statistical map having extracted parameter variable-dependencies; and

(iv) comparing artifact detection data with the extracted parameter dependent statistical map data.

* * * * *

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 7,590,305 B2
APPLICATION NO. : 10/842244
DATED : September 15, 2009
INVENTOR(S) : Steinberg et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

On the Title Page:

The first or sole Notice should read --

Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 1349 days.

Signed and Sealed this

Twenty-first Day of September, 2010

David J. Kappos

David J. Kappos
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

US007738015B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Steinberg et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 7,738,015 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: *Jun. 15, 2010**

(54) **RED-EYE FILTER METHOD AND APPARATUS**

(75) Inventors: **Eran Steinberg**, San Francisco, CA (US); **Yury Prilutsky**, San Mateo, CA (US); **Peter Corcoran**, Claregalway (IE); **Petronel Bigioi**, Galway (IE); **Michael J. DeLuca**, Boca Raton, FL (US)

(73) Assignee: **FotoNation Vision Limited**, Galway (IE)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 1230 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **10/919,226**

(22) Filed: **Aug. 16, 2004**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2005/0041121 A1 Feb. 24, 2005

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 10/772,767, filed on Feb. 4, 2004, now Pat. No. 7,352,394, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 10/635,862, filed on Aug. 5, 2003, now Pat. No. 7,630,006, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 10/170,511, filed on Jun. 12, 2002, now Pat. No. 7,042,505, which is a continuation of application No. 08/947,603, filed on Oct. 9, 1997, now Pat. No. 6,407,777.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
H04N 5/76 (2006.01)
H04N 9/73 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **348/223.1**; 348/224.1; 396/158; 382/117

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 348/223, 348/224; 382/117, 260, 275
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,285,588 A 8/1981 Mir

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP 0 884 694 A1 12/1998

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Translation of JP404192681A, Tatsutoshi Kitajima, Electronic Camera, Jul. 10, 1992.*

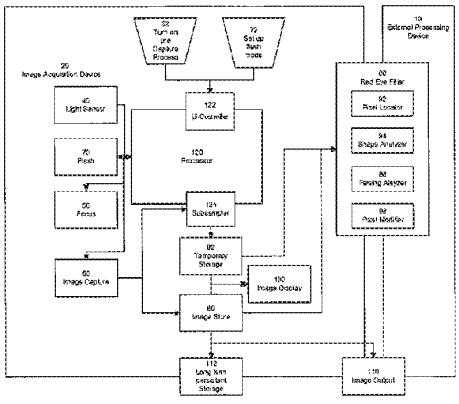
(Continued)

Primary Examiner—Sinh Tran
Assistant Examiner—Hung H Lam
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Andrew V. Smith

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A digital image acquisition system having no photographic film, such as a digital camera, has a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture and a red-eye filter for detecting a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, the detection being based upon a comparison of the captured image and a reference image of nominally the same scene taken without flash. In the embodiment the reference image is a preview image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by up-sampling the preview image and/or sub-sampling the captured image. The filter also aligns at least portions of the captured image and reference image prior to comparison to allow for, e.g. movement in the subject.

35 Claims, 10 Drawing Sheets



U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,577,219	A		3/1986	Klie et al.
4,646,134	A		2/1987	Komatsu et al.
4,777,620	A		10/1988	Shimoni et al.
4,881,067	A		11/1989	Watanabe et al.
4,978,989	A		12/1990	Nakano et al.
5,016,107	A		5/1991	Sasson et al.
5,070,355	A		12/1991	Inoue et al.
5,130,789	A		7/1992	Dobbs et al.
5,164,831	A		11/1992	Kuchta et al.
5,202,720	A		4/1993	Fujino et al.
5,249,053	A		9/1993	Jain
5,274,457	A		12/1993	Kobayashi et al.
5,301,026	A		4/1994	Lee
5,303,049	A		4/1994	Ejima et al.
5,335,072	A		8/1994	Tanaka et al.
5,384,601	A		1/1995	Yamashita et al.
5,400,113	A		3/1995	Sosa et al.
5,432,863	A		7/1995	Benati et al.
5,432,866	A		7/1995	Sakamoto
5,452,048	A		9/1995	Edgar
5,455,606	A		10/1995	Keeling et al.
5,537,516	A		7/1996	Sherman et al.
5,568,187	A		10/1996	Okino
5,568,194	A	*	10/1996	Abe 348/223.1
5,671,013	A		9/1997	Nakao
5,694,926	A		12/1997	DeVries et al.
5,719,639	A		2/1998	Imamura
5,719,951	A		2/1998	Shackleton et al.
5,724,456	A		3/1998	Boyack et al.
5,734,425	A		3/1998	Takizawa et al.
5,748,764	A	*	5/1998	Benati et al. 382/117
5,748,784	A		5/1998	Sugiyama
5,751,836	A		5/1998	Wildes et al.
5,761,550	A		6/1998	Kancigor
5,781,650	A		7/1998	Lobo et al.
5,805,720	A		9/1998	Suenaga et al.
5,805,727	A		9/1998	Nakano
5,805,745	A		9/1998	Graf
5,815,749	A		9/1998	Tsukahara et al.
5,818,975	A		10/1998	Goodwin et al.
5,847,714	A		12/1998	Naqvi et al.
5,850,470	A		12/1998	Kung et al.
5,862,217	A		1/1999	Steinberg et al.
5,862,218	A		1/1999	Steinberg
5,892,837	A		4/1999	Luo et al.
5,949,904	A		9/1999	Delp
5,974,189	A		10/1999	Nicponski
5,990,973	A		11/1999	Sakamoto
5,991,456	A		11/1999	Rahman et al.
5,991,549	A		11/1999	Tsuchida
5,991,594	A		11/1999	Froeber et al.
5,999,160	A		12/1999	Kitamura et al.
6,006,039	A		12/1999	Steinberg et al.
6,009,209	A		12/1999	Acker et al.
6,011,547	A		1/2000	Shiota et al.
6,016,354	A		1/2000	Lin et al.
6,028,611	A		2/2000	Anderson et al.
6,035,072	A		3/2000	Read
6,035,074	A		3/2000	Fujimoto et al.
6,036,072	A		3/2000	Lee
6,101,271	A		8/2000	Yamashita et al.
6,104,839	A		8/2000	Cok et al.
6,118,485	A		9/2000	Hinoue et al.
6,134,339	A		10/2000	Luo et al.
6,151,403	A		11/2000	Luo
6,172,706	B1		1/2001	Tatsumi
6,192,149	B1		2/2001	Eschbach et al.
6,195,127	B1		2/2001	Sugimoto
6,201,571	B1		3/2001	Ota
6,204,858	B1		3/2001	Gupta
6,233,364	B1		5/2001	Krainiouk et al.
6,249,315	B1		6/2001	Holm
6,252,976	B1		6/2001	Schildkraut et al.
6,266,054	B1		7/2001	Lawton et al.
6,268,939	B1		7/2001	Klassen et al.
6,275,614	B1		8/2001	Krishnamurthy et al.
6,278,491	B1	*	8/2001	Wang et al. 348/370
6,285,410	B1		9/2001	Marni
6,292,574	B1		9/2001	Schildkraut et al.
6,295,378	B1		9/2001	Kitakado et al.
6,298,166	B1		10/2001	Ratnakar et al.
6,300,935	B1		10/2001	Sobel et al.
6,381,345	B1		4/2002	Swain
6,393,148	B1		5/2002	Bhaskar
6,396,963	B2		5/2002	Shaffer et al.
6,407,777	B1		6/2002	DeLuca
6,421,468	B1		7/2002	Ratnakar et al.
6,426,775	B1		7/2002	Kurokawa
6,429,924	B1		8/2002	Milch
6,433,818	B1		8/2002	Steinberg et al.
6,438,264	B1		8/2002	Gallagher et al.
6,441,854	B2		8/2002	Fellegara et al.
6,459,436	B1		10/2002	Kumada et al.
6,473,199	B1		10/2002	Gilman et al.
6,496,655	B1		12/2002	Malloy Desormeaux
6,501,911	B1		12/2002	Malloy Desormeaux
6,505,003	B1		1/2003	Malloy Desormeaux
6,510,520	B1		1/2003	Steinberg
6,516,154	B1		2/2003	Parulski et al.
6,614,471	B1		9/2003	Ott
6,614,995	B2		9/2003	Tseng
6,621,867	B1		9/2003	Sazzad et al.
6,628,833	B1		9/2003	Horie
6,700,614	B1		3/2004	Hata
6,707,950	B1		3/2004	Burns et al.
6,714,665	B1		3/2004	Hanna et al.
6,718,051	B1	*	4/2004	Eschbach 382/117
6,724,941	B1		4/2004	Aoyama
6,728,401	B1	*	4/2004	Hardeberg 382/167
6,765,686	B2		7/2004	Maruoka
6,786,655	B2		9/2004	Cook et al.
6,792,161	B1		9/2004	Imaizumi et al.
6,798,913	B2		9/2004	Toriyama
6,859,565	B2		2/2005	Baron
6,873,743	B2		3/2005	Steinberg
6,885,766	B2		4/2005	Held et al.
6,895,112	B2		5/2005	Chen et al.
6,900,882	B2		5/2005	Iida
6,912,298	B1		6/2005	Wilensky
6,937,997	B1		8/2005	Parulski
6,967,680	B1		11/2005	Kagle et al.
6,980,691	B2		12/2005	Nesterov et al.
6,984,039	B2		1/2006	Agostinelli
7,024,051	B2		4/2006	Miller et al.
7,027,662	B2		4/2006	Baron
7,035,461	B2		4/2006	Luo et al.
7,035,462	B2		4/2006	White et al.
7,042,501	B1		5/2006	Matama
7,042,505	B1		5/2006	De Luca
7,062,086	B2		6/2006	Chen et al.
7,116,820	B2		10/2006	Luo et al.
7,133,070	B2		11/2006	Wheeler et al.
7,155,058	B2		12/2006	Gaubatz et al.
7,216,289	B2		5/2007	Kagle et al.
7,224,850	B2		5/2007	Zhang et al.
7,269,292	B2		9/2007	Steinberg
7,289,664	B2		10/2007	Enomoto
7,295,233	B2		11/2007	Steinberg et al.
7,310,443	B1		12/2007	Kris et al.
7,315,631	B1		1/2008	Corcoran et al.
7,336,821	B2		2/2008	Ciuc et al.
7,352,394	B1	*	4/2008	DeLuca et al. 348/241
7,362,368	B2		4/2008	Steinberg et al.
7,369,712	B2		5/2008	Steinberg et al.

7,403,643	B2	7/2008	Ianculescu et al.	
7,436,998	B2	10/2008	Steinberg et al.	
7,454,040	B2	11/2008	Luo et al.	
7,515,740	B2	4/2009	Corcoran et al.	
2001/0015760	A1	8/2001	Fellegara et al.	
2001/0031142	A1	10/2001	Whiteside	
2001/0052937	A1	12/2001	Suzuki	
2002/0019859	A1	2/2002	Watanabe	
2002/0041329	A1	4/2002	Steinberg	
2002/0051571	A1	5/2002	Jackway et al.	
2002/0054224	A1	5/2002	Wasula et al.	
2002/0085088	A1	7/2002	Eubanks	
2002/0090133	A1	7/2002	Kim et al.	
2002/0093577	A1	7/2002	Kitawaki et al.	
2002/0093633	A1	7/2002	Milch	
2002/0105662	A1	8/2002	Patton et al.	
2002/0114513	A1	8/2002	Hirao	
2002/0126893	A1	9/2002	Held et al.	
2002/0131770	A1	9/2002	Meier et al.	
2002/0136450	A1	9/2002	Yan et al.	
2002/0141661	A1	10/2002	Steinberg	
2002/0150306	A1*	10/2002	Baron	382/275
2002/0159630	A1	10/2002	Buzuloiu et al.	
2002/0172419	A1	11/2002	Lin et al.	
2002/0176623	A1	11/2002	Steinberg	
2003/0007687	A1	1/2003	Nesterov et al.	
2003/0021478	A1	1/2003	Yoshida	
2003/0025811	A1	2/2003	Keelan et al.	
2003/0044063	A1	3/2003	Meckes et al.	
2003/0044070	A1	3/2003	Fuersich et al.	
2003/0044176	A1	3/2003	Saitoh	
2003/0044177	A1	3/2003	Oberhardt et al.	
2003/0044178	A1	3/2003	Oberhardt et al.	
2003/0052991	A1	3/2003	Stavely et al.	
2003/0058343	A1	3/2003	Katayama	
2003/0058349	A1	3/2003	Takemoto	
2003/0095197	A1	5/2003	Wheeler et al	
2003/0107649	A1	6/2003	Flickner et al.	
2003/0118216	A1	6/2003	Goldberg	
2003/0137597	A1	7/2003	Sakamoto et al.	
2003/0142285	A1	7/2003	Enomoto	
2003/0161506	A1	8/2003	Velazquez et al.	
2003/0190072	A1*	10/2003	Adkins et al.	382/154
2003/0194143	A1	10/2003	Iida	
2003/0202715	A1	10/2003	Kinjo	
2004/0017481	A1	1/2004	Takasumi et al.	
2004/0027593	A1	2/2004	Wilkins	
2004/0032512	A1	2/2004	Silverbrook	
2004/0032526	A1	2/2004	Silverbrook	
2004/0033071	A1	2/2004	Kubo	
2004/0037460	A1	2/2004	Luo et al.	
2004/0046878	A1	3/2004	Jarman	
2004/0047491	A1	3/2004	Rydbeck	
2004/0056975	A1	3/2004	Hata	
2004/0057623	A1	3/2004	Schuhrke et al.	
2004/0057715	A1	3/2004	Tsuchida et al.	
2004/0090461	A1	5/2004	Adams	
2004/0093432	A1	5/2004	Luo et al.	
2004/0114796	A1*	6/2004	Kaku	382/165
2004/0114797	A1	6/2004	Meckes	
2004/0114829	A1	6/2004	LeFeuvre et al.	
2004/0114904	A1	6/2004	Sun et al.	
2004/0119851	A1	6/2004	Kaku	
2004/0120598	A1	6/2004	Feng	
2004/0125387	A1	7/2004	Nagao et al.	
2004/0126086	A1	7/2004	Nakamura et al.	
2004/0141657	A1	7/2004	Jarman	
2004/0150743	A1	8/2004	Schinner	
2004/0160517	A1	8/2004	Iida	
2004/0165215	A1	8/2004	Raguet et al.	
2004/0184044	A1	9/2004	Kolb et al.	
2004/0184670	A1	9/2004	Jarman et al.	
2004/0196292	A1	10/2004	Okamura	
2004/0196503	A1	10/2004	Kurtenbach et al.	
2004/0213476	A1	10/2004	Luo et al.	
2004/0223063	A1	11/2004	DeLuca et al.	
2004/0227978	A1	11/2004	Enomoto	
2004/0228542	A1	11/2004	Zhang et al.	
2004/0233299	A1	11/2004	Ioffe et al.	
2004/0233301	A1	11/2004	Nakata et al.	
2004/0234156	A1	11/2004	Watanabe et al.	
2004/0239779	A1	12/2004	Washisu	
2004/0240747	A1	12/2004	Jarman et al.	
2004/0258308	A1	12/2004	Sadovsky et al.	
2005/0001024	A1	1/2005	Kusaka et al.	
2005/0013602	A1	1/2005	Ogawa	
2005/0013603	A1	1/2005	Ichimasa	
2005/0024498	A1	2/2005	Iida et al.	
2005/0031224	A1	2/2005	Prilutsky et al.	
2005/0041121	A1	2/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0047655	A1	3/2005	Luo et al.	
2005/0047656	A1	3/2005	Luo et al.	
2005/0053279	A1	3/2005	Chen et al.	
2005/0058340	A1	3/2005	Chen et al.	
2005/0058342	A1	3/2005	Chen et al.	
2005/0062856	A1	3/2005	Matsushita	
2005/0063083	A1	3/2005	Dart et al.	
2005/0068452	A1	3/2005	Steinberg et al.	
2005/0074164	A1	4/2005	Yonaha	
2005/0074179	A1	4/2005	Wilensky	
2005/0078191	A1	4/2005	Battles	
2005/0117132	A1	6/2005	Agostinelli	
2005/0129331	A1	6/2005	Kakiuchi et al.	
2005/0140801	A1	6/2005	Prilutsky et al.	
2005/0147278	A1	7/2005	Rui et al.	
2005/0151943	A1	7/2005	Iida	
2005/0163498	A1	7/2005	Battles et al.	
2005/0168965	A1	8/2005	Yoshida	
2005/0196067	A1	9/2005	Gallagher et al.	
2005/0200736	A1	9/2005	Ito	
2005/0207649	A1	9/2005	Enomoto et al.	
2005/0212955	A1	9/2005	Craig et al.	
2005/0219385	A1	10/2005	Terakawa	
2005/0219608	A1	10/2005	Wada	
2005/0220346	A1	10/2005	Akahori	
2005/0220347	A1	10/2005	Enomoto et al.	
2005/0226499	A1	10/2005	Terakawa	
2005/0232490	A1	10/2005	Itagaki et al.	
2005/0238230	A1	10/2005	Yoshida	
2005/0243348	A1	11/2005	Yonaha	
2005/0275734	A1	12/2005	Ikeda	
2005/0276481	A1	12/2005	Enomoto	
2005/0280717	A1	12/2005	Sugimoto	
2005/0286766	A1	12/2005	Ferman	
2006/0008171	A1	1/2006	Petschnigg et al.	
2006/0017825	A1	1/2006	Thakur	
2006/0038916	A1	2/2006	Knoedgen et al.	
2006/0039690	A1	2/2006	Steinberg et al.	
2006/0045352	A1	3/2006	Gallagher	
2006/0050300	A1	3/2006	Mitani et al.	
2006/0066628	A1	3/2006	Brodie et al.	
2006/0082847	A1	4/2006	Sugimoto	
2006/0093212	A1	5/2006	Steinberg et al.	
2006/0093213	A1	5/2006	Steinberg et al.	
2006/0093238	A1	5/2006	Steinberg et al.	
2006/0098867	A1	5/2006	Gallagher	
2006/0098875	A1	5/2006	Sugimoto	
2006/0119832	A1	6/2006	Iida	
2006/0120599	A1	6/2006	Steinberg et al.	
2006/0140455	A1	6/2006	Costache et al.	
2006/0150089	A1	7/2006	Jensen et al.	
2006/0203108	A1	9/2006	Steinberg et al.	
2006/0204052	A1	9/2006	Yokouchi	
2006/0204110	A1	9/2006	Steinberg et al.	
2006/0221408	A1	10/2006	Fukuda	
2006/0285754	A1	12/2006	Steinberg et al.	

2007/0110305	A1		5/2007	Corcoran et al.
2007/0116379	A1		5/2007	Corcoran et al.
2007/0116380	A1		5/2007	Ciuc et al.
2007/0133863	A1	*	6/2007	Sakai et al. 382/151
2007/0201724	A1		8/2007	Steinberg et al.
2007/0263104	A1		11/2007	DeLuca et al.
2008/0002060	A1		1/2008	DeLuca et al.
2008/0013798	A1		1/2008	Ionita et al.
2008/0043121	A1		2/2008	Prilutsky et al.
2008/0112599	A1		5/2008	Nanu et al.
2008/0144965	A1		6/2008	Steinberg et al.
2008/0186389	A1		8/2008	DeLuca et al.
2008/0211937	A1		9/2008	Steinberg et al.
2008/0232711	A1		9/2008	Prilutsky et al.
2008/0240555	A1		10/2008	Nanu et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	0 911 759	A2	4/1999
EP	0 911 759	A3	4/1999
EP	1 199 672	A2	4/2002
EP	1229486	A1	8/2002
EP	1 288 858	A1	3/2003
EP	1 288 859	A1	3/2003
EP	1 288 860	A1	3/2003
EP	1 293 933	A1	3/2003
EP	1 296 510	A	3/2003
EP	1 429 290	A	6/2004
EP	1 429 290	A2	6/2004
EP	1 429 290	A3	6/2004
EP	1429290	A2	6/2004
EP	1 478 169	A	11/2004
EP	1528509	A2	5/2005
EP	979487	B1	3/2006
EP	1429290	B1	7/2008
GB	841609	A	7/1960
JP	4-192681		7/1992
JP	2005-A2224271		3/1993
JP	9214839	A2	8/1997
JP	2000-134486		5/2000
JP	22247596	A2	8/2002
JP	2002-271808		9/2002
JP	2003-030647	*	1/2003
WO	WO-9802844	A1	1/1998
WO	WO 99/17254		4/1999
WO	WO 99-17254		4/1999
WO	WO-9933684	A2	7/1999
WO	WO 01-71421	A1	7/2001
WO	WO 01/71421	A1	9/2001
WO	WO-0192614	A1	12/2001
WO	WO 02/45003	A	6/2002
WO	WO 02/45003	A1	6/2002
WO	WO 03-026278	A1	2/2003
WO	WO 03/026278	A1	3/2003
WO	WO 03/071484	A	8/2003
WO	WO 03/071484	A1	8/2003
WO	WO 03-071484	A1	8/2003
WO	WO-2004034696	A1	4/2004
WO	WO 2005-015896	A1	2/2005
WO	WO 2005-041558	A	5/2005
WO	WO 2005/041558	A	5/2005
WO	WO 2005-109853	A1	5/2005
WO	WO 2005-076217	A2	8/2005
WO	WO 2005-076217	A3	8/2005
WO	WO-2005087994	A1	9/2005
WO	WO 2006/018056	A1	2/2006
WO	WO-2006011635	A1	2/2006
WO	WO 2006-045441	A1	5/2006
WO	WO-2007057063	A1	5/2007
WO	WO-2007057064	A1	5/2007
WO	WO-2007093199	A2	8/2007
WO	WO-2007093199	A3	8/2007
WO	WO-2007095553	A2	8/2007
WO	WO-2007095553	A3	8/2007
WO	WO-2007142621	A1	12/2007
WO	WO-2008023280	A2	2/2008
WO	WO-2008109644	A2	9/2008
WO	WO-2008109644	A3	9/2008

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

PCT Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for PCT Application No. PCT/EP2005/005907, (12 pages).

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for PCT Application No. PCT/EP2004/008706.

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for PCT Application No. PCT/EP2005/005033.

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for PCT Application No. PCT/EP2005/005907.

Patent Abstracts of Japan, publication No. 2000050062, application No. 10-217124, published Feb. 18, 2000

U.S. Appl. No. 10/170,511, filed Jun. 12, 2002, inventor Michael J. DeLuca.

U.S. Appl. No. 10/772,767, filed Feb. 4, 2004, inventors Michael J. DeLuca, et al.

U.S. Appl. No. 11/217,788, filed Aug. 30, 2005, inventors Eran Steinberg, et al.

Mathew Gaubatz, et al., Automatic Red-Eye Detection and Correction, IEEE ICIP, 2002, pp. I-804-I-807.

Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, PCT application No. PCT/EP2004/008706, 4 pages.

European Examination Report, Appln. No. 05792584.4, May 13, 2008, 8 pages.

Gaubatz, M., "Automatic Red-Eye Detection and Correction," IEEE ICIP, 2002, pp. I-804-I807.

Ioffe, S., Red Eye Detection with Machine Learning, Proceedings of 2003 IEEE Intl. Conf. Image Processing, vol. 2, Sep. 14, 2003, pp. 871-874.

International Search Report and Written Opinion, PCT/EP2004/010199, Dec. 9, 2004, 6 pages.

International Preliminary Examination Report, PCT/EP2005/011010, Jan. 26, 2007, 18 pages.

Nguyen, K. et al., "Differences in the Infrared Bright Pupil Response of Human Eyes," Proc. Of 2002 symposium on Eye tracking research and applns., 2002, New Orleans, LA, pp. 133-138.

Sahba, F. et al., "Filter Fusion of Image Enhancement Using Reinforcement Learning," CCECE 2003, Canadian Conf. on Electrical and Computer Engrg. Montreal, Canada, May 4-7, 2003, IEEE, US, vol. 3 of 3, May 4, 2003, pp. 847-850, XP010654204, ISBN: 0-7803-7781-8.

Shen, J., Inpainting and the Fundamental Problem of Image Processing, Nov. 25, 2002, 6 pgs.

Combier, Nathalie et al., "Removal of Defects on Flash Radiographic Images by Fuzzy Combination, Conference: Machine Vision Applications in Industrial Inspection III, http://rlinks2.dialog.com/NASApp/ChannelWEB/Dialog/ProServlet?ChName=engineering", Proceedings of SPIE—The International Society for Optical Engineering, Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation, 1995, pp. 301-312.

Corcoran, P. et al., "Automated In-Camera Detection of Flash-Eye Defects", IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics, 2005, pp. 11-17, vol. 51—Issue 1.

Cucchiara, R. et al., "Detection of Luminosity Profiles of Elongated Shapes", International Conference on Image Processing, 1996, pp. 635-638, vol. 3.

EPO Communication pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC, for European Patent Application No. 05 792 584.4, paper dated May 13, 2008, 8 pages.

European Patent Office, Communication pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC for Application No. 04763763.2, dated Mar. 7, 2008, 7 pages.

European Patent Office, Communication pursuant to Article 96(2) EPC for Application No. 04763763.2, dated Aug. 29, 2006, 4 pages.

Han, T. et al., "Detection and Correction of abnormal Pixels in Hyperion Images", IEEE International Symposium on Geoscience and Remote Sensing, 2002, pp. 1327-1330, vol. 3.

Iivarinen, J. et al., "Content-Based Retrieval of Defect Images, http://www.cs.tut.fi/.about.avisa/digger/Publications/acivs02.pdf", Proceedings of Advanced Concepts for Intelligent Vision, Laboratory of Computer Information Science, 2002.

Ito, M., "An Automated System for LSI Fine Pattern Inspection Based on Comparison of Sem Images and Cad Data", IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation, 1995, pp. 544-549, vol. 1.

Jin, B. et al., "Modeling and Analysis of Soft-Test/Repair for CCD-Based Digital X-Ray Systems", Instrumentation and Measurement, IEEE Transactions, 2003, pp. 1713-1721, vol. 52—Issue 6.

PCT International Preliminary Report on Patentability (IPRP) for PCT Application PCT/EP2005/011010, dated Jan. 23, 2007, 18 pages. cited by other.

PCT International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT Application No. PCT/EP2005/005907, dated Nov. 15, 2006, 8 pages.

PCT International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT Application PCT/EP2004/008706, dated Feb. 6, 2006, 7 pages.

PCT International Preliminary Report on Patentability for PCT Application PCT/EP2004/010199, dated Apr. 3, 2006, 7 pages.

PCT International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, or the Declaration, for PCT Application No. PCT/US2008/055864, dated Jul. 30, 2008, 8 pages.

PCT Notification Concerning Transmittal of International Preliminary Report on Patentability, for PCT Application No. PCT/US2007/062090, dated Aug. 28, 2008, 6 pages.

PCT Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, or the Declaration (PCT/EP2006/008342), dated Dec. 28, 2006.

PCT Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, or the Declaration for PCT Application No. PCT/US07/62090 issued Mar. 10, 2008, 10 pages.

PCT Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, or the Declaration for PCT/EP/2005/011010, dated Jan. 23, 2006, 14 pages.

PCT Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, or the Declaration for PCT/EP/2005/05907, dated Aug. 1, 2005, 12 pages.

PCT Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, or the Declaration, for PCT Application No. PCT/EP2006/008358, Dec. 5, 2006, 14 pages.

PCT Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority, or the Declaration, for PCT Application No. PCT/US2008/055964, paper dated Jul. 30, 2008, 8 Pages.

PCT Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for PCT Application No. PCT/EP2005/001171, (11 pages).

Plotnikov, Yuri et al., "Advanced Image Processing for Defect Visualization in Infrared Thermography, http://citeseer.ist.psu.edu/plotnikov98advanced.html", NASA Langley Research Center, M.S. Posted: ACM Portal, 1998.

Plotnikov, Yuri et al., Winfree, "Visualization of Subsurface Defects in Composites Using a Focal Plane Array Infrared Camera . http://citeseer.ist.psu.edu/357066.html", NASA Langley Research Center, 1999.

Smolka, B. et al., "Towards Automatic Redeye Effect Removal, XP004416063", Pattern Recognition Letters, 2003, pp. 1767-1785, vol. 24—Issue 11, North-Holland Publ.

Soriano, M. et al., "Making Saturated Facial Images Useful Again, XP002325961, ISSN: 0277-786X", Proceedings of The Spie, 1999, pp. 113-121, vol. 3826.

Tan, Yap-peng et al., "Robust Sequential Approach for the Detection of Defective Pixels in an Image Sensor, http:// ieeexplorejeee.org/search/freesrchabstract.jsp?arnumber=758382andisnumber=16342andpunumber=6110andk2dock ey=758382©ieeecnfsandquery=%28% 28%28%28images+and+defects+and+correction%29%29%29%29+%3Cin%3E", IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Proc, 1999, pp. 2239-2242, vol. 4.

Toet, A., "Multiscale Color Image Enhancement, Posted online: Aug. 6, 2002 18:09:24.0 http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/search/freesrchabstract.jsp?arnumber=146865andisnumber=3917andpunumber=1197andk2dockey=146865©ieeecnfsandquery=%28%28images+and+defects+and+luminance%29%29+%3Cin%3E+metadataandpos=1", International Conference on Image Processing and its Applications, 1992, pp. 583-585.

United Kingdom Search Report dated May 22, 2007, issued in Application No. GB 0701957.3.

Wiliamowski, J. et al., "Probabilistic Automatic Red Eye Detection and Correction", The 18th International Conference on Pattern Recognition (ICPR'06), 2006, pp. 762-765, vol. 3, IEEE Computer Society.

* cited by examiner

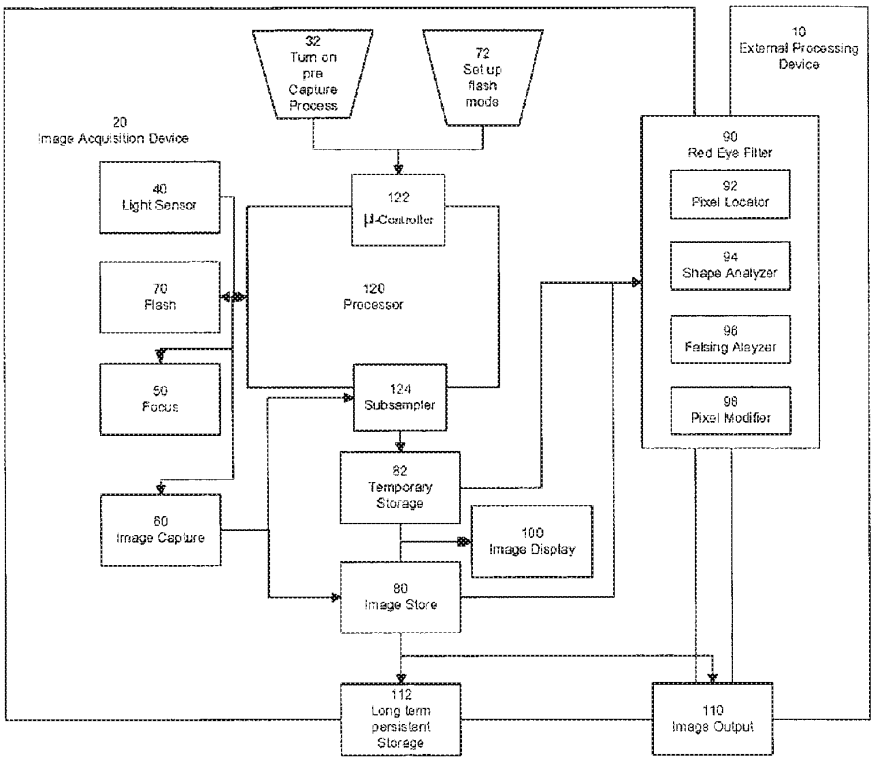

32
Turn on pre Capture Process
72
Set up flash mode
10
External Processing Device
20
Image Acquisition Device
90
Red Eye Filter
92
Pixel Locator
94
Shape Analyzer
96
Falsing Alayzer
98
Pixel Modifier
40
Light Sensor
122
µ-Controller
70
Flash
120
Processor
50
Focus
124
Subsampler
82
Temporary Storage
60
Image Capture
100
Image Display
80
Image Store
112
Long term persistent Storage
110
Image Output

Figure 1

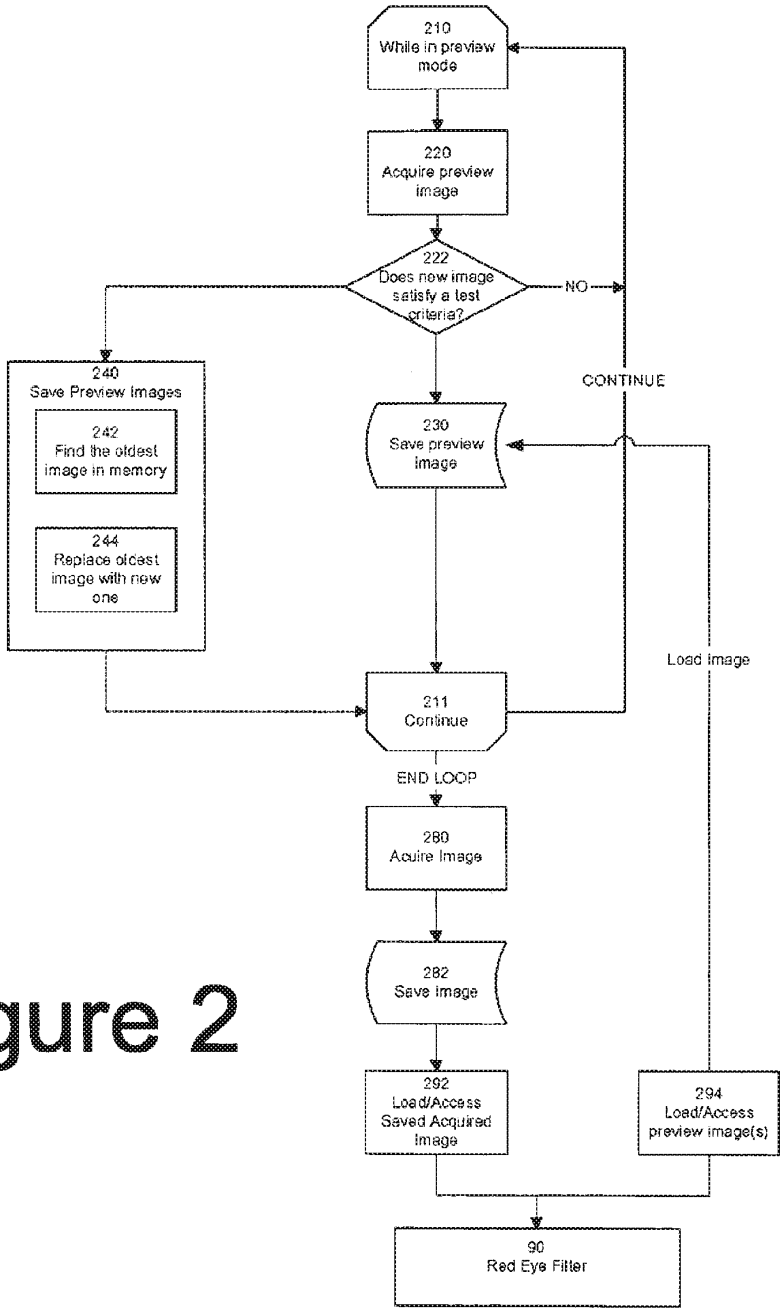

210
While in preview mode
220
Acquire preview image
222
Does new image satisfy a test criteria?
NO
CONTINUE
240
Save Preview Images
242
Find the oldest image in memory
244
Replace oldest image with new one
230
Save preview image
Load image
211
Continue
END LOOP
280
Acuire Image
282
Save Image
292
Load/Access Saved Acquired Image
294
Load/Access preview image(s)
90
Red Eye Filter

Figure 2

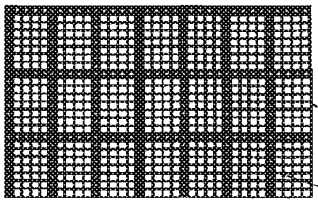


Figure 3-a

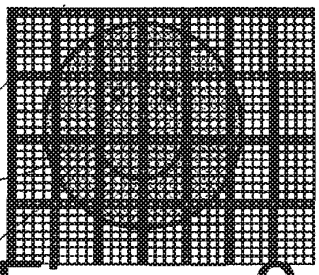


Figure 3-b

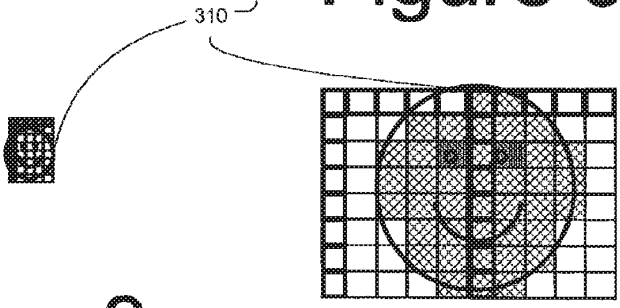


Figure 3-c

Figure 3-d

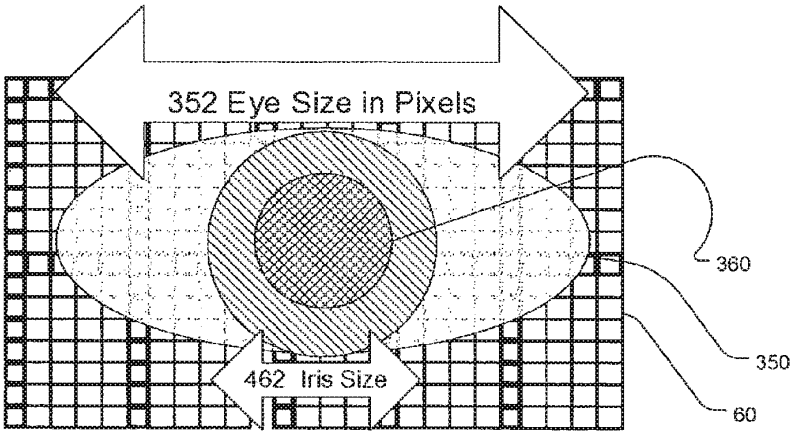


Figure 3-e

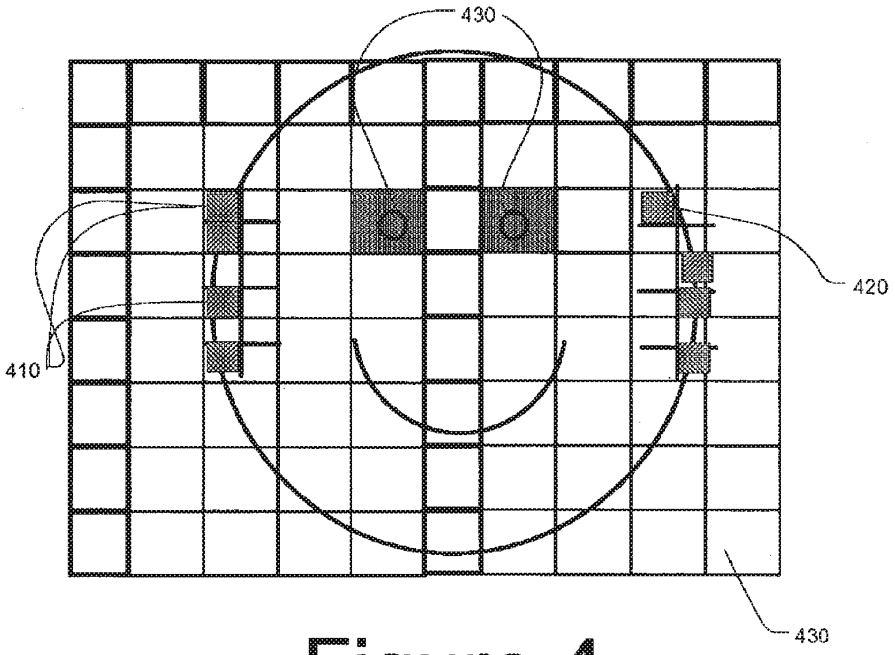


Figure 4

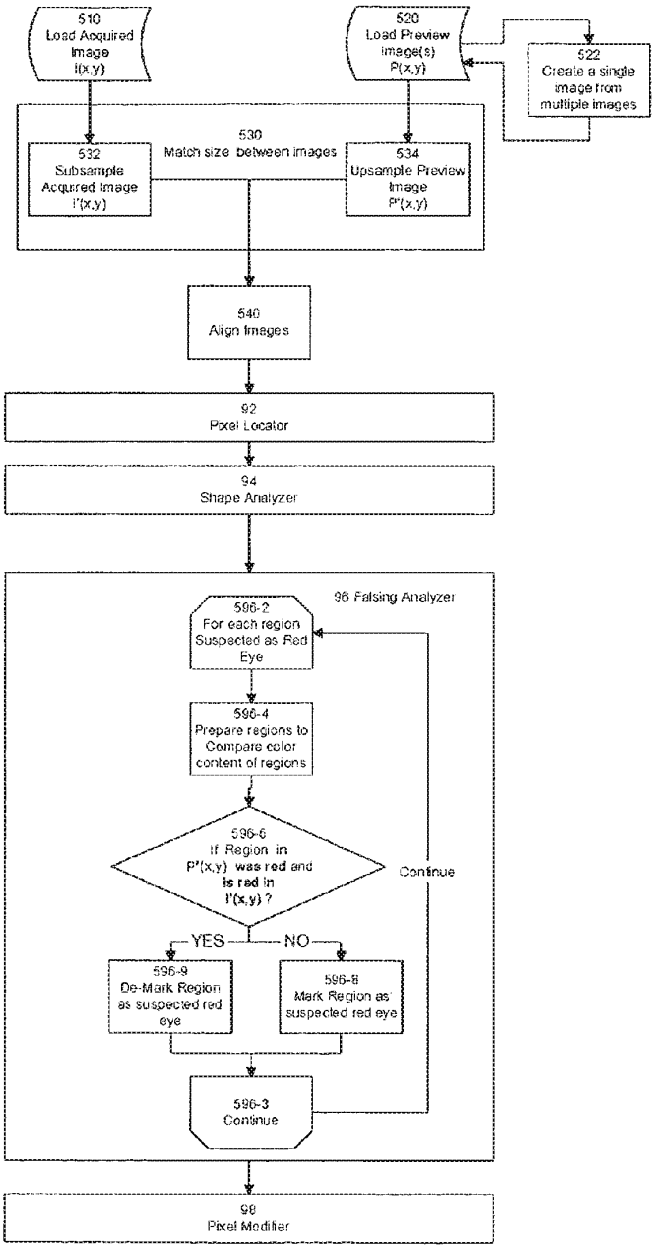

510
Load Acquired Image
I(x,y)
520
Load Preview Image(s)
P(x,y)
522
Create a single image from multiple images
530
Match size between images
532
Subsample Acquired Image
I'(x,y)
534
Upsample Preview Image
P'(x,y)
540
Align Images
92
Pixel Locator
94
Shape Analyzer
96 Falsing Analyzer
596-2
For each region Suspected as Red Eye
596-4
Prepare regions to Compare color content of regions
596-6
If Region in P'(x,y) was red and is red in I'(x,y) ?
Continue
YES
NO
596-9
De-Mark Region as suspected red eye
596-8
Mark Region as suspected red eye
596-3
Continue
99
Pixel Modifier

Figure 5-a

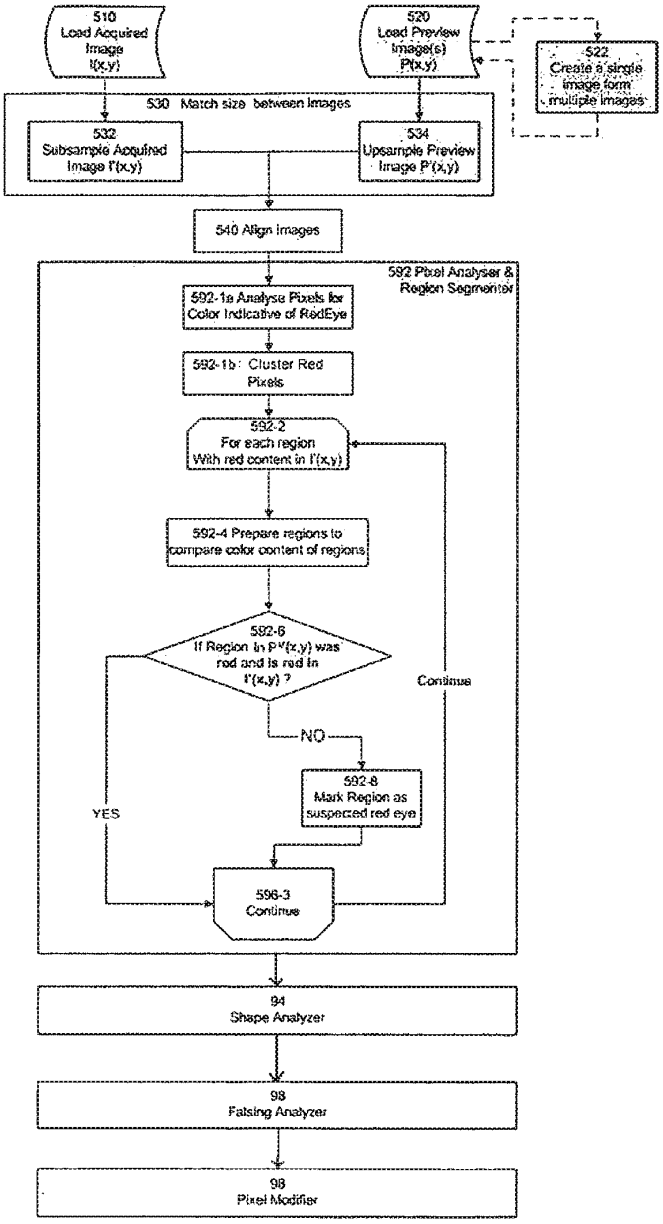

510
Load Acquired Image I(x,y)
520
Load Preview Image(s) P(x,y)
522
Create a single image form multiple images
530 Match size between images
532
Subsample Acquired Image I'(x,y)
534
Upsample Preview Image P'(x,y)
540 Align Images
592 Pixel Analyser & Region Segmenter
592-1a Analyse Pixels for Color Indicative of RedEye
592-1b: Cluster Red Pixels
592-2
For each region With red content in I'(x,y)
592-4 Prepare regions to compare color content of regions
592-6
If Region in P'(x,y) was red and is red in I'(x,y) ?
Continue
NO
YES
592-8
Mark Region as suspected red eye
596-3
Continue
94
Shape Analyzer
98
Faising Analyzer
98
Pixel Modifier

Figure 5-b

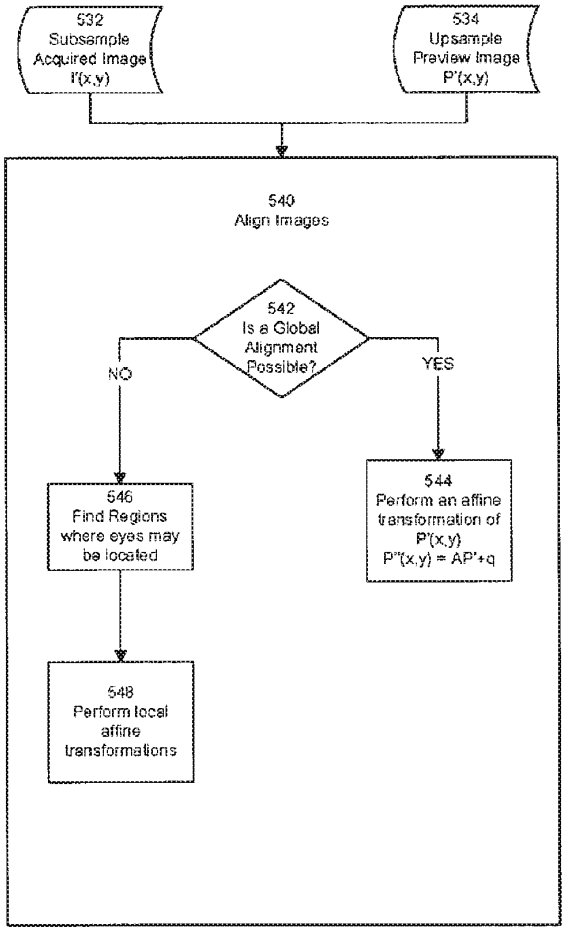

532
Subsample
Acquired Image
I'(x,y)
534
Upsample
Preview Image
P'(x,y)
540
Align Images
542
Is a Global
Alignment
Possible?
NO
YES
546
Find Regions
where eyes may
be located
544
Perform an affine
transformation of
P'(x,y)
P''(x,y) = AP'+q
548
Perform local
affine
transformations

Figure 5-c

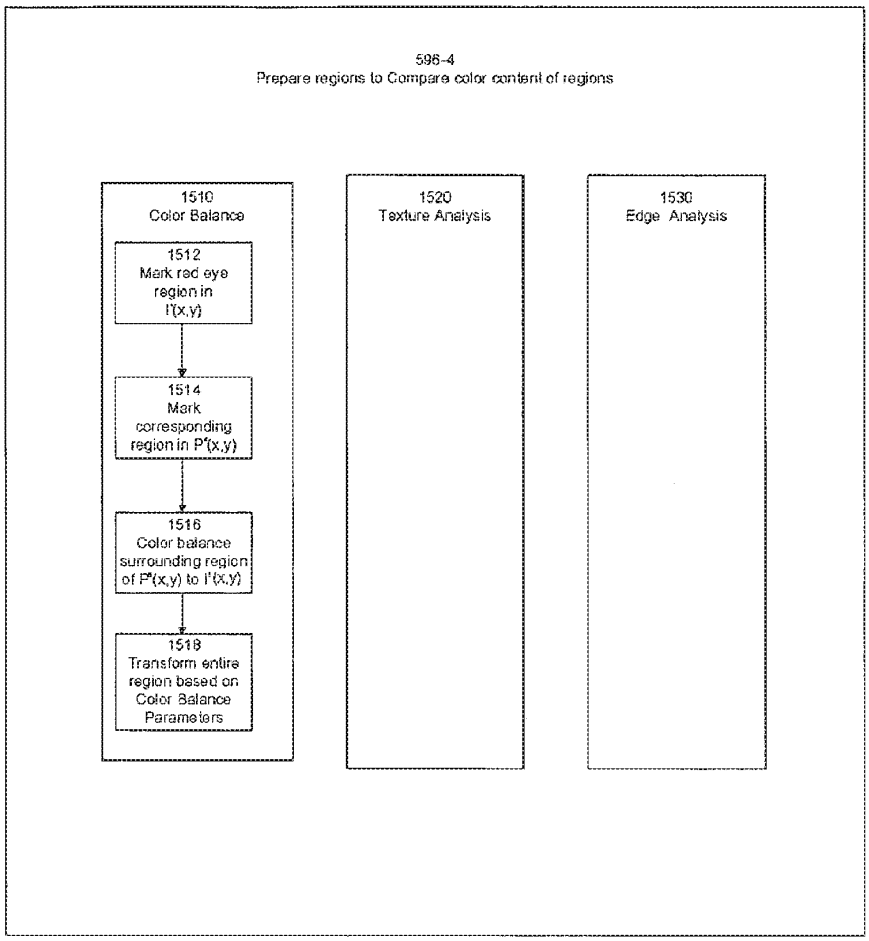

596-4
Prepare regions to Compare color content of regions
1510
Color Balance
1512
Mark red eye region in I'(x,y)
1514
Mark corresponding region in P'(x,y)
1516
Color balance surrounding region of P'(x,y) to I'(x,y)
1518
Transform entire region based on Color Balance Parameters
1520
Texture Analysis
1530
Edge Analysis

Figure 5-d

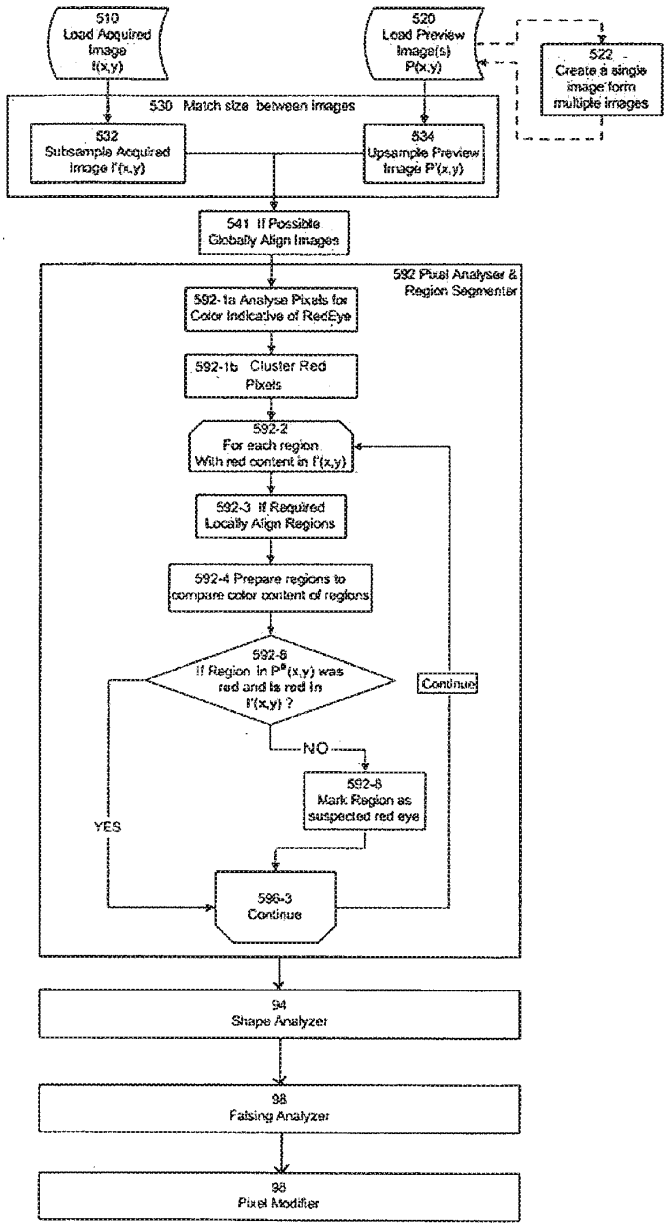

510
Load Acquired Image I(x,y)
520
Load Preview Image(s) P(x,y)
522
Create a single image form multiple images
530 Match size between images
532
Subsample Acquired Image I'(x,y)
534
Upsample Preview Image P'(x,y)
541 If Possible Globally Align Images
592 Pixel Analyser & Region Segmenter
592-1a Analyse Pixels for Color Indicative of RedEye
592-1b Cluster Red Pixels
592-2
For each region With red content in I'(x,y)
592-3 If Required Locally Align Regions
592-4 Prepare regions to compare color content of regions
592-6
If Region in P'(x,y) was red and is red in I'(x,y) ?
Continue
NO
592-8
Mark Region as suspected red eye
YES
596-3
Continue
94
Shape Analyzer
98
Falsing Analyzer
98
Pixel Modifier

Figure 6-a

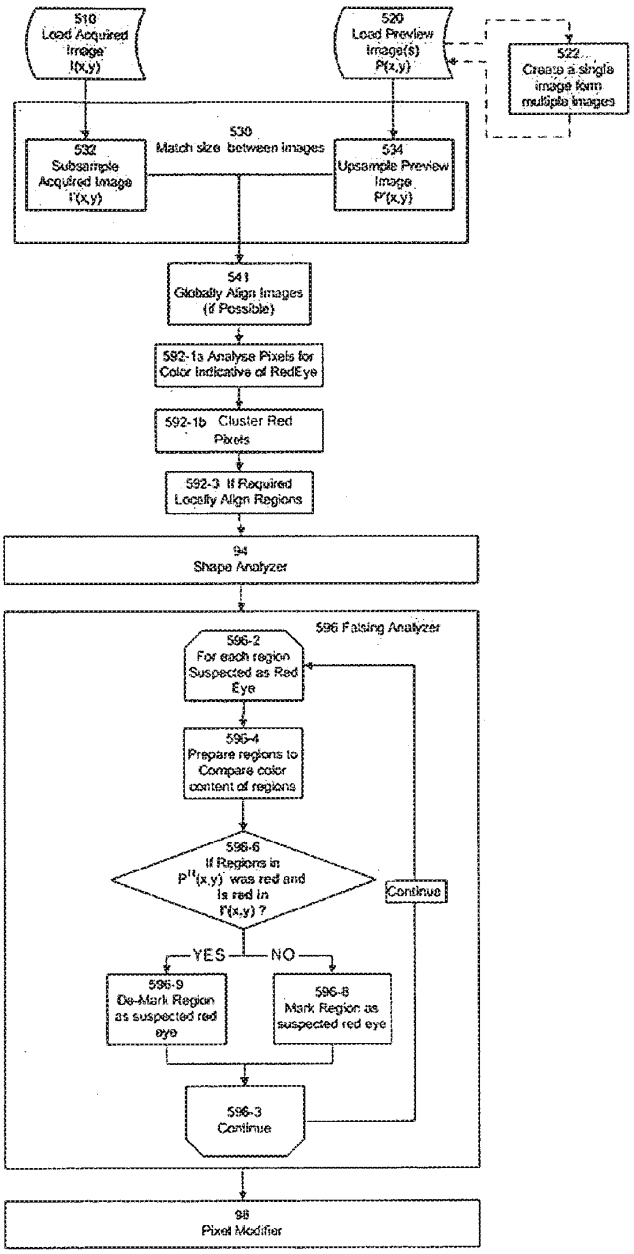

510
Load Acquired Image
I(x,y)
520
Load Preview Image(s)
P(x,y)
522
Create a single image form multiple images
530
Match size between images
532
Subsample Acquired Image
I'(x,y)
534
Upsample Preview Image
P'(x,y)
541
Globally Align Images (if Possible)
592-1a Analyse Pixels for Color Indicative of RedEye
592-1b Cluster Red Pixels
592-3 If Required Locally Align Regions
94
Shape Analyzer
596 Faising Analyzer
596-2
For each region Suspected as Red Eye
596-4
Prepare regions to Compare color content of regions
596-6
If Regions in P''(x,y) was red and is red in P'(x,y) ?
Continue
YES
NO
596-9
De-Mark Region as suspected red eye
596-8
Mark Region as suspected red eye
596-3
Continue
98
Pixel Modifier

Figure 6-b

RED-EYE FILTER METHOD AND APPARATUS

PRIORITY AND RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part (CIP) application which claims the benefit of priority to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/772,767, filed Feb. 4, 2004, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,352,394, issued Apr. 1, 2008, which is a CIP that claims the benefit of priority to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/635,862 filed Aug. 5, 2003, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,630,006 which is a CIP that claims the benefit of priority to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/170,511, filed Jun. 12, 2002, now U.S. Pat. 7,042,505, issued May 9, 2006, which is a continuation of U.S. patent application No. 08/947,603, filed Oct. 9, 1997, now U.S. Pat. No. 6,407,777, issued Jun. 18, 2002, which are each hereby incorporated by reference. This application is also related to U.S. patent applications Ser. No. 10/635,918, filed Aug. 5, 2003, and Ser. No. 10/773,092, filed Feb. 4, 2004.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates generally to the area of digital photography, and more specifically to filtering "red-eye" artefacts from a flash-induced digital camera image.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

"Red-eye" is a phenomenon in flash photography where a flash is reflected within a subject's eye and appears in a photograph as a red dot where the black pupil of the subject's eye would normally appear. The unnatural glowing red of an eye is due to internal reflections from the vascular membrane behind the retina, which is rich in blood vessels. This objectionable phenomenon is well understood to be caused in part by a small angle between the flash of the camera and the lens of the camera. This angle has decreased with the miniaturization of cameras with integral flash capabilities. Additional contributors include the relative closeness of the subject to the camera and ambient light levels.

The red-eye phenomenon can be minimized by causing the iris to reduce the opening of the pupil. This is typically done with a "pre-flash", a flash or illumination of light shortly before a flash photograph is taken. This causes the iris to close. Unfortunately, the pre-flash is an objectionable 0.2 to 0.6 seconds prior to the flash photograph. This delay is readily discernible and easily within the reaction time of a human subject. Consequently the subject may believe the pre-flash is the actual photograph and be in a less than desirable position at the time of the actual photograph. Alternately, the subject must be informed of the pre-flash, typically loosing any spontaneity of the subject captured in the photograph.

Those familiar with the art have developed complex analysis processes operating within a camera prior to invoking a pre-flash. Various conditions are monitored prior to the photograph before the pre-flash is generated; the conditions include the ambient light level and the distance of the subject from the camera. Such a system is described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,070,355, which is hereby incorporated by reference. Although that invention minimizes the occurrences where a pre-flash is used, it does not eliminate the need for a pre-flash.

Digital cameras are becoming more popular and smaller in size. Digital cameras have several advantages over film cameras. Digital cameras eliminate the need for film as the image is digitally captured and stored in a memory array for display on a display screen on the camera itself. This allows photographs to be viewed and enjoyed virtually instantaneously as opposed to waiting for film processing. Furthermore, the digitally captured image may be downloaded to another display device such as a personal computer or color printer for further enhanced viewing. Digital cameras include microprocessors for image processing and compression and camera systems control. It is possible to exploit the computation capabilities of such microprocessors for performing operations to improve the red-eye detection and elimination. Thus, what is needed is a method of better tools for eliminating red-eye phenomenon within, for example, a digital camera having a flash unit without the distraction of a pre-flash.

U.S. Patent Application 2002/0150306 (Baron), which is hereby incorporated by reference, describes a method for the removal of flash artefacts by capturing two digital images of a subject, one with flash and one without flash, and subtracting one image from the other to provide an artefact image which is then thresholded and subtracted from the flash image. However, the technique is directed to flash artefacts in general, and not specifically to red-eye removal. There is no attempt to identify red-eye regions as compared to any other flash-induced artefacts. Indeed, there is no attempt to identify particular regions at all, since the technique is simply one of subtraction and thresholding.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

A system in accordance with the present invention there is provided a digital image acquisition system having no photographic film, comprising a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture, and a red-eye filter for detecting a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, said detection being based upon a comparison of said captured image and at least one reference eye color characteristic.

According to one embodiment of the invention, the at least one reference eye color characteristic includes a reference image of nominally the same scene taken without flash.

According to this embodiment, the reference image may be a preview image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter may include programming code for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by up-sampling the preview image and/or sub-sampling the captured image.

To allow for inadvertent movement in the subject between taking the two images, preferably the filter may further include programming code for aligning at least portions of the captured image and reference image prior to said comparison.

In the embodiment the filter detects said region indicative of a red-eye phenomenon by identifying a region in the captured image at least having a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon and comparing said identified region with the corresponding region in the reference image. The filter may further designate the region as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon if said corresponding region does not have a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon. The decision as to whether a region has a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon may be determined on a statistical basis as a global operation on the entire region.

According to a further embodiment, the filter includes a shape analyser so that the filter is configured to identify a region in the captured image having both a shape and color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon for subsequent comparison with a reference eye shape characteristic and the reference eye color characteristic, respectively.

In another embodiment, a pixel modifier is included for modifying the color of the pixels within a region indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

A method in accordance with the present invention is also provided for detecting a red-eye phenomenon within a digital image acquired by a digital image acquisition device having no photographic film. The device includes a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, and a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture. The method includes identifying a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon including comparing the captured image and at least one reference eye color characteristic.

According to one embodiment, the at least one reference eye color characteristic includes an eye color characteristic of a reference image of nominally the same scene taken without flash.

The reference image may be a preview image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image. The method may further include matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images including up-sampling the preview image or sub-sampling the captured image, or a combination thereof.

The method may further include aligning at least portions of the captured image and reference image prior to said comparison.

The method may further include analysing a shape so that the identifying comprises identifying a region in the captured image having both a shape and color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon for subsequent comparison with the corresponding region in the reference image. A shape may be analysed to determine subsequent to the comparison whether a region designated as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon has a shape indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

The method may also include detecting a region indicative of a red-eye phenomenon by identifying a region in the captured image at least having a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon and comparing the identified region with the corresponding region in the reference image, and designating the region as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon if the corresponding region does not have a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

The method may also include deciding whether a region has a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon by determining on a statistical basis as a global operation on the entire region.

The method may also include modifying the color of the pixels within a region indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1** is a block diagram of a camera apparatus operating in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention

FIG. **2** illustrates the workflow of the initial stage of a red-eye filter using preview data according to the embodiment.

FIGS. **3**-*a* to **3**-*d* illustrates the pixelation process of an image in different resolutions.

FIG. **3**-*e* is a enlargement of a hypothetical digitization of an eye in an image.

FIG. **4**. illustrates the pixel differences between a red-eye image and a non red-eye image.

FIGS. **5**-*a* to **5**-*d* and **6**-*a* and **6**-*b* illustrate the detailed workflow of the red-eye filter according to the embodiment, and alternatives.

DESCRIPTION OF A PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

FIG. **1** shows a block diagram of a image acquisition system such as a digital camera apparatus operating in accordance with the present invention. The digital acquisition device, also generically referred to in this application as a camera **20**, includes a processor **120**. It can be appreciated that many of the processes implemented in the digital camera may be implemented in or controlled by software operating in a microprocessor (μProc), central processing unit (CPU), controller, digital signal processor (DSP) and/or an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC), collectively depicted as block **120** and termed as "processor". Generically, all user interface and control of peripheral components such as buttons and display is controlled by a μ-controller **122**. The processor **120**, in response to a user input at **122**, such as half pressing a shutter button (pre-capture mode **32**), initiates and controls the digital photographic process. Ambient light exposure is determined using light sensor **40** in order to automatically determine if a flash is to be used. The distance to the subject is determined using focusing means **50** which also focuses the image on image capture means **60**. If a flash is to be used, processor **120** causes the flash means **70** to generate a photographic flash in substantial coincidence with the recording of the image by image capture means **60** upon full depression of the shutter button. The image capture means **60** digitally records the image in color. The image capture means is known to those familiar with the art and may include a CCD (charge coupled device) or CMOS to facilitate digital recording. The flash may be selectively generated either in response to the light sensor **40** or a manual input **72** from the user of the camera. The image recorded by image capture means **60** is stored in image store means **80** which may comprise computer memory such a dynamic random access memory or a non-volatile memory. The camera is equipped with a display **100**, such as an LCD, for preview and post-view of images. In the case of preview images, which are generated in the pre-capture mode **32**, the display **100** can assist the user in composing the image, as well as being used to determine focusing and exposure. In case of postview, the image display can assist the user in viewing suspected red-eye regions and to manually decide if the region should be corrected or not after viewing it. A temporary storage space **82** is used to store one or plurality of the preview images and be part of the image store means **80** or a separate component. The preview image is usually generated by the same image capture means **60**, and for speed and memory efficiency reasons may be generated by subsampling the image **124** using software which can be part of the general processor **120** or dedicated hardware, before displaying **100** or storing **82** the preview image. Depending on the settings of this hardware subsystem, the pre-acquisition image processing may satisfy some predetermined criteria prior to storing the preview image. Such criteria may be chronological—such as save images every 0.5 seconds; more sophisticated criteria may be analysis of the image for changes, or the detection of faces in the image. A straightforward preferred embodiment is to constantly replace the previous saved preview image with a new captured preview image during the pre-capture mode **32**, until the final full resolution image is captured by full depression of the shutter button.

The red-eye filter **90** can be integral to the camera **20** or part of an external processing device **10** such as a desktop computer, a hand held device, a cell phone handset or a server. In this embodiment, the filter receives the captured image from the full resolution image storage **80** as well as one or a plu-

rality of preview images from the temporary storage **82**. The filter **90** analyzes the stored image for characteristics of red-eye and, if found, modifies the image and removes the red-eye phenomenon from the image as will be describe in more detail. The red-eye filter includes a pixel locator **92** for locating pixels having a color indicative of red-eye, a shape analyzer **94** for determining if a grouping of at least a portion of the pixels located by the pixel locator comprise a shape indicative of red-eye, an falsing analyzer **96** for processing the image around the grouping for details indicative of an image of an eye; and a pixel modifier **98** for modifying the color of pixels within the grouping. The modified image may be either displayed on image display **100**, saved on a persistent storage **112** which can be internal or a removable storage such as CF card, SD card or the like, or downloaded to another device, such as a personal computer, server or printer via image output means **110** which can be tethered or wireless.

In a further embodiment where the red-eye filter **90** is located on an external application in a separate device, **10**, such as a desktop computer, the final captured image stored in block **80** along with a representation of the preview image as temporarily stored in **82**, may be stored prior to modification on the storage device **112**, or transferred together via the image output means **110** onto the external device **10**, later to be processed by the red-eye filter **90**.

FIG. **2** details the initial stage of the workflow of this embodiment. It will be understood both this initial stage as well as the subsequent red-eye correction stage (See FIGS. **5***a* to **5***d*) will typically be performed by software in the camera and/or separate device **10**. A preview image (normally of lesser resolution than the final image) is generated while the camera is in the pre-capture mode **32** such as when the user half presses the shutter button. While in this mode, shown in FIG. **2** as the preview mode **210**, the camera constantly captures the preview images **220**. The capture interval is usually semi-real time which means fractions of a tenth of a second or less. The camera saves each new preview image if it satisfies some test criteria, **122**. If not, the camera continues, **211**, to capture the next preview image without saving the previous one. The process will continue until the final full resolution image is acquired **280** and saved **282** by fully depressing the shutter button.

In a simple embodiment, if the test criteria are met, or if no test criteria exist, the system will constantly replace the previous saved preview image with the new preview image, **230**. Alternatively, where multiple preview images can be saved, **240**, the new image will be placed on a chronological FIFO stack, namely First In First Out, where the system continuously captures and saves new preview images **244** while each time clearing the oldest image **242** from the stack, until the user takes the final picture. The reason for storing multiple preview images is based on the fact that the last image, or any single image, may not be the best reference image for comparison with the final full resolution image in the red-eye correction process. By storing multiple images, a better reference image can be achieved, and a closer alignment between the preview and the final captured image can be achieved. This concept will be further discussed in FIGS. **5***a* to **5***c*, in the alignment stage **540**. Other reasons for capturing multiple images are that a single image may be blurred due to motion, the subject had their eyes closed, the exposure was not set, etc. In a yet alternative embodiment, the multiple images may assist in creating a single higher quality reference image; either higher resolution or by taking different portions of different regions from the multiple images. This concept of sub-pixel resolution may be combined with the upsampling process as described in FIGS. **5***a* to **5***c*, block **534**.

The test criteria **222** may involve the actual analysis of the preview image content before deciding whether the new preview image should replace a previously saved image. Such criteria may be based on image analysis such as the existence of faces in the image, detection of eyes or metadata analysis such as the exposure condition, whether a flash is going to happen, the distance to the subjects, etc.

As part of the red-eye filter **90** the full resolution image **292** and the preview image or images **294** will be loaded into working memory, **292** and **294**, unless they are already in memory in which they will just be accessed through a pointer. Referring to FIGS. **3***a*-**3***e*, the digitization process in various resolutions is explained and depicted. FIG. **3***a* illustrates the grid like nature of a sensor as illustrated in FIG. **1**, block **60**. The sensor comprises multiple cells **302** which determine the camera resolution. For example a sensor of 2000×3000 cells will be a 6 Million pixel sensor (it will be understood that each cell in fact comprises a plurality of individual sensor elements sensitive to different colors, e.g. RGB or RGBG, to create each colored image pixel).

FIG. **3**-*b* depicts the optical projection of a face **310** onto the sensor **60**. Each of the cells **302** records the average light information it receives for the image. This is the process of digitization and quantization.

The degree of details is determined by the resolution of the sensor as depicted in FIG. **3**-*c*. In this illustration a much smaller sensor is used, and in this case the same face **310** is digitized into a smaller number of pixels, or alternatively subsampled from the full resolution sensor data into a smaller number of pixel representations.

FIG. **3**-*d* describes the inverse process where the subsampled image of FIG. **3**-*c* is upsampled to the same size as the original. When comparing the resolution, naturally the some of the details are lost in this process. For illustrative example, while in FIG. **3**-*b* the face was roughly 25×25=625 pixels, in FIG. **3**-*d* the face is made of only 5×5=25 pixels.

Of course, the above are only for illustration purposes. In practice, due to the larger resolution of the sensors than in this illustration, a normal eye will be depicted by a much larger pixel count to be noticeable. FIG. **3**-*e* displays such a digitized eye. In this figure, an eye **350**, as imaged on a sensor **60**, will consist of roughly 25 pixels wide, **352**. In particular interest for this invention the inner portion, the iris **360**, in this case will be roughly 8 pixels in diameter, as illustrated in **462**.

According to a preferred embodiment of this invention, the preview image and the final image, or portions of them, need to be aligned as depicted in FIG. **5**, block **540**. As explained above, the reference image and the final image may have different resolutions. The discrepancy in resolution may lead to differences in content, or pixel values, even though no data was changed in the subject image. In particular, edge regions when downsampled and then upsampled may have a blurring or an averaging effect on the pixels. Thus direct comparison of different resolution images, even when aligned, may lead to false contouring. In addition, the reference image may be acquired prior to or after the final image is captured. Due to the above reasons, there is a need to match the two images, both in content and pixel resolution, as described below.

FIG. **4** better illustrates the effect of the sub- and up-sample process in finding the difference pixelwise between two images. In this case, the input images are the ones illustrated in FIGS. **3**-*b* and **3**-*d* respectively high resolution and low resolution. In this figure, white squares such as **430** means that there is no difference between the two. Checkered squares or pixels, such as **420** means that there is a difference between the images.

The flat regions should display no significant differences due to resolution changes. The main difference will be caused be two reasons namely edge regions where changes in value occur such as in blocks **410**. However, there is another cause for difference which is of interest to this invention and displayed in **430**. In these pixels, the difference is caused by the actual change in the color of the eye from normal eyes to red-eyes. Not only is there a change in the pixel value but the change is also more specifically reflected as change to a red or light color from the normal color of the iris or form the black color of the pupil.

FIGS. **5**-*a* to **5**-*d* illustrate the workflow of the red-eye filter **90** of this embodiment, as well as variations thereof.

Referring first to FIG. **5**-*a*, there are two input images into the filter, namely a full resolution image **510**, I(x,y) which is the one that was captured by full depression of the shutter button and needs to be analyzed for red-eye artefacts, and a preview image **520**, P(x,y) which is used as a reference image and is nominally the same scene as the image I(x,y) but taken without the flash. The preview image may be a result of some image processing taking into account multiple preview images and creating a single image, **522**. Methods of improving image quality based on multiple images are familiar to those versed in the art of image processing. The resulting output from the analysis process of **522** is a single preview image.

The preview image **520** is normally, but not necessarily, of lower resolution than the full resolution image **510**, typically being generated by clocking out a subset of the sensor cells or by averaging the raw sensor data. Therefore, the two images, or alternatively the relevant regions in the images (i.e. the regions containing or suspected to contain eyes, which can be determined by image processing techniques known in the art), need to be matched in pixel resolution, **530**. In the present context "pixel resolution" means the size of the image, or relevant region, in terms of the number of pixels constituting the image or region concerned. Such a process may be done by either upsampling the preview image, **534**, downsampling the acquired image, **532**, or a combination thereof. Those familiar in the art will be aware of several techniques best used for such sampling methods. The result of step **530** is a pair of images I'(x,y) and P'(x,y) corresponding to the original images I(x,y) and P(x,y), or relevant regions thereof, with matching pixel resolution. The system and method of the preferred embodiment involves the detection and removal of red-eye artefacts. The actual removal of the red-eye will eventually be performed on the full resolution image. However, all or portions of the detection of red-eye candidate pixel groupings, the subsequent testing of said pixel groupings for determining false red-eye groupings, and the initial step of the removal, where the image is presented to the user for user confirmation of the correction, can be performed on the entire image, the subsampled image, or a subset of regions of the entire image or the subsampled image.

Although nominally of the same scene, the preview image and the finally acquired full resolution image may differ spatially due to the temporal lag between capturing the two images. Therefore, the two images, or relevant regions thereof, may need to be aligned, **540**, especially in respect of regions of the images containing or suspected to contain eyes. Essentially, alignment means transforming at least one of the images, and in this embodiment the preview image P'(x,y), to obtain maximum correlation between the images, or relevant regions thereof, based on measurable characteristics such as color, texture, edge analysis. Those familiar in the art are aware of several algorithms to achieve such alignment; see, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 6,295,367 which is hereby incorporated by reference and which describes alignment of images due to object and camera movement, and U.S. Pat. No. 5,933,546, which is also hereby incorporated by reference and which addresses the use of multi-resolution data for pattern matching.

Further discussion on the alignment is presented in FIG. **5**-*c*. In this Figure, the inputs are the two images I'(x,y) and P'(x,y) as defined in FIG. **5**-*a*. The alignment may be global for the entire image or local for specific regions. For example, a simple linear alignment, such as a shift in the horizontal direction by H pixels, and/or in the vertical direction by V pixels, or a combination of the two. Mathematically, the shifted image, P''(x,y), can be described as:

$$P''(x,y)=P'(x-H,y-V)$$

However, simple translation operation may not suffice in the need to align the image. Therefore, there may be a need for X-Y shearing, which is a symmetrical shift of the object's points in the direction of the axis to correct for perspective changes; X-Y tapering where the object is pinched by shifting its coordinates towards the axis, the greater the magnitude of the coordinate the further the shift; or rotation around an arbitrary point.

In general, the alignment process may involve an affine transformation, defined as a special class of projective transformations that do not move any objects from the affine space R_3 to the plane at infinity or conversely, or any transformation that preserves collinearity (i.e. all points lying on a line initially still lie on a line after transformation) and ratios of distances (e.g., the midpoint of a line segment remains the midpoint after transformation). Geometric contraction, expansion, dilation, reflection, rotation, shear, similarity transformations, spiral similarities and translation are all affine transformations, as are their combinations. In general, the alignment **540** may be achieved via an affine transformation which is a composition of rotations, translations, dilations, and shears, all well-known to one familiar in the art of image processing.

If it is determined through a correlation process that a global transformation suffices, as determined in block **542**=YES, one of the images, and for simplicity the preview image, will undergo an affine transformation, **544**, to align itself with the final full resolution image. Mathematically, this transformation can be depicted as:

$$P''=AP'+q$$

where A is a linear transformation and q is a translation.

However, in some cases a global transformation may not work well, in particular for cases where the subject matter moved, as could happen when photographing animated objects. In such case, in particular in images with multiple human subjects, and when the subjects move in independent fashion, the process of alignment **540** may be broken down, **546**, to numerous local regions each with its own affine transformation. What is important is to align the eyes between the images. Therefore, according to this alternative, one or multiple local alignments may be performed, **548**, for regions in the vicinity surrounding the eyes, such as faces.

Only after the images are aligned can one compare the potential red-eye colors.

In the preferred embodiment of FIG. **5**-*a*, the preview image information is used as part of the falsing stage **96**. Blocks **92**, **94** and **98** correspond to the same blocks in FIG. **1**, being the stages of pixel locator, shape analyzer and pixel modification respectively. This embodiment can incorporate pixel locator **92**, shape analyzer **94** and pixel modifier **98** as

described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,407,777 (DeLuca), incorporated by reference above, the functions of the pixel locator **92** and shape analyzer **94** being performed on the image I'(x,y) and the pixel modifier **98** operating on the original acquired image I(x,y). Block **96**, which is the falsing stage, is improved in this embodiment as compared to the falsing stage of DeLuca.

Referring to block **96**, for each region of the image I'(x,y) suspected as red-eye, step **596-2**, as identified by steps **92** and **94**, the suspected region is tested by comparing the pixel values of the region with the pixel values of the corresponding region in the aligned preview image P"(x,y), **596-6**. However, prior to doing so, the regions need to be prepared and modified for such comparison, **596-4**.

Due to the fact that the regions may not match exactly, a pixel-by-pixel comparison may not suffice. The reason for the mismatch may occur due to the original size discrepancy. For example, in edges this phenomenon is graphically illustrated in FIG. **4**. Other reasons for a mismatch are potential movement of the object, or there may be some averaging that is done in the low resolution preview image that may loose high frequency color data. Such effects are referred to as smoothing and aliasing. In addition, even if the alignment is optimal, there may be sub-pixel alignment that can not be accounted for. Moreover, there may be color differences between the preview image, shot using available light and the acquired full resolution image which is shot using flash. In many cases, the color transformation between one image to another is not global and uniform. Therefore, the process of preparing the regions for comparison.

This process as illustrated in block **596-4** will be further described in FIG. **5-***d*. The underlying concept behind step **596-4** is to distinguish between differences that are caused due to the acquisition process and the differences that are caused due to the existence of red-eye in the image. This problem is well known to one familiar in the art of statistical pattern matching and scene analysis and image recognition. An example of such an application taking into account differences due to resolution is described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,933, 546, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

If a region in the aligned preview image P"(x,y) was red and the equivalent region is red in the image I'(x,y), **596-6**, that region will be eliminated from I'(x,y) as a red-eye artefact, **596-9**, and the corresponding region will be eliminated as a red-eye artefact from the original full resolution image I(x,y). Otherwise, the region will continue to remain suspected as red-eye, **596-8**. The process will continue, **596-3**, for all suspected regions.

The comparison of the regions for a color value is done as a global operation on the entire region, and the answer to the question of whether a region is red or not is made statistically for the entire region and not pixel by pixel, i.e. it does not depend on the value of any particular individual pixel. Such approach will account for inconsistencies on the pixel level that may be resolved statistically when analyzing a larger collection of pixels consisting of a region. For example, some regions of the eye may not be fully red, or display other artefacts such as a glint of high luminance. Other example for the need of a global statistical operation is the presence of noise in the image. Techniques are known in the art for such global comparison.

Based on the information above, the regions finally identified as red-eye artefacts can be modified, **98**, to eliminate the red-eye from the original full resolution image I(x,y). The modification can be done using any one of numerous available techniques such as luminance reduction, chrominance reduction, or subtraction of the artefact, as described in US Published Patent Application 2002/0150306 (Baron), which is hereby incorporated by reference.

FIG. **5-***d* describes the preparation of regions suspected of red-eye for comparison as described in FIG. **5-***a*, block **596-4**. As discussed above, a simple pixel level comparison may not be enough to determine whether the region is not of red-eye nature. The process of preparation may include a combination of several components such as creating color balance between the regions of the preview image and the final image, **1510**, analyzing the texture, or differences in high frequency patterns between the two regions that may have occurred due to the change in resolution, **1520**, and comparing the edges between the two regions, **1530**, where the differences may have occurred due to change in exposure, color balance, resolution or alignment, and in particular sub pixel alignment. The color balance step **1510** comprises marking each red-eye region in I'(x,y) and the corresponding region in P"(x,y), steps **1512** and **1514**, determining the difference in color balance between the region in I'(x,y) surrounding, but not including, the suspected red-eye region and the corresponding region of P"(x,y), step **1516**, and transforming the entire region, including the suspected red-eye region, based on the color balance difference so determined, step **1518**.

As an alternative embodiment of this invention, the preview image can be used as part of the pixel locator stage **92**, as illustrated in FIG. **5-***b*, rather than as part of the falsing analyzer **96**. In FIG. **5-***b*, blocks **510**, **520**, **522**, **530**, **532**, **534**, **540**, **94** and **98** are identical to those in FIG. **5-***a*. According to this embodiment, the use of the preview image in order to detect red-eye artefacts is implemented as part of the red-eye identification process, otherwise described as the pixel locator **92** in FIG. **1** but here identified as Pixel Analyser and Region Segmenter **592**.

After the suspected red-eye regions are identified, the process continues via the shape analysis **94**, false detection elimination **96** and correction **98** as described in FIG. **1**. In this case, the falsing detector **96** may be performed according to DeLuca.

According to this embodiment, after the alignment step **540** the following steps **592-1***a* and **592-1***b* analyse both images I'(x,y) and P"(x,y) for the presence of pixels having a color indicative of red-eye (**592-1***a*), for example in the manner of DeLuca, and then identifies clusters of contiguous red pixels so detected (**592-1***b*). This is known as segmentation and is more fully described in US Pat. Appn. 2002/0176623, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Now, each region (cluster) with red content in the acquired image I'(x,y), step **592-2**, is compared with the corresponding region in the aligned preview image P"(x,y). The regions will need to be prepared, **592-4**, as previously described in relation to block **596-4** of FIG. **5-***a*. If the regions are red in both cases, **592-6**=YES, the region will not be marked as red-eye, no action will be taken and the process will continue to the next suspected region, **592-3**. If the region is red in the acquired image I'(x,y) while the corresponding region is not red in the preview image P"(x,y), **592-6**–NO, then the region will be marked as suspected red-eye, **592-8**.

FIG. **6-***a* shows a modification of the embodiment of FIG. **5-***b* in which Step **540** (Align Images) has been divided into two steps. Step **541** (If Possible Globally Align Images) and Step **592-3** (If Required Locally Align Images). Step **541** corresponds to Steps **542** and **544** of FIG. **5-***c*. However, if a global alignment is not possible or practical, the local alignment is deferred until after red pixel identification and clustering has been performed, since the presence of such clusters

in the two images I'(x,y) and P'(x,y) will assist in the local alignment. FIG. **6**-*b* shows a similar modification applied to FIG. **5**-*a*.

In the embodiments of the invention, in the comparison stages, **592-6** and **596-6** the pixel values do not necessarily have to be compared with red but may alternatively or additionally be compared with other values such as yellow, white, pink, brown or other color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, or to a range of values, to accommodate other flash related eye artefacts that are not purely red. Due to the fact that the eye surface is retro-reflective (due to the smoothness created by the tears, and the spherical shape of the eyeball), the technique as described in this specification can assist in the detection of the eyes in an image. Such existence of an eye can be found by comparison of the spectral reflection of the flash in the eye with the same region where no flash was used, and thus without spectral reflection. This comparison may assist in locating eyes in general and not just eyes with red-eye artefacts. This process may be implemented by finding the change of small specular reflections that occur in the eye region when flash illumination is used such as described in WO 03/026278 (Jarman). The specular reflections may be used as another indication of suspected regions as defined in blocks **592-2** and **596-2** by comparing the specular reflection of the flash image with no specular reflection of the preview image.

Alternatively to a binary decision of adding or eliminating a region, **596-8** and **596-9**, in the case of a continuous probability for each region, the process will be revised from a binary decision to changing a probability decision. The quantitative determination of such change in probability may be decided based on analysis of the confidence level of the comparison **592-4** and **596-4**.

The preferred embodiments described above may be modified by adding or changing operations, steps and/or components in many ways to produce advantageous alternative embodiments. For example, the reference image can be a post-view image rather than a preview image, i e. an image taken without flash immediately after the flash picture is taken.

A red-eye correction procedure may begin as described by block **92** with detecting a human face in a digital image and, based on this detection, finding the eyes in the face (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 6,252,976, U.S. Publ. Pat. App. No. 2003/0044070 and U.S. Pat. No. 6,278,491, which are hereby incorporated by reference). This procedure may also be used for creating the regional alignment **546** and color balance **1510**.

A range of alternative techniques may be employed to detect and verify the existence of red-eye defects in an image (see, e.g., U.S. Publ. Pat. Apps. No. 2003/0044177 and 2003/0044178, which are hereby incorporated by reference). These techniques may be incorporated into the pixel locator, shape analyzer, falsing analyzer and pixel modifier corresponding to blocks **92**, **94**, **96** and **98**. A camera may include software or firmware for automatically detecting a red-eye image using a variety of image characteristics such as image brightness, contrast, the presence of human skin and related colors. The analysis of these image characteristics may be utilized, based on certain pre-determined statistical thresholds, to decide if red-eye defects exist and if a flash was used to take the original image.

The preferred embodiments described herein may involve expanded digital acquisition technology that inherently involves digital cameras, but that may be integrated with other devices such as cell-phones equipped with an acquisition component, toy cameras etc. The digital camera or other image acquisition device of the preferred embodiment has the capability to record not only image data, but also additional data referred to as meta-data. The file header of an image file, such as JPEG, TIFF, JPEG-2000, etc., may include capture information including the preview image, for processing and red-eye detection at a later post processing stage, which may be performed in the acquisition device or in a separate device such as a personal computer. The preferred embodiments described herein serve to improve the detection of red-eyes in images, while eliminating or reducing the occurrence of false positives, and to improve the correction of the detected artefacts.

While an exemplary drawing and specific embodiments of the present invention have been described and illustrated, it is to be understood that that the scope of the present invention is not to be limited to the particular embodiments discussed. Thus, the embodiments shall be regarded as illustrative rather than restrictive, and it should be understood that variations may be made in those embodiments by workers skilled in the arts without departing from the scope of the present invention, as set forth in the claims below and structural and functional equivalents thereof.

In addition, in methods that may be performed according to preferred embodiments herein and that may have been described above, the operations have been described in selected typographical sequences. However, the sequences have been selected and so ordered for typographical convenience and are not intended to imply any particular order for performing the operations, unless expressly set forth or understood by those skilled in the art being necessary.

Thus, the preferred embodiments described herein provide an improved method and apparatus for detecting red-eye phenomenon within images taken by a digital camera having a flash while eliminating or reducing the occurrence of false positives by using preview information.

In addition to all of the references cited above that have been incorporated by reference, the sections entitled BACKGROUND, SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION, ABSTRACT and BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS, are hereby incorporated by reference into the DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital image acquisition system having no photographic film, comprising a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture, and a red-eye filter for detecting a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, said detection being based upon a comparison of said captured image and at least one reference eye color characteristic,

wherein said at least one reference eye color characteristic comprises an eye color characteristic of a reference image of nominally the same scene taken without flash, and wherein the reference image comprises a preview image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter including programming code for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by at least one of up-sampling the preview image and sub-sampling the captured image.

2. A system according to claim **1**, the filter including further programming code for aligning at least portions of the captured image and reference image prior to said comparison.

3. A system according to claim **2**, wherein the filter also includes a shape analyser so that the filter is configured to identify a region in the captured image having both a shape

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 610 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

and color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon for subsequent comparison with the corresponding region in the reference image.

4. A system according to claim 2, wherein the filter also includes a shape analyser to determine subsequent to said comparison whether a region designated as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon has a shape indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

5. A system according to claim 1, wherein said at least one reference eye color characteristic comprises an eye color characteristic of a reference image of nominally the same scene taken without flash, and the filter further including programming code for spatially aligning at least portions of the captured image and reference image prior to said comparison.

6. A system according to claim 5, wherein the filter also includes a shape analyser so that the filter is configured to identify a region in the captured image having both a shape and color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon for subsequent comparison with the corresponding region in the reference image.

7. A system according to claim 5, wherein the filter also includes a shape analyser to determine subsequent to said comparison whether a region designated as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon has a shape indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

8. A system according to claim 1, wherein the filter detects said region indicative of a red-eye phenomenon by identifying a region in the captured image at least having a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon and comparing said identified region with the corresponding region in the reference image, the filter further designating said region as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon if said corresponding region does not have a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

9. A system according to claim 8, wherein the decision as to whether a region has a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon is determined on a statistical basis as a global operation on the entire region.

10. A system according to claim 1, wherein said digital image acquisition system is a camera is a combination of a digital camera and an external processing device.

11. A system as claimed in claim 10, wherein said red-eye filter is located in said external processing device.

12. A system according to claim 1, further including a pixel modifier for modifying the color of the pixels within a region indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

13. A system according to claim 1, further including a pixel modifier for modifying the color of the pixels within a region indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

14. A digital image acquisition system having no photographic film, comprising a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture, and a red-eye filter for detecting a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, said detection being based upon a comparison of said captured image and at least one reference eye color characteristic,

wherein the filter also includes a shape analyser so that the filter is configured to identify a region in the captured image having both a shape and color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon for subsequent comparison with stored information of characteristics of red eye phenomenon, and

wherein the at least one reference eye color characteristic is determined from a reference image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter including programming code for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by at least one of up-sampling the reference image and sub-sampling the captured image.

15. A digital image acquisition system having no photographic film, comprising a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture, and a red-eye filter for detecting a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, said detection being based upon a comparison of said captured image and at least one reference eye color characteristic, wherein the filter also includes a shape analyser to determine subsequent to said comparison whether a region designated as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon has a shape indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, and wherein the at least one reference eye color characteristic is determined from a reference image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter including programming code for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by at least one of up-sampling the reference image and sub-sampling the captured image.

16. A system according to claim 15, wherein said digital image acquisition system comprises a digital camera.

17. A digital image acquisition system having no photographic film, comprising a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture, and a red-eye filter for detecting a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, said detection being based upon a comparison of said captured image and at least one reference eye color characteristic, wherein the filter also includes a shape analyser so that the filter is configured to identify a region in the captured image having both a shape and color indicative of a red- eye phenomenon for subsequent comparison with a reference eye shape characteristic and the reference eye color characteristic, respectively, and

wherein the at least one reference eye color characteristic is determined from a reference image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter including programming code for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by at least one of up-sampling the reference image and sub-sampling the captured image.

18. A system according to claim 17, further including a pixel modifier for modifying the color of the pixels within a region indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

19. A digital image acquisition system having no photographic film, comprising a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture, and a red-eye filter for detecting red-eye phenomenon in a captured image based upon a comparison of said captured image and a reference image of nominally the same scene taken without flash, wherein the reference image is a preview image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter including means for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by at least one of up-sampling the preview image and sub-sampling the captured image.

20. A system according to claim 19, the filter further including means for aligning at least portions of the captured image and reference image prior to said comparison.

21. A system according to claim 20, wherein the filter detects said red-eye phenomenon by identifying a region in the captured image having a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon and comparing said identified region with the corresponding region in the reference image, the filter further designating said region as indicative of a red-eye phenom-

enon if said corresponding region does not have a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

22. A system according to claim **19**, wherein the decision as to whether a region has a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon is determined on a statistical basis as a global operation on the entire region.

23. A system according to claim **19**, wherein the filter detects said red-eye phenomenon by identifying a region in the captured image having a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon and comparing said identified region with the corresponding region in the reference image, the filter further designating said region as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon if said corresponding region does not have a color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

24. A digital image acquisition system having no photographic film, comprising a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture, and a red-eye filter for detecting a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, said red eye filter comprising a falsing analyzer for processing the captured image around the region for details indicative of an image of an eye, and wherein the detecting is based upon a comparison of an eye grouping characteristic of said captured image and at least one reference eye grouping characteristic, and wherein the reference eye grouping characteristic is determined from a reference image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter including programming code for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by at least one of up-sampling the reference image and sub-sampling the captured image.

25. A system according to claim **24**, wherein said at least one reference eye grouping characteristic comprises an eye grouping characteristic of a reference image of nominally the same scene taken without flash, and wherein the reference image is a preview image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter including programming code for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by at least one of up-sampling the preview image and sub-sampling the captured image.

26. A system according to claim **25**, the filter including further programming code for aligning at least portions of the captured image and reference image prior to said comparison.

27. A system according to claim **26**, wherein the filter also includes a shape analyser so that the filter is configured to identify a region in the captured image having both a shape and grouping indicative of a red-eye phenomenon for subsequent comparison with the corresponding region in the reference image.

28. A system according to claim **26**, wherein the filter also includes a shape analyser to determine subsequent to said comparison whether a region designated as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon has a shape indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

29. A method of detecting a red-eye phenomenon within a digital image acquired by a digital image acquisition device having no photographic film, the device comprising a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, and a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture, the method comprising identifying a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon including comparing said captured image and at least one reference eye grouping characteristic and processing the captured image around the region for details indicative of an image of an eye, and wherein the reference eye grouping characteristic is determined from a reference image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter including programming code for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by at least one of up-sampling the reference image and sub-sampling the captured image.

30. A method according to claim **29**, wherein said at least one reference eye grouping characteristic comprises an eye grouping characteristic of a reference image of nominally the same scene taken without flash, and wherein the reference image is a preview image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the method further comprising matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images including up-sampling the preview image or sub-sampling the captured image, or a combination thereof.

31. A method according to claim **30**, further comprising aligning at least portions of the captured image and reference image prior to said comparison.

32. A method according to claim **31**, further comprising analysing a shape so that the identifying comprises identifying a region in the captured image having both a shape and grouping indicative of a red-eye phenomenon for subsequent comparison with the corresponding region in the reference image.

33. A method according to claim **31**, further comprising analysing a shape to determine subsequent to said comparison whether a region designated as indicative of a red-eye phenomenon has a shape indicative of a red-eye phenomenon.

34. A method according to claim **29**, further comprising correcting the red eye phenomenon, comprising separating a red pupil color component from an iris color component of a pupil/iris pixel, and modifying the red pupil color component to a black component.

35. A digital image acquisition system having no photographic film, comprising a portable apparatus for capturing digital images, a flash unit for providing illumination during image capture, and a red-eye filter for detecting a region within a captured image indicative of a red-eye phenomenon, said detection being based upon a comparison of said captured image and at least one reference eye color characteristic,

wherein the filter also includes a grouping analyser so that the filter is configured to identify a region in the captured image having both a grouping characteristic and color indicative of a red-eye phenomenon for subsequent comparison with a reference eye grouping characteristic and the reference eye color characteristic, respectively, and

wherein the reference eye grouping or color characteristic, or both, is determined from a reference image of lower pixel resolution than the captured image, the filter including programming code for matching the pixel resolutions of the captured and reference images by at least one of up-sampling the reference image and sub-sampling the captured image.

* * * * *

US 20050280877A1

(19) **United States**

(12) **Patent Application Publication** (10) **Pub. No.: US 2005/0280877 A1**

Watanabe (43) **Pub. Date: Dec. 22, 2005**

(54) **IMAGE RECORDING APPARATUS AND IMAGE PROCESSING SYSTEM**

(76) Inventor: **Kazumitsu Watanabe**, Sagamihara-shi (JP)

Correspondence Address:
OBLON, SPIVAK, MCCLELLAND, MAIER & NEUSTADT, P.C.
1940 DUKE STREET
ALEXANDRIA, VA 22314 (US)

(21) Appl. No.: **11/146,331**

(22) Filed: **Jun. 7, 2005**

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Jun. 16, 2004 (JP) 2004-178855
Aug. 10, 2004 (JP) 2004-233872
Apr. 27, 2005 (JP) 2005-130584
Apr. 27, 2005 (JP) 2005-130585

Publication Classification

(51) **Int. Cl.**[7] **H04N 1/40**
(52) **U.S. Cl.** **358/448**; 358/471

(57) **ABSTRACT**

An image processing system (**200, 201**) (image recording apparatus (**100, 101**)) including: image data keeping structure (image recording device (**4, 20**)/image producing device (**57, 80**)) for having image data and process information added to the image data; and image processing structure (image processing device (**1, 11, 57, 80**)) for receiving the image data to which the process information is added, the image processing structure (**1, 11, 57, 80**), executing an image process on the image data based on the added process information.

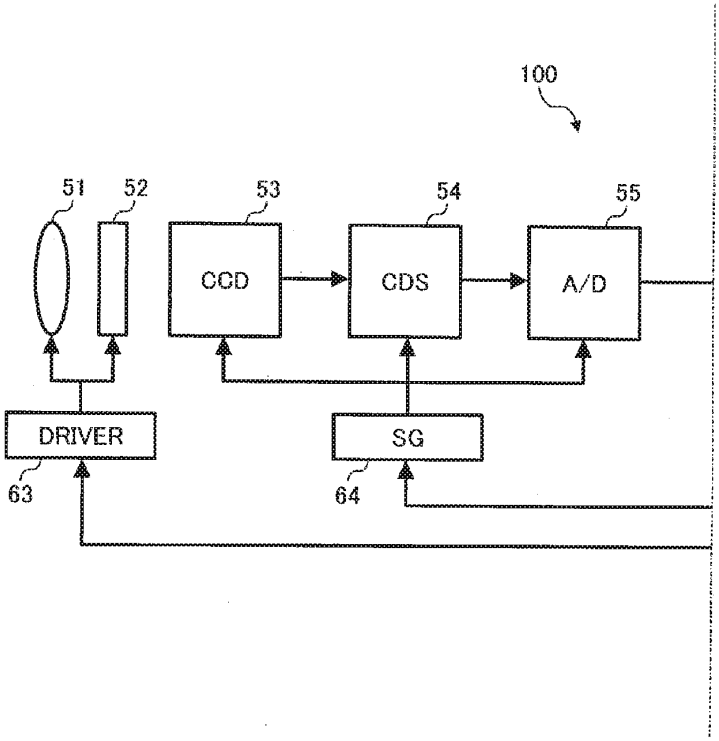


FIG. 1A

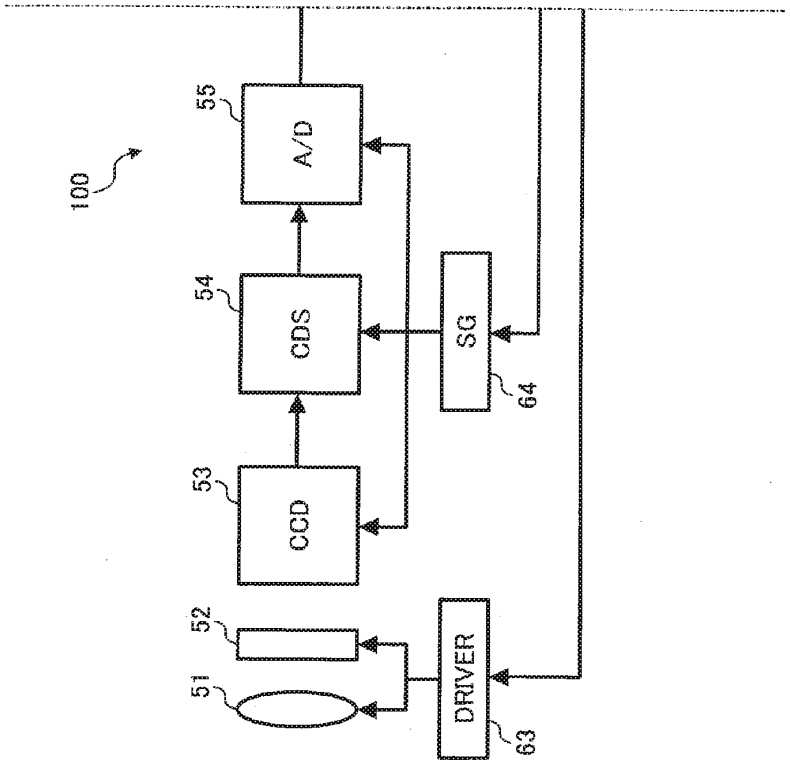


FIG. 1

FIG. 1A
FIG. 1B

FIG. 1B

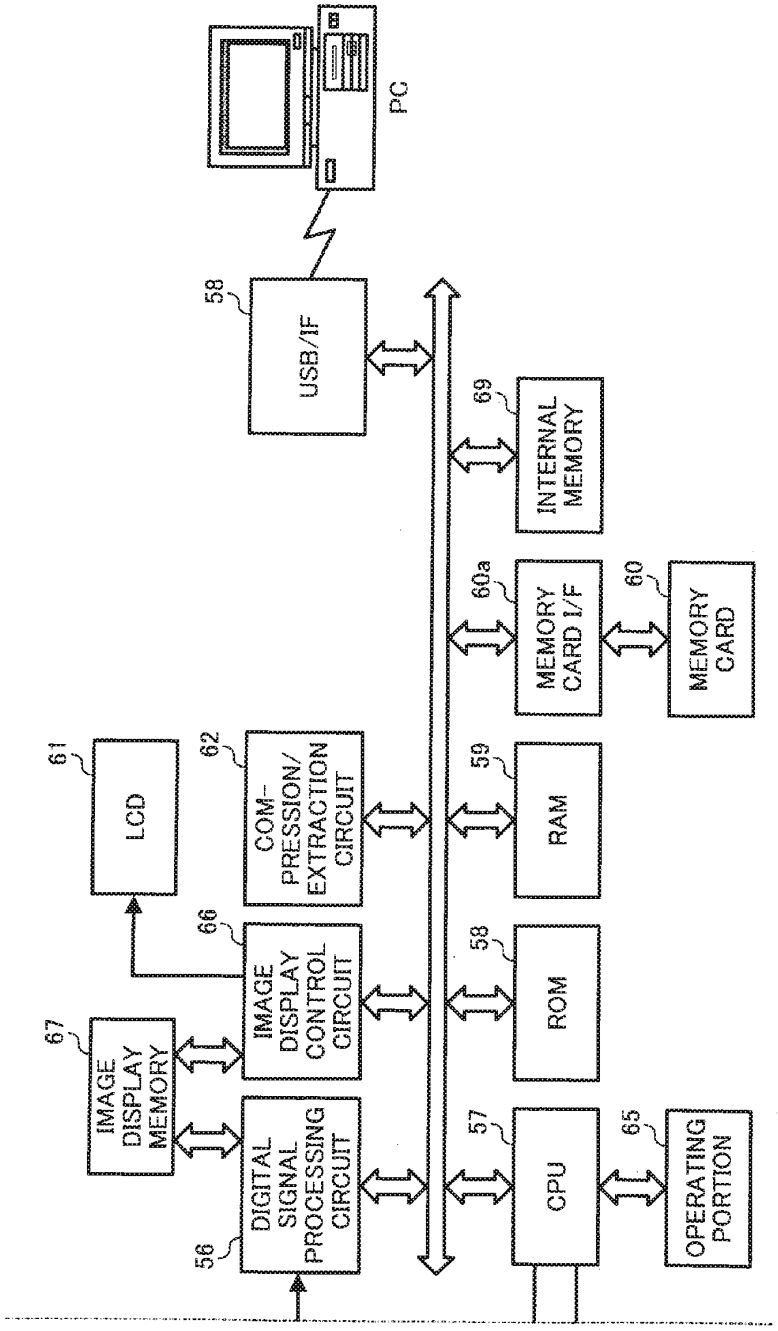

PC
58
USB/IF
69
INTERNAL MEMORY
60a
MEMORY CARD I/F
60
MEMORY CARD
61
LCD
62
COM-PRESSION/ EXTRACTION CIRCUIT
59
RAM
66
IMAGE DISPLAY CONTROL CIRCUIT
58
ROM
67
IMAGE DISPLAY MEMORY
57
CPU
65
OPERATING PORTION
56
DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING CIRCUIT

FIG. 2

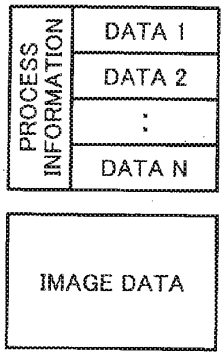

PROCESS INFORMATION
DATA 1
DATA 2
:
DATA N
IMAGE DATA

FIG. 3

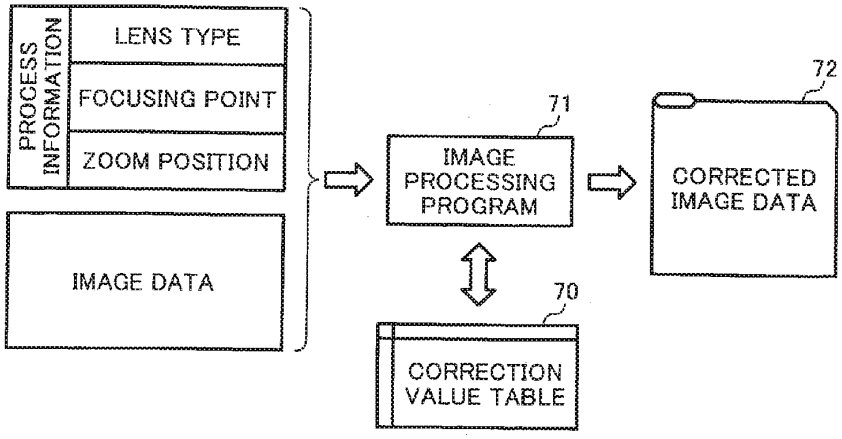

PROCESS INFORMATION
LENS TYPE
FOCUSING POINT
ZOOM POSITION
IMAGE DATA
71
IMAGE PROCESSING PROGRAM
72
CORRECTED IMAGE DATA
70
CORRECTION VALUE TABLE

FIG. 4

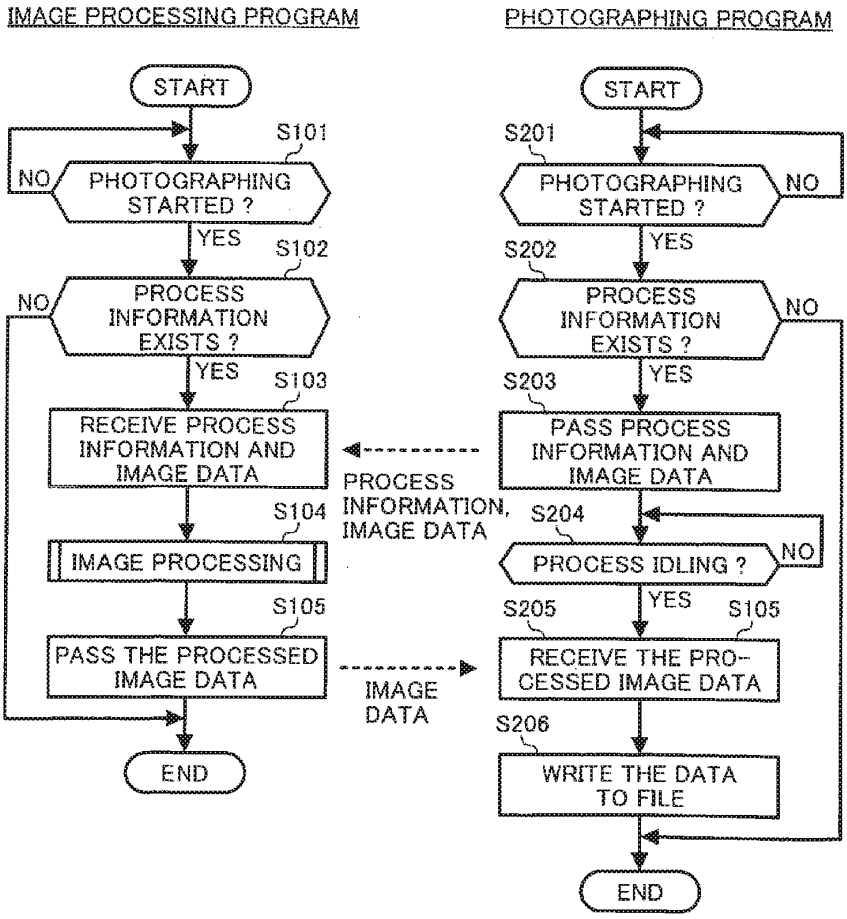

IMAGE PROCESSING PROGRAM
PHOTOGRAPHING PROGRAM
START
S101
PHOTOGRAPHING STARTED ?
NO
YES
S102
PROCESS INFORMATION EXISTS ?
NO
YES
S103
RECEIVE PROCESS INFORMATION AND IMAGE DATA
S104
IMAGE PROCESSING
S105
PASS THE PROCESSED IMAGE DATA
END
PROCESS INFORMATION, IMAGE DATA
IMAGE DATA
START
S201
PHOTOGRAPHING STARTED ?
NO
YES
S202
PROCESS INFORMATION EXISTS ?
NO
YES
S203
PASS PROCESS INFORMATION AND IMAGE DATA
S204
PROCESS IDLING ?
NO
YES
S205
S105
RECEIVE THE PROCESSED IMAGE DATA
S206
WRITE THE DATA TO FILE
END

FIG. 5

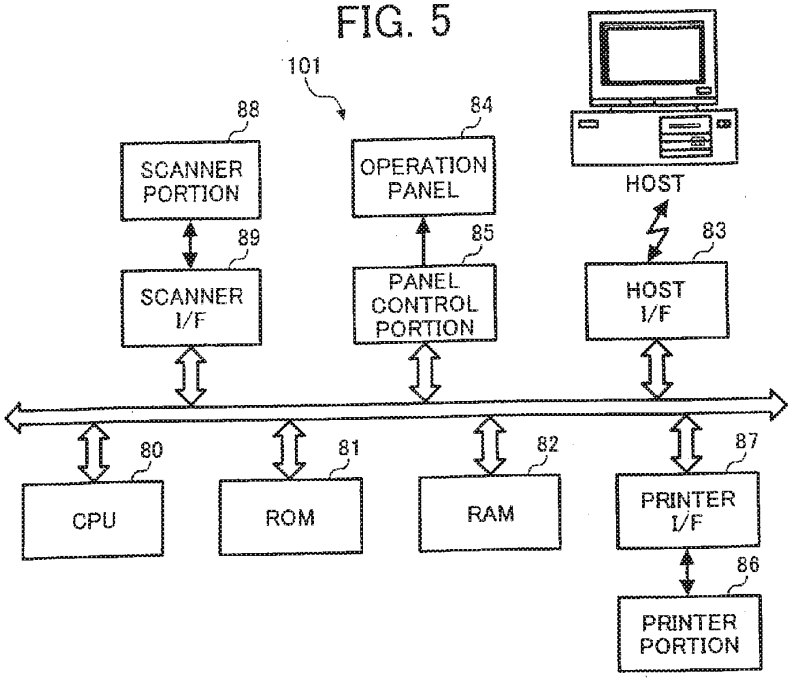

101
88
SCANNER PORTION
89
SCANNER I/F
84
OPERATION PANEL
85
PANEL CONTROL PORTION
HOST
83
HOST I/F
80
CPU
81
ROM
82
RAM
87
PRINTER I/F
86
PRINTER PORTION

FIG. 6

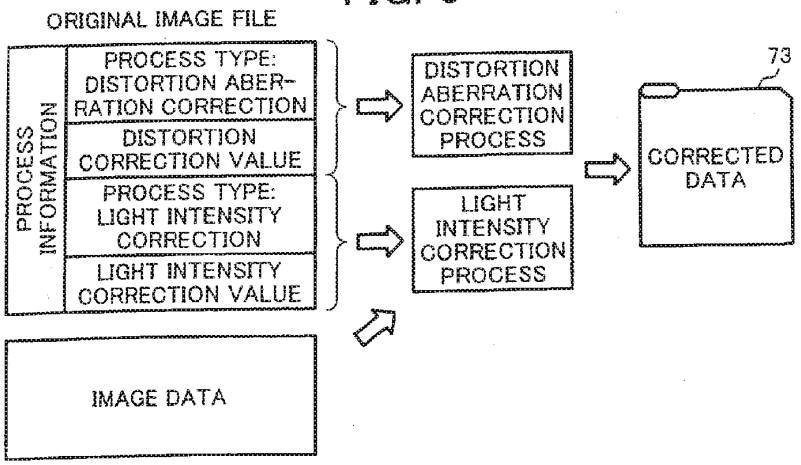

ORIGINAL IMAGE FILE
PROCESS INFORMATION
PROCESS TYPE: DISTORTION ABERRATION CORRECTION
DISTORTION CORRECTION VALUE
PROCESS TYPE: LIGHT INTENSITY CORRECTION
LIGHT INTENSITY CORRECTION VALUE
IMAGE DATA
DISTORTION ABERRATION CORRECTION PROCESS
LIGHT INTENSITY CORRECTION PROCESS
73
CORRECTED DATA

FIG. 7

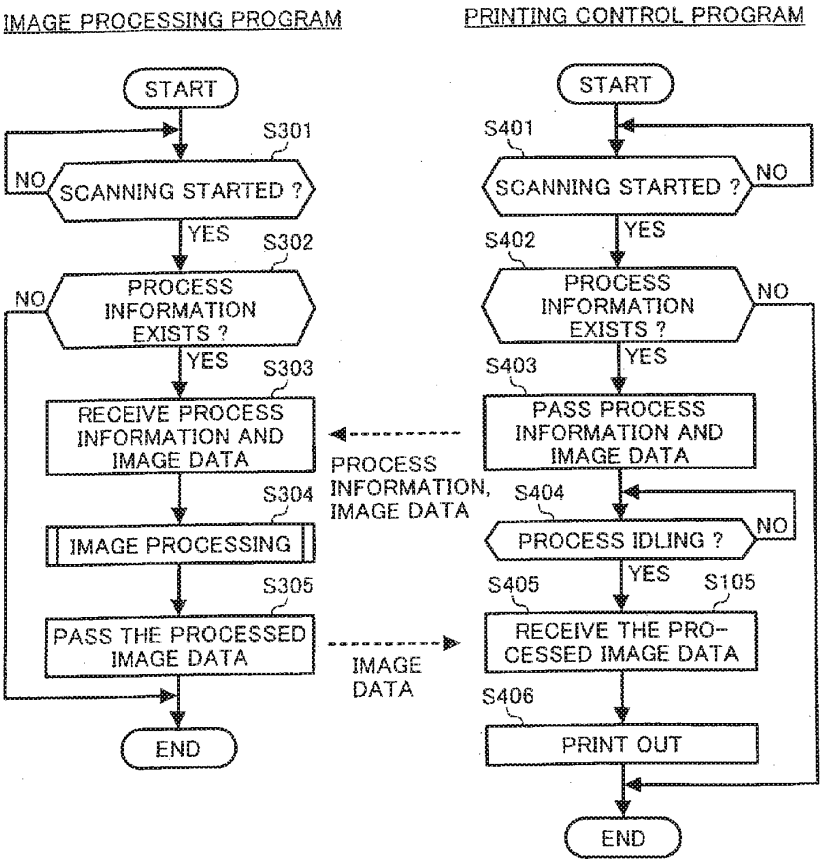

IMAGE PROCESSING PROGRAM
PRINTING CONTROL PROGRAM
START
S301
SCANNING STARTED ?
NO
YES
S302
PROCESS INFORMATION EXISTS ?
NO
YES
S303
RECEIVE PROCESS INFORMATION AND IMAGE DATA
S304
IMAGE PROCESSING
S305
PASS THE PROCESSED IMAGE DATA
END
PROCESS INFORMATION, IMAGE DATA
IMAGE DATA
START
S401
SCANNING STARTED ?
NO
YES
S402
PROCESS INFORMATION EXISTS ?
NO
YES
S403
PASS PROCESS INFORMATION AND IMAGE DATA
S404
PROCESS IDLING ?
NO
YES
S405
S105
RECEIVE THE PROCESSED IMAGE DATA
S406
PRINT OUT
END

FIG. 8

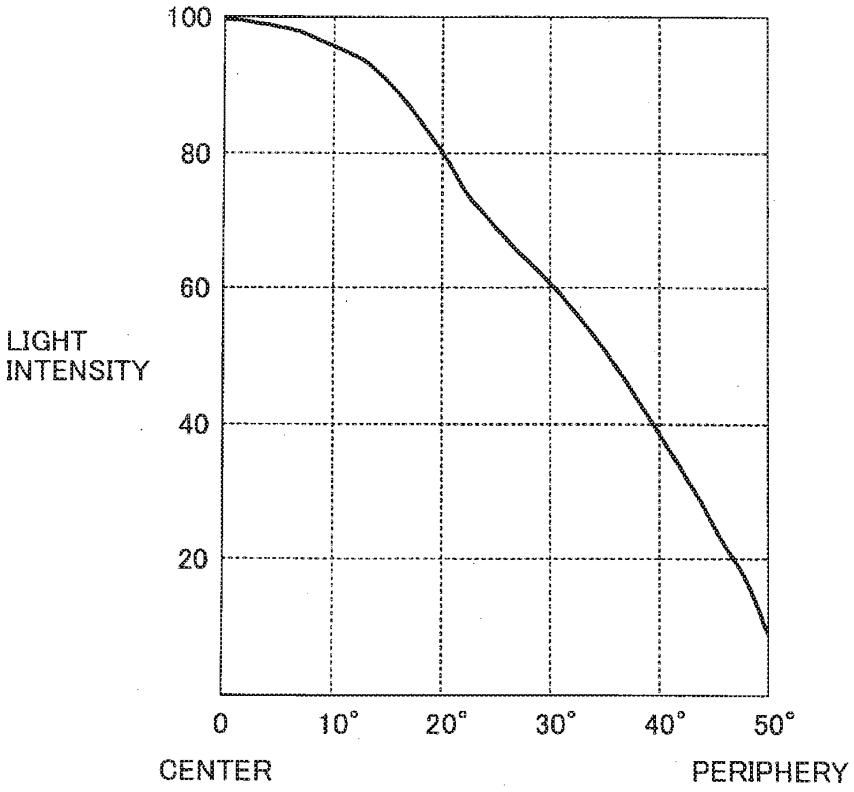

100
80
60
40
20
LIGHT INTENSITY
0
10°
20°
30°
40°
50°
CENTER
PERIPHERY

FIG. 9

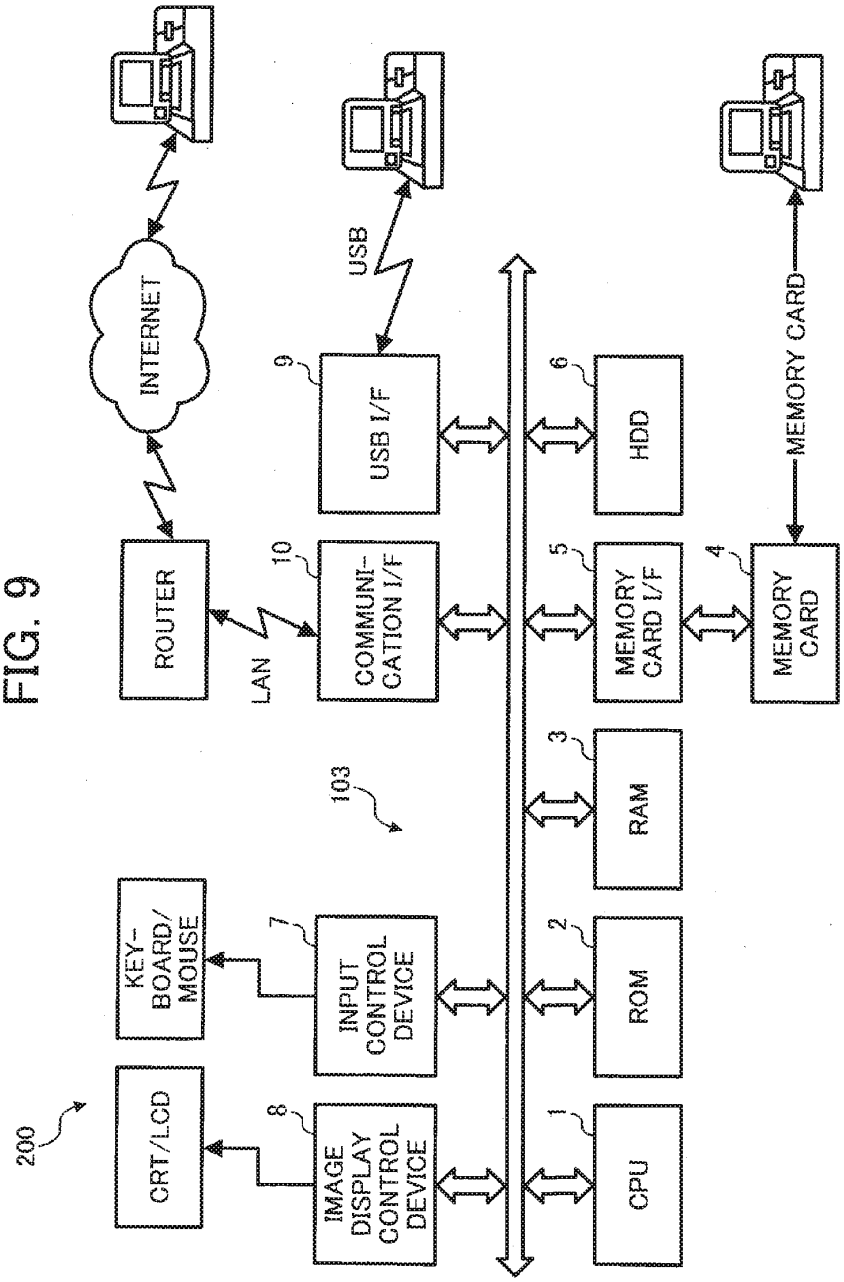

200
CRT/LCD
KEY-BOARD/MOUSE
IMAGE DISPLAY CONTROL DEVICE
INPUT CONTROL DEVICE
CPU
ROM
RAM
103
ROUTER
LAN
COMMUNI-CATION I/F
USB I/F
USB
HDD
MEMORY CARD I/F
MEMORY CARD
INTERNET
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

FIG. 10

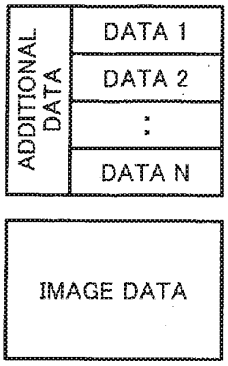

ADDITIONAL DATA
DATA 1
DATA 2
:
DATA N
IMAGE DATA

FIG. 11

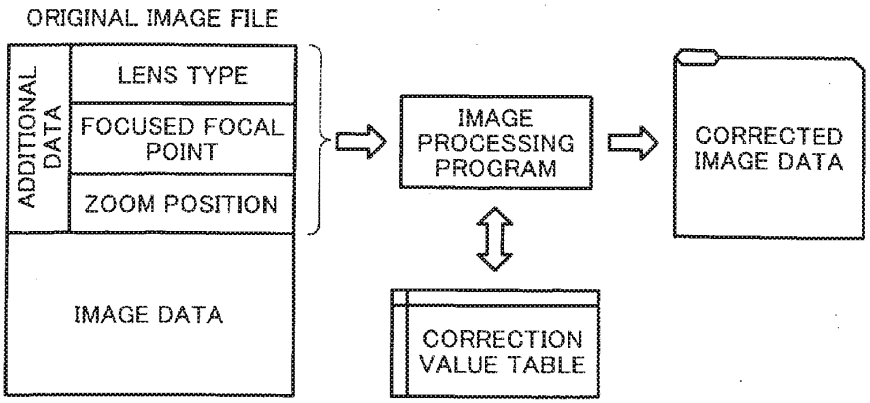

ORIGINAL IMAGE FILE
ADDITIONAL DATA
LENS TYPE
FOCUSED FOCAL POINT
ZOOM POSITION
IMAGE DATA
IMAGE PROCESSING PROGRAM
CORRECTED IMAGE DATA
CORRECTION VALUE TABLE

FIG. 12

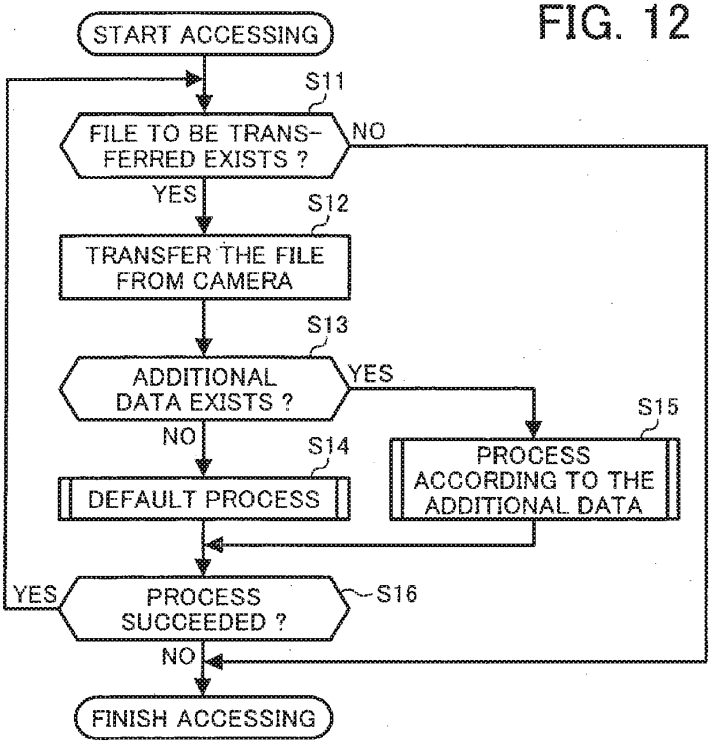
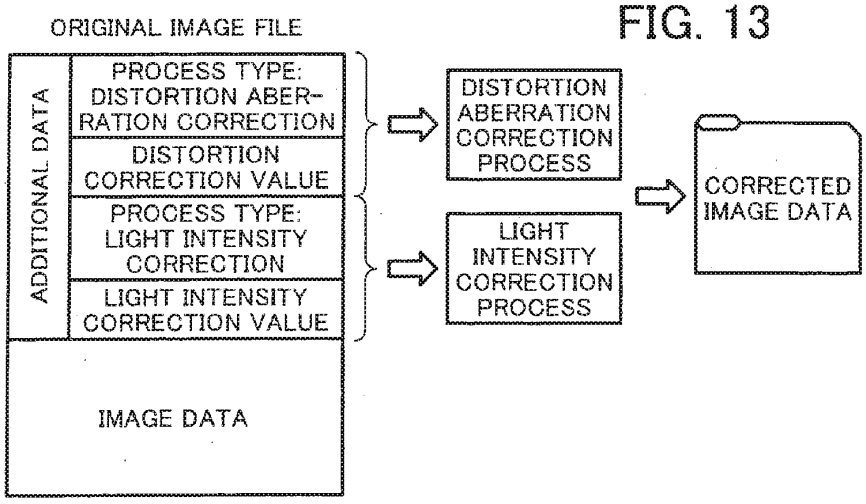

START ACCESSING
S11
FILE TO BE TRANS-FERRED EXISTS ?
NO
YES
S12
TRANSFER THE FILE FROM CAMERA
S13
ADDITIONAL DATA EXISTS ?
YES
S15
NO
S14
DEFAULT PROCESS
PROCESS ACCORDING TO THE ADDITIONAL DATA
YES
PROCESS SUCCEEDED ?
S16
NO
FINISH ACCESSING

FIG. 13


ORIGINAL IMAGE FILE
ADDITIONAL DATA
PROCESS TYPE: DISTORTION ABER-RATION CORRECTION
DISTORTION CORRECTION VALUE
PROCESS TYPE: LIGHT INTENSITY CORRECTION
LIGHT INTENSITY CORRECTION VALUE
IMAGE DATA
DISTORTION ABERRATION CORRECTION PROCESS
LIGHT INTENSITY CORRECTION PROCESS
CORRECTED IMAGE DATA

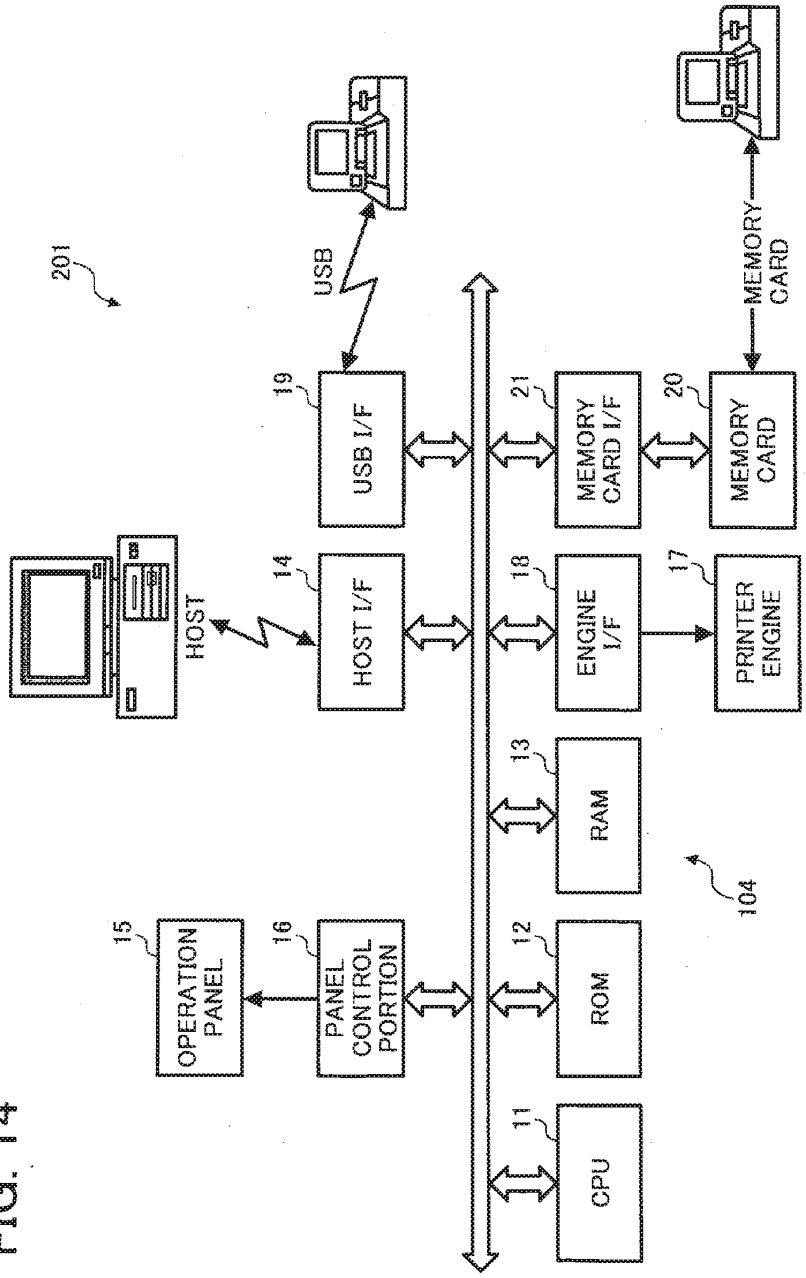

201
USB
MEMORY CARD
19
USB I/F
21
MEMORY CARD I/F
20
MEMORY CARD
HOST
14
HOST I/F
18
ENGINE I/F
17
PRINTER ENGINE
13
RAM
104
15
OPERATION PANEL
16
PANEL CONTROL PORTION
12
ROM
11
CPU

FIG. 14

FIG. 15

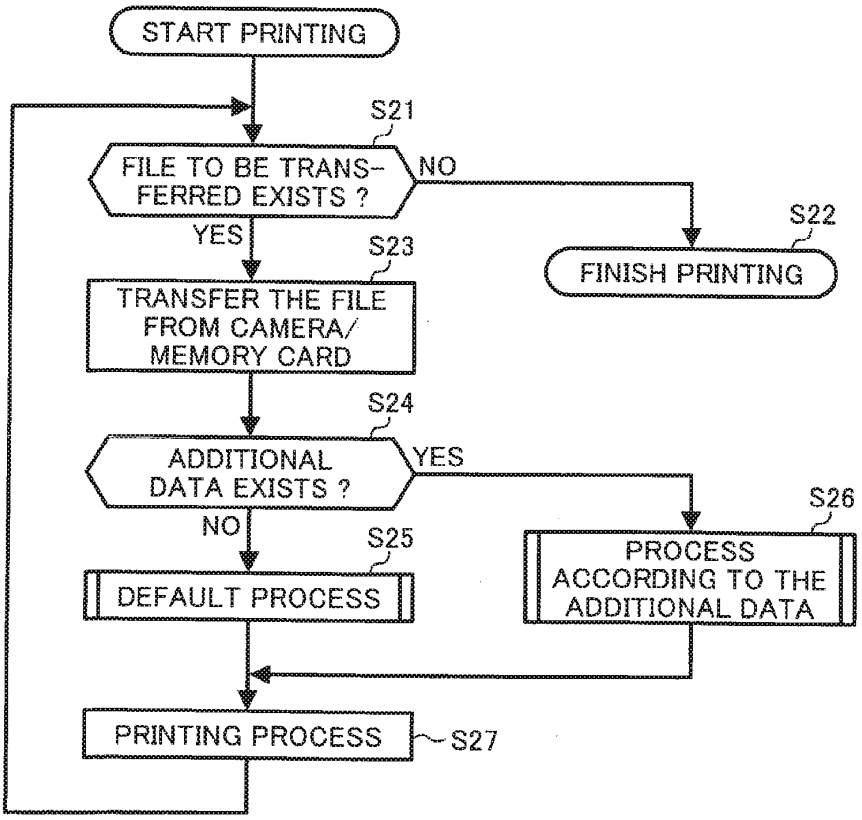

START PRINTING
S21
FILE TO BE TRANS-FERRED EXISTS ?
NO
S22
FINISH PRINTING
YES
S23
TRANSFER THE FILE FROM CAMERA/ MEMORY CARD
S24
ADDITIONAL DATA EXISTS ?
YES
S26
PROCESS ACCORDING TO THE ADDITIONAL DATA
NO
S25
DEFAULT PROCESS
PRINTING PROCESS
S27

IMAGE RECORDING APPARATUS AND IMAGE PROCESSING SYSTEM

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0001] 1. Field of the Invention

[0002] The present invention relates to an image recording apparatus for executing an image process on read image data and for storing the executed image data, and an image processing system including an image processing apparatus such as a personal computer or a printer capable of responding to direct printing. Particularly, the present invention relates to an image recording apparatus and an image processing system capable of automatically and simply executing an image process such as distortion aberration correction or peripheral light intensity correction.

[0003] 2. Description of Related Art

[0004] Digital still cameras which are capable of recording a photographed object as digital data have been hitherto known. According to an apparatus like the digital camera, it is common that photographed image data are stored in a memory located in a body of the apparatus and are picked up as circumstances demand, as described in Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. 2001-230999 (hereinafter referred to as "reference 1"). That is, image data can be transferred to and from an external device by way of transmission.

[0005] Conventionally, in image recording apparatuses for executing an image process on read image data and for recording the processed data, various image processes are executed on the image data to record the processed data.

[0006] A process such as distortion aberration correction or peripheral light intensity correction may be executed on image data as need arises. As a distortion aberration correction process, generally known is a table look-up method where a lens distortion aberration rate is predetermined at each focusing point and zoom position, as described in Japanese Patent Laid-Open No. H9-294225 (hereinafter referred to as "reference 2"). In the reference 2, it is described that a plural set of corresponding photographed points are detected from plural images including common patterns, which are photographed at one spot by means of an image pick-up apparatus such as a digital camera, then angles formed by these correspondent photographed points and the optical axis of the image pick-up system of the image pick-up apparatus are calculated, then parameters for correcting distortion of the image is estimated based on the information of the calculated angles.

[0007] Further, as described in Japanese Patent No. 3461061 (hereinafter referred to as "reference 3"), a correction process which uses the cosine fourth law known as an extinction rate is generally known as a peripheral light intensity correction process. In the reference 3, it is described that an apparatus includes a diaphragm control means for controlling a diaphragm stop in a photographic lens system, a compensating filter located in the photographic lens system, capable of variably controlling density applied to a neighborhood of a center of an image circle, and a filter control means for controlling the compensating filter in conjunction with the a diaphragm control means in order to compensate degradation of peripheral light intensity caused by degradation of aperture efficiency at a neighborhood of opening diaphragm.

[0008] However, in these conventional apparatuses and processes there exists a disadvantage where process data need to be transmitted between apparatuses and consequently the process becomes complicated. That is, in the conventional process for transmitting image data from an image recording apparatus to an image processing apparatus, a user manually selects an image file and process software for the image processing apparatus, so that it takes trouble in executing the process.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0009] The present invention has been made in consideration of above mentioned actualities, thus one object of the invention is to provide an image recording apparatus and an image processing system capable of executing automatically and simply an image data process (e.g. an image process such as distortion aberration correction or peripheral light intensity correction).

[0010] It is an aspect of the present invention that an image processing system comprises image data keeping structure for keeping image data and process information added to the image data, and an image processing structure for receiving the image data to which the process information is added, wherein the image processing structure executes an image process on the image data based on the added process information.

[0011] It is another aspect of the present invention that an image recording apparatus for executing an image process on read image data and for recording the image-processed image data comprises an image producing device for obtaining the image data, an image processing device for executing an image process based on process information transmitted from the image producing device, together with the image data, and a recording device for recording the image data image-processed by the image processing device.

[0012] It is another aspect of the present invention that an image recording apparatus for reading image data, for executing an image process on the image data, and for storing the image-processed image data comprises an image producing device for obtaining the image data, an image processing device for executing an image process based on process information transmitted from the image producing device, together with the image data, and a print control device for controlling outputting and printing the image data image-processed by the image processing device.

[0013] Further, it is another aspect of the present invention that an image processing system comprises an image recording apparatus including a recording device capable of adding additional information to an image in an image file and of recording the image to which the additional information is added, an image processing apparatus including an image processing device for reading the additional information and for processing the image, and an image file transfer device for transferring the image file between the image recording apparatus and the image processing apparatus, wherein the image processing apparatus executes an image process on the image included in the image file transferred by the image file transfer device, based on the additional information added thereto.

[0014] These and other objects, features and advantages of the invention will be appreciated upon reading of the description of the invention when in conjunction with the attached drawings, with the understanding that some modifications, variations and changes of the invention could be easily made by the skilled person in the art to which the invention pertains without departing from the spirit of the invention or the scope of the claims.

[0015] The present application claims the benefit of priority to Japanese Patent Application Nos. JP2004-178855, filed on Jun. 16, 2004, JP2004-233872, filed on Aug. 10, 2004, JP2005-130584, filed on Apr. 27, 2005, and JP2005-130585, filed on Apr. 27, 2005, all of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0016] For a better understanding of the invention, reference is made to the attached drawings, wherein:

[0017] **FIG. 1** is a schematic block diagram showing a first embodiment of an image recording apparatus according to the present invention.

[0018] **FIG. 2** is a diagram showing an example of a data structure to be processed by the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 1**.

[0019] **FIG. 3** is an explanatory diagram showing a process for a more specific data structure to be processed by the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 1**.

[0020] **FIG. 4** is a flow chart showing relation between a photographing operation and an image processing operation of the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 1**.

[0021] **FIG. 5** is a schematic block diagram showing an alternative to the first embodiment of an image recording apparatus according to the present invention.

[0022] **FIG. 6** is an explanatory diagram showing a process for a data structure to be processed by the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 5**.

[0023] **FIG. 7** is a flow chart showing relation between a print control operation and an image processing operation of the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 5**.

[0024] **FIG. 8** is a graph showing degradation of light intensity of a peripheral portion grounded on the cosine fourth law.

[0025] **FIG. 9** is a block diagram showing a key part of an image processing apparatus employed in an image processing system as a second embodiment of the present invention.

[0026] **FIG. 10** is a schematic diagram showing a basic structure of a file.

[0027] **FIG. 11** is a schematic diagram showing a first example of additional data.

[0028] **FIG. 12** is a flow chart showing a processing operation of the image processing system as the second embodiment of the present invention.

[0029] **FIG. 13** is a schematic diagram showing a second example of additional data.

[0030] **FIG. 14** shows a block diagram of a printer which employed in the image processing system as the second embodiment of the present invention.

[0031] **FIG. 15** is a flow chart showing a processing operation of the printer.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRD EMBODIMENTS

A First Embodiment of the Present Invention

[0032] According to the first embodiment of the present invention, in an image processing device image data are image-processed based on process information transmitted together with the image data from an image producing device, then the image-processed image data are recorded on a recording medium. By way of this, an image process such as distortion aberration correction, peripheral light intensity correction, etc. can be executed automatically and simply.

[0033] The first embodiment of the present invention will be described in detail below by referring to the accompanying drawings.

[0034] **FIG. 1** shows a schematic block diagram of a first embodiment of an image recording apparatus according to the present invention.

[0035] As shown in **FIG. 1**, a digital camera **100** as the image recording apparatus is provided with a lens **51**, a mechanical structure **52** having an auto focus mechanism, a CCD (Charge Coupled Device) **53**, a CDS (Correlated Double Sampling) circuit **54**, an A/D converter **55**, a digital signal processing circuit **56**, a CPU **57**, a ROM **58**, a RAM **59**, a memory card **60**, a memory card I/F **60***a*, an LCD **61**, an image compression/extraction circuit **62**, a driver **63**, an SG (Control Signal Generator) **64**, an operating portion **65**, an image displaying control circuit **66**, an image displaying memory **67**, a transmission I/F **68**, an internal memory **69**, and so forth.

[0036] A lens unit includes the lens **51**, the mechanical structure **52** including the auto focus (AF) mechanism, a diagram and a filter portion, and so forth. A mechanical shutter of the mechanical structure **52** shields light during reading out charge stored on a CCD-type image photographing device.

[0037] The CCD **53** is a circuit for converting an image inputted through the lens unit to electrical signals (analogue image data), and the CDS circuit is a circuit for reducing noise for the CCD-type image photographing device. Further, the A/D converter converts analogue image data imputed from the CCD **53** through the CDS circuit **54**, to digital image data. That is, output signals from the CCD **53** pass through the CDS circuit **54** and are converted by the A/D converter to digital signals at optimum sampling frequency (e.g. an integral multiple of sub-carrier frequency of an NTSC signal).

[0038] In addition, the digital signal processing circuit **56** sorts out the image data inputted from the A/D converter **55** into color-difference data and brightness data, and executes various processes, correction and a data process for image compressing/extracting. The image compression/extraction circuit **62** performs, for example, orthogonal transformation/inverse orthogonal transformation which is one process of compression/extraction in conformity with the JPEG, Huffman coding/decoding which is another process of compression/extraction in conformity with the JPEG, and so forth.

[0039] The ROM **58** stores programs, data necessary for executing programs, etc., and the RAM **59** temporarily stores data to be processed by the CPU **57**. Compressed image data are stored in the memory card **60** and the internal memory **69**, as image data files.

[0040] The image displaying control circuit **66** displays a monitor image or a reproduced image on the LCD **61**, and a set state of the digital still camera, for example, a set mode display, an error display and so forth.

[0041] The operating portion **65** has buttons for selecting a function, ordering photographing, and configuring other various settings from outside. In one example, a release

button generally used at the time of photographing, a zoom key, a mode dial, a strobe button, a macro button, a menu key for displaying guidance on a screen and carrying out a function by operation, up/down/left/right cursor keys, an enter key, a cancel key, a select key, a power button for turning on/off the digital camera, and so forth are employed. Each button may perform other functions according to each operation mode such as a photographing mode, a reproducing mode, a transmission mode, and so forth.

[0042] Based on a control program stored in the ROM **58** the CPU **57** controls operation of each part of the digital still camera according to an external instruction, etc. from an operating portion **65** by way of an photographing program in the control program, and processes image data by way of an image processing program in the control program. For example, the CPU **57** executes recording operation control of image data for the memory card **60**, reproducing operation control of an image data file recorded in the memory card **60**, a connection process on image data, a correction process on image data, and so forth. That is, the CPU **57** functions as an image producing device (photographing device), a reproducing control device, a communication device, an image processing device, and so forth.

[0043] The image displaying memory **67** stores plural planes, and image display control is carried out in the form of a composite display by way of superposing each plane. While superposing each plane a display position, a display magnification, brightness, a transparent attribute, etc. are controlled on a plane to plane basis.

[0044] A data structure to be processed by the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 1** will be explained below.

[0045] **FIG. 2** is a diagram showing an example of a data structure processed by the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 1**, and **FIG. 3** is an explanatory diagram showing a process executed on a more specific data structure.

[0046] As shown in **FIG. 2**, various data (data 1-data N) are added to image data as process information. As these process information, for example, information relative to lens characteristic (i.e. information relative to distortion aberration in terms of distortion aberration correction), information of peripheral light intensity as information relative to peripheral light intensity correction, and so forth are stored.

[0047] In addition, as shown in **FIG. 3**, if information of a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position are added to the data **1**, data **2** and data **3** respectively, and if tables **70** including distortion aberration correction values and peripheral light intensity correction values in accordance with focusing points and zoom positions are prepared in advance on a lens to lens basis, then the CPU determines a table according to a lens type and determines correction values according to a focusing point and a zoom position, and image data **72** is obtained in compliance with the correction values. That is, an image process can be selected by way of selecting various data (data 1-data N) according to need.

[0048] By way of this, data results from produced image data on which a distortion aberration correction process is executed according to distortion aberration information, data results from produced image data on which a peripheral light intensity correction process is executed according to peripheral light intensity information, and so forth can be recorded.

[0049] Further, data results from produced image data on which a distortion aberration correction process is executed according to a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position, data results from produced image data on which a peripheral light intensity correction process is executed according to a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position, and so forth can be recorded.

[0050] Specifically, it is known that the distortion rate D (%) is represented by the following formula.

$$D=(Y-H)/H\times 100$$

[0051] "Y" designates an actual height of a (photographed) image.

[0052] "H" designates an ideal height of an image.

[0053] In the case where the formula above is known in advance, an ideal image height H can be determined for an actual (photographed) image height Y to be corrected, and thus distortion rate can be corrected by way of correcting a height of image.

[0054] The cosine fourth low means a phenomenon where when a object to be photographed on an optic axis shifts toward right angle to the optic axis, although brightness of the object stays the same brightness, brightness of an imaging surface decreases proportional to the fourth power of the cosine of the angle between the optical axis and the principal ray from the object.

[0055] **FIG. 8** is a graph showing degradation of light intensity of a peripheral portion based on the cosine fourth law.

[0056] By way of correcting brightness of a peripheral portion of an image according to the cosine fourth law so that it may be substantially the same brightness of the center portion, the light intensity of the peripheral portion of the image can be corrected.

[0057] The relation between a photographing operation and an image processing operation will be described below by referring to the **FIG. 4**.

[0058] According to the first embodiment of the present invention, if the release button is pushed and the photographing program is initiated, then image data are produced and the image data are transferred together with process information to the image processing program, and after completion of a predetermined correction process in conformity with the process information the image data on which the correction process is executed is transferred to the photographing program and is recorded on the memory card **60**.

[0059] Further to this, in the image recording apparatus of this embodiment, the CPU **57** constitutes an image producing device by controlling each part of the apparatus according to the photographing program, and the CPU **57** also constitutes an image processing device by controlling each part of the apparatus according to the image processing program constitute.

[0060] **FIG. 4** is a flow chart showing relation between a photographing operation and an image processing operation of the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 1**. In this embodiment, the CPU **57** executes the image processing program and the photographing program.

[0061] If the operation of both the image processing program and the photographing program is started, then whether photographing is started or not is judged (Step **101** and Step **201**), and then whether process information for processing an image exists or not is judged (Step **102** and

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 628 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Step **202**). In the photographing program if it is determined that a process to be executed exists ('YES' in the Step **202**), then the process information and the image data are transferred to the image processing program side (Step **203**).

[**0062**] In the image processing program, the process information and the image data transferred to the image processing program side are received (Step **103**), an image process is executed on the image data in accordance with the process information (Step **104**), and the processed image data are transferred to the photographing program side (Step **105**).

[**0063**] In the photographing program, after transferring the process information and the image data to the image processing program side in the Step **203** whether a process is idling or not is judged (Step **204**), in the case it is determined that process to be executed exists ('YES' in the Step **204**), then the processed data transferred to the photographing program side is received (Step **205**), and the processed data are recorded on a file, i.e. the memory card **60** (Step **206**).

[**0064**] By so doing, an image process such as distortion aberration correction or peripheral light intensity correction can be executed automatically and simply according to the process information added to the image data.

[**0065**] [Alternative]

[**0066**] An alternative to the first embodiment of the image recording apparatus in accordance with the present invention will be described below.

[**0067**] **FIG. 5** is a schematic block diagram showing the alternative to the first embodiment of an image recording apparatus according to the present invention.

[**0068**] As shown in **FIG. 5**, an MFP (Multifunction Printer) **101** as the image recording apparatus is provided with a CPU **80** for executing processes by way of programs, a ROM **81** for storing programs and font data, a RAM **82** for temporarily storing print data and video data converted to a print pattern, a host I/F **83** for connecting a host machine such as a PC, a panel control portion **85** and a operation panel **84** for performing an interface function of converting control operations, a printer I/F **87** and a printer portion **86** for performing a printing operation, a scanner I/F **89** and a scanner portion **88** for performing a scanning operation, and so forth. Further, a facsimile controller, a memory card interface, a USB port for directly connecting a digital camera, and so forth can be employed.

[**0069**] A data structure to be processed by the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 5** will be explained below.

[**0070**] **FIG. 6** is an explanatory diagram showing a process on a data structure processed by the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 5**.

[**0071**] As shown in **FIG. 6**, process information is added to image data. In this case, for example, the process information is relative to a process type of distortion aberration correction, a correction value concerning distortion aberration, a process type of peripheral light intensity correction, and a correction value concerning peripheral light intensity. Thus, the CPU **80** executes a distortion aberration correction process and a peripheral light intensity correction process according to the image correction processing program **71**, then corrected image data **73** is obtained by way of the correction process. That is, an image process can be selected by way of selecting various data according to need. By way of this, the data on which a correction process is executed based on a correction value and a process type of correction for the produced image can be recorded.

[**0072**] Further to this, the process information described in the first embodiment may be applied to this alternative. Also, the process information described in this alternative may be applied to the first embodiment.

[**0073**] The relation between a printing operation and an image processing operation will be described below by referring to the **FIG. 7**.

[**0074**] According to the alternative of the first embodiment of the present invention, if the print start button is pushed and the print control program is initiated, then image data are produced and the image data are transferred together with process information to the image processing program, and after completion of a predetermined correction process in conformity with the process information the image data on which the correction process is executed is transferred to the print control program, then a printing operation is performed.

[**0075**] Further to this, the CPU **80** constitutes a print control device by controlling each part of the apparatus according to the print control program, and also, the CPU **80** constitutes an image processing device by controlling each part of the apparatus according to the image processing program.

[**0076**] **FIG. 7** is a flow chart showing relation between a print control operation and an image processing operation of the image recording apparatus of **FIG. 5**. The image processing program and the print control program are configured to be executed by the CPU **80**.

[**0077**] If the operation of both the image processing program and the print control program are started, then whether scanning operation is started or not is judged (Step **301** and Step **401**), and then whether process information for processing an image exists or not is judged (Step **302** and Step **402**). In the print control program if it is determined that a process to be executed exists ('YES' in the Step **402**), then the process information and the image data are transferred to the image processing program side (Step **403**).

[**0078**] In the image processing program, the process information and the image data transferred to the image processing program side are received (Step **303**), then an image process is executed on the image data in accordance with the process information (Step **304**), and the processed image data are transferred to the print control program side (Step **305**).

[**0079**] In the print control program, after transferring the process information and the image data to the image processing program side in the Step **403** whether a process is idling or not is judged (Step **404**), in the case it is determined that process to be executed exists ('YES' in the Step **404**), then the processed data transferred to the print control program side is received (Step **405**), and the processed data are transferred to the printer portion **86**, and is outputted and printed out (Step **406**).

[**0080**] By so doing, as described above, an image process such as distortion aberration correction or peripheral light intensity correction can be automatically and simply executed by way of the process information added to the image data.

[**0081**] Although as an image recording apparatus a digital camera **100** and an MFP **101** are cited and are explained as

an example in the embodiments above, each of them is only an example, and the present invention can be applied to an image forming apparatus such as a copying apparatus, a printer, a facsimile, and so forth.

A Second Embodiment of the Present Invention

[0082] In the second embodiment of the present invention, when an image processing apparatus loads an image from an image recording device, the image processing apparatus is configured to execute an image process based on additional information added to the image in an image file. By way of this, when an image is loaded a process to be executed can be automatically selected and a file can be processed, thus a process on image data can be simply executed.

[0083] An image processing system as the second embodiment of the present invention will be described in detail below by referring to drawings. The image processing system explained here is capable of transferring image data and additional data to and from a digital still camera etc. having a function which makes the additional data such as a memorandum or information for executing an instructed process be embedded within (be added to) the image, and also capable of transferring to and from, in this example, a personal computer as an image processing apparatus. By photographing after a photographer selects desired entry contents with an LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) of the digital still camera (image recording apparatus), the entry contents are embedded in (are added to) an image data file as additional data and are recorded. Alternatively, entry contents may be selected and embedded during reproducing an image. Concerning entering a memorandum, sound and/or image data may be embedded in an additional data area in the interest of saving trouble.

[0084] **FIG. 9** is a block diagram showing a key part of an image processing apparatus **103** employed in an image processing system **200** as a preferred embodiment for carrying out the present invention. As shown in **FIG. 9**, the image processing apparatus **103** is provided with a CPU **1** which execute a process according to a program, a ROM **3** and a RAM **3** which store programs, a memory card **4** which stores data, a memory card I/F **5**, an HDD **6**, a input control device **7** including a keyboard and/or a mouse, an image display device **8** which controls an image displayed on an LCD or a CRT, a USB I/F **9** which performs transmission with an external apparatus, a communication I/F **10**. In this connection, for acquiring data at least one way such as transfer by means of the memory card **4** or communication by means of a USB, a LAN and so forth may be employed.

[0085] They can be constituted of a personal computer (PC) **110** and image acquiring software (SW). An operating system (OS) is installed in the PC **110**, and the SW is executed by a function of the OS. A recording apparatus such as an HDD, etc. is installed in the PC **110**, and the recording apparatus is managed as recording areas by a file system (FS) as a function of the OS. Application software can access the recording areas by a function provided by the OS, and a recording area is assigned with a file-pass name consists of a drive name, a folder name and a file name. With such a constitution, an image file transfer device which transfers an image file to and from a digital still camera is performed in the PC **110**.

[0086] **FIG. 10** is a schematic diagram showing a basic structure of a file. Information relating to a lens characteristic is stored as additional data, and based on this information a distortion aberration correction process and/or a peripheral light intensity correction process are performed in accordance with the operation flow described later. The structure of a file may be a structure where additional data are stored in an option area of a standardized format such as EXIF (Exchangeable Image File Format), etc. With operation based on the additional information concerning a lens characteristic a distortion aberration correction process and/or a peripheral light intensity correction process can be performed at the time of acquiring an image. Thus, since a file is automatically selected and processed at the time of acquiring an image, the process on the image data can be simply executed. In this connection, a table look-up method where a lens distortion aberration rate at each focusing point and zoom position is determined in advance and so forth are known as a distortion aberration correction process (See the reference 2).

[0087] As mentioned above, in the case where the distortion rate D (%) is known in advance, an ideal image height H can be determined for an actual (photographed) image height Y to be corrected, and thus distortion rate can be corrected by way of correcting a height of image.

[0088] If table data are made in advance for each focusing point and zoom position with the formula above, distortion aberration correction can be performed.

[0089] As a peripheral light intensity correction process, a correction process using the above mentioned cosine fourth law which is known as an extinction rate and so forth are generally known (See the reference 3).

[0090] By way of correcting brightness of a peripheral portion of an image according to the cosine fourth law so that it may be substantially the same brightness of the center portion, the light intensity of the peripheral portion of the image can be corrected.

[0091] **FIG. 11** is a schematic diagram showing a first example of additional data. In the **FIG. 11** is shown a case where a lens characteristic, a focusing point and a zoom position at the time of recording are treated as additional information. A lens characteristic, a focusing point at the time of photographing, and a zoom position are respectively configured as data **1**, data **2**, and data **3**, for a distortion aberration correction process. The image processing apparatus has correction value tables for each lens, as to distortion aberration and peripheral light intensity on the basis of focusing points and zoom positions, and thus the image correction processing program can read out the additional data in the image file, determine a correction value table in conformity with the lens type, and determine a correction value in conformity with the focusing point and the zoom position.

[0092] **FIG. 12** is a process flow showing the operation where a process is executed based on additional data in the image processing system **200** as a preferred embodiment for carrying out the present invention. In this operation flow, an image data file to which process control data are added by way of a memory card **4** or a USB I/F **9** is received, then in step **S11** whether a file to be transferred exists or not is confirmed, and reading out is finished in the case no file exists. In the case a file exists, then the flow proceeds to step **S12**, the file is transferred from the camera, and whether additional data exist or not is confirmed in step **S13**, in the case no additional data exists, then a predetermined default process is executed in step **S14**, and in the case additional data exist, then a process according to the additional data are executed in the step **S15**. After the step **S14** or the step **S15**

the flow proceeds to step S16 and whether the process succeeds or not is confirmed, in the case the process succeeds, then the flow returns to the step S11, and in the case the process fails, the loading of the data are completed. By way of this, in the case the additional data includes lens characteristic information such as a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position, an image process for distortion aberration correction and/or peripheral light intensity correction can be executed. Thus, since at the time of loading an image a process to be executed is automatically selected and then a file is processed, a process on image data can be simply executed.

[0093] FIG. 13 is a schematic diagram showing a second example of additional data. This is the case where a correction value and a process type of correction for an image are treated as additional information. A process type of distortion aberration correction, a correction value concerning distortion aberration, a process type of peripheral light intensity correction, and a correction value concerning peripheral light intensity are respectively configured as data 1, data 2, data 3, and data 4. The correction values are stored in the image recording apparatus, and additional information can be embedded by a recording person at the time of recording. By so doing, the recording person can provide instruction whether a process to be executed exists or not. By executing a process based on the FIG. 13, a correction process can be executed in accordance with correction type information and correction value information at the time of loading an image. Thus, since a process to be executed can be automatically selected and a file can be processed at the time of loading an image, the process on image data can be simply executed.

[0094] An alternative to the second embodiment of the present invention, wherein a printer is employed as an image processing apparatus, will be described below. This printer employed in this image processing system is provided with a memory card I/F, so that printing out can be performed without a PC, by being inserted a memory card therein, which is recorded by a digital still camera. In this connection, the printer may be provided with a USB I/F, so that printing can be performed without a PC by connecting a digital camera thereto with a USB cable.

[0095] A block diagram of the printer 104 of the image processing system 201 is shown in FIG. 14. The printer 104 is provided with a CPU 11 for executing processes based on programs, a ROM 12 for storing programs and font data, a RAM 12 for temporarily storing print data and video data converted to a print pattern, a host I/F 14 for connecting a host machine such as a PC, a panel control portion 16 for controlling a operation panel 15 which performs an interface function and converts control operations, an engine I/F 18 which works in cooperation with a printer engine for performing a printing operation, a USB I/F 19 for directly connecting a digital camera thereto, a memory card I/F 21 for reading out an image from a memory card 20.

[0096] FIG. 15 is a flow chart showing an operation of the printer 104. If a memory card 20 is inserted or if a digital camera is connected, then a print program for image files is initiated. Whether a file to be printed exists or not is confirmed in step S21, and in the case no file exists, then the printing operation is finished in step S22. In the case a file exists, then the flow proceeds to step S23, and the file is transferred from the camera/memory card 20, then whether additional data exist or not is confirmed in step S24, and in the case no additional data exists, a predetermined process is executed in step S25. In the case additional data exist, a process is executed based on the additional data in step S26. After the step S25 or the step S26, the flow proceeds to step S27 and a printing process is performed. By way of this, in the case the additional data includes lens characteristic information such as a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position, a printing operation can be performed after an image process for distortion aberration correction and/or peripheral light intensity correction are executed. Thus, at the time of loading an image, a process to be executed is automatically selected and then a file is processed, thus a process on image data can be simply executed.

What is claimed is:

1. An image processing system, comprising:

an image data keeping structure for having image data and process information added to the image data; and

an image processing structure for receiving the image data to which the process information is added,

wherein the image processing structure executes an image process on the image data based on the added process information.

2. An image recording apparatus for executing an image process on read image data and for recording the image-processed image data, comprising:

an image producing device for obtaining the image data;

an image processing device for executing an image process based on process information transmitted from the image producing device, together with the image data; and

a recording device for recording the image data image-processed by the image processing device on a recording medium.

3. An image recording apparatus for reading image data, for executing an image process on the image data, and for storing the image-processed image data, comprising:

an image producing device for obtaining the image data;

an image processing device for executing an image process based on process information transmitted from the image producing device, together with the image data; and

a print control device for controlling outputting and printing the image data image-processed by the image processing device.

4. The image recording apparatus according to claim 2, further comprising a selection device for selecting the process information to be processed.

5. The image recording apparatus according to claim 3, further comprising a selection device for selecting the process information to be processed.

6. The image recording apparatus according to claim 2, wherein the process information comprises information of distortion aberration at the time of producing the image and the image processing device executes a distortion aberration correction process based on the information of distortion aberration.

7. The image recording apparatus according to claim 3, wherein the process information comprises information of distortion aberration at the time of producing the image and

the image processing device executes a distortion aberration correction process based on the information of distortion aberration.

8. The image recording apparatus according to claim 2, wherein the process information comprises information of peripheral light intensity at the time of producing the image and the image processing device executes a peripheral light intensity correction process based on the information of distortion aberration.

9. The image recording apparatus according to claim 3, wherein the process information comprises peripheral light intensity information at the time of producing the image and the image processing device executes a peripheral light intensity correction process based on the information of distortion aberration.

10. The image recording apparatus according to claim 2, wherein the process information comprises information of a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position at the time of producing the image, and the image processing device executes a distortion aberration correction process based on the information of the lens type, the focusing point and the zoom position at the time of producing the image.

11. The image recording apparatus according to claim 3, wherein the process information comprises information of a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position at the time of producing the image, and the image processing device executes a distortion aberration correction process based on the information of the lens type, the focusing point and the zoom position at the time of producing the image.

12. The image recording apparatus according to claim 2, wherein the process information comprises information of a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position at the time of producing the image, and the image processing device executes a peripheral light intensity correction process based on the information of the lens type, the focusing point and the zoom position at the time of producing the image.

13. The image recording apparatus according to claim 3, wherein the process information comprises information of a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position at the time of producing the image, and the image processing device executes a peripheral light intensity correction process based on the information of the lens type, the focusing point and the zoom position at the time of producing the image.

14. The image recording apparatus according to claim 2, wherein the process information comprises information of a correction value and a type of a correction process for the produced image, and the image processing device executes a correction process based on the information of the correction value and the type of the correction process for the produced image.

15. The image recording apparatus according to claim 3, wherein the process information comprises information of a correction value and a type of a correction process for the produced image, and the image processing device executes a correction process based on the information of the correction value and the type of the correction process for the produced image.

16. An image processing system comprising:

an image recording apparatus including a recording device capable of adding additional information to an image in an image file and of recording the image to which the additional information is added;

an image processing apparatus including an image processing device for reading the additional information and for processing the image; and

an image file transfer device for transferring the image file between the image recording apparatus and the image processing apparatus,

wherein the image processing apparatus executes an image process on the image included in the image file transferred by the image file transfer device, based on the additional information added thereto.

17. The image processing system according to claim 16, wherein the additional information includes lens characteristic information at the time of recording and the image processing apparatus executes a distortion aberration correction process.

18. The image processing system according to claim 16, wherein the additional information includes lens characteristic information at the time of recording and the image processing apparatus executes a peripheral light intensity correction process.

19. The image processing system according to claim 16, wherein the additional information includes information of a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position at the time of recording, and the image processing apparatus executes a distortion aberration correction process.

20. The image processing system according to claim 16, wherein the additional information includes information of a lens type, a focusing point and a zoom position at the time of recording, and the image processing apparatus executes a peripheral light intensity correction process.

21. The image processing system according to claim 16, wherein the additional information includes information of a correction value and a type of a correction process for the image, and the image processing apparatus executes a correction process according to the additional information.

* * * * *

US 20030095197A1

(19) United States

(12) Patent Application Publication (10) Pub. No.: US 2003/0095197 A1

Wheeler et al. (43) Pub. Date: May 22, 2003

(54) SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR DECIDING WHEN TO CORRECT IMAGE-SPECIFIC DEFECTS BASED ON CAMERA, SCENE, DISPLAY AND DEMOGRAPHIC DATA

(75) Inventors: **Richard B. Wheeler**, Webster, NY (US); **Brian W. Keelan**, Rochester, NY (US)

Correspondence Address:
Thomas H. Close
Patent Legal Staff
Eastman Kodak Company
343 State Street
Rochester, NY 14650-2201 (US)

(73) Assignee: **Eastman Kodak Company**

(21) Appl. No.: **09/957,013**

(22) Filed: **Sep. 20, 2001**

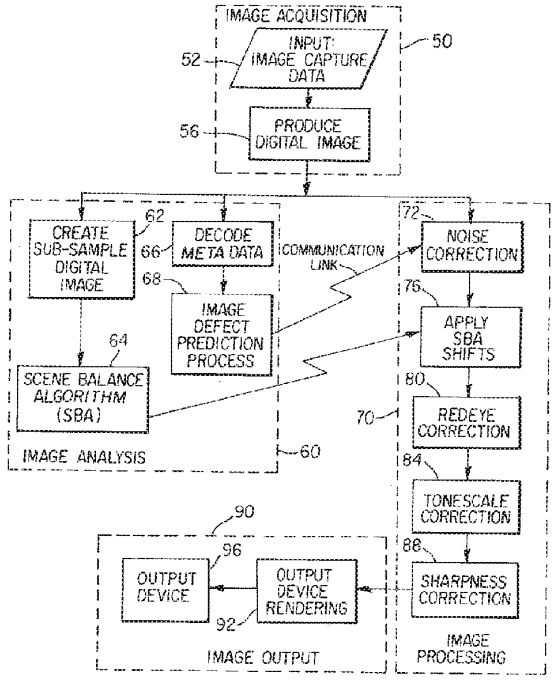
Publication Classification

(51) **Int. Cl.**[7] **H04N 5/217**; G06K 9/40; G03B 15/03

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **348/241**; 382/275; 348/211.5; 348/231.6; 396/158; 348/222.1

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A captured image is processed with one or more correction processes selected from a plurality of such processes, each associated with correction of a specific type of image defect, in order to improve the appearance of a viewed image generated from the captured image. Preliminary to the image processing, meta data related to image capture is obtained that is unique to each captured image, where the meta data is capable of indicating whether the specific types of image defects are likely to be present in the viewed image generated from the captured image. The processing then involves predicting the presence of the image defects based at least in part on the meta data, thereby generating process application criteria which indicate a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the viewed image; selecting one or more correction processes to employ on the captured image based on the process application criteria; and applying the one or more selected correction processes to the captured image to generate the viewed image.



PE

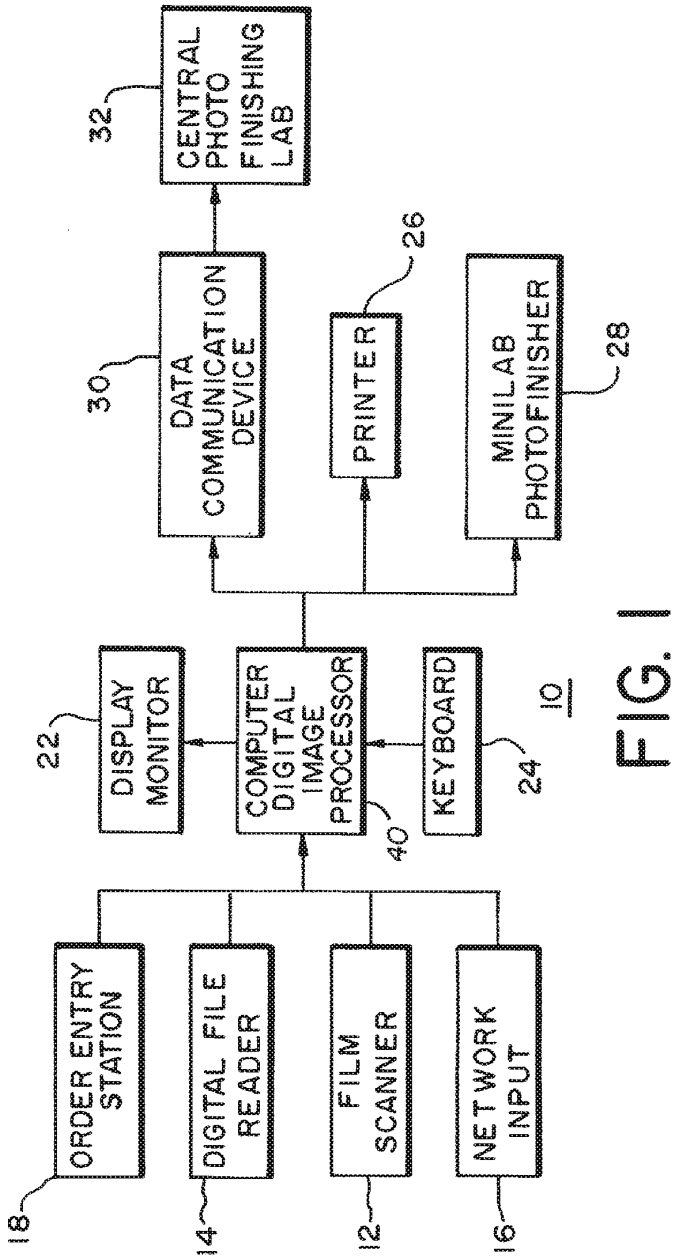

CENTRAL PHOTO FINISHING LAB
32
DATA COMMUNICATION DEVICE
30
PRINTER
26
MINILAB PHOTOFINISHER
28
DISPLAY MONITOR
22
COMPUTER DIGITAL IMAGE PROCESSOR
40
KEYBOARD
24
10
ORDER ENTRY STATION
18
DIGITAL FILE READER
14
FILM SCANNER
12
NETWORK INPUT
16

FIG. 1

PE

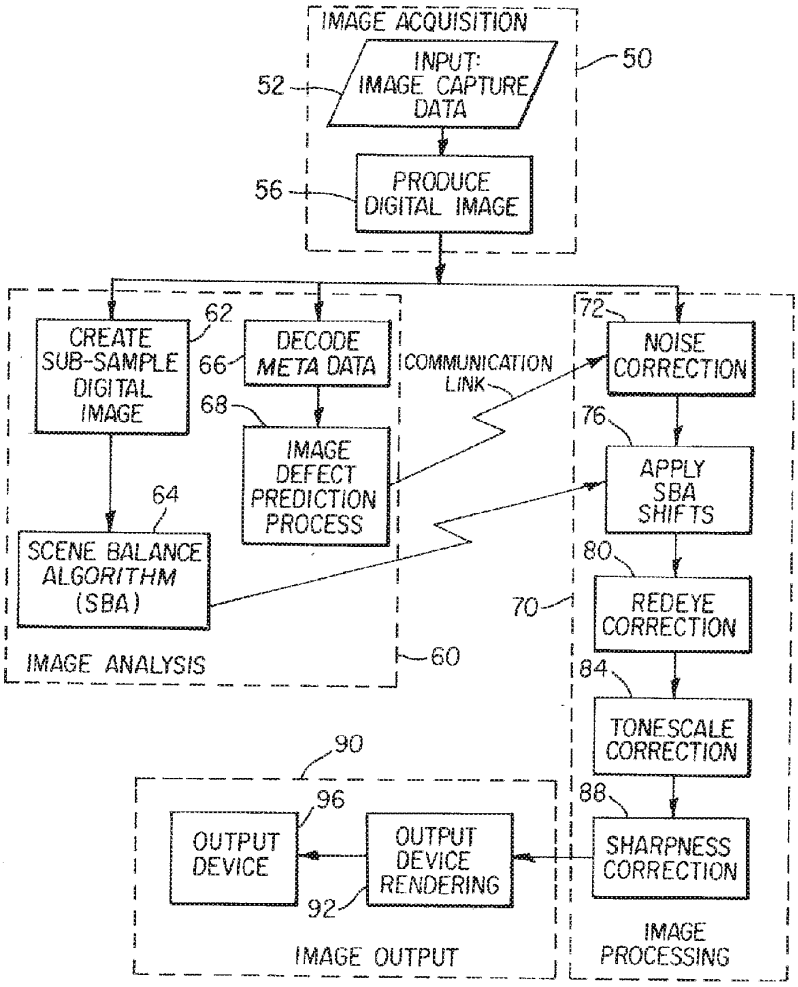

IMAGE ACQUISITION
INPUT: IMAGE CAPTURE DATA
52
50
PRODUCE DIGITAL IMAGE
56
CREATE SUB-SAMPLE DIGITAL IMAGE
62
DECODE META DATA
66
68
IMAGE DEFECT PREDICTION PROCESS
64
SCENE BALANCE ALGORITHM (SBA)
IMAGE ANALYSIS
60
COMMUNICATION LINK
72
NOISE CORRECTION
76
APPLY SBA SHIFTS
80
70
REDEYE CORRECTION
84
TONESCALE CORRECTION
88
SHARPNESS CORRECTION
IMAGE PROCESSING
90
96
OUTPUT DEVICE
OUTPUT DEVICE RENDERING
92
IMAGE OUTPUT

FIG. 2

PE

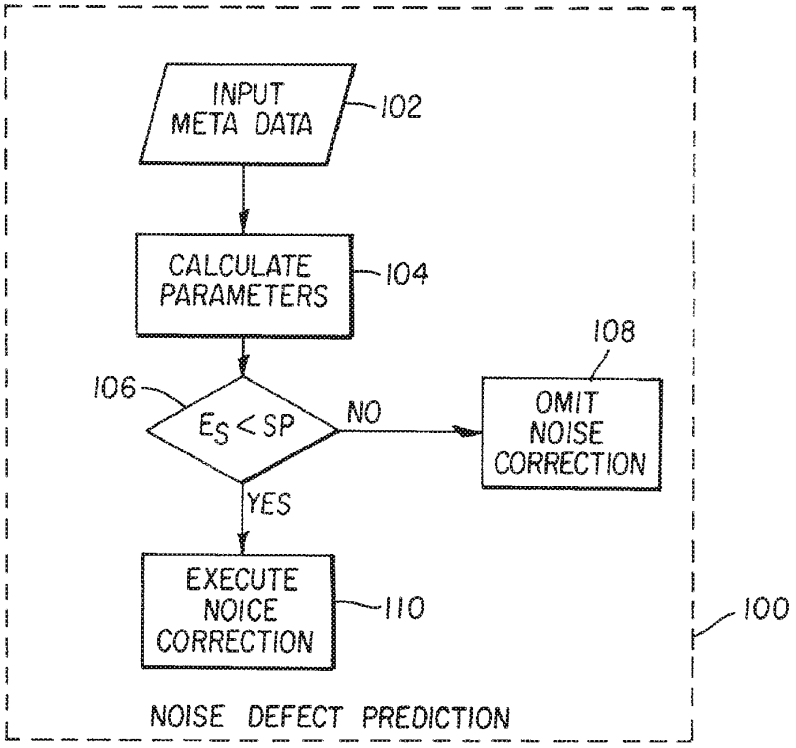

INPUT META DATA
102
CALCULATE PARAMETERS
104
108
106
$E_S < SP$
NO
OMIT NOISE CORRECTION
YES
EXECUTE NOICE CORRECTION
110
100
NOISE DEFECT PREDICTION

FIG. 3

PE

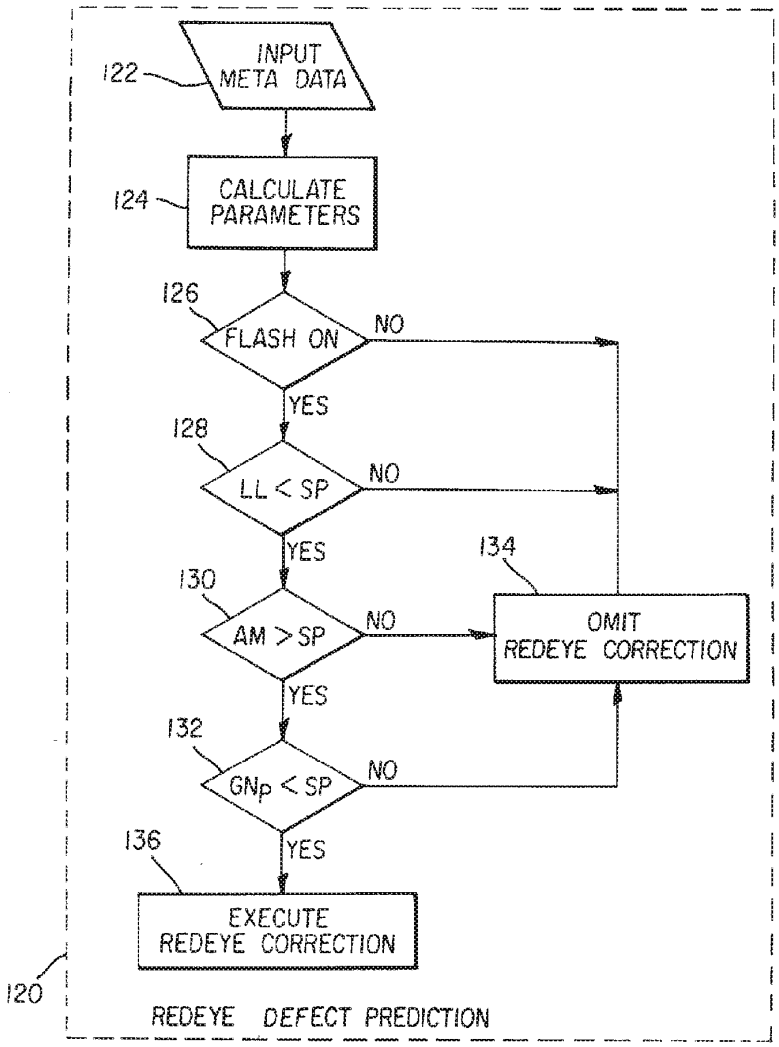

INPUT META DATA
122
CALCULATE PARAMETERS
124
126
FLASH ON
NO
YES
128
LL < SP
NO
YES
134
130
AM > SP
NO
OMIT REDEYE CORRECTION
YES
132
GNp < SP
NO
136
YES
EXECUTE REDEYE CORRECTION
120
REDEYE DEFECT PREDICTION

FIG. 4

PE

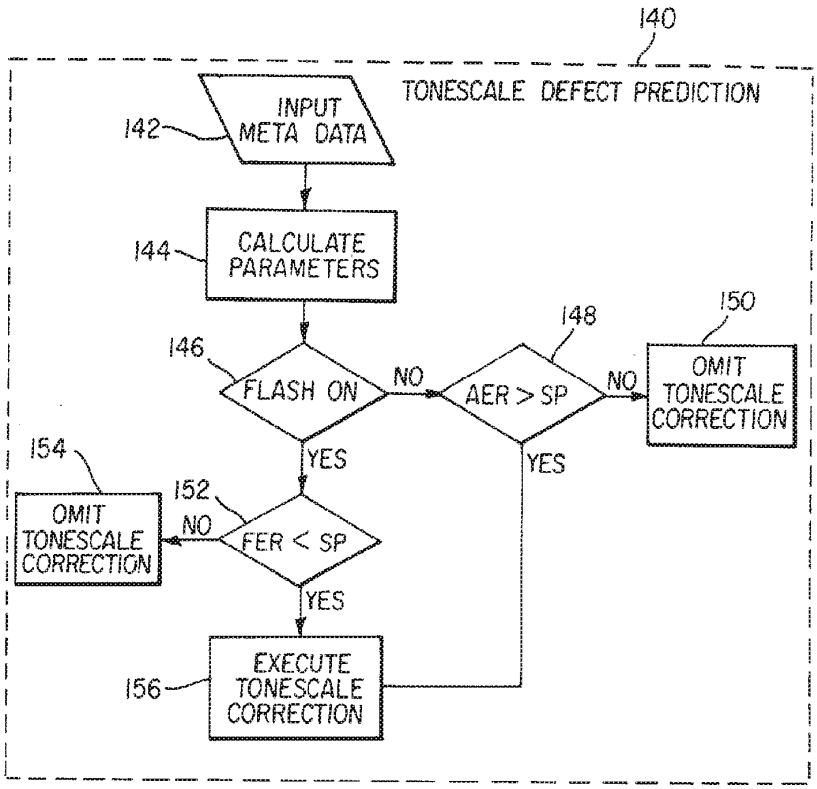

140
TONESCALE DEFECT PREDICTION
INPUT META DATA
142
CALCULATE PARAMETERS
144
FLASH ON
146
NO
AER > SP
148
NO
OMIT TONESCALE CORRECTION
150
YES
YES
154
OMIT TONESCALE CORRECTION
152
NO
FER < SP
YES
EXECUTE TONESCALE CORRECTION
156

FIG. 5

PE

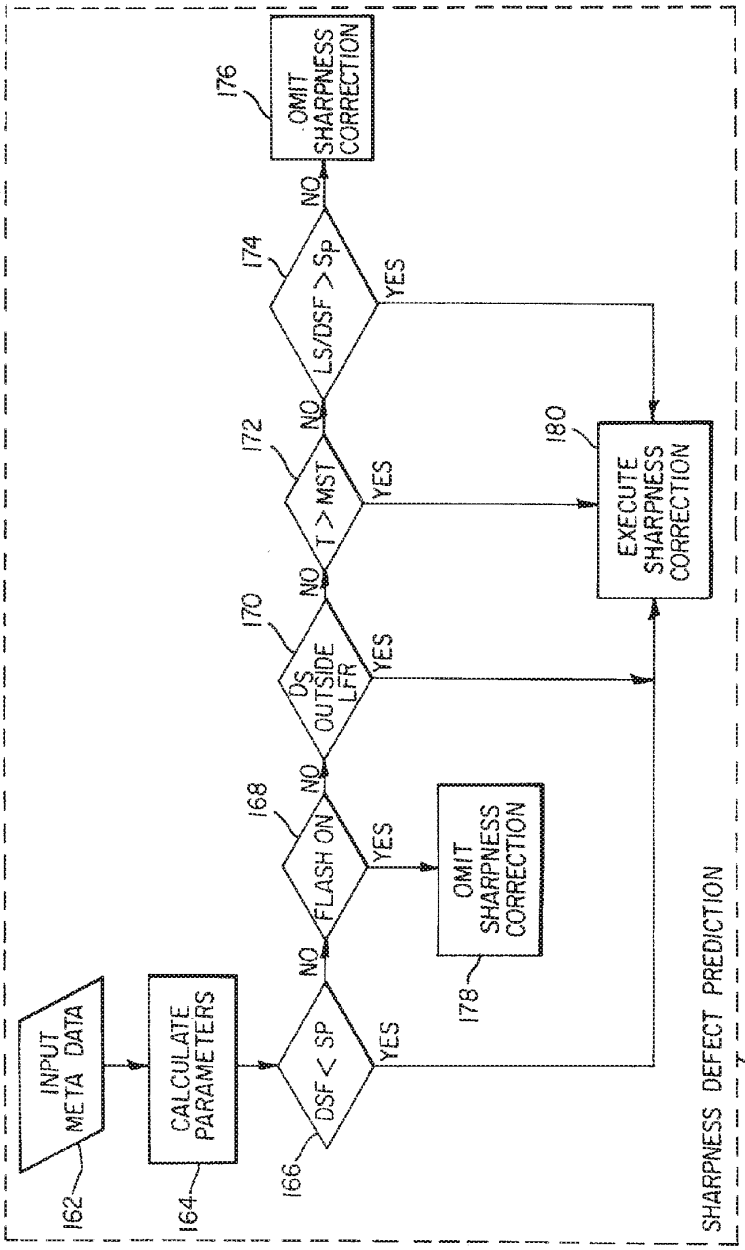

SHARPNESS DEFECT PREDICTION
160
INPUT META DATA
162
CALCULATE PARAMETERS
164
DSF < SP
166
YES
NO
FLASH ON
168
YES
NO
OMIT SHARPNESS CORRECTION
178
OS OUTSIDE LFR
170
YES
NO
T > MST
172
YES
NO
LS/DSF > Sp
174
YES
NO
OMIT SHARPNESS CORRECTION
176
EXECUTE SHARPNESS CORRECTION
180

FIG 6

PE

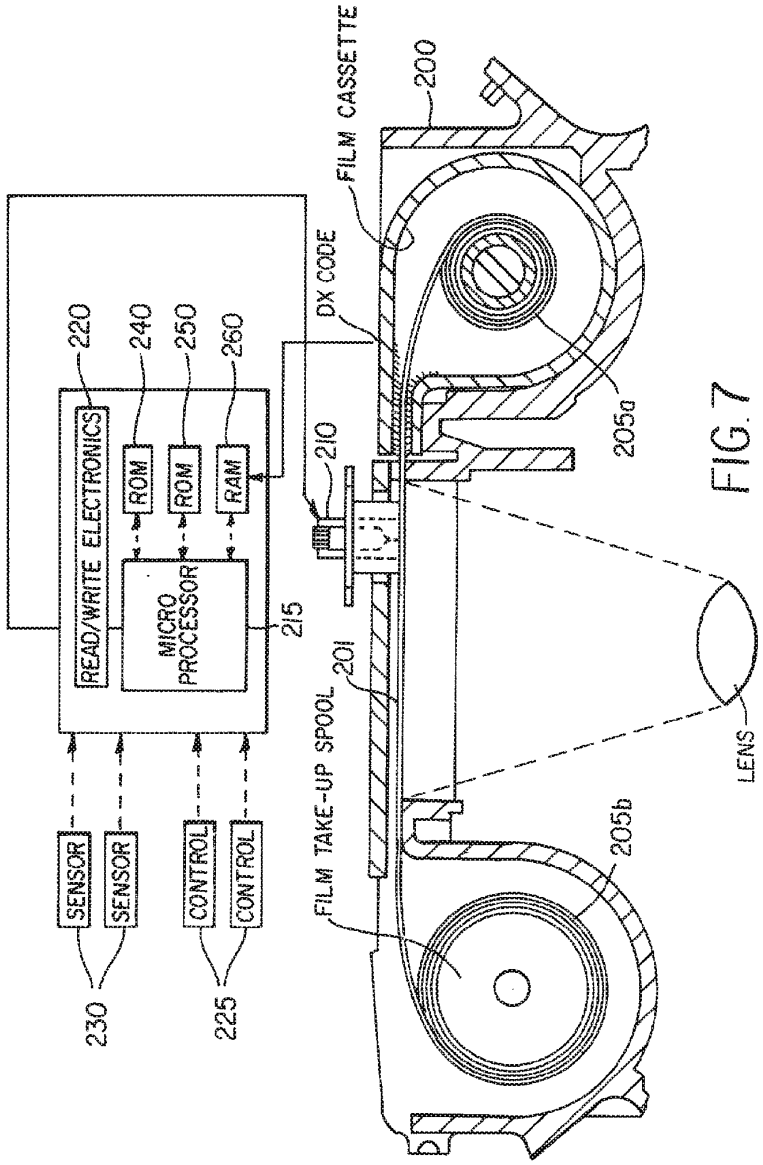

FILM CASSETTE
200
DX CODE
220
240
250
260
READ/WRITE ELECTRONICS
ROM
ROM
RAM
MICRO PROCESSOR
215
210
205a
201
FILM TAKE-UP SPOOL
205b
LENS
SENSOR
SENSOR
CONTROL
CONTROL
230
225

FIG. 7

PE

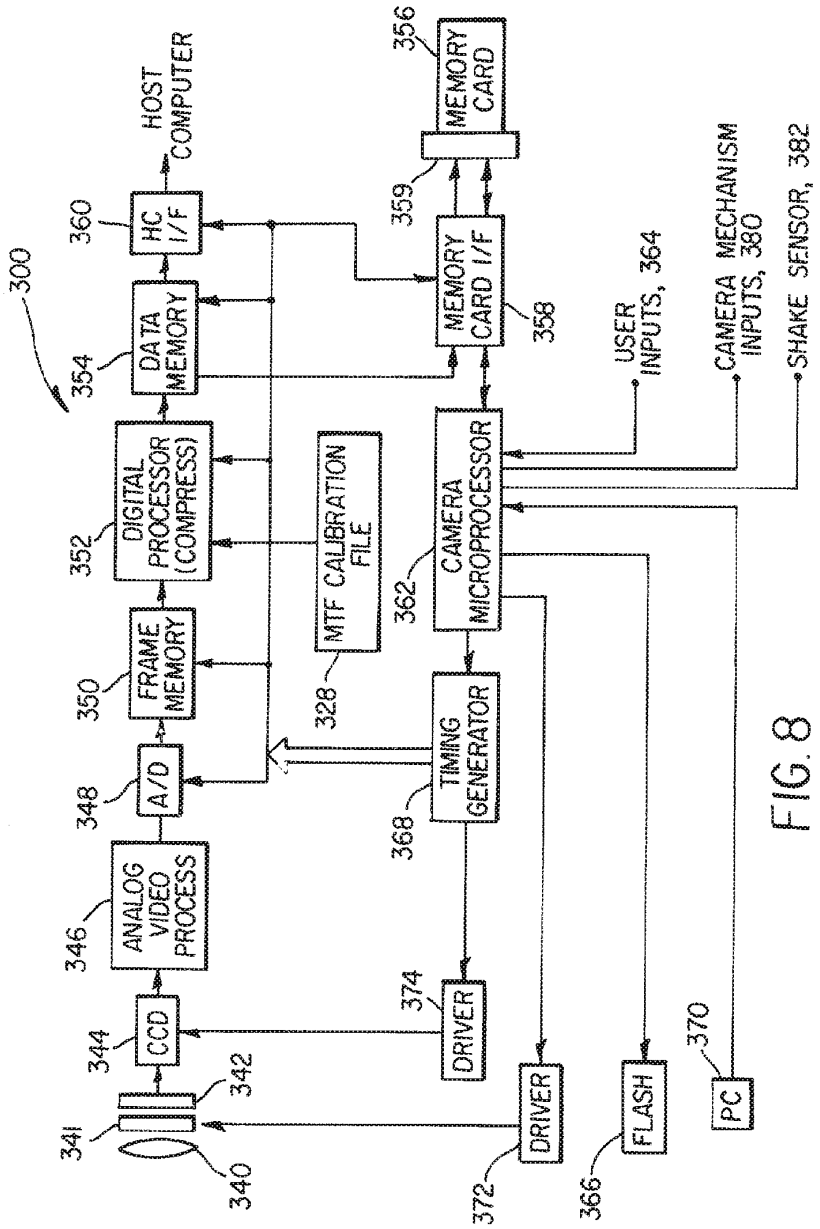

300
HOST COMPUTER
360
HC I/F
354
DATA MEMORY
352
DIGITAL PROCESSOR (COMPRESS)
350
FRAME MEMORY
348
A/D
346
ANALOG VIDEO PROCESS
344
CCD
342
341
340
328
MTF CALIBRATION FILE
368
TIMING GENERATOR
374
DRIVER
372
DRIVER
362
CAMERA MICROPROCESSOR
356
MEMORY CARD
359
MEMORY CARD I/F
358
USER INPUTS, 364
CAMERA MECHANISM INPUTS, 380
SHAKE SENSOR, 382
366
FLASH
370
PC

FIG. 8

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR DECIDING WHEN TO CORRECT IMAGE-SPECIFIC DEFECTS BASED ON CAMERA, SCENE, DISPLAY AND DEMOGRAPHIC DATA

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0001] This invention relates generally to the field of digital image processing, and, in particular, to the prediction and correction of image defects in a photograph.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Photographic systems produce a wide range of image quality when operated by amateur, often referred to as "point-and-shoot", photographers. If the photographic environment for a given scene is well suited to the image capture system (e.g. subjects are stationary and within the focus range, ambient light level is uniform and of sufficient intensity, and lens magnification is appropriate for the subject matter), good results are typically obtained. However, when these conditions are not present, image defects may be introduced due to failures in the capture or reproduction system, thereby reducing the quality of the final viewed image. To minimize the effects of suboptimal image capture conditions, camera designers have attempted to compensate by adding features intended to expand the range of light levels and distances where images can be captured. Unfortunately, these features often solve the primary problem, but add a secondary, sometimes severe, image defect.

[0003] For example, if the intensity of the ambient light is insufficient to provide adequate exposure, and the primary subject is located less than 20 feet from the camera, most built-in electronic flash units are able to provide auxiliary illumination sufficient to at least partially expose the primary subject. However, even if the primary subject now receives adequate illumination, the flash may introduce image defects.

[0004] As is well known in the art, the image defect known as redeye may occur when the angle between a narrow light source, the photographic subject, and the camera lens is less than approximately three degrees. This criterion is frequently met in flash exposures from compact cameras. The light from the flash enters the pupil nearly on-axis and propagates to the fundus of the eye, where it is reflected back out of the eye, having been colored red by the blood vessels in the fundus. The light exits the eye in a narrow cone, and if the camera lens falls within that cone, the red reflection will be recorded, and may appear in the final image as a red glow in the pupils, which is very undesirable in terms of image quality.

[0005] Redeye is more objectionable when the size of the pupil in the viewed image is larger and when the red saturation of the pupil is greater. The former may occur when the pupil is dilated, as occurs at low ambient light levels, or when the subject is rendered at a larger size in the image, for example due to shorter camera to subject distance, longer camera lens focal length, higher printing magnification (including zoom and crop), and/or shorter viewing distance. The primary techniques used in the camera to reduce or eliminate redeye are: increasing flash to lens separation; firing a preflash to transiently stop down the pupil in response to the bright light; and decreasing lens focal length and/or electronic zoom.

[0006] While all these methods are efficacious, all have associated disadvantages. Increased flash-lens separation may lead to more expensive and bulkier cameras and produces more noticeable shadows due to the farther off-axis lighting. After a preflash is fired, the eye requires half a second or more to respond fully, and during this delay between the preflash fire and the image capture, facial expressions of the subject often change in an undesirable fashion due to the annoyance and surprise of the preflash. The preflash also increases camera cost, reduces the power available during the main flash pulse, and increases battery consumption. Finally, restriction of optical or electronic zoom factors interferes with the photographer's ability to obtain the desired composition, with the subjects appearing large enough in the image to provide a pleasing rendition.

[0007] Given the disadvantages of the in-camera redeye reduction techniques summarized above, and the increased availability of digital printing devices capable of making corrections to selected portions of individual images, considerable effort has been directed towards the development of techniques for locating and correcting the redeye defect during the photofinishing (digital printing) process.

[0008] U.S. Pat. No. 5,748,764 issued May 5, 1998 teaches a method of locating and correcting the redeye image defect in an image. U.S. Pat. No. 5,892,837 issued Apr. 6, 1999, and related commonly assigned US. Pat. No. 6,292,574 issued Sep. 18, 2001 and U.S. Pat. No. 6,151,403 issued Nov. 21, 2000 generally describe additional methods suitable for locating human eyes in an image, and specifically describe locating and correcting the appearance of human eyes with the redeye image defect. These digital redeye removal techniques, while effective, are computationally intensive, and therefore increase the time required to optimally render and reproduce copies of captured images. The time required to perform these operations may in some cases be the rate limiting step in automated high speed printing operations. If the redeye defect location and correction processes are applied to every image in a customer order, even though only a portion of those images actually contain the defect, productivity and profit may be reduced. In addition, if computational time is spent searching for redeye defects in every image, other beneficial image processing operations such as tone scale mapping, digital noise reduction and sharpening may not be possible in the time interval allocated for each image. It is therefore desirable to be able to predict when redeye will occur, and to invoke the redeye location and correction processes only when needed.

[0009] From an extensive study to determine whether it is possible to predict from data collected at the time the original scene is photographed, the probability and severity of the redeye defect that will be present in the final image, it was discovered that the extent of the redeye defect depends primarily on the following factors: subject race, subject age, preflash illumination level, flash-to-lens separation, camera to subject distance, ambient light level, camera lens focal length, reproduction magnification, and final image viewing distance. In the present invention these factors are used to predict, on an image by image basis, the severity of the redeye defect, and that information is transferred from the camera to the photofinishing system where it commands the automatic printer control system, or in the case of human assisted printers, alerts the operator, to apply

PE

redeye defect location and correction techniques only when warranted, thereby improving picture quality and enhancing photofinishing productivity.

[0010] In addition to the redeye image defect, it is well-known that the physics of light intensity loss as a function of distance from a narrow source, such as an electronic flash tube, often leads to a defect in lighting contrast and consequently distorted tone reproduction in the final viewed image. Specifically, with every doubling of camera-to-subject distance, the light intensity per unit area on the subject drops by a factor of four. For example, if the primary subject is located 6 feet from the camera and the background is located 12 feet from the camera, the captured image of the background has an exposure level only one quarter that of the image of the primary subject. This causes the background to appear much darker than the primary subject does in the final viewed image. Because light falls off according to this squared function with respect to distance, the exposure difference between the primary subject and the background are often larger than illustrated above, particularly when images are captured outdoors at night or in large rooms. When presented with an image having a large exposure range (high contrast scene) with no knowledge of which portion of the scene is the primary subject, the exposure control system in the printer often calculates an average or area-weighted exposure that may excessively lighten the primary subject. This defect is particularly detrimental in pictures of people, whose faces are washed out and lack proper flesh reproduction.

[0011] If images of high contrast scenes universally contained overexposed primary subjects and underexposed backgrounds, as illustrated above, it would be practical to introduce a darken bias when printing all high contrast scenes. Unfortunately, there is a class of scenes known as backlight that are high in contrast, but have a subject-to-background exposure ratio that is opposite that of flash scenes. In the case of backlight scenes the illumination source is often behind the primary subject, or the primary subject is shaded by another object, such as a tree or a building, and therefore receives only a fraction of the ambient illumination. Consequently, the primary subject is underexposed relative to the background. In this case if the darkening bias needed to correct harsh flash scenes was applied, the already dark primary subject would be rendered even darker, having the effect of further reducing the image quality.

[0012] The information exchange (IX) feature of the Advanced Photo System offered by Eastman Kodak Company may make use of information collected at the time of image capture and passed to the printer to indicate whether, for the current image, the electronic flash was employed. (The Advanced Photo System specifications documents can be found at http://www.kodak.com/global/en/consumer/APS/redBook/specsIndex.shtml.) If the flash was fired, and a high contrast scene is inferred from the scanned image densities, a darkening bias can be applied to the image during printing. This information helps discriminate between backlight and harsh flash shots, and increases the probability that the primary subject will be printed to the proper lightness. However, because in both backlight and harsh flash scenes the dynamic range of the scene may exceed the tonal range of the print material, the primary subject and background can not be simultaneously rendered properly by invoking a full-image-field darken (in the case of harsh flash) or lighten (in the case of backlight) printing correction. This means that optical (analog) printing systems, which are only capable of producing full-field exposure corrections, can not produce optimal renditions of high contrast scenes.

[0013] Recent advances in digital image processing make practical methods for digitally segmenting the image field, analyzing the dynamic range, and adjusting tone reproduction (lightening or darkening) on an image area specific basis. By remapping the tone reproduction in this fashion, both the overexposed and underexposed portions of high contrast scenes can be rendered within the tonal range of the print material, thereby making the information in both regions visible in the final image. These digital area-specific tone scale remapping techniques, while effective, are computationally intensive, and therefore increase the time required to optimally render and reproduce copies of captured images. The time required to perform these operations may in some cases be the rate limiting step in automated high speed printing operations. If the tone scale remapping techniques are applied to every image in a customer order, even though only a portion of those images actually contain the defect, productivity and profit may be reduced. In addition, if computational time is spent searching for tone scale defects in every image, other beneficial image processing operations such as redeye location and correction, digital noise reduction and sharpening may not be possible in the time interval allocated for processing each image. It is therefore desirable to be able to predict when tone scale defects will be present, and to invoke tone scale remapping processes only when needed.

[0014] From a study to determine whether it is possible to predict from data collected at the time the original scene is photographed, the probability and severity of the tone scale defect that will be present in the final image, it was discovered that the extent of the tone scale defect depends primarily on the following factors: flash state (full,fill,off), primary subject light level, background light level, primary subject distance, background distance, and if available, state of the manual or automatic camera backlight exposure compensation control. In the present invention, these factors are used to predict, on an image by image basis, the severity of the tone scale defect, and that information is transferred from the camera to the photofinishing system where it commands the automatic printer control system, or in the case of human assisted printers, alerts the operator, to apply tone scale defect location and correction techniques only when warranted, thereby improving picture quality and enhancing photofinishing productivity.

[0015] If the ambient light level is not sufficient to provide adequate exposure, and the flash is deactivated or the primary subject is located beyond the maximum flash range, the image capture system will produce an underexposed image. In the case of film-based camera systems underexposure leads to latent image formation in primarily the most sensitive (fastest) layer, comprised of the largest silver halide grains. When processed and printed, images comprised of these fast, large grains permit a reproduction of the scene to be created, but the final viewed image typically contains noticeable grain structure, which masks fine detail and lowers the perceived image quality. The appearance of the grain, referred to more generally as image noise,

PE

becomes more objectionable when the reproduction magnification is increased, for example, in enlargements, pseudo-panoramic or pseudo-telephoto print formats.

[0016] In the case of digital still cameras (DSCs) with, for example, CCD or CMOS image sensors, the photographic sensitivity (exposure index) of the sensor may be adjusted automatically or manually, by the photographer, in response to the scene light level, to attempt to maintain adequate tone reproduction. The photographic sensitivity is adjusted by changing the gain of the sensor signal amplifier, taking into account the color temperature (white balance) of the ambient illuminant. When the ambient light level is high (bright scene), the amplifier gain is low, thereby producing a high (favorable) signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). When the ambient light level is low (dim scene), the amplifier gain is increased, which produces a low (unfavorable) SNR. When the gain is increased in this fashion, the tone reproduction of the image is improved relative to the standard amplifier gain; however, due to the low SNR, the final viewed image will typically contain noticeable noise, analogous to the grain in under-exposed film images, which masks fine detail and lowers the perceived image quality. The appearance of noise defects becomes more objectionable when the reproduction magnification is increased, for example, in enlargements, pseudo-panoramic or pseudo-telephoto (electronic zoom) print formats.

[0017] Techniques such as those exemplified in The Sigma filter, described by Jong-Sen Lee in the journal article *Digital Image Smoothing and the Sigma Filter,* Computer Vision, Graphics, and Image Processing Vol 24, p. 255-269, 1983, are useful as noise reduction algorithms to enhance the visual appearance of the processed digital image. These digital area-specific noise reduction techniques, while effective, are computationally intensive, and therefore increase the time required to optimally render and reproduce copies of captured images. The time required to perform these operations may in some cases be the rate limiting step in automated high speed printing operations. If the digital noise reduction techniques are applied to every image in a customer order, even though only a portion of those images actually contain the defect, productivity and profit may be reduced. In addition, if computational time is spent searching for and correcting noise defects in every image, other beneficial image processing operations such as redeye location and correction, tone scale remapping and sharpening may not be possible in the time interval allocated for processing each image. It is therefore desirable to be able to predict when noise defects will be present, and to invoke digital noise reduction processes only when needed.

[0018] From an extensive study to determine whether it is possible to predict from data collected at the time the original scene is photographed, the probability and severity of the noise defect that will be present in the final image, it was discovered that the extent of the noise defect depends primarily on the following factors: Reproduction magnification; final image viewing distance; baseline exposure index film noise, or, in the case of DSCs, baseline exposure index sensor noise and the state of the manual or automatic DSC (R,G,B) exposure index control, which determines the sensor amplifier gain level; and the film or the sensor exposure level. In the present invention these factors are used to predict, on an image by image basis, the severity of the noise defect, and that information is transferred from the camera to the photofinishing system where it commands the automatic printer control system, or in the case of human assisted printers, alerts the operator, to apply noise defect location and correction techniques only when warranted, thereby improving picture quality and enhancing photofinishing productivity.

[0019] Even if the photographic environment provides ambient light that is uniform and of sufficient intensity to provide an exposure level that obviates the need for electronic flash or high-noise ambient captures, and the primary subject is within the focus range of the camera, the camera lens magnification provided by the normal lens (often defined as the diagonal dimension of the image capture frame) may be insufficient to capture an image of the primary subject that is the preferred size in the final viewed image. The size of the primary subject in the final viewed image is proportional to a quantity known as the angular magnification (AM) of the system, which can be characterized by the following equation:

$$AM=[(Fl)(Mr)]/Vd$$

[0020] Where:

[0021] Fl=camera lens focal length (specified in inches)

[0022] Mr=reproduction magnification (ratio of image to display size)

[0023] Vd=final image viewing distance (specified in inches)

[0024] The eye-to-display separation (viewing distance) has been found to vary with respect to final display size according to the following formula disclosed by the present inventors, in columns 43-44 of commonly-assigned U.S. Pat. No. 5,323,204:

$$Vd=3.64+11.34[\log_{10}(D)]$$

[0025] Where:

[0026] D=the diagonal dimension of the final display (specified in inches)

[0027] The most common method for increasing the AM involves the inclusion of telephoto or variable (zoom) focal length image capture optics on the camera. This approach produces larger subjects in the final viewed image by increasing the image capture magnification and maintaining a standard (full frame) printing magnification. Other methods involving pseudo-telephoto optical printing or electronic zoom digital printing are well known in the art. These techniques produce larger subjects in the final viewed image by increasing the printing magnification and cropping out a portion of the image frame, while retaining the standard print size (e.g. 4×6 inch) and the standard image capture lens focal length. Finally, by simply producing a larger (e.g. 8×10 inch) final image size, the reproduction magnification is increased, and therefore the AM and perceived subject size, even after including the longer final viewing distance, are also larger. The increase in AM provided by the aforementioned techniques may lead to a more pleasing composition, however, it also magnifies image blur resulting from inadequate lens depth-of-field, subject motion, and photographer hand tremor. The magnified image blur causes sharpness defects to be visible in the final viewed image.

[0028] Recent advances in digital image sharpness enhancement, as exemplified in U.S. Pat. No. 5,398,077,

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 644 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

teach methods for digitally segmenting the image field, analyzing the content to separate signal and noise components, and boosting the sharpness on an image area specific basis. These digital area-specific sharpening techniques, while effective, are computationally intensive, and therefore increase the time required to optimally render and reproduce copies of captured images. The time required to perform these operations may in some cases be the rate limiting step in automated high speed printing operations. If the digital sharpening techniques are applied to every image in a customer order, even though only a portion of those images actually contain the defect, productivity and profit may be reduced. In addition, if computational time is spent searching for and correcting sharpness defects in every image, other beneficial image processing operations such as redeye location and correction, tone scale remapping and noise reduction may not be possible in the time interval allocated for processing each image. It is therefore desirable to be able to predict when sharpness defects will be present, and to invoke digital sharpening processes only when needed.

[0029] From an extensive study to determine whether it is possible to predict from data collected at the time the original scene is photographed, the probability and severity of the sharpness defect that will be present in the final image, it was discovered that the extent of the sharpness defect depends primarily on the following factors: reproduction magnification, final image viewing distance, camera lens focal length, DSC resolution or camera film speed, shutter time, subject motion, photographer hand tremor, and subject distance if outside of focus range. In the present invention, these factors are used to predict, on an image by image basis, the severity of the sharpness defect, and that information is transferred from the camera to the photofinishing system where it commands the automatic printer control system, or in the case of human assisted printers, alerts the operator, to apply sharpness defect location and correction techniques only when warranted, thereby improving picture quality and enhancing photofinishing productivity.

[0030] One proposal for optimizing multiple image processing operations is described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,694,484, issued Dec. 2, 1997, to Cottrell et al. Cottrell et al. disclose an image processing system that proposes to optimize the perceptual quality of images undergoing a series of image-processing operations selected by an operator. The system consists of a set of selected image-processing operations, an architecture, and a control system. These elements take into consideration profiles of source characteristics from which the images are generated, profiles of output device characteristics, and the impact that image processing operations (individually or in concert) will have on perceived image quality. Control parameters for the individual image processing operations are modified by optimizing an image quality metric (a single numerical quality) based on mathematical formulas relating objective metrics (such as sharpness, grain, tone, and color) with perceived image quality. In the method described by Cottrell et al., the values for the individual control parameters are varied over useful ranges until the image quality metric achieves an optimal value. Besides involving significant computation resources to evaluate the multitude of parameter permutations, this method requires operator intervention to select the set of image processing operations that will be applied in each case.

[0031] In U.S. Pat. No. 5,835,627, issued Nov. 10, 1998 to Higgins, Hultgren and Cottrell, the process described above in the '484 patent is refined with the addition of an algorithm selector that tries each possible sequence of image processing operations and a customer satisfaction index (CSI), which proposes to balance the perceived image quality and the image processing time, as exhibited by the different image processing sequences. As was the case in U.S. Pat. No. 5,694,484, the image quality estimate is based on device profiles that are constant value inputs for each image source and downstream device, and that are typically generated during calibration of the individual devices in a factory or laboratory setting (see U.S. Pat. No. 5,835,627, col. 3, line 60-5). Besides involving significant computation resources to evaluate the multitude of parameter permutations as in the '484 patent, this refinement increases the amount of computation by causing the process to iterate through each new sequence until an optimal CSI is obtained.

[0032] Despite the elaborate methodology disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,694,484 and 5,835,627, such systems fail to recognize the importance and use of capture-specific data, that is, variable data collected at the time of image capture, to predict on an image by image basis the best selection of image defect correction algorithms to apply. In particular, it would be desirable to make advantageous use of scene- and exposure-specific data to predict the best selection of image defect correction algorithms to apply.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0033] It is an object of the present invention to improve the quality and efficiency of digital printing by applying image defect location and correction processes only when the current image is predicted to have a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

[0034] It is a further object to make use of camera, scene, and demographic data collected at the time of image capture to predict on an image by image basis the best selection of image defect correction algorithms to apply.

[0035] The present invention is directed to overcoming one or more of the problems set forth above. Briefly summarized, according to one aspect of the present invention, the invention resides in a system and method for processing a captured image with one or more correction processes selected from a plurality of such processes, each associated with correction of a specific type of image defect, in order to improve the appearance of a viewed image generated from the captured image. The inventive method includes the steps of (a) collecting meta data related to image capture that is unique to each image that is captured, wherein the meta data is capable of indicating whether the specific types of image defects are likely to be present in the viewed image generated from the captured image; (b) predicting the presence of the image defects based at least in part on the meta data, thereby generating process application criteria which indicate a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the viewed image; (c) selecting one or more correction processes to employ on the image based on the process application criteria; and (d) applying the one or more selected correction processes to the image to generate the viewed image.

[0036] The meta data, which may be collected at the time of image capture or at some other time to the extent possible,

PE

such as at a photofinishing kiosk, includes scene, camera or demographic data specifically related on an image-by-image basis to the image capture. Moreover, the step of predicting the presence of the image defects may also predict the severity of the defects and the strength of the corresponding correction process can be altered in response to the degree of severity. In addition, the collection of meta data may further include the collection of display parameters of the viewed image generated from each image that is captured, wherein such display parameter meta data is also capable of indicating whether the different types of image defects are likely to be present in the viewed image.

[0037] Advantageous Effect of the Invention

[0038] The present invention is advantageous in that it improves the quality and efficiency of digital photofinishing processes, whether fully automated or operator assisted. Specifically, the advantage is realized by applying image defect location and correction processes only when needed for the current scene, thereby eliminating time consuming operations that would fail to substantially improve the quality of the current image.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0039] **FIG. 1** is a block diagram of a digital image reproduction system according to the invention;

[0040] **FIG. 2** is a functional block diagram of an image processing system illustrating the image analysis, image defect prediction, image processing (defect correction), and image output steps of the present invention;

[0041] **FIG. 3** is a logic diagram illustrating one technique of using data captured at the time of image capture to decide when to apply noise defect location and correction processes in digital image reproduction apparatus;

[0042] **FIG. 4** is a logic diagram illustrating one technique of using data captured at the time of image capture to decide when to apply redeye defect location and correction processes in digital image reproduction apparatus;

[0043] **FIG. 5** is a logic diagram illustrating one technique of using data captured at the time of image capture to decide when to apply tonescale defect location and correction processes in digital image reproduction apparatus;

[0044] **FIG. 6** is a logic diagram illustrating one technique of using data captured at the time of image capture to decide when to apply sharpness defect location and correction processes in digital image reproduction apparatus.

[0045] **FIG. 7** is a diagram illustrating a film camera adapted to write meta data on a photographic film.

[0046] **FIG. 8** is a diagram illustrating a digital camera adapted to write meta data on a digital record.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0047] Because image processing systems employing defect recognition and correction are well known, the present description will be directed in particular to attributes forming part of, or cooperating more directly with, system and method in accordance with the present invention. System and method attributes not specifically shown or described herein may be selected from those known in the art. In the following description, a preferred embodiment of the present invention would ordinarily be implemented as a software program, although those skilled in the art will readily recognize that the equivalent of such software may also be constructed in hardware. Given the system as described according to the invention in the following materials, software not specifically shown, suggested or described herein that is useful for implementation of the invention is conventional and within the ordinary skill in such arts. If the invention is implemented as a computer program, the program may be stored in conventional computer readable storage medium, which may comprise, for example; magnetic storage media such as a magnetic disk (such as a floppy disk or a hard drive) or magnetic tape; optical storage media such as an optical disc, optical tape, or machine readable bar code; solid state electronic storage devices such as random access memory (RAM), or read only memory (ROM); or any other physical device or medium employed to store a computer program.

[0048] Prior to providing a detailed description of each embodiment of the present invention, the methods used to set the image quality switch-points for activating the image defect location and correction processes will be discussed. Because it is the purpose of this invention to predict from data collected at the time of image capture the presence and severity of image defects, to determine which correction processes to employ, each of the defects must be assessed with respect to the same image quality standard. To accomplish this goal, perceptually relevant image quality assessment and modeling techniques disclosed by the present inventors in the proceedings of The Society for Imaging Science and Technology (IS&T), Image Processing Image Quality Image Capture Systems (PICS 2000) Conference, ISBN: 0-89298-227-5, are employed. Specifically, the papers entitled "*Characterization and Prediction of Image Quality*" by B. W. Keelan, and "*Use of System Image Quality Models to Improve Product Design*" by R. B. Wheeler, which are incorporated herein by reference, should be consulted for additional background information. The image quality scale is based on just-noticeable-difference (JND) units of quality. In experiments, a JND is defined as the smallest image quality difference that can be detected by 50% of observers in forced-choice (no ties allowed) paired image comparisons. Stated another way, when two images are separated by exactly one JND, 50% of human observers will perceive the quality advantage of the better image and rate it best. The other 50% of the human observers will not perceive the difference, but will guess correctly half the time. Consequently, in a forced-choice comparison between two images that differ by exactly one JND, the higher quality image will be rated better 75% of the time. As the quality difference between image pairs becomes larger there will be nearly universal agreement as to which one is better; as a result, a scale covering a wide range of quality is composed of many JNDs. For example, when cast in subjective quality terms such as excellent, very good, good, fair, poor, etc., we have found that a difference of about 6 JNDs constitutes a full quality category.

[0049] While it is possible to set image quality switch-points for activating image defect location and correction processes at different absolute quality levels without departing from the spirit of the invention, the preferred embodiment employs a three JND (one-half quality category) criteria. This provides a reasonable balance between image

PE

quality enhancement and photofinishing throughput (images processed per unit of time). If the image quality switch-point is set at a lower JND value (e.g. one JND of degradation), the image defect location and correction processes will be invoked more frequently, which may lead to higher average image quality, but lower throughput due to extended image processing time. If the quality switch-point is set at a higher JND value (e.g. 6 JNDs of degradation), the image defect location and correction processes will be invoked less frequently, which may lead to lower average image quality, but higher throughput due to shortened image processing time.

[0050] In the detailed description of our preferred embodiments, image defect correction switch-points are defined that either activate or deactivate the image defect location and correction processes. It is to be understood that while this description pertains to correction processes that are applied in the same manner every time the quality loss due to an image defect is equal to or greater than the switch-point (e.g. 3 JNDs), the strength of the image defect correction processes can be altered in response to the degree of image quality loss predicted for the current scene.

[0051] For example, in the case of sharpness correction, as the predicted level of the image defect becomes worse the gain of the spatial filter applied in the sharpening operation can be increased. Similarly, in the case of noise defect correction, customized noise correction tables can be applied in response to the predicted magnitude of the image defect. In addition, the preferred embodiment of the present invention can be used to determine which image defect correction processes should be activated, and the strength of the corrections employed in those activated processes can be determined by analyzing the image pixel data using a series of pixel data predictors that correlate with the degree of the degradation caused by the defect. For example, the gradient of edges can be used to estimate the strength of the spatial filtering needed to correct sharpness defects.

[0052] As noted previously, the inventive process uses information collected at the time of image capture, which is referred to as meta data, to predict the presence of image defects in a photograph, and to subsequently decide when to apply image defect correction processes in digital photofinishing. A variety of meta data describing the scene and camera conditions used to capture the current image, can be recorded by the camera and transferred to photofinishing equipment, as is described in commonly assigned U.S. Pat. No. 5,229,810, which is incorporated herein by reference. In the case of cameras employing silver halide based films containing an integral magnetic layer, commonly referred to as Advanced Photo System (APS) films, the information recording device preferably comprises a magnetic recording head for magnetically encoding data on the surface of the film. Alternatively, in the case of film cameras without magnetic writing capability, latent image bar code data may be exposed outside the area of the primary image frame, and later decoded in the photofinishing equipment. In the case of DSCs, other known data recording techniques may also be utilized such as optical or magnetic recording on separable media such as disks or integrated circuit cards. In the detailed description of the embodiments that follows, it is understood that the method by which information is exchanged between the image capture device and the photofinishing equipment, while not specifically identified in each case, can be accomplished with any of the aforementioned well-known methods.

[0053] In **FIG. 1**, a general digital image processing system **10** useful in the practice of the invention is shown in which input pictorial image data and related image classification parameters are provided by means of one of a variety of indicated devices. The illustrated input devices include a photographic film scanner **12** which optically scans the image frames on a film strip and converts the scanned signals into digital image data. If the scanner is capable of reading APS film, then the scanner will typically read from the magnetic layer or optical bar code on the film, information encoded in the APS meta data information exchange (IX) and manufacturer data areas. Such meta data may include film type, camera settings, scene conditions, intended print format, and other data fields. Other possible image input devices include a digital file reader **14** which may contain data from a variety of sources, including digital cameras or a picture disk reader, a network input (e.g. modem) **16** which receives digital file data from a remote, central source, as in the case of Kodak Picture Network, or an order entry station input device **18** located at a retail store which scans a customers film, reads digital disks, and accepts order instructions, including print aspect ratio, size, zoom, crop and magnification instructions. This data is then input to an image processing computer **40** which may also include a display monitor **22** and a user data input device such as a keyboard **24**. In the case of a home-based personal computer, for example, the key board may be used to input some of the scene, camera, and output size related data mentioned above. Included in the image processing functions of the computer **40**, in accordance with the present invention is a process that makes use of camera, scene, and demographic factors to predict the presence of image defects in a photograph and subsequently to applies image defect correction means only when needed.

[0054] The output of the image processing computer **40** is applied to an appropriate output path for generation of hardcopy images. Representative output paths are illustrated and include a printer **26**, such as a thermal dye printer or inkjet printer which are exemplary of printers useful for home computer use. Alternatively, the output path may comprise retail photofinisher equipment **28**, such as a Noritsu 2711 Series Printer. Yet another exemplary output path comprises data communications device **30** which communicates with, for example, a remote commercial photofinishing laboratory **32** using a CRT or other photographic printer. Alternatively, the essential functions of image processing system **10**, such as film scanning and conversion of scan data to digital image files, reading of digital camera image files, reading of information pertaining to camera, scene, and output parameters, and making use of camera, scene, and demographic data to predict the presence of image defects in a photograph, and subsequently applying image defect correction means only when needed, can be incorporated in an integrated apparatus such as a retail photofinisher unit.

[0055] An important feature of the system shown in **FIG. 1** is the collection of meta data at the time of image capture indicating, or capable of indicating, whether a defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image. In the preferred embodiments, this is accomplished with data col-

PE

lected by either a film camera or a digital camera, although some of the meta data (e.g., demographic data and display parameters) could be collected at the order entry station **18** or some other location subsequent (or prior) to the time of capture. In a typical film camera embodiment, as shown in **FIG. 7, a** film camera **200** transports a film strip **201** between the reels **205***a,b* of a film cartridge and a take-up sprocket respectively. The camera **200** includes a magnetic read/write head **210** facing a magnetic layer on the unsensitized side of the film strip **201**. A microprocessor **215** controls magnetic data recording or playback by the head **210** through head electronics **220**.

[0056] The microprocessor **215** may accept meta data to be magnetically recorded on the film strip **100** from the camera user or the camera mechanisms themselves through camera controls **225**, such information pertaining, for example, to the desired display parameters, lens parameters (e.g., focal length, F-number, camera lens focus range), shutter speed, autofocus distance measurements of subject and background, backlight and flash fire state indicators, and the like, for ultimate use by the photofinisher. If a suitable input device is provided, for example a keypad, demographic data could be generated at this time. The microprocessor **215** may also accept scene related information from scene sensors **230** to be magnetically recorded on the film strip **100** for ultimate use by the photofinisher. Such information may include the ambient light level of the primary subject and background, and the like.

[0057] The advantage of the longitudinal dedicated track format is that magnetic recording of data on the film strip **201** may be performed by the camera using a relatively stationary head (i.e. the head **210**) by buffering all of the data to be recorded in a particular frame in a particular camera track and then transmitting the data to the head just as the film is being wound to the next frame.

[0058] The microprocessor **215** includes a read only memory **240** containing instructions sufficient to ensure that each type of information received is recorded in the correct one of the dedicated camera tracks in accordance with a universal pre-arrangement common to both the camera and the photofinisher. (The aforementioned APS information exchange (IX) specifications illustrate dedicated camera tracks for meta data storage and information exchange. Section 10, "Writing and Reading Magnetic Information", and more specifically Section 10.4 "Data Dictionary", contain the relevant information.) For this purpose, the microprocessor sorts and buffers each piece of information in compliance with the instructions stored in the read only memory **240**. The microprocessor also includes a ROM **250** with other camera-specific data, such as main flash and preflash guide number and camera to flash separation (if the flash is integral with the camera), lens-specific data (e.g., focal length and focus range, if the lens is integral with the camera), and the like, as well as a RAM **260** for storing film-specific information read from the film cassette, such as film ISO speed read from the DX coding on the film cassette. The meta data in the ROM **250** and the RAM **260** is then magnetically recorded on the film strip **100** for ultimate use by the photofinisher.

[0059] In a typical digital camera embodiment, such as shown in **FIG. 8,** a digital camera **300** includes a lens **340** that directs image light from a subject (not shown) through an aperture/shutter controller **341** and an anti-aliasing filter **342** upon an image sensor, which is typically a CCD or CMOS sensor **344**. The sensor **344** generates an image signal that is processed by an analog video processor **346** before being converted into a digital image signal by an analog to digital (A/D) converter **348**. The digitized image signal is temporarily stored in a frame memory **350**, and then compressed by a digital signal processor **352**. The compressed image signal is then stored in a data memory **354** or, if a memory card **356** is present in a memory card slot of the camera, transferred through a memory card interface **358** to the memory card **356**. In this embodiment, the memory card is adapted to some appropriate interface standard, such as the PCMCIA card interface standard as described in the *PC Card Standard, Release* 2.0, published by the Personal Computer Memory Card International Association, Sunnyvale, Calif., September, 1991.

[0060] Electrical connection between the memory card **356** and the camera **300** is maintained through a card connector **359** positioned in the memory card slot. The card interface **358** and the card connector **359** provide, e.g., an interface according to the aforementioned PCMCIA card interface standard. The compressed image signal may also be sent to a host computer, which is connected to the camera **300** through a host computer interface **360**. A camera micro-processor **362** receives user inputs **364**, such as from a shutter release, and initiates a capture sequence by triggering a flash unit **366** (if needed) and signaling a timing generator **368**. The timing generator **368** is connected generally to the elements of the camera **300**, as shown in **FIG. 8**, for controlling the digital conversion, compression, and storage of the image signal. The microprocessor **362** also processes a signal from a scene sensor (photodiode) **370** for determining a proper exposure, and accordingly signals an exposure driver **372** for setting the aperture and shutter speed via the aperture/shutter controller **341**. The CCD sensor **344** is then driven from the timing generator **368** via a sensor driver **374** to produce the image signal.

[0061] The microprocessor **362** may accept meta data to be recorded on the digital record from the camera user inputs **364** or from camera mechanism inputs **380**, such information pertaining, for example, to the desired display parameters, lens parameters (e.g., focal length, F-number, camera lens focus range), shutter speed, autofocus distance measurements of subject and background, backlight and flash fire state indicators, and the like, for ultimate use by the photofinisher. The user inputs **364** can also include the resolution setting and gain factor of the camera (number of pixels in the captured image and the sensor-based ISO speed, if such is settable). If a suitable input device is provided, for example a keypad or a voice-actuated input, demographic data could be generated at this time by operator input of the information, although other techniques may be employed without limitation. The microprocessor **362** may also accept scene related information from the scene sensors **370** to be recorded on the digital record for ultimate use by the photofinisher. Such information may include the ambient light level of the primary subject and background, and the like. The microprocessor **362** may also accept camera shake data (measure of handheld stability of the camera) from a shake sensor **382**.

[0062] Certain camera meta data may be contained in the camera PROM **328**, which is connected to the digital signal

PE

processor **352**. The camera PROM **328** includes camera-specific data, such as main flash and preflash guide number, camera to flash separation, sensor ISO speed, resolution setting, camera shake factor, and the like. Such camera-specific data may be variable (for example, if the flash unit is separable, movable, or otherwise adjustable) or invariant (for example, if the flash is non-movable and integral with the camera). Likewise, the sensor ISO speed may be the base ISO speed and the resolution setting may be the native setting, if this data is invariant. Different data structures may be used to transfer the meta data and the image data from the camera. For example, the digital signal processor **352** may write the meta data into a camera header, followed by individual image trailer records. In another data structure, the meta data is written into individual camera headers together with individual image trailer records. Alternatively, certain of the meta data, such as the camera-specific data stored in the PROM **328** may be contained in a computer file **330** (instead of, or in addition to being, in the PROM **328**), which is provided as a floppy disk or the like in combination with the camera **300**. This meta data is then accessed by the host computer through a conventional disk drive interface (not shown) when the user loads the disk into the interface. The meta data may also be embedded with the image data in a form of digital watermarking, e.g., as taught in U.S. Pat. No. 6,044,156, entitled "Method for Generating an Improved Carrier for Use in an Image Data Embedding Application", which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0063] It should be understood from the foregoing description of meta data creation in connection with film and digital cameras that other forms of meta data pertaining to camera, scene, demographic and display factors would be known to those of skill in this art, and are intended to be within the ambit of this invention. Likewise, other structures and mechanisms for the transfer of such meta data to subsequent utilization devices, such as digital photofinishers, would be clear to the skilled person and are intended to be within the scope of this invention. In addition, while the capture devices are described as film and digital cameras, it is possible that other capture devices such as a linear or area scanner could benefit from the invention, and to that extent are also included within the inventive concept.

[0064] In the case of the film or digital camera, the camera, scene or demographic factors can be directly recorded on the output medium, or the microprocessor **215** (film) or **362** (digital) may be employed to perform image processing upon the factors, for instance to determine if the current image will have a level of defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image. Consequently, in the latter case, the microprocessors **215** and **362** may perform some, or all, of the image processing performed by the digital image processor **40** shown in **FIG. 1**, that is, to predict the presence of image defects in a photograph and subsequently to enable image defect correction means only when needed.

[0065] The present invention can be implemented in computer hardware. For example, **FIG. 2** represents a functional block diagram of a digital photofinishing system where the image acquisition block **50** includes image data and meta (e.g. APS IX) data from a capture device **52** such as the conventional photographic film camera **200** shown in **FIG. 7** for recording a scene on color negative or reversal film, and a film scanner device for scanning the developed image on the film and producing a source digital image **56** and extracting the image meta data. Another example of an image capture device **52** is the digital camera **300** shown in **FIG. 8** that has the ability to produce a source digital image **56** directly. The formed digital image file and associated meta data is transferred to the image analysis block **60**, where the meta data decoder **66** extracts the information to be used in the image defect prediction process block **68**. The primary purpose of the image defection correction process block **68** is to analyze available meta data pertaining to camera, scene, demographic, and image display factors, predict the presence of image defects in the final image display, and subsequently to activate only those correction processes in image processing block **70** that will improve the quality of the current image.

[0066] Prior to providing a detailed description of image defect prediction process block **68**, the other functions of the image analysis **60**, image processing **70**, and image output **90** blocks will be described.

[0067] In the image analysis block, the full resolution digital image containing the red, green, and blue pixel data is subsampled in block **62** to create a smaller, for example 24×36 pixel, image that is analyzed by the scene balance algorithm **64**. Scene balance algorithms use analog or digital processing to obtain the correct color balance and overall lightness for each image. The algorithms are commonly known as "white-balance,""color-constancy" or "scene-balance" algorithms. These algorithms can work on a single image, several images, or an entire set of images. An example of a suitable scene balance algorithms is described by E. Goll et al., "*Modern Exposure Determination for Customizing Photofinishing Printer Response*", Journal of Applied Photographic Engineering, 2, 93 (1979), which is incorporated herein by reference. Further improvements in scene-balance algorithms include setting a degree of illuminant chromatic correction using inferential illuminant detection, as disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,133,983, which is incorporated herein by reference. Additional information on the film can help to characterize the variability of the chemical process that was used to develop the film. For example, as taught in U.S. Pat. No. 5,649,260, which is incorporated herein by reference, at least one or more gray reference patches with known exposure could have been exposed on the film during manufacturing, and then used to provide full-order film color balance calibration information to the scene balance algorithm.

[0068] The present invention may be practiced with any scene balance module such as the one described by Cok et al. in U.S. Pat. No. 4,945,406, which is incorporated herein by reference. The scene balance module calculates the pixel values of a theoretical 20% gray card corresponding to the exposure of the scene digital image. A look-up-table is calculated and applied to the scene state digital image, which results in a balanced digital image. Although no scene balance module performs perfectly at the task of compensating the digital image for variations in exposure and illumination color effects, the scene balance module does improve the accuracy of the color representation of the digital image. Because the scene balance algorithm is needed for nearly all images, due to imperfections in image capture exposure and/or illuminant color balance, and the scene balance algorithm is computationally efficient, due to

PE

the use of a smaller subsampled image, it is applied to every image in the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

[0069] However, in accordance with the invention, and as noted earlier, the remaining image processing steps, which are located in the image processing block **70**, are selectively applied based on the output of the image defect prediction process **68**. For this purpose, the digital image produced in block **56** is provided in separate chrominance and luminance channels, as needed, for the subsequent image processing steps.

[0070] If activated by the image defect prediction process **68**, the noise correction process **72** is applied prior to the scene balance shift **76** to make use of the unbalanced color channel specific exposure information of the capture. The Sigma filter, described by Jong-Sen Lee in the aforementioned journal article *Digital Image Smoothing and the Sigma Filter*, which is incorporated herein by reference, is a noise reduction algorithm to enhance the visual appearance of the processed digital image. The values of the pixels contained in a sampled local region, n by n pixels where n denotes the length of pixels in either the row or column direction, are compared with the value of the center pixel, or pixel of interest. Each pixel in the sampled local region is given a weighting factor of one or zero based on the absolute difference between the value of the pixel of interest and the local region pixel value. If the absolute value of the pixel value difference is less or equal to a threshold, the weighting factor is set to one. Otherwise, the weighting factor is set to zero. The numerical constant ϵ is set to two times the expected noise standard deviation. Mathematically the expression for the calculation of the noise reduced pixel value is given as:

$$q_{mn}=\Sigma_{ij}a_{ij}P_{ij}/\Sigma_{ij}a_{ij} \quad \text{EQ. 1}$$

[0071] and

[0072] $a_{ij}=1$ if $|p_{ij}-p_{mn}|<=\epsilon$

[0073] $a_{ij}=0$ if $|p_{ij}-p_{mn}|>\epsilon$

[0074] where p_{ij} represents the ij^{th} pixel contained in the sampled local region, p_{mn} represents the value of the pixel of interest located at row m and column n, a_{ij} represents a weighting factor, and q_{mn} represents the noise reduced pixel value. Typically, a rectangular sampling region centered about the center pixel is used with the indices i and j varied to sample the local pixel values.

[0075] The signal dependent noise feature is incorporated into the expression for ϵ given by:

$$\epsilon=Sfac\ \sigma_n(p_{mn}) \quad \text{EQ. 2}$$

[0076] where σ_n represents the noise standard deviation of the source image evaluated at the center pixel value p_{mn}. The parameter Sfac is termed a scale factor can be used to vary the degree of noise reduction. The calculation of the noise reduced pixel value q_{mn} as the division of the two sums is then calculated. The process is completed for some or all of the pixels contained in the digital image channel and for some or all the digital image channels contained in the digital image. The noise reduced pixel values constitute the noise reduced digital image.

[0077] A median filter may also be used as a noise reduction algorithm to reduce the noise present in a digital image. The noise reduced pixel value produced with a median filter is typically derived by calculating the statistical mean of values taken from a sampling region centered about the pixel of interest. Typically an n by n square window size is chosen where n denotes the length of pixels in either the row or column direction. The degree of noise reduction is controlled by the size of the window. Larger window sizes result in more noise removed from the digital image.

[0078] If activated by the image defect prediction process **68**, the redeye correction process **80** locates and removes eye color defects. The present invention may be practiced with a variety of methods which locate and correct redeye defects. One suitable method is disclosed by Benati et al. in U.S. Pat. No. 5,748,764, which issued May 5, 1998 and which is incorporated herein by reference. This method locates redeye defects in an image and provides separate corrections for body, border, and glint pixels in the pupil of the affected eye. The redeye defect detection process involves defining a spatial region within the digital image in which one or more eye color defects may exist, which includes at least a portion of the subject's head; sampling the color content of the pixels within the spatial region and comparing the sampled pixels with threshold values indicative of redeye defect pixels; segmenting the potentially defective pixels into contiguous groups; calculating a first score for each pixel of each group based on a plurality of features including group size, group shape, coloration, and brightness to identify redeye defect candidates; selecting a seed pixel based on its score from each identified eye color defect group candidate and determining all of the neighboring pixels which are within a predetermined score range of their neighboring pixels and those pixels which represent a significant pixel score transition indicative of the outer boundary of the redeye defect. Each of the three redeye defect pixel types (body, border, glint) is rendered differently to remove the defect and create a natural appearing correction.

[0079] An alternative embodiment of the present invention employs a method of applying a redeye defect location and correction process disclosed by Schildkraut et al. in commonly-assigned U.S. Pat. No. 6,292,574 issued Sep. **18, 2001**, entitled *A Computer Program Product for Redeye Detection*. This process is advantageously used in conjunction with the method disclosed in commonly-assigned U.S. Pat. No. 6,151,403 issued Nov. 21, 2000 entitled *Method for Automatic Detection of Human Eyes in Digital Images* by Jiebo Luo. Both patents are incorporated herein by reference.

[0080] Many natural scenes photographed under ambient lighting conditions result in photographic images which have a luminance dynamic range that far exceeds the dynamic range of conventional display systems. For example, photographic images taken in sunny outdoor conditions can have 10 or more photographic stops of recorded information while photographic paper can reproduce approximately seven photographic stops of information. In addition, as noted above, electronic flash illumination, by virtue of the distance-induced exposure difference between the main subject and background, can also produce dynamic range that exceeds the capacity of the chosen display. In digital imaging systems scene dependent tone scale function algorithms may be employed to reduce the dynamic range of

PE

the source digital image thus providing a better match of the processed digital image to the dynamic range capabilities of the output medium.

[0081] If a high dynamic range scene is anticipated by the image defect prediction process **68**, the scene dependent tonescale correction process **84** is employed. The tone scale correction process **84** uses the pixels in the balanced digital image to calculate a tone scale function, i.e., a single valued mathematical equation or transformation that has a single output value corresponding to each input value. The present invention implements the tone scale function as a look-up-table for computation efficiency. The result of the application of the tone scale processing produces a tone scale adjusted digital image such that the tone scale, or brightness and contrast, of the digital image is enhanced without modification of the color content.

[0082] The present invention may be practiced with a variety of methods that generate tone scale functions. The preferred embodiment of the present invention uses the methods disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,731,671 and 5,822,453, which are both incorporated herein by reference. These methods are employed by the present invention to produce two individual tone scale functions. These two tone scale functions are then cascaded into single tone scale function which is used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the balanced digital image.

[0083] In U.S. Pat. No. 5,822,453, Lee and Kwon disclose a method of calculating a tone scale function using the pixel values of a digital image, and involving the estimation of the scene contrast from the digital image. The method taught by Lee and Kwon involves calculating a Laplacian filtered version of the digital image, forming a histogram of the Laplacian signal; determining from the Laplacian histogram two threshold values which when applied to the Laplacian signal substantially eliminate uniform areas; sampling pixels from the digital image which are based on the thresholds; forming a histogram from the sampled pixels; computing a standard deviation of the sampled histogram; and estimating contrast of the digital image by comparing the computed standard deviation with a predetermined contrast for determining contrast of the input image in relationship with the predetermined contrast. The method described by Lee and Kwon is used to calculate a first tone scale function.

[0084] In U.S. Pat. No. 4,731,671, Alkofer discloses a method of calculating a tone scale function using the pixel values of a digital image based on normalizing the histogram of a digital image. This method involves determining the contrast of the digital image by calculating the standard deviation of a sample of pixel values. The second tone scale function is calculated by normalizing a histogram of the sample of pixel values. The sample of pixel values is selected from one of a plurality of samples of pixel values corresponding to a plurality of contrast intervals based upon the shape of the histogram of the selected sample of pixel values. To facilitate the adjustment of contrast, the tone scale function is constructed to produce values in units of a standard normal variate Z. These Z values are then multiplied by a constant, which is a function of the standard deviation of the sample of pixel values to determine the contrast of the processed digital image.

[0085] The first and second tone scale functions are combined into a final tone scale function using the mathematical formula:

$$LUT_F=LUT_2[LUT_1[j]] \quad \text{EQ.3}$$

[0086] where LUT_2 represents the second tone scale function, LUT_1 represents the first tone scale function, and LUT_F represents the final tone scale function. The j variable represent the index of pixel values of the digital image to be processed. The final tone scale function LUT_F is calculated by evaluating the expression of equation 3 for the range of possible pixel values.

[0087] The final tone scale function LUT_F and the balanced digital image is received by the tone scale correction block **84**. The present invention applies the final tone scale function to the luminance digital image channel of the balanced digital image to adjust the brightness and contrast attributes of the digital image. The preferred embodiment of the present invention applies the final tone scale function, in the form of a look-up-table, directly to the pixels of the luminance digital image channel of the balanced digital image. This method is preferred primarily for its computational efficiency properties.

[0088] An alternative embodiment of the present invention employs a method of applying a tone scale function disclosed by Lee et al. in U.S. Pat. No. 5,012,333, which is incorporated herein by reference, for improved image quality results. Although Lee et al. describe a method for interactively modifying image attributes, the present invention employs the method of applying tone scale functions to digital images based on spatial filtering techniques. This method involves spatially filtering the luminance digital image channel resulting in two spatial frequency components (high and low frequency components), applying the tone scale function to the low spatial frequency component, and combining the tone scale modified low spatial frequency component with the high spatial frequency component. This approach, employing frequency separable tone scale manipulation and sharpening, is superior to methods such as those disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,739,924, which involve emphasizing the outline and the contrast of the subject based on subject brightness, and subject distance.

[0089] In the preferred embodiment of the present invention, if a scene with sharpness problems is anticipated by the image defect prediction process **68**, the sharpness correction process **88** is employed. The sharpness correction block **88** receives the tone scale adjusted digital image from the tone scale module **84** and applies a spatial filter to the tone scale adjusted digital image to adjust spatial modulation content. The present invention may be practiced with a variety of different spatial filters; however, a key aspect of the present invention relies on the combination of the method of manipulation of the color, tone and spatial detail attributes of a digital image. An example of a spatial filter that may be used is described by Kwon et al. in U.S. Pat. No. 5,398,077, which is incorporated herein by reference. Kwon et al teach a method of spatially processing a digital image involving transforming a red-green-blue image into a luminance chrominance domain and applying an adaptive filter to the luminance channel. The adaptive filter employs a method of calculating a statistical measure of local spatial activity and varying the sharpness of the image detail structure based on the statistical measure. The result of the application of the

PE

spatial filter produces a tone scale adjusted digital image with modified values such that the spatial detail of the digital image is enhanced without modification of the color content.

[0090] The image output block **90** receives the modified digital image from the sharpness correction block **88**. The digital image processing steps conducted within the output device rendering block **92** involve transforming the pixel values of the modified digital image into a corresponding set of device code values to account for the color manipulation characteristics of the output device and media. The transformation between device code values and the colorimetry of the colors reproduced by a particular device/media combination can be obtained by a device characterization. An example of a device characterization is a procedure that involves generating and printing or displaying a suitable array of device code values in the form of color patches of a size large enough for subsequent measurement. These patches can be measured using a calorimeter, a spectrophotometer or a telespectroradiometer, depending on the nature of the display. If spectra are measured, CIE XYZ values and other related quantities such as CIELAB or CIELUV values can be calculated for the display illuminant using standard calorimetric procedures. This data set can be used to construct the appropriate sequence of one-dimensional look-up tables, multidimensional look-up tables, matrices, polynomials and scalars that accomplishes that transformation of the digital representation of the scene resulting from the combined processing operations performed in the output device rendering block **92** into a set of device code values that produces this desired visual representation of the scene. Another example of the implementation of this transformation is an ICC profile that maps the specifications of the desired visual reproduction, encoded in profile connection space (PCS), to device code values.

[0091] This operation may also include gamut mapping. The color gamut characteristics of the modified digital image are determined by the set of primaries that was used for encoding the data. Examples include the primaries corresponding to the color-matching functions of the CIE 1931 Standard Colorimetric Observer or any linear combinations thereof. Gamut mapping is performed between the gamut defined by this encoding and the gamut of the output device/media combination. The preferred gamut mapping algorithms used in combination with this invention are those that maintain hue.

[0092] From an imaging processing point of view, the data transformation performed by the output device rendering block **92**, whether dedicated to neutral balance or color gamut functions can be combined to form a single set of one-dimensional look-up tables, multidimensional look-up tables, matrices, polynomials and scalars in any sequence. Reproductions according to the specifications of this invention can be produced by a variety of technologies. Reproductions can be obtained on silver halide or other light-sensitive materials.

[0093] The light-sensitive material, as used by an image output device **96**, may be transparent film, reflective paper, or semi-transparent film. These materials are exposed by visible or infrared light derived from many different sources. The materials may be designed for typical photofinishing applications or they may be specially designed for digital printing applications. The photo-sensitive materials respond primarily to three different spectral regions of incident light. Typically, these are red (600-720 nm), green (500-600 nm), and blue (400-500 nm) light. However, any combination of three different spectral sensitivities can be used. These could include green, red, and infrared light or red, infrared 1, and infrared 2 light, or 3 infrared lights of different wavelengths. Or a material sensitive to the three primary wavelengths of visible light may be false sensitized so that the color of the exposing light does not produce image dye of the complementary hue, such as red, green, and blue sensitivity producing magenta, yellow, and cyan dye, respectively. Printing can be effected by exposing all pixels sequentially, by exposing a small array of pixels at the same time, or by exposing all the pixels in the image at the same time.

[0094] Devices which can be used to print on light-sensitive materials include CRT, LED (Light Emitting Diode), LVT (Light Valve Technology), LCD, Laser, as well as any other controlled optical light generating device. All these devices have the ability to expose 3 or more light-sensitive layers in a light-sensitive material to produce a colored image. They differ mainly in the technology on which the devices are based. A suitable embodiment of a CRT printer is the Kodak Digital Science LF CRT Color Printer which can be used in combination with Kodak Professional Digital III Color Paper.

[0095] Non-light-sensitive imaging materials are conveniently used by electronic printing processes to produce high-quality reproductions. The printing process can be based on many technologies. The method of image formation can be half-tone, continuous tone, or complete material transfer. The imaging material can be transparent film, reflective paper, or semi-transparent film. The materials can be written on to produce pictorial images by thermal dye transfer, ink jet, wax, electrophotographic, or other pixel-wise writing techniques. These processes use three or more colorants to create colored pictorial representations of pictorial scenes. The colorants may be dyes, toner, inks, or any other permanent or semi-permanent colored material. A suitable embodiment of a thermal printer is the Kodak XLS 8650 thermal dye transfer printer.

[0096] In addition to hardcopy viewed images, it is also possible with the current invention to efficiently create projected images. Many technologies are appropriate for this kind of image generation. All these techniques rely on producing color images with two or more colored lights. These are typically red, green, and blue in nature although they can be any set of primaries. Devices which can be used to create the preferred viewed reproduction include CRT, LCD, EL (Electro-Luminescence), LED, OLED (organic LEDs), light bulbs, lasers, plasma display panels, or any other three or more colored lighting apparatus capable of pixelwise illumination. The images can be created by display within the device, projection, or backlighting. Many devices create an image on a screen or display area which is physically a part of the mechanical unit. However, images can also be created by optically projecting the image in the form of light rays from behind or in front of the viewer toward a screen which is in front of a viewer or by projecting a reversed image toward the viewer onto a screen between the viewer and the projecting device. A suitable embodiment of a CRT display is a Sony Trinitron CRT.

[0097] This concludes the detailed description of the functions of the image analysis **60**, image processing **70**, and

PE

image output **90** blocks. A detailed description of the image defect prediction process block **68**, that controls the state (active or inactive) of each of the previously detailed image defect correction processes in the image processing block **70**, will now be provided.

[0098] After the meta data associated with the current image is decoded in block **66**, a number of intermediate parameters are calculated in the image defect prediction block **68** from the decoded data and subsequently used in the Noise Defect Prediction Block **100** shown in **FIG. 3**, the Redeye Defect Prediction Block **120** shown in **FIG. 4**, the Tonescale Defect Prediction Block **140** shown in **FIG. 5**, and the Sharpness Defect Prediction Block **160** shown in **FIG. 6**. Other parameters such as Flash Fire State (on/off) can be used directly, and still other parameters may require units conversion; for example, ambient light level, which is converted from camera BV (brightness value) to luminance units in foot lamberts. The intermediate parameter values, calculated from decoded meta data, and used in multiple defect prediction blocks, are calculated once and shared among the defect prediction blocks **100,120,140,160**. However, for purposes of illustrating the functionality of each of the defect prediction blocks, the processing steps (**104,124, 144,164**) that follow the meta data input block show the creation of each of the intermediate parameters.

[0099] This section defines the meta data items and shows the manner in which the intermediate parameters are calculated from the meta data items in the preferred embodiment. Those skilled in the art will understand that the units of distance, exposure, flash output, system magnification, and image defect level can be recast without departing from the intent of the teachings of the present invention. In the preferred embodiment the following meta data items, or a subset thereof, collected by camera sensors and/or manual photographer input are employed in the image defect prediction blocks (**100,120,140,160**):

[0100] General Parameters:

[0101] Subject Demographic Data includes: subject race and age

[0102] User-Specified or Camera-Measured Parameters:

[0103] BL: Camera Backlight Indicator State (on/off; on=high contrast scene)

[0104] CSF: Camera Shake Factor (measure of hand-held stability of camera)

[0105] D: Diagonal Dimension of the Final Display (inches)

[0106] DG: DSC Gain Factor (multiple of sensor base ISO speed)

[0107] DR: DSC Resolution Setting (number of pixels in captured image)

[0108] Ds: Camera-to-Subject Distance (feet)

[0109] Db: Camera-to-Background Distance (feet)

[0110] f: Camera Lens F-number

[0111] FL: Camera Lens Focal Length (inches)

[0112] FF: Flash Fire State (on/off)

[0113] FLS: Flash-to-Camera Lens Separation (center-to-center, inches)

[0114] GNm: Main Flash Output (Guide Number, Current ISO, feet)

[0115] GNp: Preflash Output (Guide Number, Current ISO, feet)

[0116] K: ANSI Lens Exposure Constant (default=3.91)

[0117] LFR: Camera Lens Focus Range (inside or outside of range)

[0118] LS: Linear Smear (in mm at capture plane during exposure)

[0119] LLs: Ambient Light Level of Primary Subject (camera light meter reading in foot lamberts)

[0120] LLb: Ambient Light Level of Background (camera light meter reading in foot lamberts)

[0121] Mc: Current Reproduction (e.g. printing) Magnification

[0122] Ms: Standard Reproduction (e.g. printing) Magnification

[0123] Mn: Non-Standard (e.g. enlargement) Magnification

[0124] S: Film or DSC Sensor ISO Speed

[0125] T: Camera Shutter Speed (seconds)

[0126] Intermediate Parameters:

[0127] In the preferred embodiment, a number of intermediate parameters are calculated from the meta data listed above and employed in the image defect prediction blocks (**100,120,140,160**).

[0128] The intermediate parameters quantifying the degree of exposure of the main subject and the background, which have been found to be useful in the noise defect prediction **100** and tonescale defect prediction **140** blocks, are calculated as follows:

[0129] Es: Exposure on Subject ($\log_{10}$E Units)

$$Esf \text{ for flash illumination} = \log_{10}[(GNm/Ds)/f]^2 \quad \text{EQ. 4}$$

$$Esa \text{ for ambient illumination} = \log_{10}[LLs/LLn] \quad \text{EQ. 5}$$

[0130] Where LLn (EQ. 6) is defined as the light level (foot lamberts) where an ISO normal exposure occurs with the current camera settings, and is found with the following equation, set forth in the ISO/ANSI standard for general-purpose photographic exposure meters ANSI 3.49-1987

$$LLn = (K)(f^2)/(S)(T) \quad \text{EQ. 6}$$

FLASH ILLUMINATION EXAMPLE

[0131] Let camera main flash GN=48 for ISO 200 film

[0132] Ds (subject distance)=6 feet

[0133] f (lens f-number)=5.6

[0134] Esf=$\log_{10}[(48/6)/5.6]^2$=0.30 log E (one-stop over exposed)

PE

AMBIENT (NATURAL) ILLUMINATION EXAMPLE

[0135] Let LLs (light level of subject)=4 foot lamberts

[0136] K=3.91

[0137] f (lens f-number)=4

[0138] S (ISO film speed)=400

[0139] T (shutter time, seconds)=0.01

[0140] LLn=[(3.91)(4²)]/[(400)(0.01)]=16 foot lamberts

[0141] Esa=log10(4/16)=−0.6 log E (two-stops under exposed)

[0142] The flash and ambient exposures for the background are calculated in the same fashion, but in this case the measured camera-to-background distance data and background illuminance levels are used in the equations.

[0143] Eb: Exposure on Background ($\log_{10}$E Units)

$$Ebf \text{ for flash illumination} = \log_{10}[(GNm/Db)/f] \quad \text{EQ. 7}$$

$$Eba \text{ for ambient illumination} = \log_{10}[LLb/LLn] \quad \text{EQ. 8}$$

[0144] Where LLn (EQ. 6) is defined as the light level (foot lamberts), in this case for the background portion of the scene, where an ISO normal exposure occurs with the current camera settings.

[0145] The intermediate parameters, hereafter identified as FER (Flash Exposure Ratio) and AER (Ambient Exposure Ratio), which quantify the ratio between the exposure on the main subject and the background, and have been found to be useful in the Tonescale Defect Prediction Block **140**, are calculated as follows:

FER: Flash Exposure Ratio

$$FER = 10^{[|Esf - Ebf|]} \quad \text{EQ. 9}$$

AER: Ambient Exposure Ratio

$$AER = 10^{[|Esa - Eba|]} \quad \text{EQ. 10}$$

[0146] The absolute value signs are needed in the exponent term of EQ. 9 and EQ. 10 to reflect the fact that the magnitude of the exposure ratio, whether the subject or background is receiving the dominant exposure, is the key parameter.

[0147] The intermediate parameters quantifying the format and subject reproduction magnifications as perceived in the final display, which have been found to be useful in the Noise Defect Prediction Block **100**, the Redeye Defect Prediction Block **120**, and the Sharpness Defect Prediction Block **160**, are calculated as follows:

[0148] AM: Angular Magnification of Subject

[0149] In the Sharpness Defect Prediction Block **160**, at decision point **172**, the AM parameter has been found to be a useful predictor for determining the maximum handheld shutter time required to minimize hand-tremor-induced blur for the average photographer. And in the Redeye Defect Prediction Block **120**, at decision point **130**, the AM is a useful predictor in that it correlates with the size of the subject's eyes, and therefore contributes to the perceived severity of the redeye image defect.

$$AM = [(FL)(Mc)]/Vd \quad \text{EQ. 11}$$

[0150] Where:

[0151] Vd: Final Image Viewing Distance (Specified in Inches)

[0152] As disclosed in columns 43-44 of U.S. Pat. No. 5,323,204, which issued Jun. 21, 1994 to the present assignee and which is incorporated herein by reference, and contrary to conventional wisdom, human observers do not view photographs at distances that are linearly related to the display size. In this regard, empirical-based perceptual measurements of eye-to-display separation suggest that the average viewing distance (Vd) for handheld prints of varying sizes can be characterized as follows:

$$Vd = 3.64 + 11.34[\log_{10}(D)] \quad \text{EQ. 12}$$

[0153] Where:

[0154] D=the diagonal dimension of the final display (specified in inches)

[0155] Viewing Distance Examples

[0156] Vd for 4 by 6 inch print=3.64+11.34 [$\log_{10}$(7.2)]=13.4 inches

[0157] Vd for 8 by 12 inch print=3.64+11.34 [$\log_{10}$(14.4)]=16.8 inches

[0158] MST: Maximum Handheld Shutter Time (Seconds)

[0159] The maximum handheld shutter time is an intermediate parameter that specifies for the current camera lens focal length, reproduction magnification, and final image viewing distance, the longest handheld shutter time that can be employed by a person with average hand tremor with out causing noticeable blur to be perceived in the final image. The MST is affected by the camera shake factor (CSF), which specifies the stability of the camera. The CSF is one of the items that may be included in the general camera meta data. If the CSF is not available, the default value of unity, appropriate for typical 35 mm point-and-shoot cameras is used. We have found that interchangeable lens (SLR) cameras are more stable and typically have CSF values of about 1.4.

$$MST = [(0.169)(Vd)(CSF)]/[(FL)(25.4)(Mc)] \quad \text{EQ. 13}$$

[0160] Where, the constant 0.169 is needed to fit the experimental data such that the result of the MST equation is the longest exposure time that will not produce significant image blur. The value of this constant was derived by rating the quality of images shot by a representative population of photographers, where the exposure times were systematically varied. The constant 25.4 converts the camera lens focal length from inches to mm.

[0161] Maximum Handheld Shutter Time Examples

[0162] 35-mm format SLR camera, 35 mm lens, 4×6 inch print:

[0163] FL=1.38 inch

[0164] Mc=4.44

[0165] Vd=13.36 inch

[0166] CSF=1.4

[0167] MST=[(0.169)(13.36)(1.4)]/[(1.38)(25.4)(4.44)]=0.02 second

PE

[0168] APS point-and-shoot camera, 25 mm lens, 4×10 inch panoramic print:

[0169] FL=0.98 inch

[0170] Mc=10.6

[0171] Vd=15.35 inch

[0172] CSF=1.0

[0173] MST=[(0.169)(15.35)(1.0)]/[(0.98)(25.4)(10.6)]=0.01 second

[0174] These examples show that a shorter exposure time is needed to maintain an acceptable level of hand-tremor-induced blur with higher reproduction magnification and less stable (lower CSF) cameras.

[0175] DSF: Display Size Factor

[0176] The present authors disclose the Display Size Factor (DSF) in columns 44-45 of the aforementioned U.S. Pat. No. 5,323,204, which quantitatively accommodates the independent selection of display size and reproduction magnification. The DSF was conceived in order to account for the differences between full-frame reproductions and cropped image reproductions where the final display size is not the product of the capture media format size and the reproduction magnification. This occurs when pseudo-panoramic or pseudo-telephoto (electronic zoom) features, which are popular on APS and DSC cameras, are selected by the photographer and/or when a device such as a Kodak Picture Maker is used to selectively zoom and crop a portion of a full-frame image to create a new composition. DSF has been found to be advantageous when predicting the severity of defects that vary in response to the reproduction and viewing magnifications, rather than the subject reproduction magnification, as was the case with the AM parameter. For example, the DSF parameter is used in the Noise Defect Prediction Block **100** to create lookup tables for decision point **106**, and in the Sharpness Defect Prediction Block **160** at decision point **166**.

[0177] These are cases where the perceived quality loss due to the image defect is correlated with the degree to which the structure of the image is magnified.

$$DSF=(Ms/Mn)(Vdn/Vds) \quad \text{EQ. 14}$$

[0178] Where:

[0179] Vds is the viewing distance for the standard display size

[0180] Vdn is the viewing distance for the non-standard display size

[0181] Display Size Factor Examples

[0182] 35-mm format camera, 4×6 inch full-frame print:

[0183] Ms=4.44

[0184] Mn=4.44

[0185] Vds=13.4 inches

[0186] Vdn=13.4 inches

[0187] DSF=(4.44)/(4.44)(13.4/13.4)=1.0

[0188] 35-mm format camera, 8×12 inch full-frame print:

[0189] Ms=4.44

[0190] Mn=8.88

[0191] Vds=13.4 inches

[0192] Vdn=16.8 inches

[0193] DSF=(4.44/8.88)(16.8/13.4)=0.63

[0194] 35-mm format camera, 2× electronic zoom (EZ) 4×6 inch print:

[0195] Ms=4.44

[0196] Mn=8.88

[0197] Vds=13.4 inches

[0198] Vdn =13.4 inches

[0199] DSF=(4.44/8.88)(13.4/13.4)=0.5

[0200] These examples show that the DSF decreases when the reproduction magnification increases and the viewing distance decreases. For example, the full-frame 8×12 inch case and the 2× EZ 4×6 inch print case have the same reproduction magnification (Mn), but the 2× EZ case produces a smaller print and therefore a closer viewing distance that leads to a smaller DSF, which correlates with lower perceived image quality.

[0201] As outlined in the Background section, each of the image defects included in the inventive process was studied to determine the relationship between the amount of defect present and the perceived image quality loss. The image quality loss data was correlated with scene, camera, demographic, and display parameters to develop the predictors employed in Image Defect Prediction Blocks **100**,**120**,**140** and **160**, which were found to be useful in determining when to activate the digital image defect correction processes contained in Blocks **72**,**80**,**84** and **88**. The empirical studies leading to the development of the predictors involved the generation of images of a variety of scene types containing camera, illumination, display, and subject characteristics spanning the range encountered in consumer photography. By varying the imaging system and scene characteristics in this fashion, a population of images containing a wide range of image defects was produced. These images were visually rated for quality using the perceptually uniform JND scale previously described, and their associated capture and display characteristics were analyzed to develop the final parameters suitable for predicting the probability and severity of image defects.

[0202] SP: Switch Point (on/off) Values for Decision Points

[0203] From this perceptually-derived image quality data, the predictor values, hereafter denoted as switch-point (SP) values, are selected for each decision point parameter **106**, **128**,**130**,**132**,**148**,**152**,**166**,**170**,**172**,**174** that correspond with 3 JNDs of image quality loss. As discussed at the beginning of this section, the 3 JND value, which corresponds with about one-half of a subjective image quality category, was selected for the preferred embodiment because it provides a good balance between image processing efficiency (number of images processed per unit time) and image quality improvement. The SP values in the table should cover the range of conditions encountered in consumer photography. If a general or intermediate parameter falling outside of the

PE

current SP values in the decision tables is encountered, the table value closest to the current parameter is applied in the decision process. If a general or intermediate parameter falling between the current SP values in the decision tables is encountered, intermediate values may be obtained by well-known interpolation techniques.

[0204] A detailed description of the processes contained in Image Defect Prediction Blocks **100**,**120**,**140** and **160** will now be provided. To illustrate the functionality of the Image Defect Prediction Blocks in the preferred embodiments of the present invention, SP parameter values for traditional film (e.g. AgX-based media) will be shown. However, it should be appreciated that the inventive image defect prediction processes are equally applicable to other capture media, whether based on chemical or electronic capture technologies. In the description that follows, the points in the process where specific parameter values vary depending on the image capture modality will be highlighted.

[0205] **FIG. 3**. Noise Defect Prediction Block **100**

[0206] Block **102**: Meta Data Input List

[0207] Camera Model Data

[0208] K,Ms,Mn,D,LLs,f,T,GNm

[0209] Block **104**: Processes

[0210] Calculate Vd EQ. 12

[0211] Calculate DSF EQ. 14

[0212] Calculate Esf EQ. 4

[0213] Calculate Esa EQ. 5

[0214] Select a switch point from the SP Table appropriate for current display size factor (DSF) and Film Speed (S).

[0215] Block **106**: Decision Point

[0216] Compare the calculated Es and SP Values.

[0217] If calculated Es>=SP, omit noise correction process **108**;

[0218] If calculated Es<SP, execute noise correction process **110**;

[0219] In cases where the noise level of the current capture media and DSF combination does not require noise correction at any exposure (Es) level, an SP value substantially below any obtainable by the system (e.g. −100) is entered in the table. In cases where the noise level of the current capture media and DSF combination requires noise correction at every exposure (Es) level, an SP value substantially above any obtainable by the system is entered in the table.

TABLE 1

SP (Es) Values for Block 106 (3 JND Level)

Speed S –>	ISO 100	ISO 200	ISO 400
Es @ DSF = 1.00	−100	−0.52	−0.30
Es @ DSF = 0.85	−0.48	−0.13	0
Es @ DSF = 0.63	+0.25	+1.08	+100

[0220] Table 1 shows the Es ($\log_{10}$ Exposure units) SP values for three display sizes and three film speeds. In this example, the DSF values are appropriate for a full-frame 35-mm format consumer grade color negative film frame enlarged to make a 4×6 inch print (DSF 1.0), a full-frame 35-mm format consumer grade color negative film frame enlarged to make a 5×7 inch print (DSF=0.85), and a full-frame 35-mm format consumer grade color negative film frame enlarged to make a 8×12 inch print (DSF=0.63). Since the noise versus exposure relationship may vary depending on the film technologies selected by the manufacturer, it may be necessary to employ different SP values for other film types. This is easily verified by shooting an exposure series on the new film and assessing the noise level in the final images. In the preferred embodiment, the SP Table includes all of the DSF possibilities for the particular image processing apparatus. For example, some digital printers may only produce prints with fixed magnifications, as shown in the current example, while others may offer a wide range of print sizes and intermediate zoom ratios. In these more versatile printers, the Noise SP Table preferably contains DSF entries corresponding to each print size and zoom magnification. Alternatively, intermediate SP values can be obtained by interpolating between values in the table.

[0221] The Noise SP Table for digital still cameras (DSCs) also varies with respect to DSF; however, rather than loading in films with different sensitivities, as shown above, the photographer or camera exposure control selects a Digital Gain Factor (DG) appropriate for the current scene. Therefore, the DSC Noise SP Table lists DSF versus DG. The 3 JND quality loss values populating the DSC Noise SP Table can be derived with the empirical photographic testing and perceptual evaluations referenced above, alternatively, the values can be generated using the methods referenced by the present inventors in the aforementioned articles entitled "*Characterization and Prediction of Image Quality*" by B. W. Keelan, and "*Use of System Image Quality Models to Improve Product Design*" by R. B. Wheeler.

[0222] **FIG. 4**: Redeye Defect Prediction Block **120**

[0223] Block **122**: Meta Data Input List

[0224] Demographic Data (user-specified or region-specific)

[0225] Camera Model Data

[0226] FF,FLS,LLs,FL,Mc,D,GNp,Ds

[0227] The severity of redeye is a strong function of demographic classification of the subject photographed, due to two effects. First, more highly pigmented races tend to have more melanin in their pupils, which attenuates the light propagating through the pupil via absorption, and reduces the amount of red light exiting the eye. Second, as people age, the maximum diameter to which their pupil will dilate at low light levels decreases. Consequently, young people exhibit larger pupil sizes than older people under the conditions in which flash photographs are typically taken. The dramatic nature of the dependence of redeye severity on demographics is demonstrated in Table 2, which shows the frequency of occurrence of noticeable redeye in over one hundred subjects belonging to different demographic groups and photographed under rigidly controlled conditions (0.016 foot-candles ambient light; 2.6 inch flash-to-lens separation; subject distance 6 feet; no preflash; focal length 80 mm; normally viewed 4×6 inch print from 35-mm format film).

PE

TABLE 2

Effect of Demographics on Frequency of Redeye

Demographic Group	Caucasian Youth	Caucasian Adult	Hispanic	Asian	African-American
Frequency of Occurrence	82%	70%	41%	15%	9%

[0228] Both the pigmentation and age affects are evident in this data, although the age effect is more obvious at larger flash-to-lens separation (e.g. at 3.8 inches, with other parameters the same), where Caucasian adults exhibit redeye only 20% of the time, but Caucasian youth show redeye in 67% of photographs.

[0229] The SP Tables employed in Redeye Defect Prediction Block **120** at points **128**, **130** and **132** may contain different values depending on the demographic characteristics supplied. If no demographic data is available, the SP Tables for Caucasian Adult, which are shown hereafter in the preferred embodiment, are used as the default.

[0230] The flash-to-lens separation (FLS) has a significant impact on the level of redeye defect. However, FLS is a fixed value in most cameras (flash is stationary); therefore, the SP Tables employed in Redeye Defect Prediction Block **120** at points **128**, **130** and **132** would typically contain SP values derived from the quality evaluation of images produced with the FLS of the current camera. To accommodate cameras capable of changing the FLS in response to the photographer's lens focal length (FL) selection, for example, as disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,331,362, which issued Jul. 19, 1994 and is incorporated herein by reference, the current invention employs a separate SP Table for each FL (zoom setting) selected by the photographer.

[0231] Table 3 shows the affect of FLS on image quality (JNDs) for the following system: Caucasian adult population; 0.5 foot lamberts ambient light; subject distance 10 feet; no preflash; unit angular magnification; normally viewed 4×6 inch print from 35-mm format film.

TABLE 3

Effect of FLS on Redeye Defect Level

FLS (inches)	1.0	1.5	2.5	3.5
Quality Loss (JND Units)	−4.9	−3.25	−1.4	−0.4

[0232] The SP Tables employed in Redeye Defect Prediction Block **120** at points **128**, **130** and **132** are loaded with values that correspond to the specific FLS value supplied in the meta data.

[0233] Empirical studies show that the quality loss due to the redeye image defect is greatest at an intermediate camera-to-subject distance (Ds), which falls within the range commonly occurring in consumer photography. This is due to the competition of two opposing effects: (1) At longer camera-to-subject distance, the angular separation of the flash and lens is reduced, leading to greater red saturation of the pupil, and, (2) At longer distances, the pupil size in the final image is diminished, reducing redeye severity. To a crude approximation, as distance increases, the redeye becomes more intensely red but the pupil size in the image decreases. The former effect dominates at short distances and the latter at longer distances, leading to an extremum in the relationship at intermediate distances. As a result of this finding, the SP Tables employed in Redeye Defect Prediction Block **120** at points **128**, **130** and **132** in the preferred embodiment are populated with values corresponding to the critical camera-to-subject distance, which is defined as the distance producing the most severe defect level. This approach ensures that Redeye Correction Process **80** is applied when the probability of redeye is high but Ds meta data is not available. If Ds meta data is available, and added predictive accuracy is desired, SP Tables for each distance can be advantageously applied.

[0234] Block **124**: Processes

[0235] Calculate Vd EQ. 12

[0236] Calculate AM EQ. 11

[0237] Select switch points from SP Tables appropriate for current demographic group and flash-to-lens separation (FLS).

[0238] Block **126**: Decision Point

[0239] Determine the flash fire state (FF):

[0240] If FF is no (off), omit redeye correction process **134**;

[0241] If FF is yes (on), proceed to Block **128**;

[0242] Block **128**: Decision Point

[0243] Compare the actual LL and SP Values:

[0244] If actual LL>=SP, omit redeye correction process **134**;

[0245] If actual LL<SP, proceed to Block **130**;

TABLE 4

SP (LL) Values for Block 128 (3 JND Level)

FLS (inches)	1.0	1.5	2.5	3.5
LL (foot lamberts)	2.50	1.04	0.48	0.19

[0246] Table 4 shows SP value (LL in foot Lamberts) for the critical distance for each FLS with AM at 1.5, which is a demanding case of the sort found on typical 3× zoom cameras. If FLS is not supplied in meta data, a value of one inch (smallest separation found on consumer cameras) is assumed.

[0247] Block **130**: Decision Point

[0248] Compare the calculated AM and SP Values:

[0249] If calculated AM=<SP, omit redeye correction process **134**;

[0250] If calculated AM>SP, proceed to Block **132**;

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 657 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

TABLE 5

SP (AM) Values for Block 130 (3 JND Level)

FL (foot lamberts)	2.5	1.0	0.5	0.2
AM	1.5	0.82	0.62	0.43

[0251] Table 5 shows SP value for FLS of 1.0 inches and the critical distance for each AM. If LL is not supplied in meta data, a value of 0.2 foot lamberts is assumed.

[0252] Block 132: Decision Point

[0253] Compare the actual GNp and SP Values:

[0254] If actual GNp>=SP, omit redeye correction process 134;

[0255] If actual GNp<SP, execute noise correction process 136->80;

TABLE 6

SP (GNp) Values for Block 132 (3 JND Level)

AM	1.5	1.2	0.9	0.43
GNp	160	70	15	0

[0256] Table 6 shows SP value for FLS of 1.0 inches, at the minimum light level for typical flash pictures (0.2 foot lamberts), and the critical distance for each AM. When the AM is above 1.2, the preflash guide number (GNp) values needed to produce less than 3 JNDs of quality loss indicate higher output than is typically found on consumer cameras; whereas, when the AM is below 0.43, the quality loss due to the redeye defect will be less than 3 JNDs with no preflash applied.

[0257] FIG. 5: Tonescale Defect Prediction Block 140

[0258] Block 142: Meta Data Input List

[0259] Camera Model Data

[0260] FT,GNm,S,f,T,K,LLs,LLb,Ds,Db

[0261] Block 144: Processes

[0262] Calculate Esa EQ. 5

[0263] Calculate Eba EQ. 8

[0264] Calculate Esf EQ. 4

[0265] Calculate Ebf EQ. 7

[0266] Calculate AER EQ. 10

[0267] Calculate FER EQ. 9

[0268] Block 146: Decision Point

[0269] Determine the flash fire state (FF):

[0270] If FF is no (off); proceed to Block 148;

[0271] If FF is yes (on); proceed to Block 152;

[0272] Block 148: Decision Point

[0273] Compare the calculated AER and SP Values:

[0274] If actual AER=<SP, omit tonescale correction process 150;

[0275] If actual AER>SP, execute tonescale correction process 156;

[0276] Alternatively, if the AER parameter is not available, but the backlight indicator (BL) is on, execute tonescale correction process 156.

[0277] Block 152: Decision Point

[0278] Compare the calculated FER and SP Values:

[0279] If actual FER=<SP, omit tonescale correction process 154;

[0280] If actual FER>SP, execute tonescale correction process 156;

[0281] Where SP=2.8, which corresponds to a 1.5 stop exposure ratio.

[0282] The preferred value for AER and FER was derived from a review of numerous images with a wide range subject and background exposure ratios, together with learning from the optimization of fill-flash algorithms, as disclosed by the present inventors in columns 50-58 of the aforementioned U.S. Pat. No. 5,323,204. The SP value of 2.8 was selected because we found that it provides a reasonable balance between image quality enhancement and photofinishing throughput (images processed per unit of time). If the values for AER and FER are set to a lower JND value, the tonescale image defect location and correction processes will be invoked more frequently, which may lead to higher average image quality, but lower throughput due to extended image processing time. If the values for AER and FER are set to a higher JND value, the image defect location and correction processes will be invoked less frequently, which may lead to lower average image quality, but higher throughput due to shortened image processing time.

[0283] FIG. 6: Sharpness Defect Prediction Block 160

[0284] Block 162: Meta Data Input List

[0285] Camera Model Data

[0286] Ms,Mn,Mc,LPR,FL,T,CSF,LS

[0287] Block 164: Processes

[0288] Calculate DSF EQ. 14

[0289] Calculate Vds EQ. 12

[0290] Calculate Vdn EQ. 12

[0291] Calculate AM EQ. 11

[0292] Calculate MST EQ. 13

[0293] Block 166: Decision Point

[0294] Compare the display size factor (DSF) and SP:

[0295] If actual DSF>=SP, proceed to Block 168;

[0296] If actual DSF<SP, execute sharpness 180;

[0297] Where SP=0.65, which produces about 3 JNDs of quality loss for typical consumer imaging systems.

PE

[0298] Block **168**: Decision Point

[0299] Determine the flash fire state (FF):

[0300] If FF is no (off); proceed to Block **170**;

[0301] If FF is yes (on); omit sharpness correction process **178**;

[0302] Block **170**: Decision Point

[0303] Determine the lens focus range state (LFR):

[0304] If Ds is not outside LFR; proceed to Block **172**,

[0305] If Ds is outside LFR; execute sharpness correction process **180**;

[0306] Block **172**: Decision Point

[0307] Compare the actual exposure time T and MST:

[0308] If T is =<MST, proceed to Block **174**;

[0309] If T is >MST, execute sharpness correction process **180**;

[0310] Block **174**: Decision Point

[0311] Measure the linear smear at image capture plane (LS):

[0312] If LS/DSF is =<SP, omit sharpness correction process **176**;

[0313] If LS/DSF is >SP, execute sharpness correction process **180**;

[0314] Where LS=0.04 mm at image capture plane, which produces about 3 JNDs of quality loss with unit DSF.

[0315] Linear smear may be determined in a variety of ways, including the following. The aforementioned U.S. Pat. No. 5,323,204 described in element **225** of **FIG. 2**, and the hardware description beginning in column **26**, line **38**, an accelerometer-based camera shake detector capable of measuring linear smear. Alternatively, linear smear at the image plane can be acquired by taking temporally separated autofocusing system readings and comparing the linear translation of the signal patterns (e.g. quantifying the displacement of matching signal profiles as a function of acquisition time).

[0316] The image defect prediction processes **100**,**120**, **140**,**160**, as described above, have shown the preferred embodiments, but it is to be understood that they may be advantageously applied, even if all of the data is not available. For example, the hierarchy is purposefully set so the most readily available data is required earliest in each process, and if data is missing, the decision of the last block containing data has priority. For example, if after the first decision point, the data suggests that there is a probability of an image defect, but no additional data is available, the defect correction process will be executed. This is acceptable, because a "mistake" based on omission of data, simply means that a defect correction may be occasionally applied when not needed. This will not reduce the image quality, but merely lead to a slight reduction in the throughput advantage produced by the preferred embodiment.

[0317] The invention has been described with reference to a preferred embodiment. However, it will be appreciated that variations and modifications can be effected by a person of ordinary skill in the art without departing from the scope of the invention. For instance, while the foregoing description discloses an image processing system incorporating a plurality of image defect location and correction processes that are each associated with correction of a different type of image defect, the invention is intended to encompass an image processing system incorporating a plurality of image defect location and correction processes that are each associated with a specific type of image defect, where the specific type may be a different type or the same defect. The latter situation may apply when two or more processes are applied in series to the same defect depending on severity levels, or different processes may be applied individually for different severity levels of the same type of defect or depending upon the source of the defect.

Parts List

[0318] **10** image processing system

[0319] **12** film scanner

[0320] **14** digital file reader

[0321] **16** network input

[0322] **18** order entry station

[0323] **22** display monitor

[0324] **24** keyboard

[0325] **26** printer

[0326] **28** photofinishing equipment

[0327] **30** data communication device

[0328] **32** photofinishing lab

[0329] **40** computer

[0330] **50** image acquisition block

[0331] **52** capture device/film scanner

[0332] **56** source digital image

[0333] **60** image analysis block

[0334] **62** sub-sampling block

[0335] **64** scene balance algorithm

[0336] **66** meta data decoder

[0337] **68** image defect prediction process

[0338] **70** image processing block

[0339] **72** noise correction process

[0340] **76** scene balance shift

[0341] **80** redeye correction process

[0342] **84** scene dependent tonescale correction

[0343] **88** sharpness correction process

[0344] **90** image output block

[0345] **92** output device rendering

[0346] **96** image output device

[0347] **100** noise defect prediction block

[0348] **102** meta data input list

[0349] **104** parameter calculation

[0350] **106** subject exposure switch point

PE

[0351] **108** omit noise correction
[0352] **110** execute noise correction
[0353] **120** redeye defect prediction block
[0354] **122** meta data input list
[0355] **124** parameter calculation
[0356] **126** flash determination
[0357] **128** light level switch point
[0358] **130** angular magnification switch point
[0359] **132** flash output switch point
[0360] **134** omit redeye correction
[0361] **136** execute redeye correction
[0362] **140** tonescale defect prediction block
[0363] **142** meta data input list
[0364] **144** parameter calculation
[0365] **146** flash determination
[0366] **148** ambient exposure ratio switch point
[0367] **150** omit tonescale correction
[0368] **152** flash exposure ratio switch point
[0369] **154** omit tonescale correction
[0370] **156** execute tonescale correction
[0371] **160** sharpness defect prediction block
[0372] **162** meta data input list
[0373] **164** parameter calculation
[0374] **166** display size factor switch point
[0375] **168** flash determination
[0376] **170** lens focus range switch point
[0377] **172** actual exposure time switch point
[0378] **174** linear smear switch point
[0379] **176** omit sharpness correction
[0380] **178** omit sharpness correction
[0381] **180** execute sharpness correction
[0382] **200** film camera
[0383] **201** film strip
[0384] **205***a* film reel
[0385] **205***b* film reel
[0386] **210** read/write head
[0387] **215** microprocessor
[0388] **220** head electronics
[0389] **225** camera controls
[0390] **230** scene sensors
[0391] **240** ROM
[0392] **250** ROM
[0393] **260** RAM
[0394] **300** digital camera
[0395] **340** lens
[0396] **341** aperture/shutter controller
[0397] **342** blur filter
[0398] **344** CCD sensor
[0399] **346** analog video processor
[0400] **348** A/D converter
[0401] **350** frame memory
[0402] **352** digital signal processor
[0403] **354** data memory
[0404] **356** memory card
[0405] **358** memory card interface
[0406] **359** card connector
[0407] **360** host computer interface
[0408] **362** camera microprocessor
[0409] **364** user inputs
[0410] **366** flash unit
[0411] **368** timing generator
[0412] **370** scene sensor
[0413] **372** exposure driver
[0414] **374** sensor driver
[0415] **380** camera mechanism inputs
[0416] **382** shake sensor input

What is claimed is:

1. A method for processing a captured image with one or more correction processes selected from a plurality of such processes, each associated with correction of a specific type of image defect, in order to improve the appearance of a viewed image generated from the captured image, said method comprising the steps of:

collecting meta data related to image capture that is unique to each image that is captured, wherein the meta data is capable of indicating whether the specific types of image defects are likely to be present in the viewed image generated from the captured image;

predicting the presence of the image defects based at least in part on the meta data, thereby generating process application criteria which indicate a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the viewed image;

selecting one or more correction processes to employ on the captured image based on the process application criteria; and

applying the one or more selected correction processes to the captured image to generate the viewed image.

2. The method as claimed in claim 1 wherein the meta data includes scene, camera or demographic data related to the image capture.

3. The method as claimed in claim 1 wherein the step of predicting the presence of the image defects also predicts the

PE

severity of the defects and the strength of the corresponding correction process can be altered in response to the degree of severity.

4. The method as claimed as in claim 1 wherein the meta data related to image capture is collected at the time of image capture.

5. The method as claimed as in claim 1 wherein the meta data related to image capture is collected at a time other than the time of image capture.

6. The method as claimed in claim 1 wherein the image defect is a noise defect and the meta data is selected from the group consisting of a lens exposure constant, standard (printing) reproduction magnification, non-standard (enlargement) magnification, diagonal dimension of a final display, ambient light level of the primary subject, exposure time, camera lens f-number, and main flash guide number.

7. The method as claimed in claim 1 wherein the image defect is a red-eye defect due to flash illumination of a subject and the meta data is selected from the group consisting of a use (on-off) of the flash illumination, illumination level of the primary subject, subject distance, flash-to-camera lens separation, focal length of camera lens, current reproduction (printing) magnification, diagonal dimension of final display, and preflash guide number.

8. The method as claimed in claim 1 wherein the image defect is a tone scale defect and the meta data is selected from the group consisting of respective illumination levels of the subject and background, subject distance, background distance, exposure time, camera lens f-number, use (on/off) of flash illumination, guide number of a main flash, lens exposure constant and ISO speed of a capture device.

9. The method as claimed in claim 1 wherein the image defect is a sharpness defect and the meta data is selected from the group consisting an exposure time, standard reproduction (printing) magnification, non-standard (enlargement) magnification, current reproduction (printing) magnification, camera lens focus range, camera lens focal length, camera shake factor and linear smear.

10. The method as claimed in claim 1 further comprising the step of collecting meta data related to display parameters of the viewed image generated from each image that is captured, wherein said meta data is capable of indicating whether the specific types of image defects are likely to be present in the viewed image.

11. A computer storage medium having instructions stored therein for causing a computer to perform the method of claim 1.

12. An image processing method incorporating a plurality of image defect location and correction processes, each associated with correction of a specific type of image defect, that are selectively and automatically applied to an image only when the image is predicted from specific capture variables associated with image capture to have a level of image defect, treatable by one or more of the processes, that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

13. The method as claimed in claim 12 wherein the image capture is a film capture on a film capture device and the capture variables includes at least one variable selected from the group consisting of an ISO rating of the film used, exposure time of an optical system used in the capture device, a f-number of the optical system, a distance of a subject from the capture device, a distance of a background from the capture device, an illumination level on the subject, an illumination level on the background, a distance between a flash illuminator and the optical system, an indication of whether the flash illuminator was used, a guide number for the flash illuminator, an indication of camera shake and an indication that a backlight indicator was turned on.

14. The method as claimed in claim 12 wherein the image capture is an electronic capture on a digital capture device and the capture variables includes at least one variable selected from the group consisting of an ISO equivalent rating of an image sensor used by the capture device, exposure time of an optical system used in the capture device, a f-number of the optical system, a distance of a subject from the capture device, a distance of a background from the capture device, an illumination level on the subject, an illumination level on the background, a distance between a flash illuminator and the optical system, an indication of whether the flash illuminator was used, a guide number for the flash illuminator, an indication of camera shake, an indication that a backlight indicator was turned on, a gain factor for the image sensor and a resolution setting of the capture device.

15. The method as claimed in claim 14 wherein the electronic capture is obtained with a digital camera.

16. The method as claimed in claim 14 wherein the electronic capture is obtained with a digital scanner.

17 The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a image defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) storing and later transferring to a photofinishing control system at least one of said parameters;

c) employing in the photofinishing control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters and current printing parameters, whether the image will have a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image; and

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, image defect location and correction means, when said prediction means indicates a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

18. The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a image defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) employing in a camera control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters, and from predefined or photographer-selected printing parameters, whether the current image will have a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image;

c) storing and later transferring to the photofinishing control system a value indicating whether or not image defect location and correction means should be applied in photofinishing; and

PE

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, image defect location and correction means, when said image defect prediction value indicates a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

19. The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a noise defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) storing and later transferring to a photofinishing control system at least one of said parameters;

c) employing in the photofinishing control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters and current printing parameters, whether the image will have a level of noise defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image; and

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, noise defect location and correction means, when said noise defect prediction means indicates a level of noise defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

20. The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a noise defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) employing in a camera control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters, and predefined or photographer-selected printing parameters, whether the image will have a level of noise defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image;

c) storing and later transferring to a photofinishing control system a value indicating whether or not noise defect location and correction means should be applied in photofinishing; and

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, noise defect location and correction means, when said noise defect prediction value indicates a level of noise defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

21. The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a redeye defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) storing and later transferring to a photofinishing control system at least one of said parameters;

c) employing in the photofinishing control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters and current printing parameters, whether the image will have a level of redeye defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image; and

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, redeye defect location and correction means, when said redeye defect prediction means indicates a level of redeye defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

22. The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a redeye defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) employing in a camera control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters, and predefined or photographer-selected printing parameters, whether the image will have a level of redeye defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image;

c) storing and later transferring to a photofinishing control system a value indicating whether or not redeye defect location and correction means should be applied in photofinishing; and

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, redeye defect location and correction means, when said redeye defect prediction value indicates a level of redeye defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

23. The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a tone scale defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) storing and later transferring to a photofinishing control system at least one of said parameters;

c) employing in the photofinishing control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters and current printing parameters, whether the image will have a level of tone scale defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image; and

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, tone scale defect location and correction means, when said tone scale defect prediction means indicates a level of tone scale defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

24. The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a tone scale defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) employing in a camera control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 662 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

parameters, and predefined or photographer-selected printing parameters, whether the image will have a level of tone scale defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image;

c) storing and later transferring to a photofinishing control system a value indicating whether or not tone scale defect location and correction means should be applied in photofinishing; and

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, tone scale defect location and correction means, when said tone scale defect prediction value indicates a level of tone scale defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

25. The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one parameter known to indicate whether a sharpness defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) storing and later transferring to a photofinishing control system at least one of said parameters;

c) employing in the photofinishing control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters and current printing parameters, whether the current image will have a level of sharpness defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image; and

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, sharpness defect location and correction means, when said sharpness defect prediction means indicates a level of sharpness defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

26. The image processing method of claim 12 further comprising the steps of:

a) recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a sharpness defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

b) employing in a camera control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters, and predefined or photographer-selected printing parameters, whether the image will have a level of sharpness defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image;

c) storing and later transferring to a photofinishing control system a value indicating whether or not sharpness defect location and correction means should be applied in photofinishing; and

d) applying to the image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, sharpness defect location and correction means, when said sharpness defect prediction value indicates a level of sharpness defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

27. An image processing method incorporating an image defect location and correction process that is applied to an image only when a demographic characteristic of the image is predicted to cause a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

28. The method as claimed in claim 27 wherein the image defect is a red-eye defect due to flash illumination of a human subject and the image defect location and correction process is a red-eye correction process.

29. The method as claimed in claim 28 wherein the demographic characteristic of the image includes the age or race of the human subject.

30. A system for processing a captured image with one or more correction processes selected from a plurality of such processes, each associated with correction of a specific type of image defect, in order to improve the appearance of a viewed image generated from the captured image, said system comprising:

a data recording stage for collecting and recording meta data related to image capture that is unique to each image that is captured, wherein the meta data is capable of indicating whether the specific types of image defects are likely to be present in the viewed image generated from the captured image;

a digital image processor for (a) predicting the presence of the image defects based at least in part on the meta data, thereby generating process application criteria which indicate a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the viewed image and (b) selecting one or more correction processes to employ on the captured image based on the process application criteria; and

means for applying the one or more selected correction processes to the captured image to generate the viewed image.

31. The system as claimed in claim 30 wherein the meta data includes scene, camera or demographic data related to the image capture.

32. The system as claimed in claim 30 wherein the digital signal processor also predicts the severity of the defects based at least in part on the meta data and said means for applying the selected correction process alters the strength of the corresponding correction process in response to the degree of severity.

33. The system as claimed as in claim 30 wherein the data recording stage is part of an image capture device and the meta data related to image capture is collected at the time of image capture.

34. The system as claimed as in claim 30 wherein the data recording stage is separated from image capture and the meta data related to image capture is collected at a time other than the time of image capture.

35. The system as claimed in claim 30 further comprising means for collecting meta data related to display parameters of the viewed image, wherein said meta data related to display parameters is capable of indicating whether the specific types of image defects are likely to be present in the viewed image.

36. A system for processing a captured image with one or more correction processes selected from a plurality of such processes, each associated with correction of a specific type of image defect, in order to improve the appearance of a final viewed image generated from the captured image, said system comprising:

PE

a) an image capture device utilizing a camera control system to capture the image;

b) a photofinishing system utilizing a photofinishing control system to produce the final viewed image;

c) means for recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether an image defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

d) means for storing and later transferring to the photofinishing control system at least one of said parameters;

e) means for employing in the photofinishing control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters and current printing parameters, whether the captured image will have a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image; and

f) means for applying to the captured image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, image defect location and correction means, when said prediction means indicates a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

37. A system for processing a captured image with one or more correction processes selected from a plurality of such processes, each associated with correction of a specific type of image defect, in order to improve the appearance of a final viewed image generated from the captured image, said system comprising:

a) an image capture device utilizing a camera control system to capture the image;

b) a photofinishing system utilizing a photofinishing control system to produce the final viewed image;

c) means for recording at the time each image is captured, at least one image capture parameter known to indicate whether a image defect is likely to be present in the final viewed image;

d) means for employing in the camera control system a means for predicting from at least one of said image capture parameters, and from predefined or photographer-selected printing parameters, whether the captured image will have a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image;

e) means for storing and later transferring to the photofinishing control system a value indicating whether or not image defect location and correction means should be applied in photofinishing, and

f) means for applying to the captured image via automated or operator-assisted techniques, image defect location and correction means, when said image defect prediction value indicates a level of image defect that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

38. An image processing system incorporating a plurality of image defect location and correction processes, each associated with correction of a specific type of image defect, that are selectively and automatically applied to an image only when the image is predicted from specific capture variables associated with image capture to have a level of image defect, treatable by one or more of the processes, that if left untreated would reduce the perceived quality of the final viewed image.

* * * * *

PE

US 20040150732A1

(19) United States

(12) Patent Application Publication (10) Pub. No.: US 2004/0150732 A1

Yamanaka (43) Pub. Date: Aug. 5, 2004

(54) IMAGE CAPTURING APPARATUS

(75) Inventor: Mutsuhiro Yamanaka, Suita-Shi (JP)

Correspondence Address:
SIDLEY AUSTIN BROWN & WOOD LLP
717 NORTH HARWOOD
SUITE 3400
DALLAS, TX 75201 (US)

(73) Assignee: MINOLTA CO., LTD.

(21) Appl. No.: 10/440,794

(22) Filed: May 19, 2003

(30) Foreign Application Priority Data

Feb. 5, 2003 (JP) P2003-028306

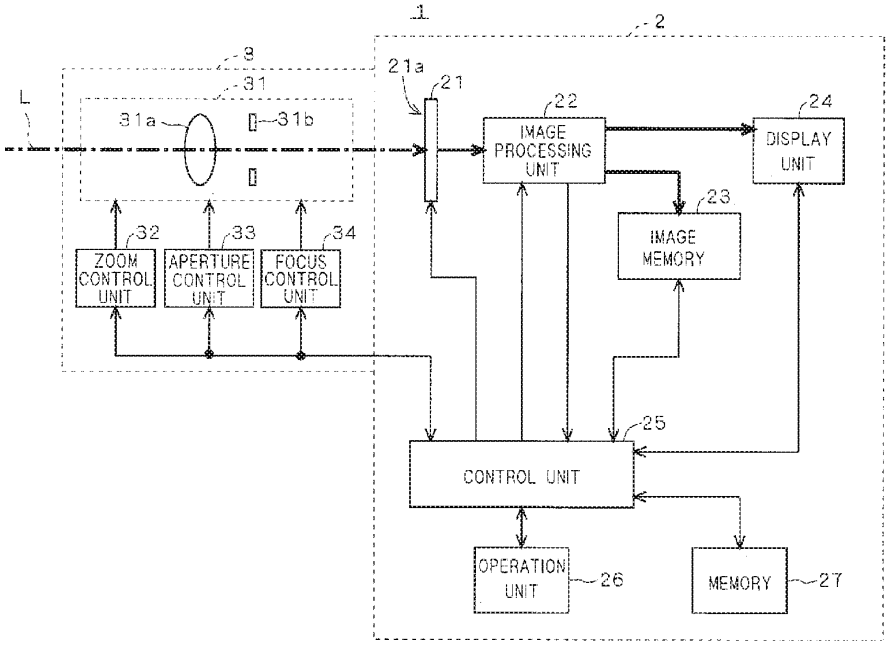
Publication Classification

(51) Int. Cl.[7] H04N 5/335

(52) U.S. Cl. 348/272

(57) ABSTRACT

An object of the present invention is to realize an image processing technique of making chromatic aberration correction excellently function and capable of efficiently correcting a chromatic aberration and to reduce storage capacity of parameters used for the chromatic aberration correction. It is constructed so that an image processing unit concurrently performs a chromatic aberration correcting process of correcting a chromatic aberration by an image capturing optical system and a color interpolating process of interpolating a dropout color component pixel by pixel on an image signal obtained from an image capturing device. On the basis of position information of a pixel to be processed obtained from the image processing unit, a control unit determines an image filter to be applied to the pixel. For example, an image filter is generated by combining a filter for chromatic aberration correction and a filter for color interpolating process. The image filter is applied, filter computation is performed on the image signal, and the chromatic aberration correcting process and the color interpolating process are concurrently performed.



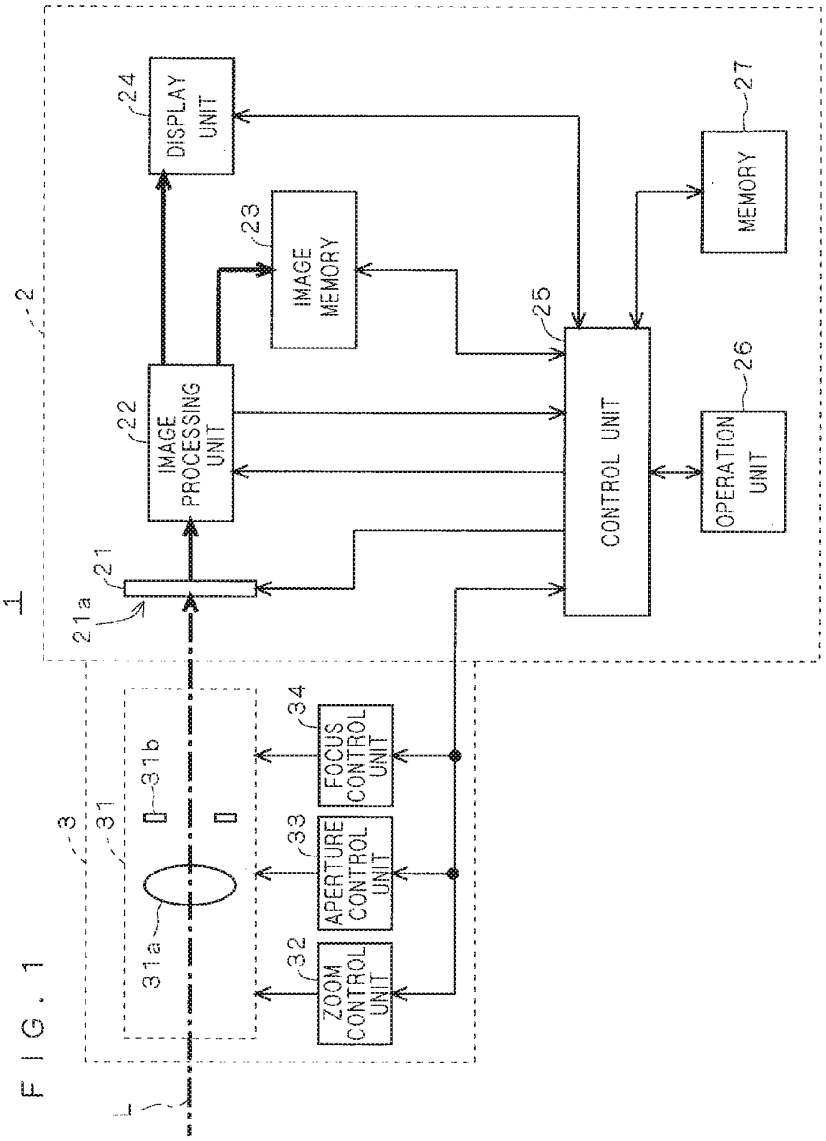
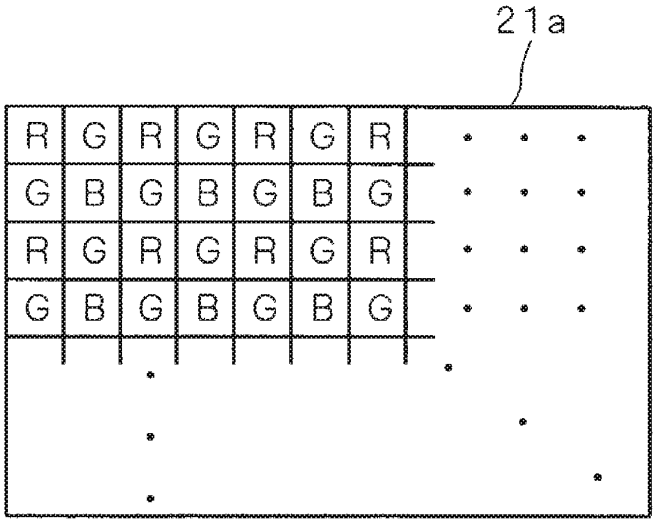

1
2
3
21
21a
22
IMAGE PROCESSING UNIT
23
IMAGE MEMORY
24
DISPLAY UNIT
25
CONTROL UNIT
26
OPERATION UNIT
27
MEMORY
31
31a
31b
32
ZOOM CONTROL UNIT
33
APERTURE CONTROL UNIT
34
FOCUS CONTROL UNIT
L

FIG. 1

FIG. 2



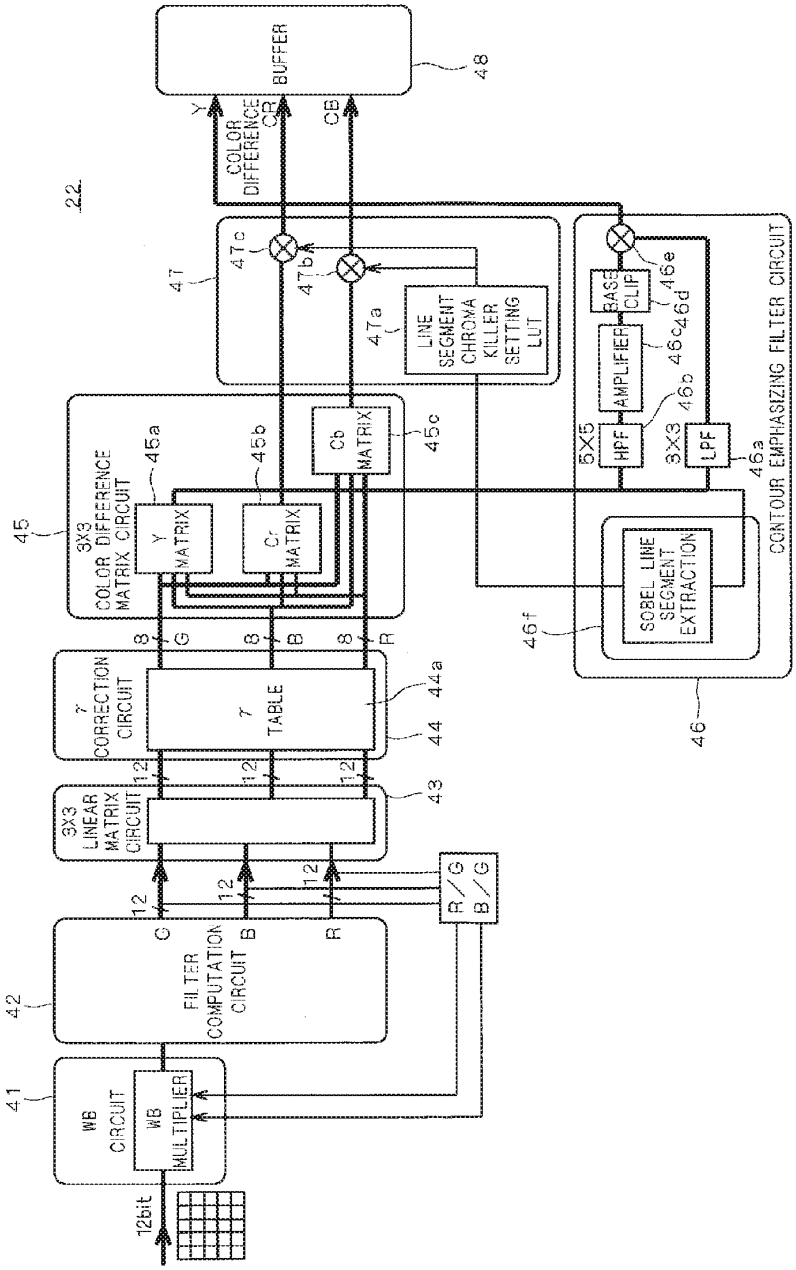

22
48
BUFFER
Y
COLOR DIFFERENCE CR
CB
47
47c
47b
47a
LINE SEGMENT CHROMA KILLER SETTING LUT
45
3X3 COLOR DIFFERENCE MATRIX CIRCUIT
45a
Y MATRIX
45b
Cr MATRIX
Cb MATRIX
45c
46
CONTOUR EMPHASIZING FILTER CIRCUIT
5X5
HPF
3X3
LPF
46a
AMPLIFIER
46b
46c
BASE CLIP
46d
46e
SOBEL LINE SEGMENT EXTRACTION
46f
7 CORRECTION CIRCUIT
7 TABLE
44
44a
3X3 LINEAR MATRIX CIRCUIT
43
FILTER COMPUTATION CIRCUIT
42
R/G
B/G
WB CIRCUIT
WB MULTIPLIER
41
12bit
8
12
G
B
R

FIG. 3

FIG. 4

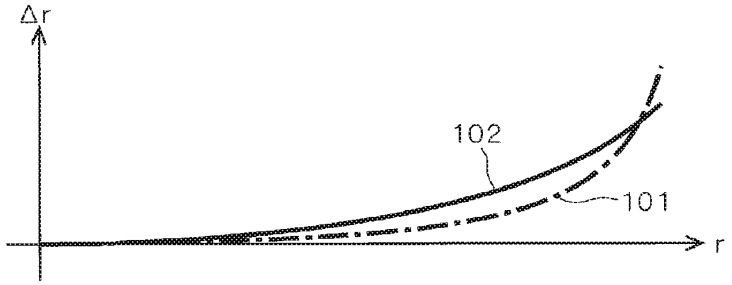


FIG. 5

201

1	2	1
2	4	2
1	2	1

FIG. 6

202

0	0	0	1	1
0	0	0	1	1
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0

FIG. 7

203

0	0	0	1	3	3	1
0	0	0	3	9	9	3
0	0	0	3	9	9	3
0	0	0	1	3	3	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0

FIG. 8

IMAGE CAPTURING CONDITIONS			COEFFICIENTS OF APPROXIMATION FUNCTION			
FOCAL LENGTH	PHOTOGRAPHING DISTANCE	f-NUMBER	a	b	c	d
5~10mm	2~5m	F2	1.234	0.123	2.345	0
		F4	2.345	0.234	3.456	0.001
		F8	3.456	0.345	4.567	0.002
	5~10m	F2	1.357	0.135	0.246	0.003
		⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
	10m~	F2	3.579	0.357	0.468	0.004
		⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
10~30mm	2~5m	F2	2.345	0.234	0.357	0.005
		⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮

FIG. 9

IMAGE CAPTURING CONDITIONS			COEFFICIENTS OF APPROXIMATION FUNCTION			
FOCAL LENGTH	PHOTOGRAPHING DISTANCE	f-NUMBER	a	b	c	d
5~10mm	2~5m	F2	-1.234	-0.123	-2.345	0
		F4	-2.345	-0.234	-3.456	-0.001
		F8	-3.456	-0.345	-4.567	-0.002
	5~10m	F2	-1.357	-0.135	-0.246	-0.003
		⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
	10m~	F2	-3.579	-0.357	-0.468	-0.004
		⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
10~30mm	2~5m	F2	-2.345	-0.234	-0.357	-0.005
		⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮

FIG. 10

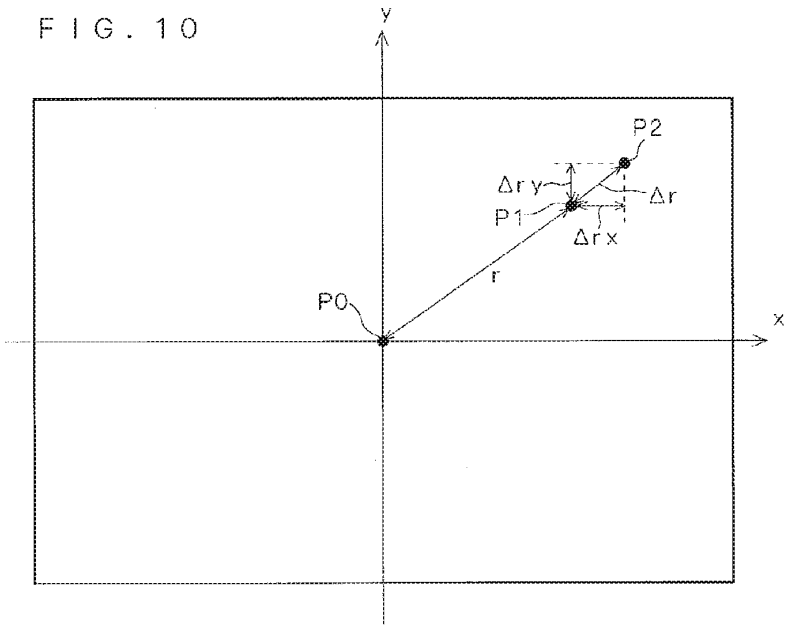


FIG. 11

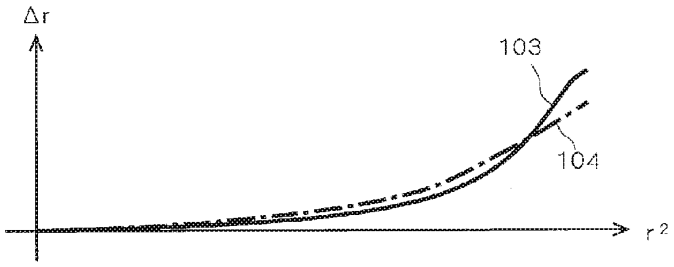


FIG. 12

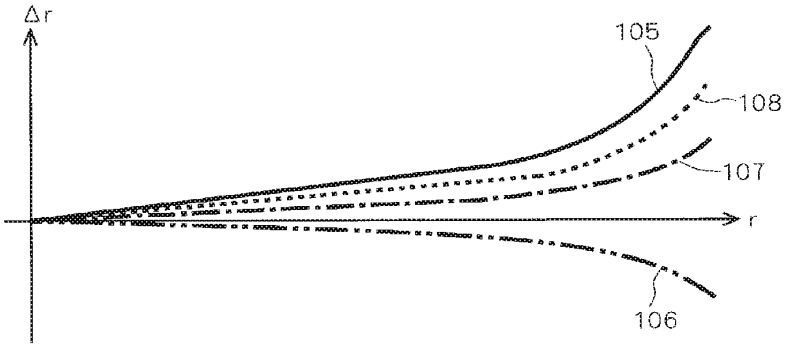


FIG. 13

0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	3	3	1	0	0	0
3	9	9	3	0	0	0
3	9	9	3	0	0	0
1	3	3	1	0	0	0

FIG. 14

301

COORDINATES OF POSITION OF IMAGE TO BE PROCESSED		MOVEMENT AMOUNT BY CHROMATIC ABERRATION	
x	y	Δrx	Δry
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
1324	256	1.33	0.88
1324	257	1.32	0.87
1324	258	1.32	0.86
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮

FIG. 15

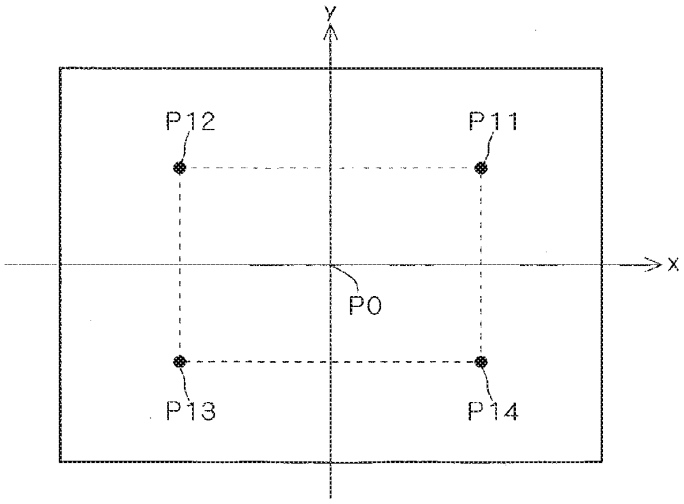


FIG. 16B

204

1	3	3	1	0	0	0
3	9	9	3	0	0	0
3	9	9	3	0	0	0
1	3	3	1	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0

FIG. 16A

203

0	0	0	1	3	3	1
0	0	0	3	9	9	3
0	0	0	3	9	9	3
0	0	0	1	3	3	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0

FIG. 16C

205

0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	3	3	1	0	0	0
3	9	9	3	0	0	0
3	9	9	3	0	0	0
1	3	3	1	0	0	0

FIG. 16D

206

0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	3	3	1
0	0	0	3	9	9	3
0	0	0	3	9	9	3
0	0	0	1	3	3	1

FIG. 17

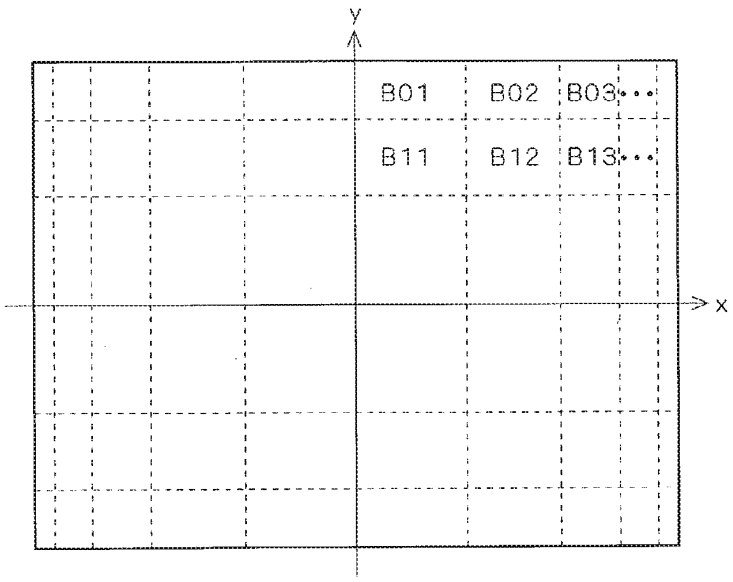


FIG. 18

302

NUMBER OF CORRECTION BLOCK	MOVEMENT AMOUNT BY CHROMATIC ABERRATION	
	Δrx	Δry
B01	0.00	0.42
B02	0.13	0.47
B03	0.56	0.56
B04	0.82	0.76
⋮	⋮	⋮

FIG. 19

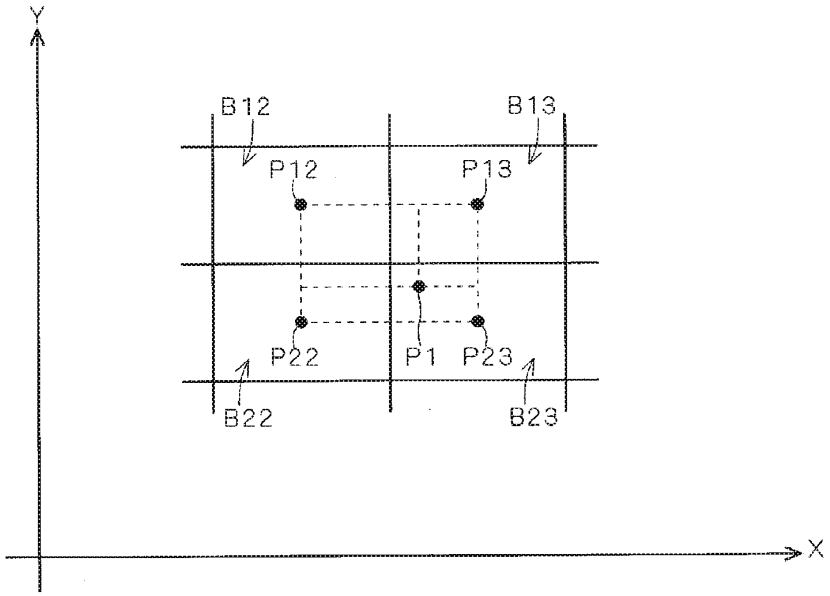


FIG. 20A

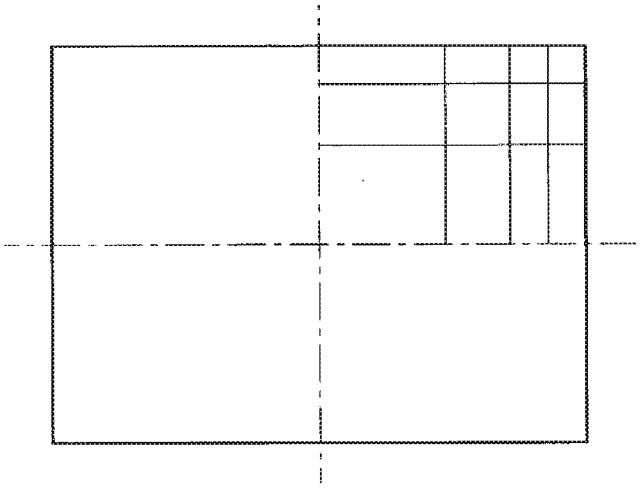
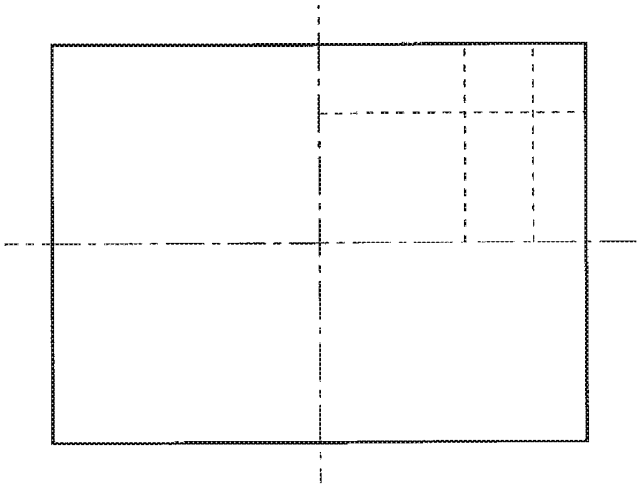


FIG. 20B



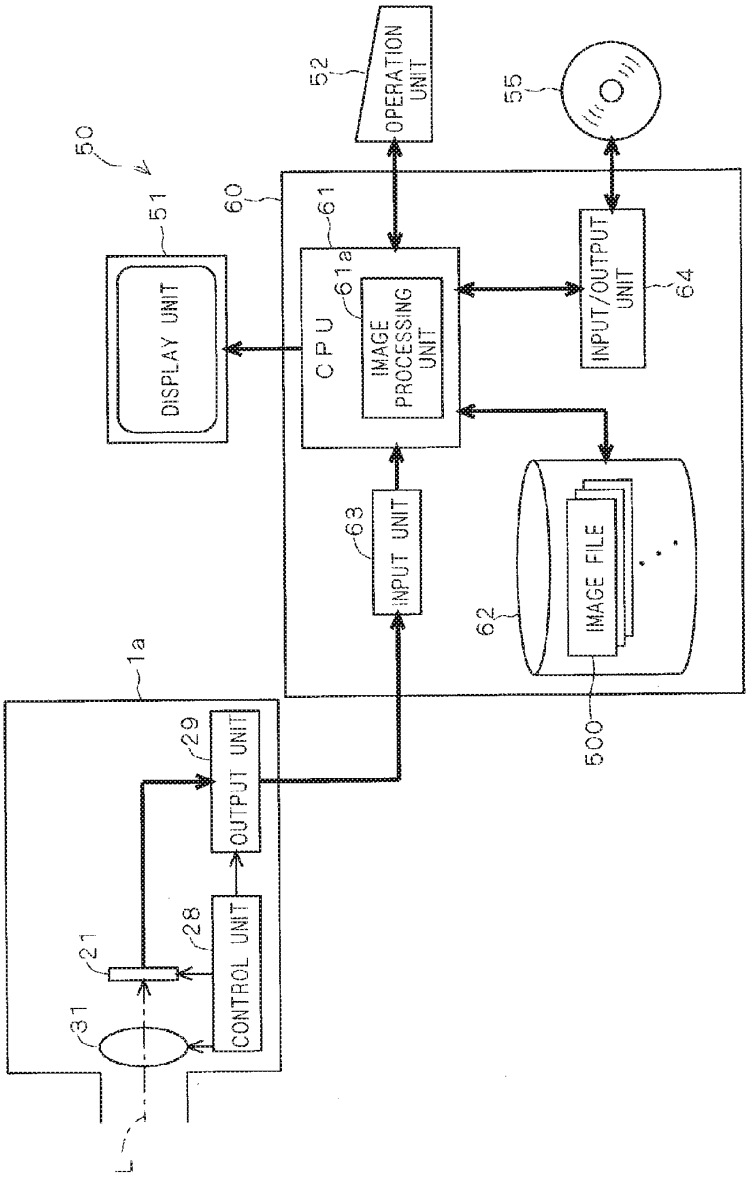

50
51
DISPLAY UNIT
60
61
CPU
61a
IMAGE PROCESSING UNIT
52
OPERATION UNIT
55
INPUT/OUTPUT UNIT
64
63
INPUT UNIT
62
IMAGE FILE
500
1a
29
OUTPUT UNIT
28
CONTROL UNIT
21
31
L

FIG. 21

FIG. 22

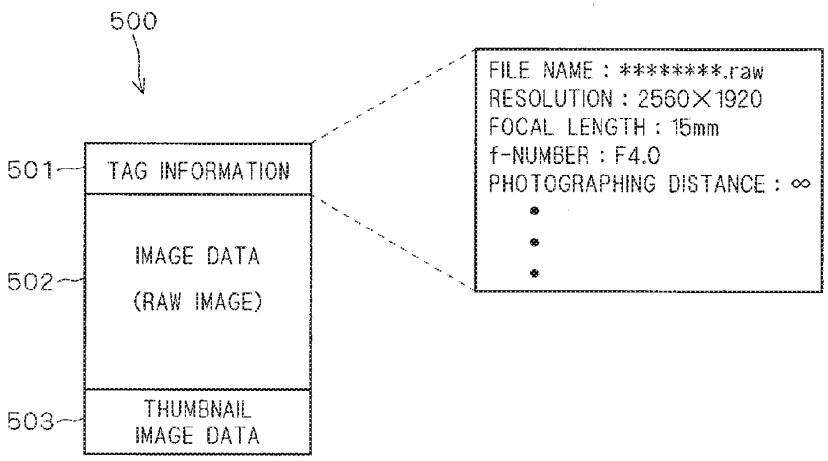
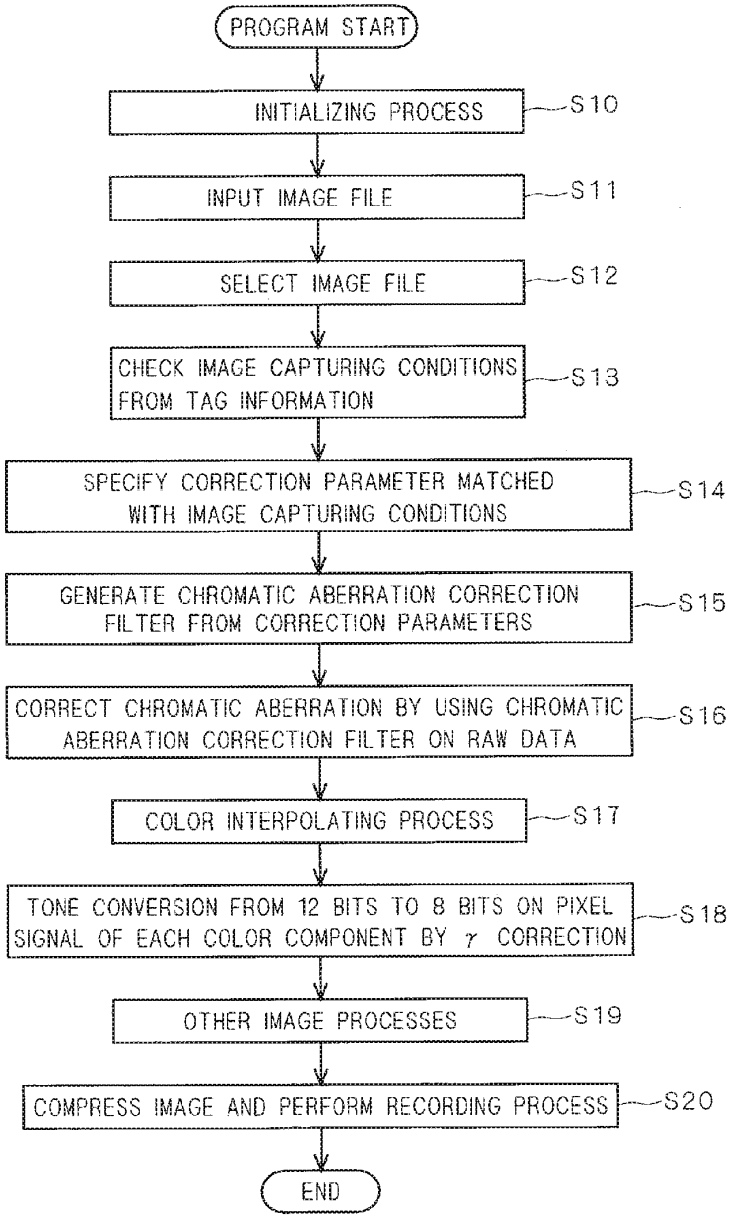

500
501
TAG INFORMATION
502
IMAGE DATA
(RAW IMAGE)
503
THUMBNAIL
IMAGE DATA
FILE NAME : ********.raw
RESOLUTION : 2560×1920
FOCAL LENGTH : 15mm
f-NUMBER : F4.0
PHOTOGRAPHING DISTANCE : ∞

FIG. 23


PROGRAM START
INITIALIZING PROCESS
S10
INPUT IMAGE FILE
S11
SELECT IMAGE FILE
S12
CHECK IMAGE CAPTURING CONDITIONS FROM TAG INFORMATION
S13
SPECIFY CORRECTION PARAMETER MATCHED WITH IMAGE CAPTURING CONDITIONS
S14
GENERATE CHROMATIC ABERRATION CORRECTION FILTER FROM CORRECTION PARAMETERS
S15
CORRECT CHROMATIC ABERRATION BY USING CHROMATIC ABERRATION CORRECTION FILTER ON RAW DATA
S16
COLOR INTERPOLATING PROCESS
S17
TONE CONVERSION FROM 12 BITS TO 8 BITS ON PIXEL SIGNAL OF EACH COLOR COMPONENT BY γ CORRECTION
S18
OTHER IMAGE PROCESSES
S19
COMPRESS IMAGE AND PERFORM RECORDING PROCESS
S20
END

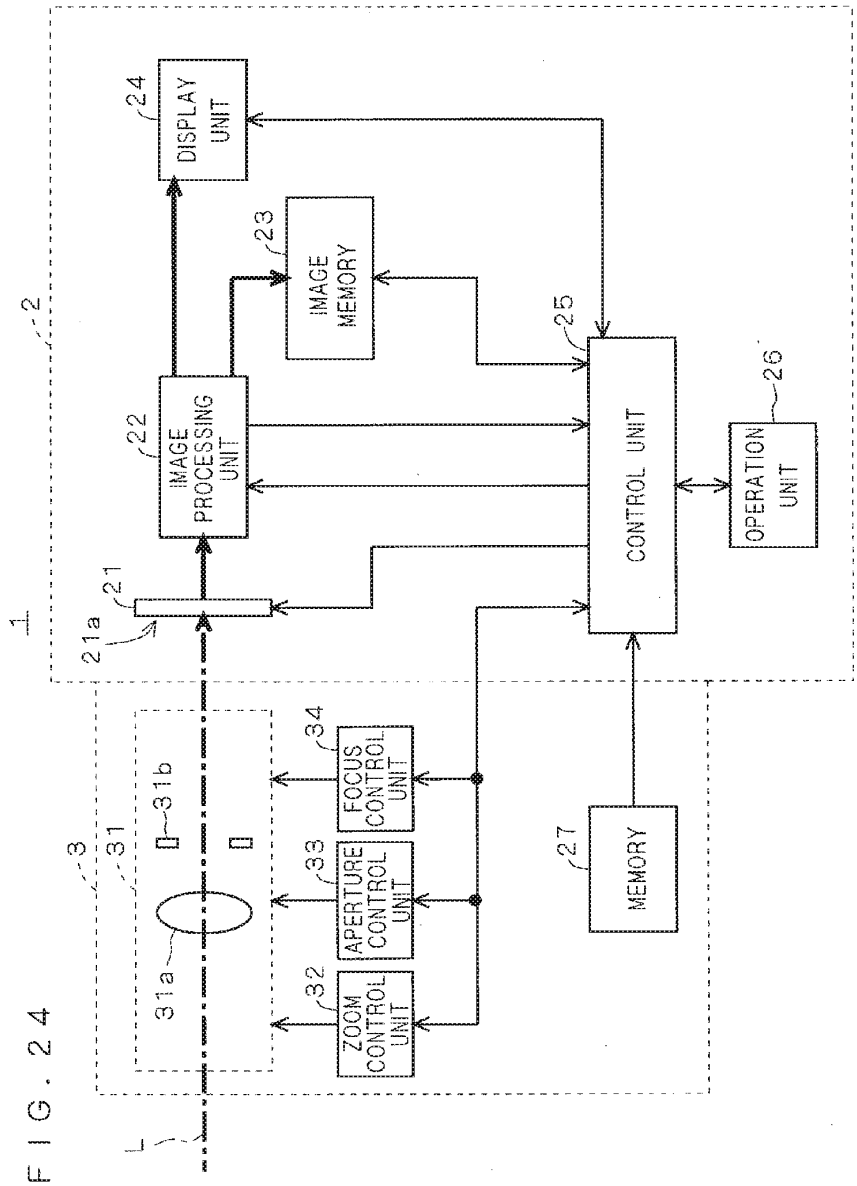

1
2
3
21
21a
22
IMAGE PROCESSING UNIT
23
IMAGE MEMORY
24
DISPLAY UNIT
25
CONTROL UNIT
26
OPERATION UNIT
27
MEMORY
31
31a
31b
32
ZOOM CONTROL UNIT
33
APERTURE CONTROL UNIT
34
FOCUS CONTROL UNIT
L

FIG. 24

IMAGE CAPTURING APPARATUS

[0001] This application is based on application No. 2003-028306 filed in Japan, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] 1. Field of the Invention

[0003] The present invention relates to an image processing technique in an image capturing apparatus, an image processing apparatus or the like, and more particularly to a technique of correcting a chromatic aberration caused by an image capturing optical system on an image signal obtained by photoelectrically converting a light image entered via the image capturing optical system.

[0004] 2. Description of the Background Art

[0005] In an image capturing apparatus such as a digital camera, a light image from the subject is led to an image capturing device such as a CCD via an image capturing optical system (taking lens).

[0006] In recent years, as reduction in the size of an image capturing device and increase in pixel resolution advance, aberration correction conditions requested for an image capturing optical system are becoming severer from the viewpoint of designing. In addition, miniaturization is demanded also for the image capturing optical system and designing of the optical system is becoming severer.

[0007] A particularly obtrusive aberration among the aberrations of the image capturing optical system is a magnification chromatic aberration (hereinafter, also simply referred to as chromatic aberration). Examples of known techniques of correcting a magnification chromatic aberration by image processing include a technique of correcting a magnification chromatic aberration by storing outputted image signals for each of color components of R (red), G (green) and B (blue) into a memory and moving and synthesizing the image signal on a pixel unit basis in accordance with the state of zooming and focusing of a taking lens (for example, Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 5-3568 (1993) (hereinafter, referred to as Patent Literature 1)), and a technique of constructing an image capturing device by four CCDs and correcting a magnification chromatic aberration in accordance with the position of each CCD (for example, Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 6-350904 (1994) (hereinafter, referred to as Patent Literature 2).

[0008] As disclosed in Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 2002-209224 (hereinafter, referred to as Patent Literature 3), when a single-chip color image capturing device such as a CCD is used as an image capturing device, only a charge corresponding to one of primary color components of the three primary colors is accumulated in each pixel. Consequently, in order to obtain signals of color components of all of R, G and B with respect to each pixel, a color interpolating process (pixel interpolating process) has to be performed.

[0009] Even any of the techniques of Patent Literatures 1 and 2 is used, the following problem occurs. Specifically, in any of the techniques of Patent Literatures 1 and 2, a chromatic aberration correcting process is performed after a color interpolating process. After a color interpolating process is performed on an image including a chromatic aberration, the chromatic aberration correcting process is performed. It is therefore difficult to make the chromatic aberration correction properly and sufficiently function. As a result, although the chromatic aberration correcting process is performed also in the conventional techniques, a problem such that a chromatic aberration is still conspicuous in a reproduced image occurs.

[0010] Conventionally, it is not considered to reduce a storage amount at the time of storing parameters and the like used at the time of correcting a chromatic aberration. When the pixel density of an image capturing device is conspicuously increasing as in recent years, the capacity necessary to store parameters and the like becomes enormous. It hinders reduction in the size of an apparatus and also causes a problem such as an increase in cost.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0011] The present invention is directed to an image capturing apparatus.

[0012] According to an aspect of the present invention, an image capturing apparatus comprises: an image capturing optical system; a color image sensor for converting a light image obtained by said image capturing optical system to an image signal having a color component which varies according to a pixel; and an image processor for concurrently performing a chromatic aberration correcting process of correcting a chromatic aberration of said image capturing optical system and a color interpolating process of interpolating a dropout color component pixel by pixel on an image signal generated by said color image sensor.

[0013] With the configuration, chromatic aberration correction can be made excellently function and high-precision chromatic aberration correction can be performed. Since the chromatic aberration correcting process and the color interpolating process are concurrently performed, processing efficiency is improved.

[0014] According to another aspect of the present invention, an image capturing apparatus comprises: an image capturing optical system; a color image sensor for converting a light image obtained by said image capturing optical system into an image signal having a color component which varies according to a pixel; a divider for dividing an image signal generated by the color image sensor into a plurality of blocks; a memory for storing a parameter for chromatic aberration correction applied to each block divided by the divider; and an image processor for correcting a chromatic aberration caused by said image capturing optical system by the block on the basis of the parameter stored in said memory on an image signal generated by said color image sensor.

[0015] Consequently, the number of parameters to be stored in a memory may be the number corresponding to the number of blocks. Therefore, it becomes unnecessary to store parameters of all of pixels, so that an amount of information stored in the memory can be excellently reduced.

[0016] According to still another aspect of the present invention, an image capturing apparatus comprises: an image capturing optical system; a color image sensor for converting a light image obtained by said image capturing

optical system into an image signal of a color component which varies according to a pixel; a memory for storing a parameter for approximating a chromatic aberration caused by said image capturing optical system; and an image processor for performing a chromatic aberration correcting process on an image signal generated by said color image sensor by performing computation with an approximation function by using the parameter stored in said memory.

[0017] With this configuration, since a deviation amount can be estimated by using an approximation function, while maintaining correction precision in a predetermined range, the storage capacity of parameters can be reduced as compared with the case of storing an accurate deviation amount for each pixel.

[0018] Further, the present invention is also directed to an image processing apparatus for performing an image process on an image signal which is generated on the basis of a light image received via an image capturing optical system and has a color component which varies according to a pixel, and a program product in which a program of allowing a computer to perform a predetermined process on an image signal which is generated on the basis of a light image received via an image capturing optical system and has a color component which varies according to a pixel.

[0019] As described above, an object of the present invention is to realize an image processing technique of making chromatic aberration correction excellently function and capable of efficiently correcting a chromatic aberration, and to provide a technique of reducing storage capacity of parameters used for the chromatic aberration correction.

[0020] These and other objects, features, aspects and advantages of the present invention will become more apparent from the following detailed description of the present invention when taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0021] **FIG. 1** is a block diagram showing a schematic configuration of an image capturing apparatus;

[0022] **FIG. 2** is a diagram showing a light-receiving face of an image capturing device;

[0023] **FIG. 3** is a block diagram showing an example of the detailed configuration of an image processing unit;

[0024] **FIG. 4** is a diagram showing a magnification chromatic aberration of an image capturing optical system under an image capturing condition;

[0025] **FIG. 5** is a diagram showing an example of an image filter applied to a color interpolating process;

[0026] **FIG. 6** is a diagram showing an example of an image filter applied to a chromatic aberration correcting process;

[0027] **FIG. 7** is a diagram showing an example of an image filter for concurrently performing the color interpolating process and the chromatic aberration correcting process;

[0028] **FIG. 8** is a diagram showing an example of the relationship between image capturing conditions and coefficients of an approximation function stored with respect to an R component;

[0029] **FIG. 9** is a diagram showing an example of the relationship between image capturing conditions and coefficients of an approximation function stored with respect to a B component;

[0030] **FIG. 10** is a diagram showing an image plane of an image obtained from the image capturing device;

[0031] **FIG. 11** is a diagram showing an example of a chromatic aberration characteristic in the case where the square of distance is an argument;

[0032] **FIG. 12** is a diagram showing a chromatic aberration characteristic by the image capturing optical system;

[0033] **FIG. 13** is a diagram showing an example of a filter of a B component obtained from the filter of **FIG. 7**;

[0034] **FIG. 14** is a diagram showing an example of a lookup table stored in a memory;

[0035] **FIG. 15** is a diagram showing an image plane;

[0036] **FIGS. 16A** to **16D** are diagrams for describing conversion of filter coefficients;

[0037] **FIG. 17** is a diagram showing an example of dividing an image plane of an image obtained from the image capturing device into blocks;

[0038] **FIG. 18** is a diagram showing an example of a lookup table stored in a memory;

[0039] **FIG. 19** is a diagram for describing concept of weighted average;

[0040] **FIGS. 20A and 20B** are diagrams showing an example of dividing an image plane into blocks differently with respect to R and B components;

[0041] **FIG. 21** is a diagram showing the configuration of an image processing system;

[0042] **FIG. 22** is a diagram showing an example of an image file;

[0043] **FIG. 23** is a flowchart showing a processing sequence in a computer; and

[0044] **FIG. 24** is a block diagram showing a schematic configuration of an image capturing apparatus in which a memory is provided on a lens unit side.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

[0045] Hereinafter, preferred embodiments of the present invention will be described in detail with reference to the drawings.

1. First Preferred Embodiment

[0046] A first preferred embodiment will be described. In the present preferred embodiment, an example of a configuration for excellently performing chromatic aberration correction in an image capturing apparatus such as a digital camera will be described.

[0047] **FIG. 1** is a block diagram showing a schematic configuration of an image capturing apparatus **1**. As shown in **FIG. 1**, the image capturing apparatus **1** has a body **2** and a lens unit **3**. The lens unit **3** is constructed so that it can be separated from the body **2**.

[0048] The lens unit **3** has an image capturing optical system **31**, a zoom control unit **32**, an aperture control unit **33** and a focus control unit **34**. The image capturing optical system **31** has a lens **31***a* and an aperture member **31***b* disposed on an optical axis L to lead a light image of a subject to the body **2**. The zoom control unit **32** changes a focal length by driving the image capturing optical system **31**, thereby changing a magnification. The aperture control unit **33** adjusts the opening diameter of the aperture member **31***b* included in the image capturing optical system **31**. The focus control unit **34** drives the image capturing optical system **31** so that a proper focus state is realized in accordance with the distance between the subject and the image capturing apparatus. Each of the zoom control unit **32**, aperture control unit **33**, and focus control unit **34** drives and controls the image capturing optical system **31** on the basis of a control signal supplied from a control unit **25** of the body **2**.

[0049] The body **2** includes an image capturing device **21**, an image processing unit **22**, an image memory **23**, a display unit **24**, the control unit **25**, an operation unit **26** and a memory **27**.

[0050] The image capturing device **21** takes the form of, for example, a single-chip CCD image sensor and has a structure in which a plurality of pixels are disposed two-dimensionally on a light-receiving face **21***a* perpendicular to the optical axis L. The image capturing device **21** is disposed so that the center of the light-receiving face **21***a* coincides with the center of the optical axis L. **FIG. 2** is a diagram showing the light-receiving face of the image capturing device **21**. As shown in **FIG. 2**, a color filter array of a so-called Bayer matrix is disposed on the light-receiving face of the image capturing device **21**. Each pixel receives light of the color component of any one of the three primary colors of R, G and B. Consequently, charges according to a light amount of the color component received are accumulated in each pixel. In the image capturing device **21**, a color component which varies according to a pixel out of the three primary colors of R, G and B is detected pixel by pixel and pixel signals are generated. Color image signals of one frame are generated by a collection of a plurality of the pixel signals. The image capturing device **21** has, therefore, the function of photoelectrically converting a light image entering via the image capturing optical system **31** into image signals of different color components pixel by pixel. The image signal obtained is converted to, for example, a 12-bit digital signal by a not-shown A/D converter, and the digital signal is outputted to the image processing unit **22**.

[0051] In the image signal outputted to the image processing unit **22**, each pixel has information of the color component of any of the three primary colors of R, G and B. The image signal is an image signal including a chromatic aberration caused by the image capturing optical system **31**.

[0052] Generally, the chromatic aberration caused by the image capturing optical system **31** increases with distance from the center of the optical axis L in the light-receiving face of the image capturing device **21**. **FIG. 4** is a diagram showing a magnification chromatic aberration under certain image capturing conditions of the image capturing optical system **31**. It shows the relationship between a distance "r" from the center of an image (center of the optical axis L) and a deviation amount (Δr) of an image formation position of light of an R component from an image formation position of light of a G component. A chromatic aberration **101** of the R component light is obtained by optical simulation or actual measurement as a deviation in the radial direction from the center of the optical axis as a reference on an image of the R component light from the G component. The chromatic aberration **101** increases with distance from the center of the optical axis L. In other words, even when light is from the same position of the subject, the image formation position of the G component and that of the R component do not coincide with each other and the deviation amount increases toward the peripheral portion of the image.

[0053] The above is similarly applied to light of the B component. Generally, when the G component is used as a reference, the aberration of light of the B component appears on the side opposite to the aberration of light of the R component (that is, −Δr side in **FIG. 4**). In a manner similar to the R component, the aberration of the B component light increases with distance from the center of the optical axis L.

[0054] Therefore, the image processing unit **22** is constructed so as to correct the chromatic aberration which is caused by the image capturing optical system **31**. As will be described later, the image processing unit **22** is constructed so as to perform not only the chromatic aberration correcting process but also other various image processes.

[0055] An image signal subjected to the image process in the image processing unit **22** is outputted to at least one of the image memory **23** and the display unit **24**. The image memory **23** is a recording medium such as a semiconductor memory for recording image signals. The image memory **23** may be constructed like a memory card so as to be removable from the image capturing apparatus **1**. The display unit **24** is a display device provided on the rear face side or the like of the body **2** and is, for example, a liquid crystal display.

[0056] The operation unit **26** is operation members such as a switch and a button provided for the user to enter operation instructions for the image capturing apparatus **1**. An operation instructed to the operation unit **26** is converted to an electric signal and the electric signal is supplied to the control unit **25**.

[0057] The control unit **25** is a function realized when a CPU provided in the body **2** executes a predetermined program. The control unit **25** controls various members provided for the body **2** and also controls the state of the image capturing optical system **31** by transmitting control signals to the zoom control unit **32**, aperture control unit **33** and focus control unit **34** provided for the lens unit **3**. For example, when the user operates the operation unit **26** to change the magnification, the control unit **25** transmits a control signal of changing the focal length of the zoom control unit **32** on the basis of the operation amount. Consequently, the control unit **25** can identify the state of the image capturing optical system at the time of photographing (hereinafter, referred to as the image capturing condition).

[0058] The control unit **25** determines an image filter (hereinafter, simply referred to as a filter) applied when the color interpolating process and chromatic aberration correcting process are performed in the image processing unit **22** and supplies the filter to the image processing unit **22**. In order to determine the filter, the memory **27** is provided in

the body **2**. In the memory **27**, various parameters based on the optical characteristics of the image capturing optical system **31** and the image capturing conditions at the time of photographing are stored. Therefore, the control unit **25** is constructed to determine a filter by referring to information stored in the memory **27**.

[**0059**] The image processing unit **22** performs filter computation by using the filter supplied from the control unit **25** at the time of performing the color interpolating process and chromatic aberration correcting process on an image signal obtained from the image capturing device **21**.

[**0060**] **FIG. 3** is a block diagram showing an example of the detailed configuration of the image processing unit **22**. In the image processing unit **22**, an image signal obtained from the image capturing device **21** is inputted to a WB (white balance) circuit **41** where level conversion of R, G and B is performed, thereby adjusting white balance.

[**0061**] After the adjustment of white balance, the image signal is inputted to a filter computation circuit **42**. By filter computation using a filter, a color interpolating process and also a chromatic aberration correcting process for correcting a chromatic aberration caused by the image capturing optical system **31** are performed on each pixel.

[**0062**] Since each pixel has information of the primary color component of only one of R, G and B, the color interpolating process estimates information of the other primary color components dropped in each pixel on the basis of values of peripheral pixels. By the color interpolating process, information of 12 bits of each of R, G and B is given to each pixel.

[**0063**] Generally, in the color interpolating process, a filter **201** having filter coefficients as shown in **FIG. 5** is applied. By performing the filter computation while selecting a filter coefficient from the filter **201** in accordance with a color component to be interpolated of the pixel to be processed, the information of the dropped color components of the pixel can be obtained by being estimated from color components of the peripheral pixels. Filter coefficient can be set in various well-known ways. By way of example, the details of setting of filter coefficients of the filter **201** and the filter action are disclosed in the Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 2000-287219.

[**0064**] The chromatic aberration correcting process is a process for correcting a chromatic aberration caused by the image capturing optical system **31** and is to correct a deviation between the image formation position of the G component and that of each of the R and B components, which is conspicuous particularly in an image peripheral portion.

[**0065**] Generally, in the chromatic aberration correcting process, an asymmetric filter **202** in which filter coefficients are distributed in an unbalanced manner as shown in **FIG. 6** is applied. The filter **202** has a filter structure for correcting a chromatic aberration of the case where the image formation position of the R component is deviated to the right upper direction by 1.5 pixels from the G component. Information of the R component regarding a pixel to be processed (pixel in the center of the filter) can be estimated from four pixels positioned in the right upper direction. In other words, the filter **202** has the function of moving a pixel signal of which image formation position was moved by a chromatic aberration to the center of the image. The filter **202** is a filter capable of correcting a chromatic aberration by moving a pixel signal. The details of setting of filter coefficients of the filter **202** and the filter action are disclosed in Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 5-3568 (1993) (Patent Literature 1). Such a filter **202** is obtained for each of the R and B components.

[**0066**] In the filter computation circuit **42**, filter computation is performed by using a filter **203** as shown in **FIG. 7** obtained by combining the filter **201** of **FIG. 5** and the filter **202** of **FIG. 6** by convolution computation or the like in order to simultaneously perform the color interpolating process and the chromatic aberration correcting process. The filter applied in the filter computation circuit **42** is changed for each pixel on the basis of an instruction from the control unit **25**. Consequently, the filter computing circuit **42** is constructed so as to transmit position information of a pixel to be processed is notified to the control unit **25**. On the basis of the position information, the control unit **25** determines a filter (filter obtained by combining the filter for color correcting process and the filter for correcting chromatic aberration) adapted to the process on the pixel with respect to each of the R component and the B component, and supplies the filter to the filter computing circuit **42**. A method of determining a filter applied in the filter computing circuit **42** in the control unit **25** will be described later.

[**0067**] After the color interpolating process and chromatic aberration correcting process are performed in the filter computing circuit **42**, each of pixel signals (R, G and B) is subjected to a predetermined correcting process in a linear matrix circuit **43** and, the resultant is inputted to a γ correction circuit **44**. In the γ correction circuit **44**, the pixel signals (R, G and B) are corrected in accordance with reproduction characteristics of a display with a γ correction table (RGB gamma LUT) **44***a*. Further, a 12-bit signal of each pixel is compressed to an 8-bit signal in the γ correction circuit **44**.

[**0068**] Then, the pixel signal (R, G and B) compressed to 8 bits is inputted to a color difference matrix circuit **45**. The color difference matrix circuit **45** has a Y matrix **45***a*, a Cr matrix **45***b* and a Cb matrix **45***c* matrixes for conversion, and a color space having the primary color components of R, G and B is converted into a color space having a luminance component (Y) and color difference components (Cr and Cb).

[**0069**] The luminance signal Y outputted from the color difference matrix circuit **45** is inputted to a contour emphasizing filter circuit **46**. In the contour emphasizing filter circuit **46**, the luminance signal Y is split to three signals. One of the three split luminance signals Y passes through an HPF (High-Pass Filter) **46***b*, one of them passes through an LPF (Low-Pass Filter) **46***a*, and the other is inputted to a line segment extracting circuit **46***f*.

[**0070**] From the luminance signal Y passed through the HPF **46***b*, a high frequency component is detected. The detected high frequency component is inputted to an amplifier **46***c* where it is amplified. Further, in a base clip **46***d*, only a high frequency component of a predetermined value or larger is detected and outputted.

[**0071**] In an adder **46***e*, the high frequency component of the predetermined value or larger outputted from the base

clip **46***d* is added to the luminance signal Y passed through the LPF **46***a*, thereby performing contour emphasis on the luminance signal Y, and the resultant signal is outputted.

[**0072**] In the line segment extracting circuit **46***f*, by using a Sobel line segment extraction filter, a line segment component is extracted from the luminance signal Y. The luminance signal Y inputted to the line segment extracting circuit **46***f* is stored in a buffer (not shown). On the basis of the luminance signal Y stored in the buffer, a line segment extracting process of a pixel to be processed is performed. For example, the line segment extraction filter is expressed by a matrix form of three rows and three columns, and the line segment extracting process is performed by using the luminance signal Y of the target pixel and the luminance signals Y of eight pixels adjacent to the target pixel. Therefore, at least the luminance signals Y of nine pixels have to be stored in the buffer. With respect to each of the luminance signals Y of nine pixels in the three rows and three columns, by performing a pattern matching with the line segment extraction filter, whether the target pixel is a line segment component or not is determined. If the target pixel is a line segment component, the detection level of the line segment component is detected. As concrete processes in the line segment extracting circuit **46***f*, for example, the processes described in Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 2002-209224 (Patent Literature 3) can be applied.

[**0073**] After the line segment extracting circuit **46***f* extracts the line segment component, position information of the pixel determined as a line segment component and the detection level of the line segment component in the pixel are inputted to a line segment chroma killer circuit **47**.

[**0074**] The line segment chroma killer circuit **47** performs a suppressing process of a color difference signal (in the following description, electric signals of color difference components are properly expressed as color difference signals Cr and Cb) for the color difference components Cr and Cb on the basis of the detection level of an inputted line segment component. Specifically, the line segment chroma killer circuit **47** obtains the degree of suppression of the color difference signals Cr and Cb by referring to a line segment chroma killer setting lookup table (line segment chroma killer setting LUT) **47***a* on the basis of the detection level of an inputted line segment component, and performs a process of suppressing the color difference signals Cr and Cb according to the degree of suppression by multipliers **47***b* and **47***c*. As concrete processes in the line segment chroma killer circuit **47**, for example, processes disclosed in Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 2002-209224 (Patent Literature 3) can be applied. In the line segment chroma killer circuit **47**, the degree of suppression control is changed according to the detection level of the line segment component, and an image process is performed so that an output image does not become unnatural.

[**0075**] An image signal constructed by the luminance signal Y subjected to the contour emphasizing process and the color difference signals Cr and Cb subjected to the suppression control, which is outputted by the process is temporarily stored in a buffer **48**. As shown in **FIG. 1**, at the time of displaying an image, an image signal is outputted from the buffer **48** to the display unit **24**. At the time of recording an image, an image signal is outputted from the buffer **48** to the image memory **23**. For example, when an image is displayed, the image signal stored in the buffer **48** is converted to a predetermined video signal, and the video signal is outputted. When an image is recorded, a predetermined compressing process such as JPEG encoding is performed on the image signal stored in the buffer **48**, and the compressed image signal is outputted.

[**0076**] A process of specifying a filter in the control unit **25** will now be concretely described.

[**0077**] As shown in **FIG. 4**, in the case where the image capturing optical system **31** is under an image capturing condition, the chromatic aberration **101** of the R component with respect to the G component can be preliminarily specified according to the characteristics of the image capturing optical system **31** by optical simulation or actual measurement. An approximation function **102** for approximating the actual chromatic aberration **101** of the R component in the case where the image capturing optical system **31** is under the certain image capturing conditions is preset in the control unit **25** (see **FIG. 4**). For example, in the case of approximating the approximation function **102** by a cubic function, when the distance from the center of an image (position coinciding with the center of the optical axis L) is set as "r" and a deviation amount between the R component and the G component in the distance "r" is set as f(r), the approximation function **102** can be expressed as follows.

$$f(r)=ar^3+br^2+cr+d \qquad \text{Equation 1}$$

[**0078**] In equation 1, a, b, c and d are coefficients of approximation function and are values determined by the image capturing conditions of the image capturing optical system **31**. The coefficients a, b, c, and d are prestored in the memory **27** for each of different image capturing conditions.

[**0079**] **FIG. 8** is a diagram showing an example of the relation between the image capturing conditions and the coefficients a, b, c and d stored in the memory **27**. As shown in **FIG. 8**, the coefficients a, b, c and d of the approximation function **102** vary according to the image capturing conditions specified by the focal length, photographing distance and f-number. When the image capturing conditions are determined, each of the coefficients a, b, c and d is specified accordingly. When the position of a pixel to be processed differs, the relation as shown in **FIG. 8** also becomes different. Consequently, the relationship between the image capturing conditions and the approximation function **102** is stored for each pixel in the memory **27**.

[**0080**] The B component is processed in a manner similar to the R component. Specifically, light of the B component is deviated in the direction opposite to the direction of deviation of the R component when the G component is used as a reference. Consequently, with respect to the B component, the relation between the image capturing conditions and the approximation function is stored in signs opposite to those in the case of the R component into the memory **27** as shown in **FIG. 9**.

[**0081**] **FIG. 10** is a diagram showing an image plane of an image obtained from the image capturing device **21** and shows a case where the center of the image coincides with the center of the optical axis L. As shown in **FIG. 10**, when the center **P0** of an image is set as a reference (0, 0), the X-axis is determined in the horizontal direction and the Y-axis is determined in the vertical direction. When the pixel to be processed is **P1**, the control unit **25** obtains position

information (X, Y) of the present pixel P1 to be processed from the filter computation circuit **42**, and computes the distance "r" between the center P0 of the image and the pixel P1 to be processed. That is, the distance "r" is obtained by computing the following equation.

$$r=\sqrt{(X^2+Y^2)} \quad \text{Equation 2}$$

[**0082**] The control unit **25** reads out the coefficients a, b, c and d according to the image capturing conditions from the memory **27** and executes computation by substituting the distance "r" for Equation 1, thereby obtaining the deviation amount $\Delta r=f(r)$. It is known that by executing such computation, as shown in **FIG. 10**, light of the R component in the pixel P1 to be processed is moved to a pixel position P2 by a chromatic aberration.

[**0083**] When movement components parallel to the X-axis and Y-axis are obtained on the basis of the movement amount Δr to the pixel position P2, a movement component Δrx parallel to the X-axis can be expressed as follows.

$$\Delta rx=\Delta r\cdot X/r \quad \text{Equation 3}$$

[**0084**] A movement component Δry parallel to the Y-axis can be expressed as follows.

$$\Delta ry=\Delta r\cdot Y/r \quad \text{Equation 4}$$

[**0085**] X in the right side of Equation 3 denotes an X coordinate of the pixel P1 to be processed and Y in the right side of Equation 4 denotes a Y coordinate of the pixel P1 to be processed.

[**0086**] Therefore, from the positional information (X, Y) of the pixel P1 to be processed, the deviation amount Δr of the image formation position due to chromatic aberration is obtained and, further, the X component (Δrx) and the Y component (Δry) of the deviation amount Δr can be derived. At the time of obtaining a signal value of the R component of the pixel P1 to be processed, by referring to information of the pixel P2 in a position deviated from the position (X, Y) of the pixel P1 to be processed by Δrx in the X direction and Δry in the Y direction, a chromatic aberration can be corrected properly.

[**0087**] The filter **202** shown in **FIG. 6** shows a case where each of the deviation amounts due to the chromatic aberration in the X-axis and the Y-axis is 1.5 pixels by the computation as described above. Specifically, since a pixel having proper information does not exist in the position moved from the pixel P1 to be processed in both of the X direction and the Y direction each by 1.5 pixels in the image plane, the filter of **FIG. 6** is constructed to generate information of the pixel P1 to be processed from information of four pixels positioned around the pixel P1 to be processed.

[**0088**] That is, generally, the control unit **25** determines a filter for correcting chromatic aberration so as to generate information of the pixel P1 to be processed by referring to information of pixels in a deviated position in accordance with the deviation amounts in the X and Y directions.

[**0089**] Further, the control unit **25** executes convolution computation or the like on the basis of the filter **201** for processing color interpolation process (see, for example, **FIG. 5**) prestored in the memory **27** and the filter **202** for correcting chromatic aberration determined as described above (see, for example, **FIG. 6**), thereby generating the filter **203** (see, for example, **FIG. 7**) for simultaneously executing the color interpolating process and the chromatic aberration correcting process. The filter **203** is outputted to the filter computing circuit **42** in the image processing unit **22**.

[**0090**] At the time of outputting the filters for obtaining signal values of the R and B components with respect to the pixel P1 to be processed, to the filter computation circuit **42**, the control unit **25** obtains the filter derived by combining the filter for color interpolating process with respect to each of the R and B components and the filter for correcting chromatic aberrations with respect to the R and B components. With respect to the G component, it is regarded in the present preferred embodiment that no chromatic aberration occurs. Consequently, the filter for color interpolating process with respect to the G component is output as it is to the filter computing circuit **42**.

[**0091**] The filter computation circuit **42** performs filter computation by applying the filters supplied from the control unit **25**. Particularly, at the time of obtaining signal values of the R component and the B component of the pixel P1 to be processed, the color interpolating process and the chromatic aberration correcting process are concurrently performed.

[**0092**] Although the case where the approximation function **102** is expressed by a cubic function using the distance "r" as an argument has been described above, alternately, the approximation function **102** may be expressed by a cubic function using the square (r^2) of distance as an argument. **FIG. 11** is a diagram showing an example of an aberration characteristic in the case where a distance r^2 is an argument. Even when the distance r^2 is an argument as shown in **FIG. 11, a** chromatic aberration **104** of the R component becomes almost the same form as that of the chromatic aberration **101** in **FIG. 4**. As shown in **FIG. 11**, an approximation function **103** is defined by setting the square (r^2) of the distance as an argument. For example, the approximation function is specified as follows.

$$f(r)=a(r^2)^3+b(r^2)^2+c(r^2)+d \quad \text{Equation 5}$$

[**0093**] In this case, at the time of obtaining an argument from position information (X, Y) of the pixel P1 to be processed, it becomes unnecessary to perform root computation as shown in Equation 2 and an argument can be obtained efficiently.

[**0094**] As described above, in the image capturing apparatus **1** of the present preferred embodiment, the chromatic aberration correcting process of correcting chromatic aberration caused by the image capturing optical system **31** and the color interpolating process of interpolating a dropout color component of each pixel are concurrently performed on image signals obtained from the image capturing device **21**. Thus, chromatic aberration correction can be made function at high precision. That is, when the color interpolating process is performed prior to the chromatic aberration correction as in the conventional technique, an influence of chromatic aberration is exerted on peripheral pixels, so that excellent chromatic aberration correction cannot be performed. However, by performing the color interpolating process and the chromatic aberration correction concurrently, such a problem does not occur and the chromatic aberration correction can be made excellently. Since the chromatic aberration is corrected by the image process, the image capturing optical system **31** is not burdened with

severe design conditions and the flexibility in designing of the image capturing optical system **31** is improved.

[**0095**] The image capturing apparatus **1** of the present preferred embodiment is constructed so that each of the pixels in the image capturing device **21** detects one of the color components of the three primary colors of R, G and B. The image processing unit **22** performs, as the chromatic aberration correcting process, different filter computations for at least two color components of the three primary colors, thereby performing the process of moving pixel signals of at least two color components to the center of an image. Specifically, by performing the filter computation with a filter adapted to each of the R and B components, a chromatic aberration in the case of using the G component as a reference is corrected. Consequently, without making design of a high order for the image capturing optical system **31**, a chromatic aberration can be excellently corrected by the conventionally known image processing computation referred to as filter computation. Thus, a chromatic aberration can be corrected relatively easily.

[**0096**] The image processing unit **22** of the image capturing apparatus **1** is constructed to perform the filter computation with, as a filter applied for filter computation, a filter having coefficients obtained by combining filter coefficients for performing the color interpolating process and filter coefficients for moving a pixel signal (that is, filter coefficients for performing the chromatic aberration correcting process). Therefore, the color interpolating process and the chromatic aberration correcting process can be performed concurrently.

[**0097**] The image capturing apparatus **1** of the present preferred embodiment stores a plurality of filters for correcting chromatic aberrations caused by the image capturing optical system **31** in the memory **27**, applies an approximation function according to the position of a pixel to be processed to thereby specify a filter applied to chromatic aberration correction from the plurality of filters stored in the memory **27**, and performs chromatic aberration correction on an image obtained from the image capturing device **21** by using the specified filter. Consequently, it is unnecessary to execute complicated calculation for movement in order to correct a chromatic aberration, and a chromatic aberration can be corrected by relatively easy filter computation.

[**0098**] The image capturing apparatus **1** of the present preferred embodiment stores a parameter for approximating a chromatic aberration caused by the image capturing optical system **31** into the memory **27**, obtains a parameter from the memory **27** in accordance with the position of a pixel to be processed and the image capturing conditions at the time of photographing of the image capturing optical system **31**, executes computation with the approximation function **102**, thereby estimating a deviation amount of the chromatic aberration of the image capturing optical system **31**. The chromatic aberration correction on an image obtained from the image capturing device **21** is carried out in accordance with the estimated deviation amount. Therefore, since the chromatic aberration is specified by the approximation function **102**, as compared with the case of registering all of patterns of the chromatic aberrations caused by the image capturing optical system **31** in the memory **27**, the amount of information to be stored in the memory **27** can be reduced and, accordingly, the storage capacity of the memory **27** can be reduced. As a result, reduction in the cost and size of the image capturing apparatus **1** can be realized.

[**0099**] Since the approximation function **102** is an approximation function using the distance "r" from the center of an image of a pixel to be processed as an argument, the amount of parameters stored in the memory **27** can be reduced. For example, in the case of storing parameters for each of the position coordinates (X, Y) of the pixel PI to be processed, parameters have to be specified with respect to all of coordinates in the image plane. By using the distance "r" from the center of an image as an argument as in the present preferred embodiment, the same parameter can be applied to pixels in equal distances from the center of an image, so that the storage capacity of the memory **27** can be reduced.

[**0100**] By expressing the approximation function **102** by an approximation function of which argument is the square of the distance "r" from the center of an image of a pixel to be processed, computation efficiency is improved, and chromatic aberration correction can be performed efficiently.

[**0101**] Further, the image capturing apparatus **1** of the present preferred embodiment can change parameters for performing chromatic aberration correction in accordance with image capturing conditions so that proper chromatic aberration correction can be conducted even in the case where the image capturing conditions (focal length, photographing distance, f-number and the like) of the image capturing optical system **31** are changed.

[**0102**] Although the case where the control unit **25** obtains a filter applied in the image processing unit **22** has been described in the present preferred embodiment, the above-described filter determining function of the control unit **25** may be realized by the image processing unit **22**.

2. Second Preferred Embodiment

[**0103**] A second preferred embodiment will now be described. The configuration of the image capturing apparatus **1** of the second preferred embodiment is similar to that in the first preferred embodiment.

[**0104**] In the first preferred embodiment, the case where the control unit **25** executes computation based on the approximation function on each of the R and B components has been described. However, since the wavelength of the B component and that of the R component have a reverse relation, when the G component is set as a reference, the chromatic aberration which occurs in the B component often appears on the side opposite to the chromatic aberration which occurs in the R component. In the present preferred embodiment, therefore, the case of obtaining the parameter of the B component from the parameter of the R component without separately storing the parameter of the B component will be described.

[**0105**] **FIG. 12** is a diagram showing a chromatic aberration characteristic caused by the image capturing optical system **31**. A chromatic aberration **105** of the R component appears on the side opposite to a chromatic aberration **106** of the B component. The chromatic aberration **106** of the B component becomes a chromatic aberration **107** when the diagram is folded around the r-axis as a center. In the present preferred embodiment, an approximation function **108** obtained by a weighted average between the chromatic

aberrations **105** and **107**, as an approximation function which can be applied to both the R and B components is approximated with a cubic function. The degree of weighted average is preset so that, for example, the ratio of the chromatic aberration **105** of the R component becomes 0.5 to 1 in consideration of a coloring characteristic and the like of the image capturing optical system **31**. The coefficients (the parameters of a, b, c and d) of the approximation function **108** which is set in such a manner are stored in the memory **27**. With such a configuration, it becomes unnecessary to store independent parameters of the R and B components in the memory **27**, so that the storage capacity of the memory **27** can be reduced.

[**0106**] When the control unit **25** obtains a filter to be outputted to the filter computing circuit **42** with respect to the R component, the parameters stored in the memory **27** are obtained and computation based on the approximation function **108** is executed, thereby determining a chromatic aberration (deviation amount) with respect to the pixel P1 to be processed, and the filter **203** for output (see **FIG. 7**) is determined on the basis of the deviation amount.

[**0107**] In the case where the pixel P1 to be processed is the same by applying the same approximation function **108** to both of the R and B components, a chromatic aberration (deviation amount) obtained by computation based on the approximation function **108** becomes the same value. Consequently, when the filter **203** for output as shown in **FIG. 7** is obtained with respect to the R component, if a filter having filter coefficients symmetrical with respect to the position of the pixel P1 to be processed (that is, the filter center position) as a reference is generated as the filter **203** of **FIG. 7**, the control unit **25** can obtain the filter for output which can be applied to the B component.

[**0108**] **FIG. 13** is a diagram showing an example of the filter of the B component obtained from the filter of **FIG. 7**. As shown in **FIG. 13**, when the filter **203** for output as shown in **FIG. 7** is obtained with respect to the R component, by moving filter coefficients symmetrically with respect to the filter center position as a reference, the filter **204** for output shown in **FIG. 13** can be obtained.

[**0109**] Therefore, the image capturing apparatus **1** of the present preferred embodiment specifies an approximation function which can be applied to the chromatic aberrations of both the R and B components, generates a filter applied to a filter computation by executing computation based on the approximation function **108** with respect to either the R or B component, and moves the filter coefficient with respect to the other component symmetrically without performing the computation based on the approximation function, thereby generating a filter applied to the filter computation. Therefore, it is unnecessary to store parameters for generating filters in the memory **27** with respect to the other color component, so that the storage capacity of the memory **27** can be reduced. By executing the computation on one of the color components, for the other color component, a final filter can be generated without performing complicated computation. Thus, computation efficiency for generating filters can be improved.

3. Third Preferred Embodiment

[**0110**] A third preferred embodiment will now be described. The configuration of the image capturing apparatus **1** in the third preferred embodiment is also similar to that in the first preferred embodiment.

[**0111**] In the first and second preferred embodiments, a deviation amount of a chromatic aberration is obtained by performing computation with an approximation function by using the distance "r" from the image center of the pixel **P1** to be processed as an argument, and the filter applied to the filter computing circuit **42** is obtained on the basis of the deviation amount. However, the approximation function is obtained by optical characteristics of the image capturing optical system **31**, so that the approximation function can be preliminarily applied to each of pixels positions in an image plane and computation can be executed. In the third preferred embodiment, therefore, a case of prestoring a deviation amount obtained by applying an approximation function to each of the pixel positions in an image plane in a lookup table in the memory **27** in order to improve computation efficiency will be described.

[**0112**] The argument "r" in Equation 1 can be unconditionally obtained from the pixel position (X, Y) as in Equation 2. Since each of the coefficients a, b, c and d in Equation 1 is predetermined by the image capturing conditions of the image capturing optical system **31**, deviation amounts Δrx and Δry in the X and Y directions derived by applying the approximation function are preliminarily computed, and the relation is stored in the memory **27**.

[**0113**] **FIG. 14** is a diagram showing an example of a lookup table **301** stored in the memory **27**. As shown in **FIG. 14**, when the position coordinates (X, Y) of a pixel to be processed are designated from an input address, the lookup table **301** is constructed so as to output movement amounts (deviation amounts) Δrx and Δry due to chromatic aberrations corresponding to the pixel position.

[**0114**] By setting the lookup table **301** as shown in **FIG. 14** for each image capturing condition, a movement amount due to a chromatic aberration under a specific image capturing condition can be promptly obtained without performing a computing process. By setting the lookup table **301** with respect to each of the R and B components, the movement amount due to a chromatic aberration under a specific image capturing condition can be promptly obtained without performing a computing process with respect to each of the R and B components.

[**0115**] As a result, time required to determine a filter to be finally outputted to the filter computation circuit **42** is shortened, so that efficient filter computation is executed.

[**0116**] In this case, by setting the image center coinciding with the center of the optical axis L as the coordinate origin, the amount of information to be stored in the memory **27** can be reduced. **FIG. 15** is a diagram showing an image plane. As shown in **FIG. 15**, an XY coordinate system in which the image center **P0** coincides with the center of the optical axis L and which specifies a pixel position by using the image center **P0** as the origin is set.

[**0117**] Attention is paid to a pixel **P11** included in a first quadrant in the coordinate system, and it is assumed that the coordinate position of the pixel **P11** is (X1, Y1). The pixel position of a pixel **P12** symmetrical to the pixel **P11** with respect to the Y-axis is (−X1, Y1), the pixel position of a pixel **P13** symmetrical to the pixel **P12** with respect to the X-axis is (−X1, −Y1), and the pixel position of a pixel **P14**

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 689 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

symmetrical to the pixel P13 with respect to the Y-axis (the pixel is also symmetrical to the pixel P11 with respect to the X-axis) is (X1, −Y1). The four pixels P11, P12, P13 and P14 are in the equidistance from the pixel center P0. The absolute value of the deviation amount in the X direction and that in the Y direction in the case where the pixels are pixels to be processed are equal to each other.

[0118] Specifically, when the deviation amount in the pixel P11 is (Δrx1, Δry1), the deviation amount in the pixel P12 is (−Δrx1, Δry1), and the deviation amount in the pixel P13 is (−Δrx1, −Δry1), and the deviation amount in the pixel P14 is (Δrx1, −Δry1).

[0119] Therefore, as the lookup table **301** to be stored in the memory **27**, for example, it is preferable to divide an image plane into four quadrants by using the image center as a reference and store only parameters related to the first quadrant. In the case where a pixel to be processed is included in the first quadrant, the deviation amounts in the X and Y directions can be immediately obtained by referring to the lookup table **301**. In the case where a pixel to be processed is positioned in any of the second to fourth quadrants in an image plane, by referring to the lookup table **301** on the basis of absolute values of coordinate values of the pixel to be processed, deviation amounts in the X and Y directions are obtained. By assigning a sign according to the coordinate position of the pixel to be processed to the deviation amount obtained, a proper deviation amount can be obtained.

[0120] In the present preferred embodiment, it is therefore preferable to store only parameters in the case where a pixel to be processed is included in the first quadrant of an image plane. When the pixel to be processed is included in a region other than the first quadrant, a proper parameter is obtained by using the parameter stored in the memory **27** and the sign is inverted in consideration of symmetry of the coordinates by using the parameters stored in the memory **27**. With such a configuration, the amount of information to be stored in the memory **27** becomes ¼ of that of information with respect to the whole image plane. Thus, it can contribute to reduction in the storage capacity.

[0121] Although the case of storing the relationship between the pixel position and the deviation amount as a lookup table into the memory **27** has been described in the present preferred embodiment, the present invention is not limited to the case. For example, it is also possible to store a filter for chromatic aberration correction as a lookup table in the memory **27** in correspondence with each of the deviation amounts in the X and Y directions. In this case, the control unit **25** can determine the filter for chromatic aberration correction only by reading a filter for chromatic aberration correction from the memory **27** on the basis of the deviation amount in each of the X and Y directions and the efficiency of the computing process required to determine a filter can be increased.

[0122] As obvious from Equation 1, after the image capturing conditions are determined, the deviation amounts in the X and Y directions are unconditionally determined from a pixel position. Consequently, it is possible to preliminarily obtain the deviation amounts and store the filter for chromatic aberration correction as a lookup table in correspondence with the image capturing conditions and the pixel position into the memory **27**.

[0123] With respect to each of the R and B components, a preliminarily obtained filter for output (filter obtained by combining the filter for color interpolating process and the filter for chromatic aberration correction) in correspondence with the image capturing condition and the pixel position may be stored as a lookup table into the memory **27**. In this case, it is unnecessary to execute complicated computation to determine a filter for output in the control unit **25** and a filter for output can be obtained most efficiently.

[0124] In those cases as well, only filters applied for filter computation and applied to image components included in the first quadrant obtained by using the image center as a reference are stored in the memory **27**. When a pixel to be processed is included in the first quadrant, a filter applied to the filter computation is immediately obtained by referring to the memory **27**. On the other hand, when a pixel to be processed is not included in the first quadrant, by obtaining a filter stored in the memory **27** and performing conversion of a filter coefficient, a filter applied to the filter computation can be obtained.

[0125] The filter coefficient conversion will be described by referring to **FIGS. 16A** to **16D**. It is assumed that, by referring to the memory **27** with respect to the pixel P11 (see **FIG. 15**) included in the first quadrant of an image plane, the filter **203** as shown in **FIG. 16A** is obtained. In this case, the filter **203** is outputted as it is to the filter computing circuit **42**. On the other hand, in the case of generating a filter for the pixel P12 (see **FIG. 15**) included in the second quadrant of the image plane, by referring to the memory **27**, the filter **203** as shown in **FIG. 16A** is obtained. Consequently, the filter coefficient is moved symmetrically on the basis of the symmetry of the coordinates of the first and second quadrants, the filter coefficient is converted, thereby generating the filter **204** as shown in **FIG. 16B**. The control unit **25** is also constructed so as to output the filter **204** to the filter computing circuit **42**. The case where a pixel exists in the third or fourth quadrant is similar to the above (for example, the pixels P13 and P14 in **FIG. 15**). By performing symmetrical movement of filter coefficients on the basis of symmetry of coordinates on the filter **203** obtained from the memory **27**, filters **205** and **206** as shown in **FIGS. 16C and 16D** are generated and outputted to the filter computing circuit **42**.

[0126] Since such conversion of a filter coefficient can be relatively easily performed, while suppressing time required to generate a filter, the storage capacity of the memory **27** can be effectively reduced.

[0127] In the present preferred embodiment as well, as described in the second preferred embodiment, it is also possible to store parameters of either the R or B component in the memory **27** and, for the other component, to generate a proper filter by converting the parameter obtained from the memory **27** (for example, symmetrical movement of a filter coefficient). As an example, filters in the case where the pixel to be processed is positioned in the first quadrant will be described. Only filters applied to the R component are stored in the memory **27** and a filter applied to the B component and a filter applied to the R component in the case where a pixel to be processed is positioned in the other area may be generated by converting the filter coefficient for the filter stored in the memory **27**. With such a configuration, the storage capacity of the memory **27** can be reduced.

Concretely, as compared with the case of storing parameters in the whole image area with respect to both the R and B components into the memory **27**, the storage capacity can be reduced to ⅛.

[**0128**] As described above, in the image capturing apparatus **1** of the present preferred embodiment, with respect to filters applied to the filter computation, a filter applied to an image component included in the first quadrant when the image center is a reference is stored in the memory **27**. In the case where a pixel signal to be processed is not included in the first quadrant, the filter stored in the memory **27** is converted, thereby obtaining a filter applied to filter computation. Consequently, it becomes sufficient to store information in which the pixel position and a filter are associated with each other with respect to only the region which is ¼ of an image plane into the memory **27**. Thus, the storage capacity of the memory **27** can be reduced.

[**0129**] In the present preferred embodiment, with respect to filters applied to filter computation, in the case of storing only filters applied to a specific color in the three primary colors of R, G and B in the memory **27** and performing the process for a color component other than the specific color, by converting a filter stored in the memory **27**, a filter adapted to the color component is obtained. Therefore, as compared with the case of storing proper filters for the R and B components of the two colors out of the three primary colors of R, G and B, the storage capacity of the memory **27** can be effectively reduced.

[**0130**] In the present preferred embodiment as well, the filter applied to filter computation has to be changed according to the image capturing conditions of the image capturing optical system **31**. For this purpose, a lookup table is prepared for each of image capturing conditions.

4. Fourth Preferred Embodiment

[**0131**] A fourth preferred embodiment will now be described. In the fourth preferred embodiment as well, the configuration of the image capturing apparatus **1** is similar to that described in the first preferred embodiment.

[**0132**] In the fourth preferred embodiment, a method of reducing the storage capacity of the memory **27** more than the third preferred embodiment will be described. **FIG. 17** is a diagram showing an image plane of an image obtained from the image capturing device **21**. In the fourth preferred embodiment, as shown in **FIG. 17**, a plurality of blocks **B01**, **B02**, **B03**, . . . are specified for an image obtained from the image capturing device, and chromatic aberrations (deviation amounts) of pixels signals included in blocks are stored in the memory **27** on the block unit basis.

[**0133**] The control unit **25** obtains position information of the pixel P1 to be processed from the filter computing circuit **42**, determines a block in which the pixel P1 to be processed is included from the plurality of blocks, and obtains a deviation amount determined for the block from the memory **27**.

[**0134**] **FIG. 18** is a diagram showing an example of a lookup table **302** stored in the memory **27** in the present preferred embodiment. As shown in **FIG. 18**, the lookup table **302** is constructed so that when the number of a block including the pixel to be processed is designated by an input address, the movement amounts (deviation amounts) Δrx and Δry caused by chromatic aberrations corresponding to the block number are outputted.

[**0135**] By setting the lookup table **302** as shown in **FIG. 18** for each of the image capturing conditions, the movement amount caused by a chromatic aberration under a specific image capturing condition can be promptly obtained. By setting the lookup table **302** for each of the R and B components, the movement amount caused by the chromatic aberration under the specific image capturing condition with respect to each of the R and B components can be promptly obtained without executing the computing process.

[**0136**] Although similar chromatic aberration corrections are applied on the block unit basis in the present preferred embodiment, it is also possible to apply similar chromatic aberration corrections within the same block to a degree that the chromatic aberration is inconspicuous. At the time of dividing an image plane into blocks, it is sufficient to make a division setting so that an actual deviation amount in each block lies within a predetermined range.

[**0137**] By dividing the image plane into a plurality of blocks and setting parameters stored in the memory **27** on the block unit basis, the amount of information to be stored in the memory **27** can be largely reduced, and the present invention can be excellently adapted to increase in the number of pixels of the image capturing device **21**.

[**0138**] Since the chromatic aberration increases with distance "r" from the image center (center of the optical axis L), at the time of specifying each block, it is desirable that a block of a relatively large size be specified in a center portion of the image and the size of block decreases toward the periphery of the image as shown in **FIG. 17**. By employing such a block configuration, chromatic aberration correction can be made excellently function also in the peripheral portion of an image where the chromatic aberration conspicuously appears. In the center portion of an image where the chromatic aberration is inconspicuous, a large area to which the same parameter is applied can be assured. Thus, an amount of information to be stored in the memory **27** can be efficiently reduced.

[**0139**] The control unit **25** obtains the deviation amount with respect to the pixel P1 to be processed from the memory **27**, determines a filter for chromatic aberration correction on the basis of the deviation amount, and combines the determined filter with a filter for color interpolating process, thereby obtaining a filter for output. The filter for output is outputted to the filter computing circuit **42** where the filter computation is performed, and the color interpolating process and the chromatic aberration correcting process are concurrently carried out. In the filter computing circuit **42**, the process of correcting the chromatic aberration which occurs in the image capturing optical system **31** is performed as a similar process on the block unit basis.

[**0140**] In the case where the process is performed on the block unit basis, mismatching of parameters occurs in the border of blocks, and there is the possibility that discontinuity of images is visually conspicuous in the border of the blocks. Consequently, it is more preferable to generate a parameter to be applied to filter computation by performing weighted averaging according to a pixel position by using not only the parameter of a block to be processed but also the parameters of peripheral blocks.

[0141] **FIG. 19** is a diagram for describing the concept of weighted averaging. As shown in **FIG. 19**, for a block B12, the chromatic aberration (deviation amount) of a representative pixel P12 is stored in the memory **27**. For blocks B13, B22 and B23, chromatic aberrations (deviation amounts) of representative pixels P13, P22 and P23 are stored in the memory **27**, respectively. In this case, if the pixel P1 to be processed is positioned in the block B23 (see **FIG. 19**), the pixel P1 to be processed is surrounded by four representative pixels P12, P13, P22 and P23. Consequently, at the time of obtaining a deviation amount of the pixel P1 to be processed, only the deviation amount stored in the block B23 is not used. The deviation amounts stored with respect to the four blocks B12, B13, B22 and B23 positioned near the pixel P1 to be processed are read from the memory **27** and weighted averaging is performed in consideration of the positional relations between the pixel P1 to be processed and the representative pixels P12, P13, P22 and p23, thereby obtaining the chromatic aberration (deviation amount) in the pixel P1 to be processed. For the setting of weighting, for example, the technique disclosed in Japanese Patent Application Laid-Open No. 5-3568 (1993) (Patent Literature 1) can be applied.

[0142] As described above, by constructing the image capturing apparatus **1** to obtain a parameter for the pixel P1 to be processed by performing weighted averaging with the parameters stored in adjacent blocks, discontinuity in the border of blocks can be eliminated. Without deteriorating the picture quality, excellent chromatic aberration correction can be made.

[0143] Although the case where the parameter stored in the memory **27** is a chromatic aberration (deviation amount) caused by the image capturing optical system **31** has been described. However, the parameter stored in the memory **27** is not limited to the chromatic aberration but may be the filter for chromatic aberration correction applied to each block or the filter for output to be outputted to the filter computing circuit **42**.

[0144] As described above, the image capturing apparatus **1** in the present preferred embodiment is constructed so that a plurality of blocks are specified for an image plane of an image obtained from the image capturing device **21**, and the parameter for chromatic aberration correction applied to each block is stored in the memory **27**. For an image signal obtained from the image capturing device **21** at the time of photographing, the parameter is read from the memory **27**, and the process of correcting the chromatic aberration which is caused by the image capturing optical system **31** is performed on a block unit basis. Thus, chromatic aberration correction can be excellently performed while reducing the storage capacity of the memory **27**.

[0145] Since blocks specified for the image plane of an image obtained from the image capturing device **21** are set so that the size decreases with distance from the center of an image, a chromatic aberration in the peripheral portion of an image can be excellently corrected while reducing the storage capacity of the memory **27**.

[0146] At the time of performing the process of correcting a chromatic aberration on the block unit basis, a parameter to be applied to a peripheral block is read in accordance with the position of a pixel to be processed, a weighted parameter is obtained, and the process of correcting a chromatic aberration is performed by using the weighted parameter. Thus, images can be prevented from being discontinued at the border of blocks.

[0147] Division of an image plane into blocks may be set for, for example, each of the R and B components. **FIGS. 20A and 20B** are diagrams showing an example of performing different block dividing operations for the R and B components. **FIG. 20A** shows block division for correcting a chromatic aberration on an image of B components, and **FIG. 20B** shows block division for correcting a chromatic aberration on an image of R components. **FIGS. 20A and 20B** show that a chromatic aberration appears on the image of the B components larger than that on the image of the R components. The image plane of the B component is divided into the larger number of blocks as compared with block division of the R component. As described above, the blocks specified for the image plane obtained from the image capturing device **21** may be specified differently with respect to color components on each of which chromatic aberration correction is made. In this case, the chromatic aberration which varies according to a color component can be excellently corrected. Correction precision can be increased and, moreover, the storage capacity of the memory **27** can be reduced.

[0148] In the present preferred embodiment, the filter applied to the filter computation has to be changed according to the image capturing conditions of the image capturing optical system **31**. Consequently, it is preferable to set block division and the parameter to be stored in the memory **27** be set for each image capturing condition.

[0149] At the time of storing parameters of each area divided in blocks into the memory **27**, as described in the third preferred embodiment, only the part of the first quadrant of the image plane is stored in the memory **27**. If a pixel to be processed is positioned in other areas, a parameter applied to the first quadrant is read to perform a converting process according to the position of the pixel to be processed, thereby generating a parameter applied to the pixel to be processed.

5. Fifth Preferred Embodiment

[0150] A fifth preferred embodiment will now be described. In the first to fourth preferred embodiments, the case where the image process is performed in the image capturing apparatus and the color interpolating process and the chromatic aberration correcting process are performed in the image process was described. In the fifth preferred embodiment, an example of the configuration in the case where an image signal obtained by the image capturing device **21** is outputted from the image capturing apparatus **1** as it is to external devices and the color interpolating process and the chromatic aberration correcting process are performed in external devices will be described.

[0151] **FIG. 21** is a diagram showing the configuration of an image processing system according to the fifth preferred embodiment. The system is constructed so that data communication can be performed between an image capturing apparatus **1***a* and a computer **50** in a wired or wireless communication form. The image capturing apparatus 1a receives light from the subject entering via the image capturing optical system **31** by the image capturing device **21** and generates a color image signal of the subject. The

image capturing optical system **31** and the image capturing device **21** are similar to those described in the first preferred embodiment.

[**0152**] A control unit **28** controls the image capturing optical system **31** and the image capturing device **21** and controls the image capturing operation in a centralized manner. Consequently, the control unit **28** can grasp the image capturing condition of the image capturing optical system **31**.

[**0153**] An image signal generated by photoelectric conversion in the image capturing device **21** is converted into, for example, a 12-bit digital signal and the digital signal is supplied to an output unit **29**. Therefore, the image signal (image data) supplied from the image capturing device **21** to the output unit **29** is a signal obtained by digitizing the signal as it is, which is outputted from the image capturing device **21** and is so-called RAW data (RAW image data). The output unit **29** generates an image file on the basis of the image signal obtained from the image capturing device **21**.

[**0154**] **FIG. 22** is a diagram showing an example of an image file generated by the output unit **29**. As shown in **FIG. 22**, an image file **500** includes tag information **501**, image data **502** and thumbnail image data **503**. The tag information **501** includes information regarding image capturing conditions obtained from the control unit **28** by the output unit **29**. Specifically, the information such as resolution at the time of photographing of the image capturing device **21**, and focal length, an f-number and photographing distance at the time of photographing of the image capturing optical system **31** is included as the tag information **501** in the image file **500**. The image data **502** is an image signal (that is RAW data) inputted from the image capturing device **21**. The thumbnail image data **503** is generated by the output unit **29** on the basis of the RAW data. In the present preferred embodiment, the thumbnail image data **503** is not necessarily included in the image file **500**.

[**0155**] The output unit **29** is constructed to transmit the image file **500** as shown in **FIG. 22** to the computer **50**.

[**0156**] The computer **50** is constructed by a body **60**, a display unit **51** and an operation unit **52**. The display unit **51** is a display device such as a CRT or a liquid crystal display. The operation unit **52** is a device for inputting operations, such as a keyboard or a mouse.

[**0157**] The body **60** is constructed by a CPU **61**, a storing unit **62**, an input unit **63** and an input/output unit **64**. The input/output unit **64** can access the recording medium **55** such as a CD-ROM to read/record information from/to the recording medium **55**. Consequently, the CPU **61** can obtain a program (including an image processing program) stored in the recording medium **55** via the input/output unit **64** and execute the program.

[**0158**] By executing a predetermined image processing program by the CPU **61**, the function of performing the chromatic aberration correcting process in the computer **50** described in the foregoing preferred embodiments is realized. That is, the CPU **61** functions as an image processing unit **61***a*.

[**0159**] The CPU **61** receives an image file from the image capturing apparatus **1***a* via the input unit **63** and temporarily stores the image file into the storing unit **62** such as a magnetic disk drive.

[**0160**] The image processing unit **61***a* functions and an image file as an object of an image process is read out from the plurality of image files **500** stored in the storing unit **62**. While referring to tag information included in the image files **500**, the chromatic aberration correcting process, color interpolating process, and the like are performed on image data (RAW data), thereby generating image data of each of the color components of R, G and B.

[**0161**] Specifically, the image processing unit **61***a* determines an image center (the center position of the light axis L) from resolution included in the tag information, and sets an image plane of the RAW image. The image processing unit **61***a* obtains a chromatic aberration caused by the image capturing optical system from the image capturing conditions (focal length, f-number and photographing distance) of the image capturing optical system **31** and determines a chromatic aberration correcting filter for correcting the chromatic aberration. By performing a filter computing process on the RAW image data by using the filter for chromatic aberration correction, chromatic-aberration-corrected image data is generated.

[**0162**] An image subjected to chromatic aberration correction is displayed on the display unit **51** or stored in the storing unit **62**. Alternately, the image may be outputted from the computer **50** to an external device.

[**0163**] **FIG. 23** is a flowchart showing a processing sequence in the computer **50** constructed as described above. When the CPU **61** starts an image processing program in the computer **50**, a process of initializing the components is performed (step **S10**). After the initializing process is finished, the computer **50** inputs an image file from the image capturing apparatus **1***a* (step **S11**). In the case of performing an image process on an image file already stored in the storing unit **62**, it is unnecessary to input an image file at this stage.

[**0164**] The CPU **61** displays an image file selection screen on the display unit **51** and extracts an image file to be processed from the storing unit **62** on the basis of a selecting operation of the user (step **S12**). The CPU **61** checks image capturing conditions from the tag information included in the image file (step **S13**) and specifies a parameter for correcting a chromatic aberration on the basis of the image capturing conditions (step **S14**). It is assumed that information indicative of optical characteristics of an image capturing optical system as the image capturing apparatus **1***a* connected to the computer **50** is preliminarily registered in the storing unit **62**.

[**0165**] The filter for chromatic aberration correction is generated on the basis of the parameters obtained in step **S13** (step **S15**), a filter computation is performed on the RAW data with the filter for chromatic aberration correction, thereby correcting the chromatic aberration (step **S16**).

[**0166**] After correcting the chromatic aberration, the CPU **61** performs a color interpolating process (step **S17**). The color interpolating process is performed by the filter computation to which, for example, the filter **201** shown in **FIG. 5** is applied. That is, in the present preferred embodiment, the chromatic aberration correcting process is performed prior to the color interpolating process on RAW data. Consequently, the chromatic aberration correcting process can be made function excellently, and high-precision chro-

matic aberration correction can be performed. In the present preferred embodiment as well, the chromatic aberration correcting process and the color interpolating process can be performed concurrently as described in the foregoing preferred embodiments.

[0167] By performing the chromatic aberration correcting process and the color interpolating process, an image signal (image data) including information of the color component of each of R, G and B in each pixel is generated. γ correction is performed on the image data to decrease the number of bits of the pixel signal of each color component from 12 bits to 8 bits (step S18). By the γ correction, in addition to general γ correction, a tone decreasing process is simultaneously performed.

[0168] Other image processes such as a color space converting process and a line segment extracting process are performed (step S19). Further, image compression is carried out and a process of recording a resultant image to the storing unit 62 is performed (step S20).

[0169] The computer 50 functions as an image processing apparatus as described above and is constructed so as to perform the chromatic aberration correcting process of correcting a chromatic aberration caused by the image capturing optical system 31 on an image signal entered from the image capturing apparatus 1*a* prior to the color interpolating process for interpolating a dropout color component pixel by pixel. Therefore, chromatic aberration correction can be made at high precision.

[0170] At the time of inputting an image signal, the image capturing condition information at the time of capturing the image is also inputted, and parameters applied to the chromatic aberration correcting process are determined on the basis of the image capturing condition information. Consequently, the optical conditions of an image as an object of the image process can be grasped, and proper chromatic aberration correction can be performed so as to be adapted to the optical conditions at the time of image capturing.

6. Modifications

[0171] Although the preferred embodiments of the present invention have been described above, the present invention is not limited to the above.

[0172] For example, the case where the image center is disposed so as to coincide with the center position of the optical axis L of the image capturing optical system 31 has been described in each of the foregoing preferred embodiment. However, when the image center and the center position of the optical axis L do not coincide with each other, a parameter such as a deviation amount may be specified on the basis of the center position of the optical axis L.

[0173] In the case where the lens unit 3 is exchangeable in the image capturing apparatus 1 of FIG. 1, when the memory 27 is disposed in the body 2, the parameter for chromatic aberration correction has to be stored in the memory 27 for each lens unit. Consequently, as shown in FIG. 24, the memory 27 may be disposed on the lens unit 3 side. In FIG. 24, the same reference numerals as those in FIG. 1 are assigned to the same members.

[0174] While the invention has been shown and described in detail, the foregoing description is in all aspects illustrative and not restrictive. It is therefore understood that numerous modifications and variations can be devised without departing from the scope of the invention.

What is claimed is:

1. An image capturing apparatus comprising:

an image capturing optical system;

a color image sensor for converting a light image obtained by said image capturing optical system to an image signal having a color component which varies according to a pixel; and

an image processor for concurrently performing a chromatic aberration correcting process of correcting a chromatic aberration of said image capturing optical system and a color interpolating process of interpolating a dropout color component pixel by pixel on an image signal generated by said color image sensor.

2. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 1, wherein

said color image sensor generates color image signals of three primary colors, and

said image processor performs a chromatic aberration correcting process by moving image signals of at least two colors out of said color image signals of three primary colors by different amounts with respect to an optical axis.

3. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 2, wherein

said image processor performs filter computation of coefficients which vary according to colors.

4. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 3, wherein

said image processor employs, as a filter applied to said filter computation, a filter having filter coefficients for performing said color interpolating process and filter coefficients for moving an image signal with respect to the optical axis.

5. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 2, further comprising

a memory for storing a filter applied to a specific pixel, wherein

said image processor performs a chromatic aberration correcting process on a pixel in a position symmetrical to said specific pixel with respect to the optical axis by converting the filter stored in said memory.

6. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 2, further comprising

a memory for storing a filter applied to a specific color out of said three primary colors, wherein

said image processor performs a chromatic aberration correcting process on colors other than said specific color by converting the filter stored in said memory.

7. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 1, wherein

said image processor performs a process which varies according to an image capturing condition as said chromatic aberration correcting process.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 694 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

8. An image capturing apparatus comprising:

an image capturing optical system;

a color image sensor for converting a light image obtained by said image capturing optical system into an image signal having a color component which varies according to a pixel;

a divider for dividing an image signal generated by said color image sensor into a plurality of blocks;

a memory for storing a parameter for chromatic aberration correction applied to each block divided by said divider; and

an image processor for correcting a chromatic aberration caused by said image capturing optical system by the block on the basis of the parameter stored in said memory on an image signal generated by said color image sensor.

9. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 8, wherein

said block specified to an image signal becomes finer with distance from an optical axis of said image capturing optical system.

10. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 8, wherein

said image processor performs chromatic aberration correction by using parameters applied to peripheral blocks onto an image signal to be processed.

11. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 8, wherein

said block specified to an image signal is specified so as to be varied according to a color component generated by said color image sensor.

12. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 8, wherein

said parameter is a deviation amount of a chromatic aberration.

13. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 8, wherein

said image processor also performs a color interpolating process of interpolating a dropout color component pixel by pixel.

14. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 8, wherein

said image processor performs a chromatic aberration correcting process which varies according to an image capturing condition.

15. An image capturing apparatus comprising:

an image capturing optical system;

a color image sensor for converting a light image obtained by said image capturing optical system into an image signal of a color component which varies according to a pixel;

a memory for storing a parameter for approximating a chromatic aberration caused by said image capturing optical system; and

an image processor for performing a chromatic aberration correcting process on an image signal generated by said color image sensor by performing computation with an approximation function by using the parameter stored in said memory.

16. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 15, wherein

said approximation function is a function corresponding to position of a pixel of which chromatic aberration is to be corrected and a function of which argument is a distance from an optical axis of said image capturing optical system.

17. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 15, wherein

said approximation function is a function corresponding to position of a pixel of which chromatic aberration is to be corrected and a function of which argument is the square of a distance from an optical axis of said image capturing optical system.

18. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 15, wherein

said image processor performs a chromatic aberration correcting process of generating a filter according to a deviation amount of a chromatic aberration obtained by performing computation with said approximation function and performing filter computation based on said filter.

19. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 15, wherein

said image processor further performs a color interpolating process of interpolating a dropout color component pixel by pixel.

20. The image capturing apparatus according to claim 15, wherein

said image processor performs a chromatic aberration correcting process which varies according to an image capturing condition.

21. An image processing apparatus for performing an image process on an image signal which is generated on the basis of a light image received via an image capturing optical system and has a color component which varies according to a pixel, comprising:

an input unit for inputting said image signal; and

an image processor for concurrently performing a chromatic aberration correcting process of correcting a chromatic aberration of said image capturing optical system and a color interpolating process of interpolating a dropout color component pixel by pixel on said image signal inputted to said input unit.

22. A program product in which a program of allowing a computer to perform a process on an image signal which is generated on the basis of a light image received via an image capturing optical system and has a color component which varies according to a pixel, the process comprising the steps of:

inputting said image signal; and

concurrently performing a chromatic aberration correcting process of correcting a chromatic aberration of said image capturing optical system and a color interpolating process of interpolating a dropout color component pixel by pixel on said inputted image signal.

* * * * *

US005905530A

United States Patent [19]

Yokota et al.

[11] Patent Number: 5,905,530

[45] Date of Patent: May 18, 1999

[54] **IMAGE PICKUP APPARATUS**

[75] Inventors: **Hideo Yokota**; **Hiroyuki Hamano**; **Masaharu Suzuki**; **Yasuhiro Tamekuni**, **Takashi Kato**, all of Kanagawa-ken; **Katsumi Azusawa**, Saitama-ken; **Hidekage Sato**, Kanagawa-ken, all of Japan

[73] Assignee: **Canon Kabushiki Kaisha**, Tokyo, Japan

[21] Appl. No.: **08/598,140**

[22] Filed: **Feb. 7, 1996**

Related U.S. Application Data

[63] Continuation of application No. 08/103,091, Aug. 6, 1993, abandoned.

[30] **Foreign Application Priority Data**

Aug. 24, 1992	[JP]	Japan	4-223994
Nov. 18, 1992	[JP]	Japan	4-331204
Nov. 18, 1992	[JP]	Japan	4-331205
Dec. 11, 1992	[JP]	Japan	4-352358
Dec. 11, 1992	[JP]	Japan	4-352359

[51] **Int. Cl.**[6] **H04N 5/262**; H04N 5/217; H04N 5/232

[52] **U.S. Cl.** **348/240**; 348/241; 348/347; 348/358; 348/369; 396/76; 396/87

[58] **Field of Search** 348/207, 345, 348/347, 333, 240, 241, 151, 169, 187, 231, 360, 578, 222, 224, 228, 358, 369; 354/400, 402; 369/680, 708; 358/906, 909.1; 396/72, 76, 77, 79, 80, 82, 85, 87; H04N 5/225, 5/232, 5/335, 5/262, 5/217

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,352,541	10/1982	Minoura et al.	359/206
4,589,029	5/1986	Torimaru et al.	348/333
4,695,133	9/1987	Kitagishi et al.	359/685
4,711,534	12/1987	Matsushita et al.	359/680
4,827,333	5/1989	Iwabe	348/263
4,843,475	6/1989	Imai	348/358
4,963,962	10/1990	Kruegle et al.	348/151
5,005,957	4/1991	Kanamori et al.	359/708
5,153,730	10/1992	Nagasaki et al.	348/231
5,161,025	11/1992	Nakao	348/333
5,172,234	12/1992	Arita et al.	348/240
5,196,880	3/1993	Ishibashi et al.	354/400
5,239,332	8/1993	Muramatsu et al.	354/402
5,241,372	8/1993	Ohba	348/578

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

59-204817	11/1984	Japan .	
1238283	9/1989	Japan	H04N 5/225
2252375	10/1990	Japan .	
4316286	6/1992	Japan	H04N 5/232

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

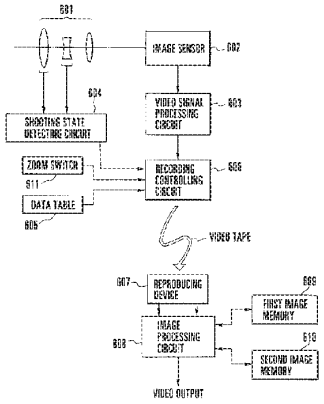
Rebiai et al. Image Distortion from Zoom Lenses: Modeling and Digital Correction, Jul. 3–7, 1992, IBC Conf. Publ. No. 358 PTO 93–2414 Translation of JPI–238283.

Primary Examiner—Wendy Garber
Assistant Examiner—Ngoc-Yen Vu
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Fitzpatrick, Cella, Harper & Scinto

[57] **ABSTRACT**

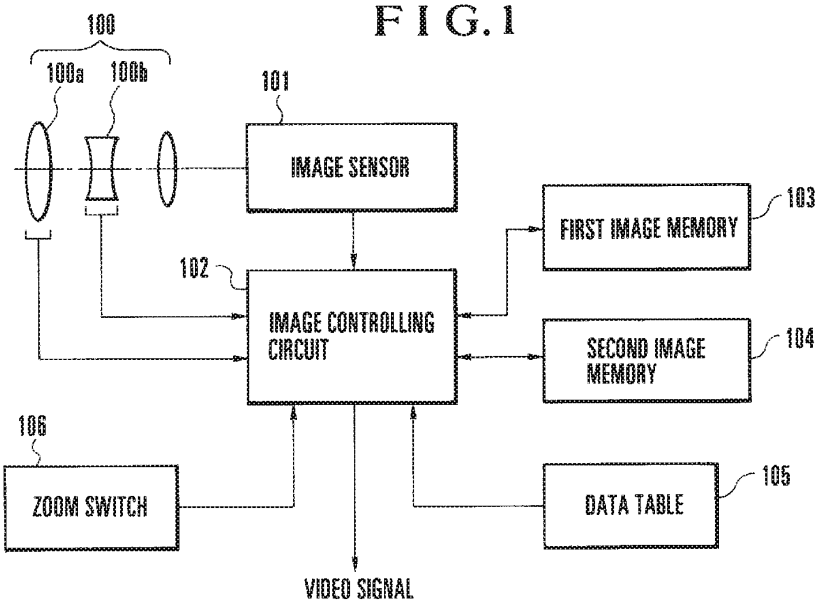
An image pickup apparatus is disclosed which is provided with a distortional-aberration memorizing element for memorizing distortional-aberration information about an objective lens, a state-of-objective-lens detecting circuit for detecting a state of the objective lens, an image correcting circuit for reading out distortional-aberration information about distortional aberration occurring during photography from the distortional-aberration memorizing element on the basis of information supplied from the state-of-objective-lens detecting circuit, and electrically correcting a distortion of an image due to the objective lens with a predetermined image height in a photographed image selected as a datum.

1 Claim, 48 Drawing Sheets



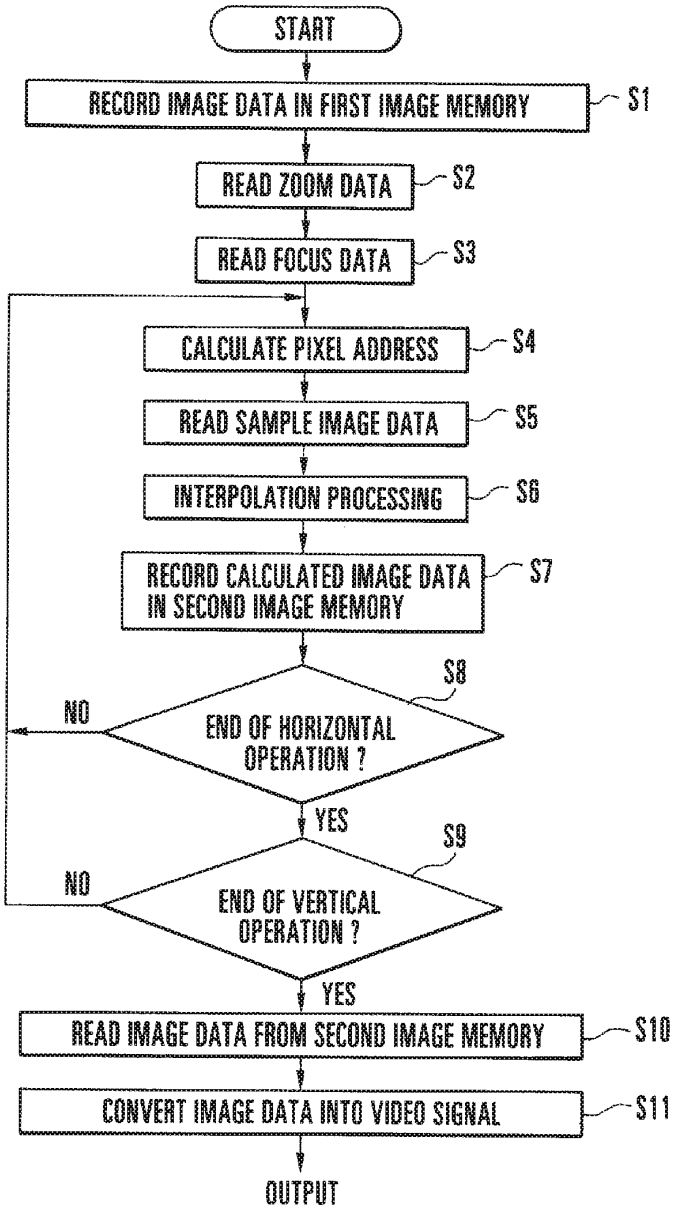
PE

FIG. 1



PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.2


START
RECORD IMAGE DATA IN FIRST IMAGE MEMORY
S1
READ ZOOM DATA
S2
READ FOCUS DATA
S3
CALCULATE PIXEL ADDRESS
S4
READ SAMPLE IMAGE DATA
S5
INTERPOLATION PROCESSING
S6
RECORD CALCULATED IMAGE DATA IN SECOND IMAGE MEMORY
S7
S8
END OF HORIZONTAL OPERATION ?
NO
YES
S9
END OF VERTICAL OPERATION ?
NO
YES
READ IMAGE DATA FROM SECOND IMAGE MEMORY
S10
CONVERT IMAGE DATA INTO VIDEO SIGNAL
S11
OUTPUT

PE

FIG.3

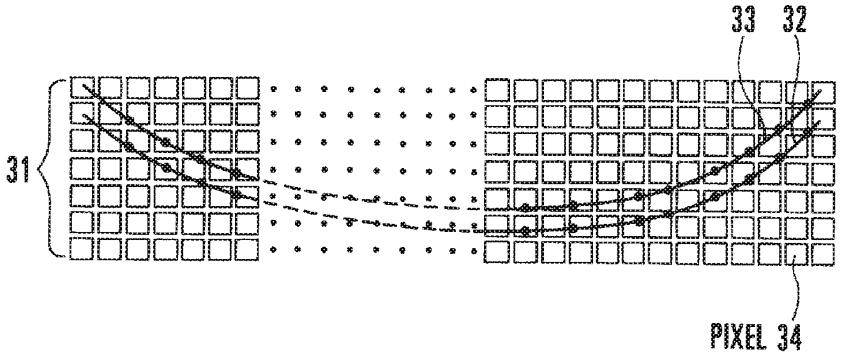
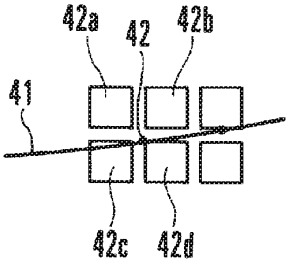
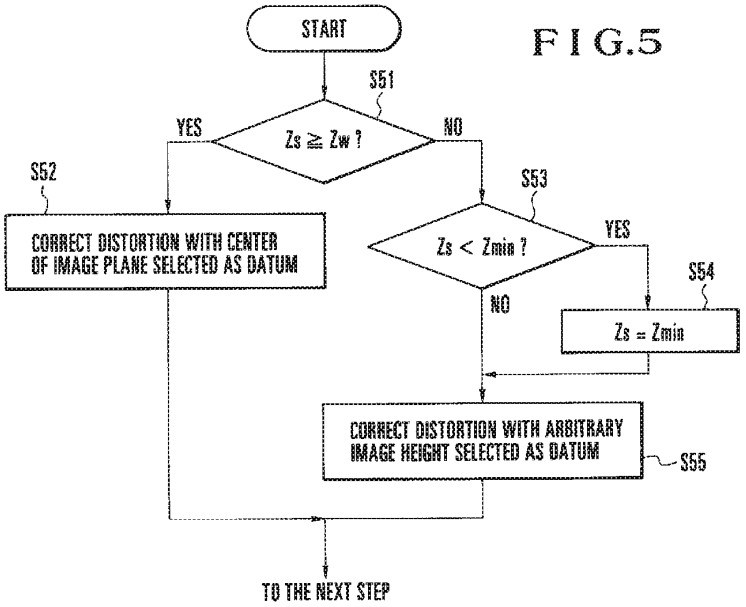


FIG.4



PE

FIG.5



PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.6(a) FIG.6(b) FIG.6(c)

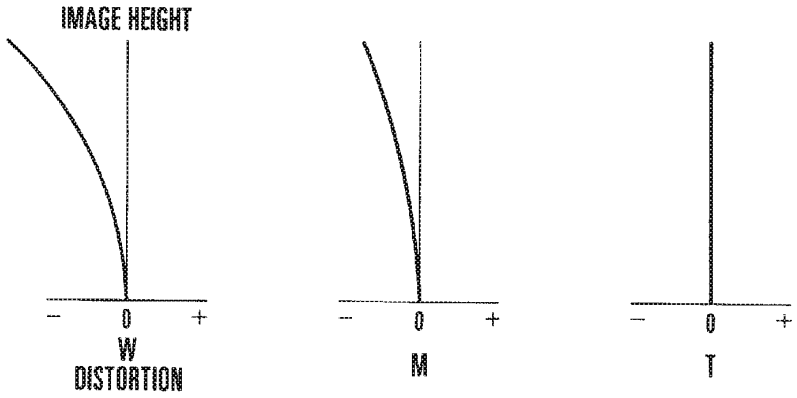
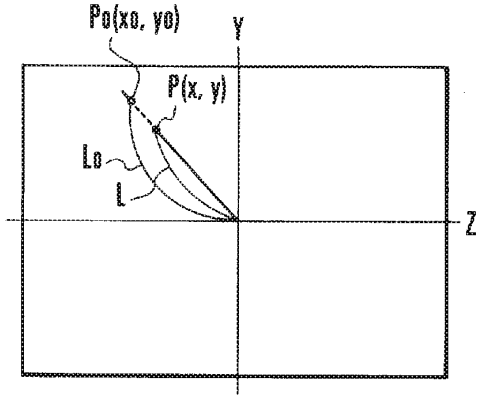


FIG.7



PE

FIG.8

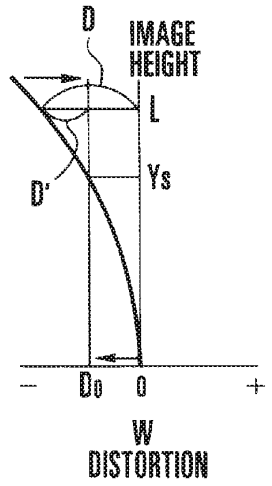
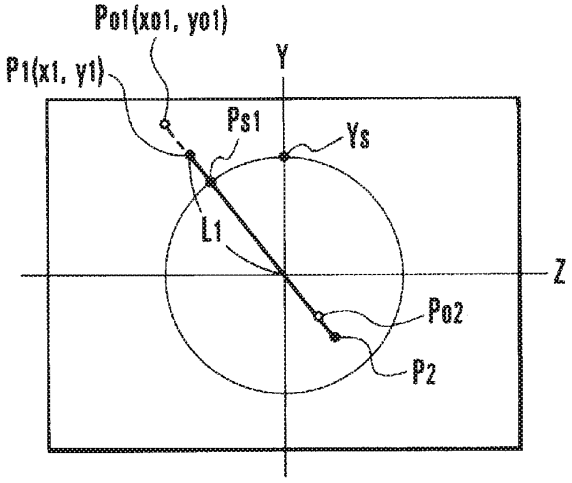

D
IMAGE HEIGHT
L
Ys
D'
−
D0
0
+
W
DISTORTION

FIG.9


Po1(xo1, yo1)
P1(x1, y1)
Y
Ps1
Ys
L1
Z
Po2
P2

PE

FIG.10

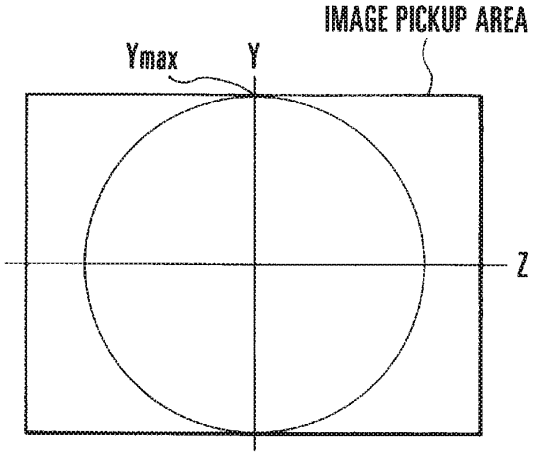
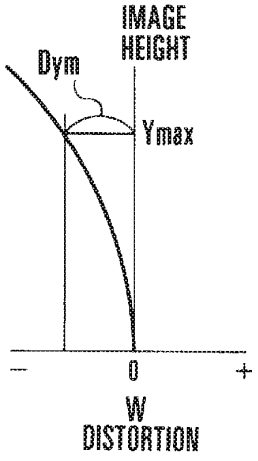
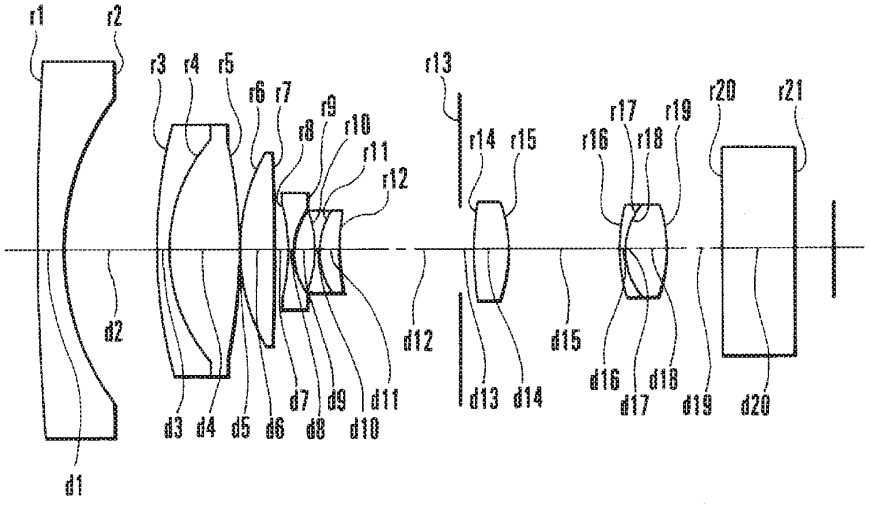


FIG.11



PE

FIG. 12



PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

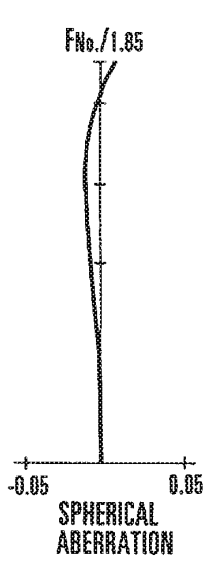


FIG.13(a)

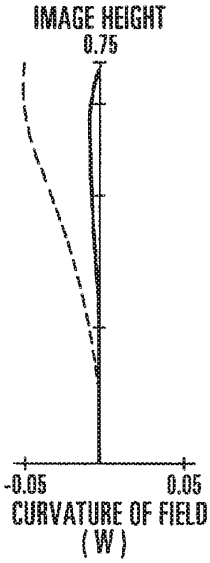


FIG.13(b)

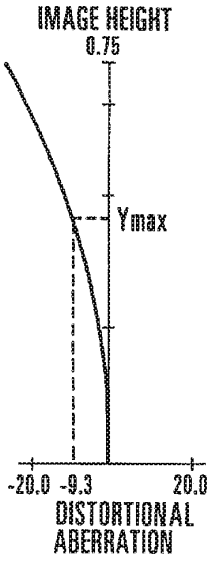


FIG.13(c)

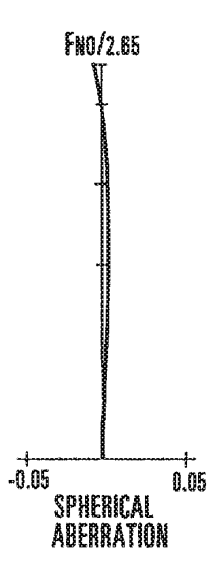


FIG.14(a)

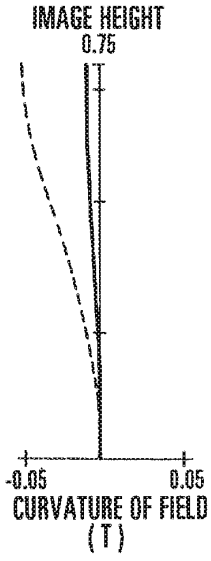


FIG.14(b)

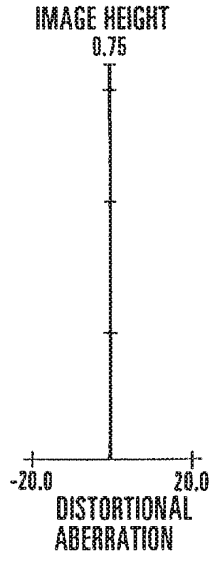


FIG.14(c)

PE

FIG.15(a)

< NUMERICAL EXAMPLE >

F=1～5.66 FNO=1:1.85～2.65 IMAGE HEIGHT 0.75

r 1=	99.5653	d 1=	0.4977	n 1=	1.60311	v 1=	60.7
r 2=	5.7183	d 2=	1.9912				
r 3=	9.6933	d 3=	0.2986	n 2=	1.80518	v 2=	25.4
r 4=	3.9454	d 4=	1.4931	n 3=	1.58913	v 3=	61.3
r 5=	-14.0451	d 5=	0.0498				
r 6=	4.3647	d 6=	0.6968	n 4=	1.80400	v 4=	46.6
r 7=	193.8973	d 7=	VARIABLE				
r 8=	-7.1644	d 8=	0.1244	n 5=	1.88300	v 5=	40.8
r 9=	1.4701	d 9=	0.5147				
r10=	-3.3919	d10=	0.1244	n 6=	1.51742	v 6=	52.4
r11=	1.5737	d11=	0.4106	n 7=	1.84666	v 7=	23.8
r12=	6.6811	d12=	VARIABLE				
r13=	0.0000 (STOP)	d13=	0.2986				
* r14=	9.9724	d14=	0.7217	n 8=	1.58313	v 8=	59.4
r15=	-3.6206	d15=	VARIABLE				
r16=	3.0913	d16=	0.1244	n 9=	1.84666	v 9=	23.8
r17=	1.5845	d17=	0.0105				
r18=	1.6097	d18=	0.9332	n10=	1.58313	v10=	59.4
* r19=	-3.7395	d19=	VARIABLE				
r20=	0.0000	d20=	1.6175	n11=	1.51633	v11=	64.2
r21=	0.0000						

* ASPHERIC

PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.15(b)

VARIABLE SEPARATION	FOCAL LENGTH		
	1.00	2.55	5.66
d 7	0.32	1.99	2.97
d 12	2.68	1.01	0.03
d 15	2.46	1.53	0.99
d 19	1.24	2.18	2.71

FIG.15(c)

ASPHERIC COEFFICIENT

SURFACE	B	C	D
r 14	-9.4890×10^{-3}	-9.5313×10^{-4}	-3.5873×10^{-5}
r 19	-1.5696×10^{-3}	-1.4025×10^{-3}	-9.1864×10^{-5}

PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

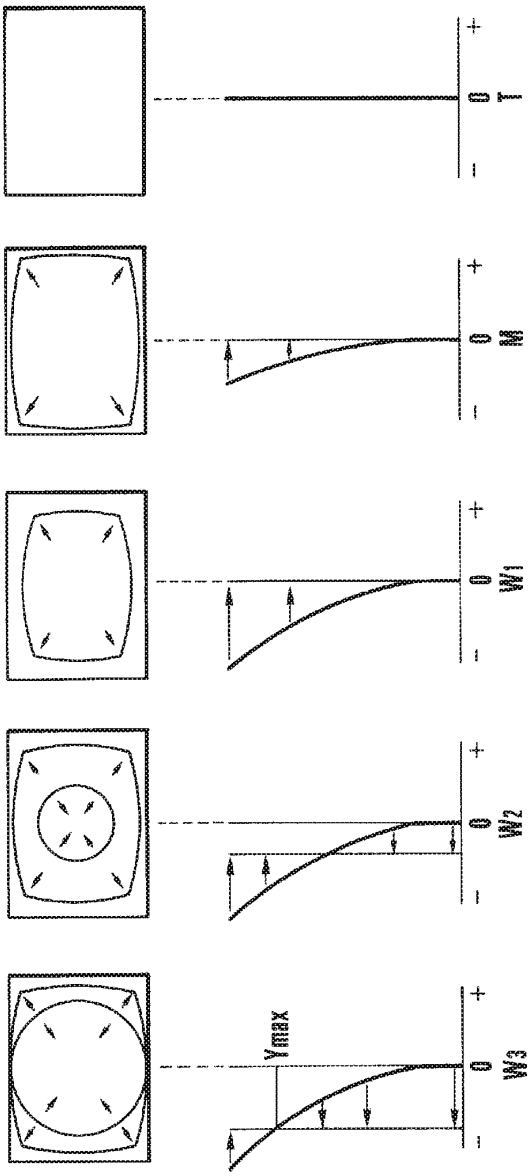


FIG.16(a) FIG.16(b) FIG.16(c) FIG.16(d) FIG.16(e)

PE

FIG.17

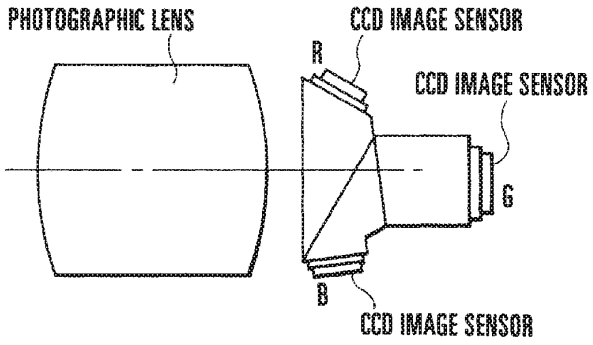
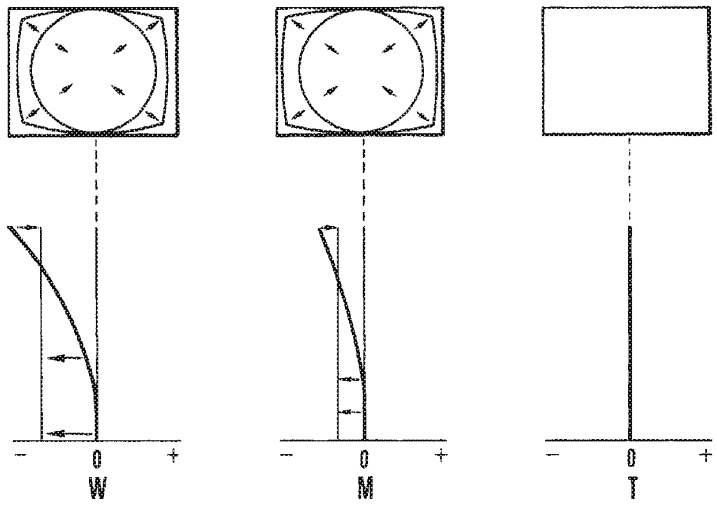
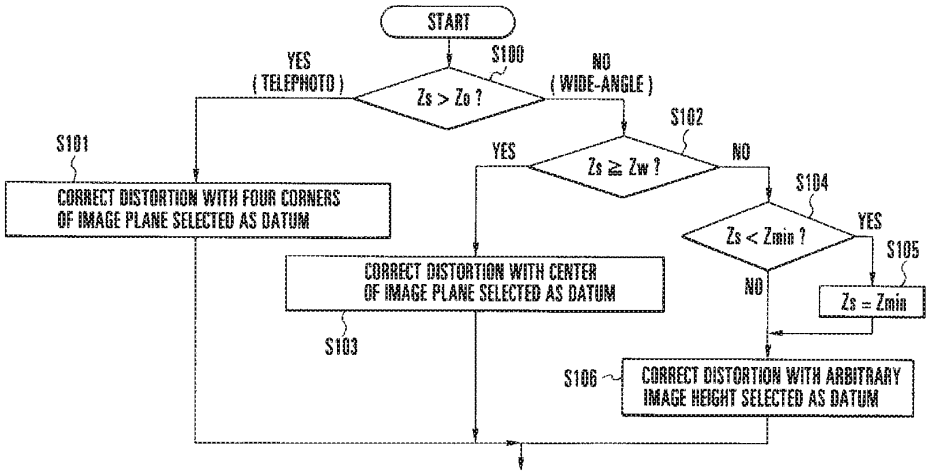


FIG.18(a) FIG.18(b) FIG.18(c)



PE

FIG.19



PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.20

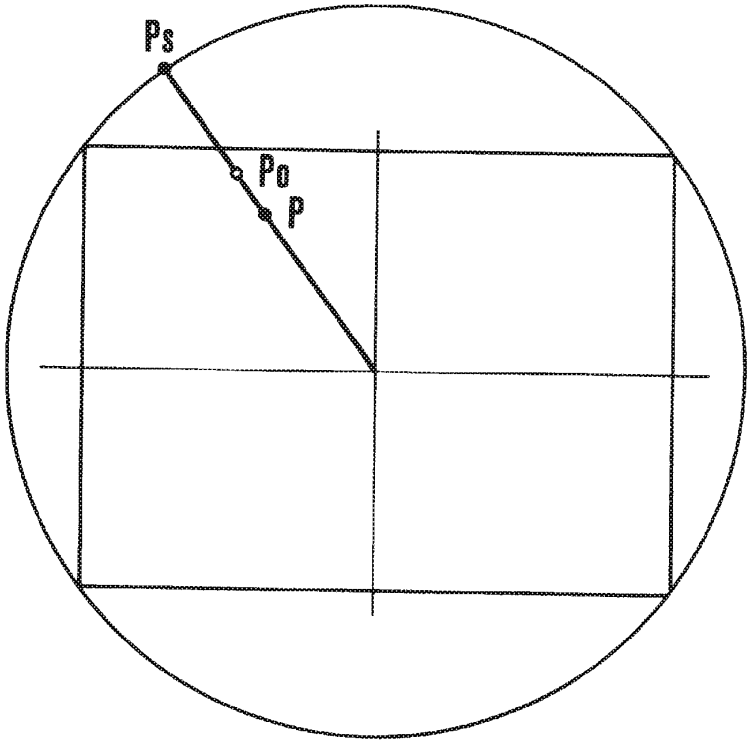


FIG.21

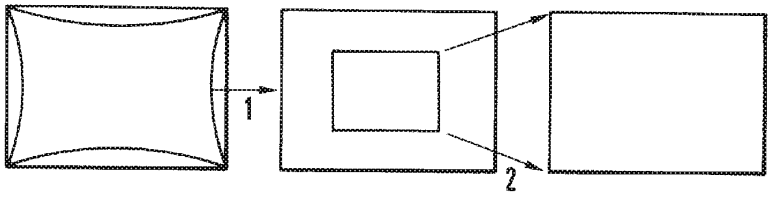
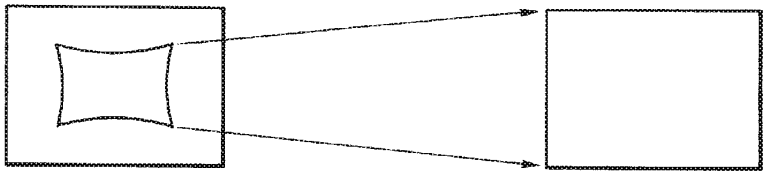
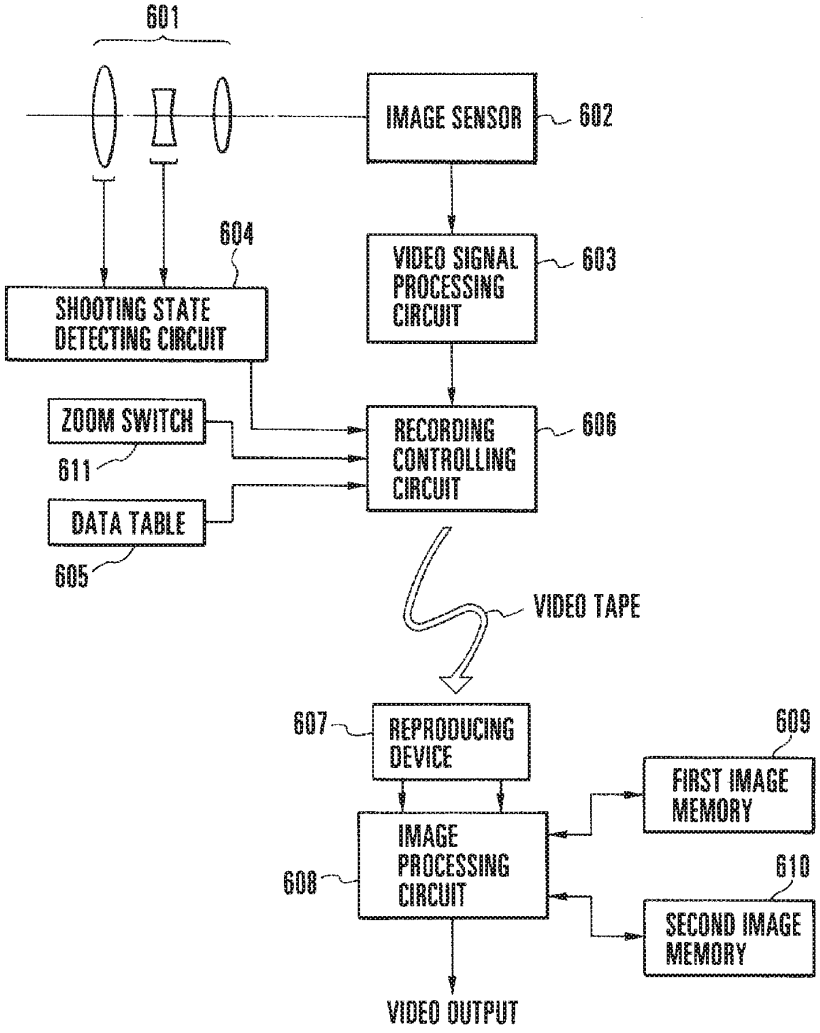


FIG.22



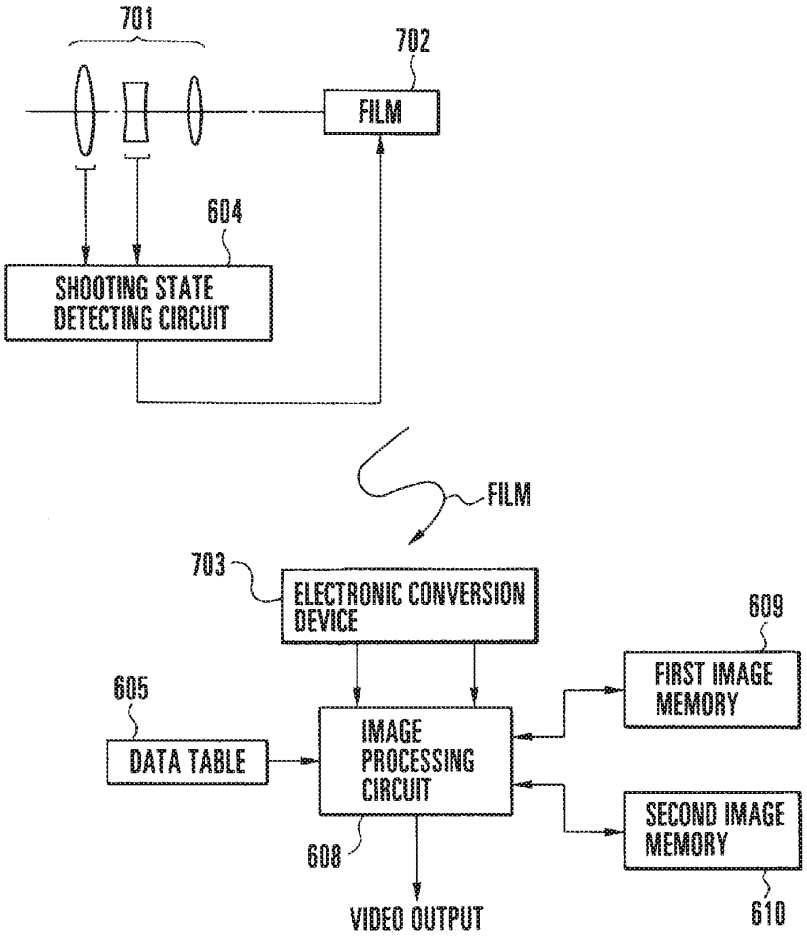
PE

FIG.23


601
IMAGE SENSOR
602
604
VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSING CIRCUIT
603
SHOOTING STATE DETECTING CIRCUIT
ZOOM SWITCH
611
RECORDING CONTROLLING CIRCUIT
606
DATA TABLE
605
VIDEO TAPE
607
REPRODUCING DEVICE
609
FIRST IMAGE MEMORY
IMAGE PROCESSING CIRCUIT
608
610
SECOND IMAGE MEMORY
VIDEO OUTPUT

PE

FIG.24


701
702
FILM
604
SHOOTING STATE DETECTING CIRCUIT
FILM
703
ELECTRONIC CONVERSION DEVICE
609
FIRST IMAGE MEMORY
605
DATA TABLE
IMAGE PROCESSING CIRCUIT
SECOND IMAGE MEMORY
608
VIDEO OUTPUT
610

PE

FIG.25(a)
RELATED ART

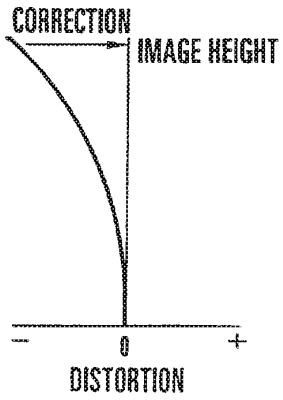


FIG.25(b)
RELATED ART

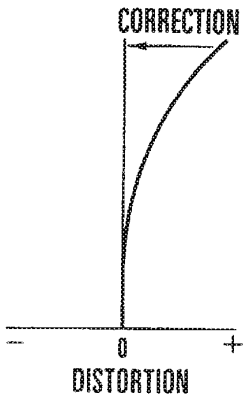


FIG.26(a)
RELATED ART

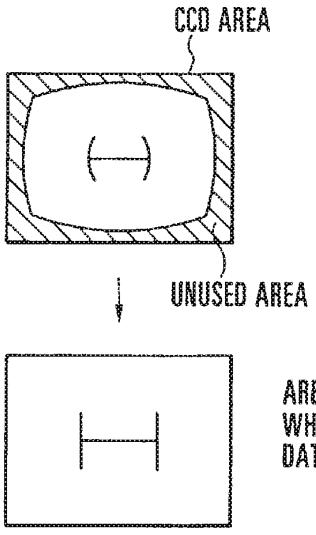
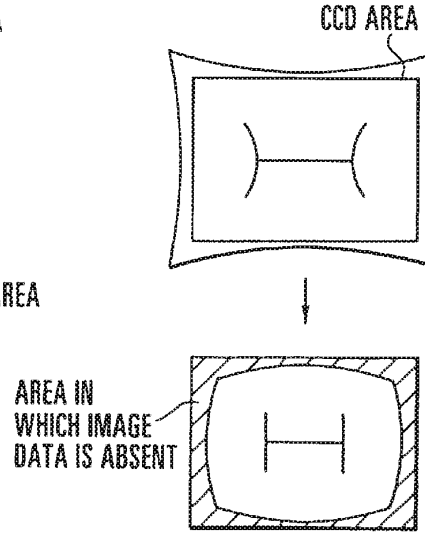


FIG.26(b)
RELATED ART



PE

FIG.27(a)-2

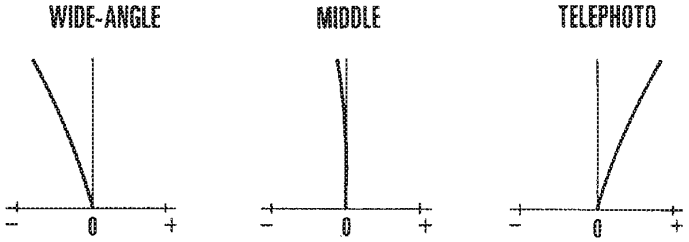


FIG.27(a)-1

FIG.27(a)-3

FIG.27(b)-2

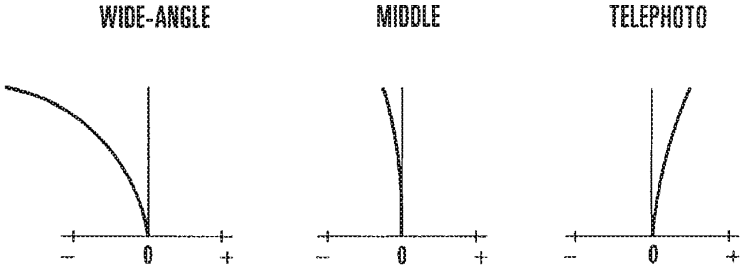
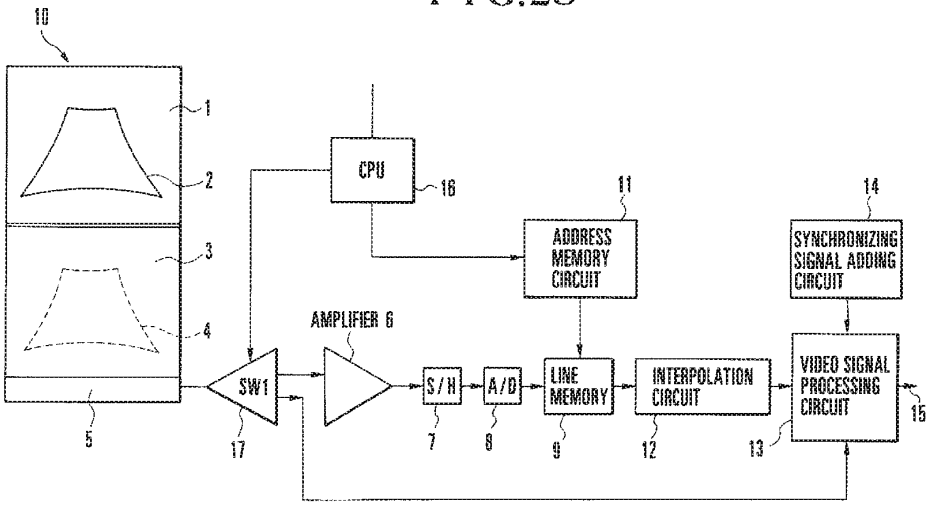


FIG.27(b)-1

FIG.27(b)-3

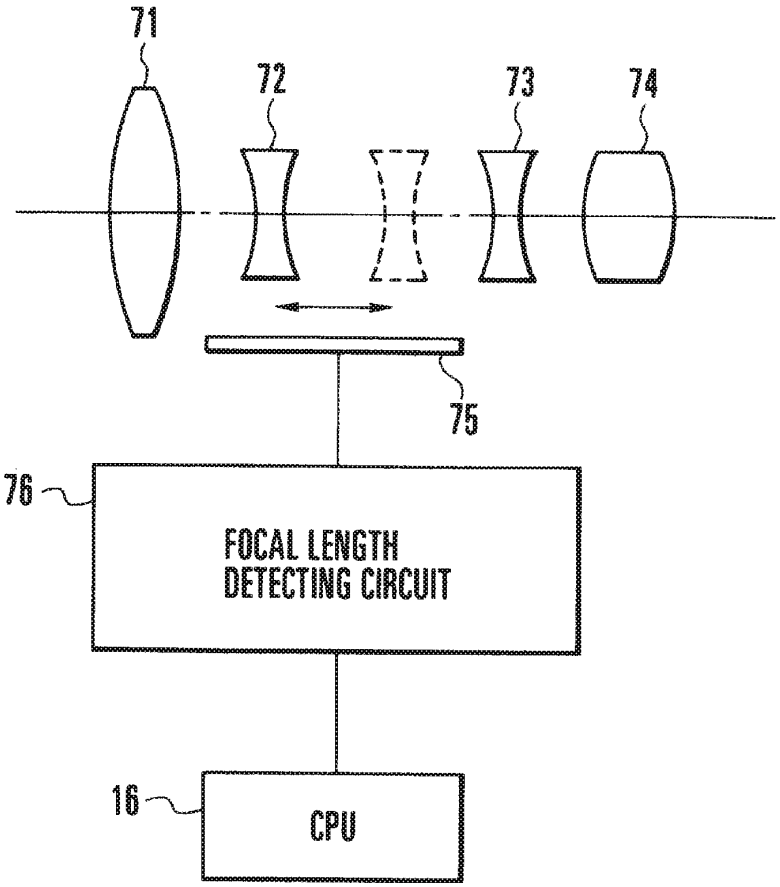
PE

FIG.28



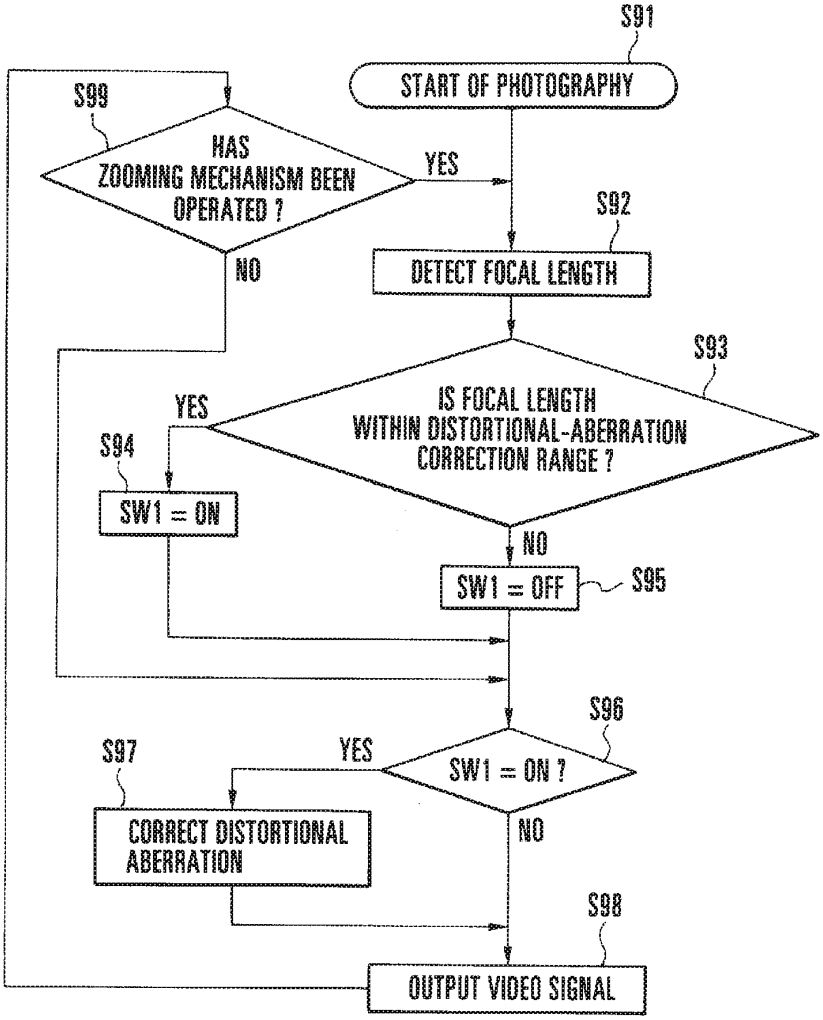
PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.29



PE

FIG.30


S91
START OF PHOTOGRAPHY
S99
HAS ZOOMING MECHANISM BEEN OPERATED ?
YES
NO
S92
DETECT FOCAL LENGTH
S93
IS FOCAL LENGTH WITHIN DISTORTIONAL-ABERRATION CORRECTION RANGE ?
YES
NO
S94
SW1 = ON
SW1 = OFF
S95
S96
SW1 = ON ?
YES
NO
S97
CORRECT DISTORTIONAL ABERRATION
S98
OUTPUT VIDEO SIGNAL

PE

FIG.31

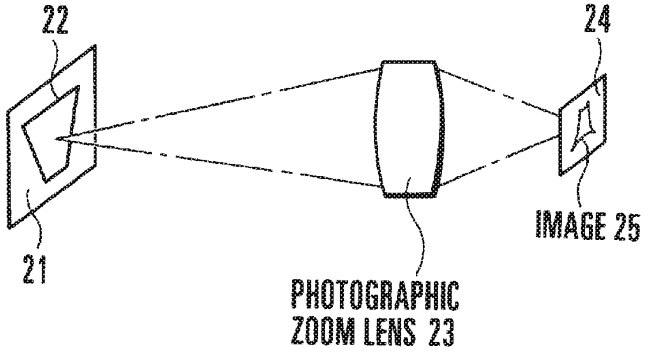
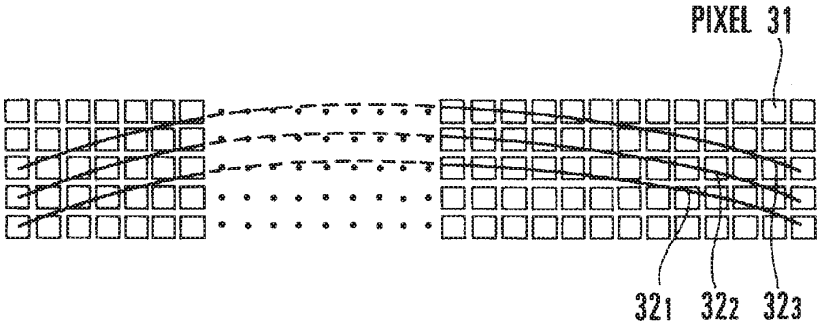


FIG.32



PE

FIG.33

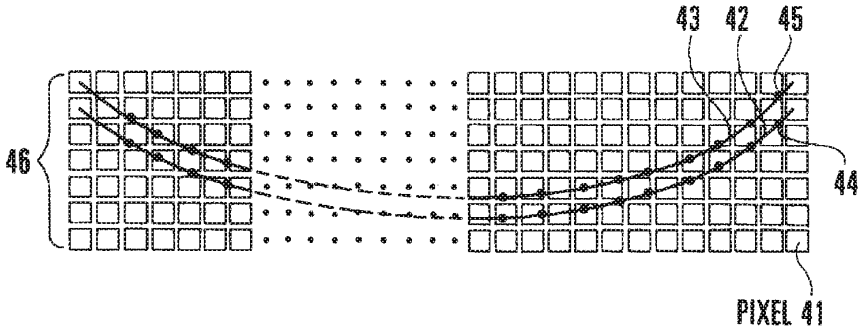
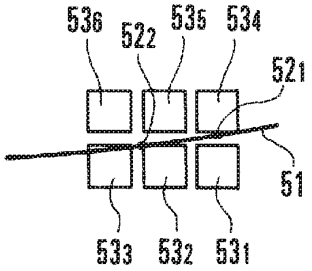


FIG.34



PE

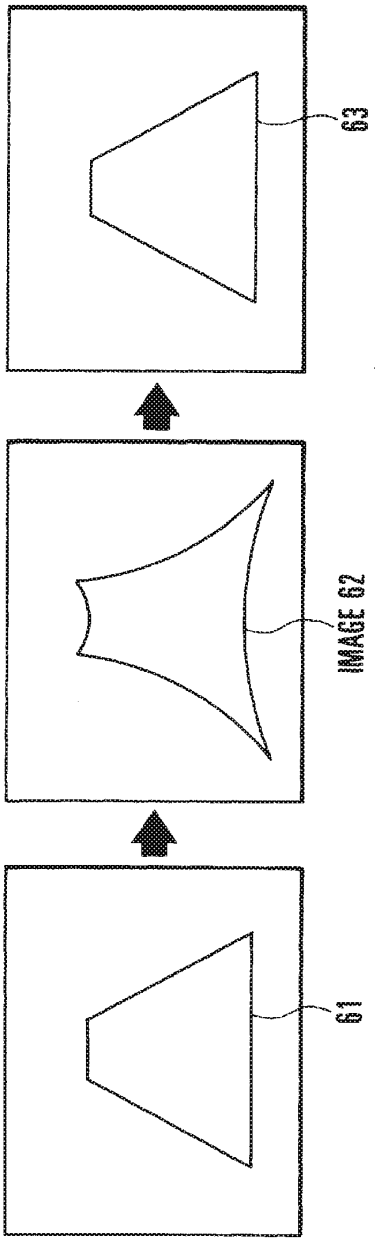


FIG.35

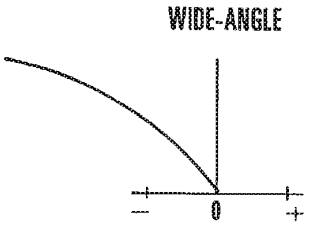


FIG.36(a)

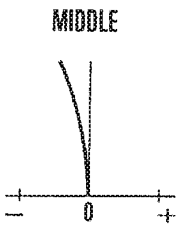


FIG.36(b)

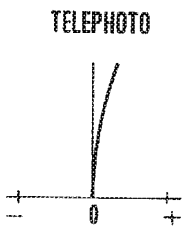


FIG.36(c)

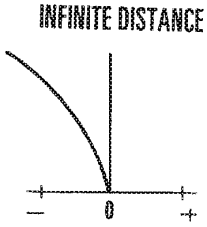


FIG.37(a)

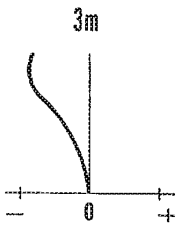


FIG.37(b)

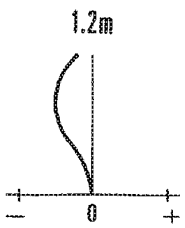
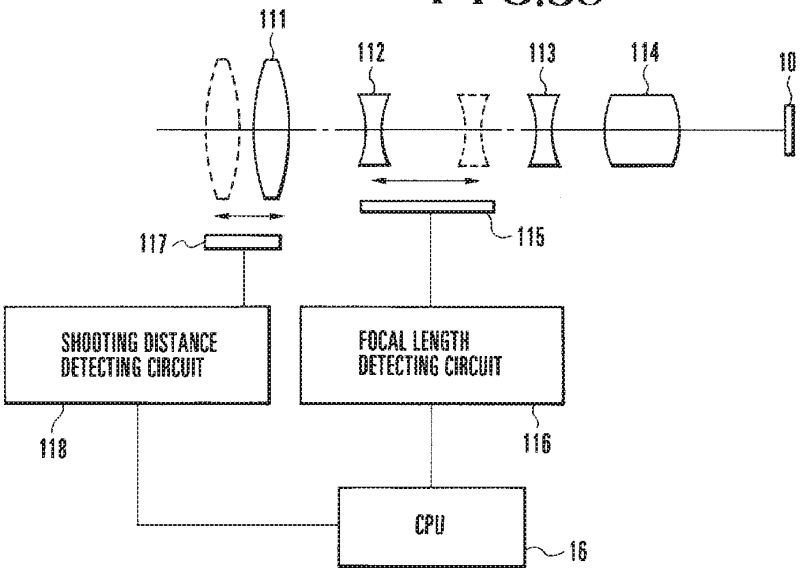


FIG.37(c)

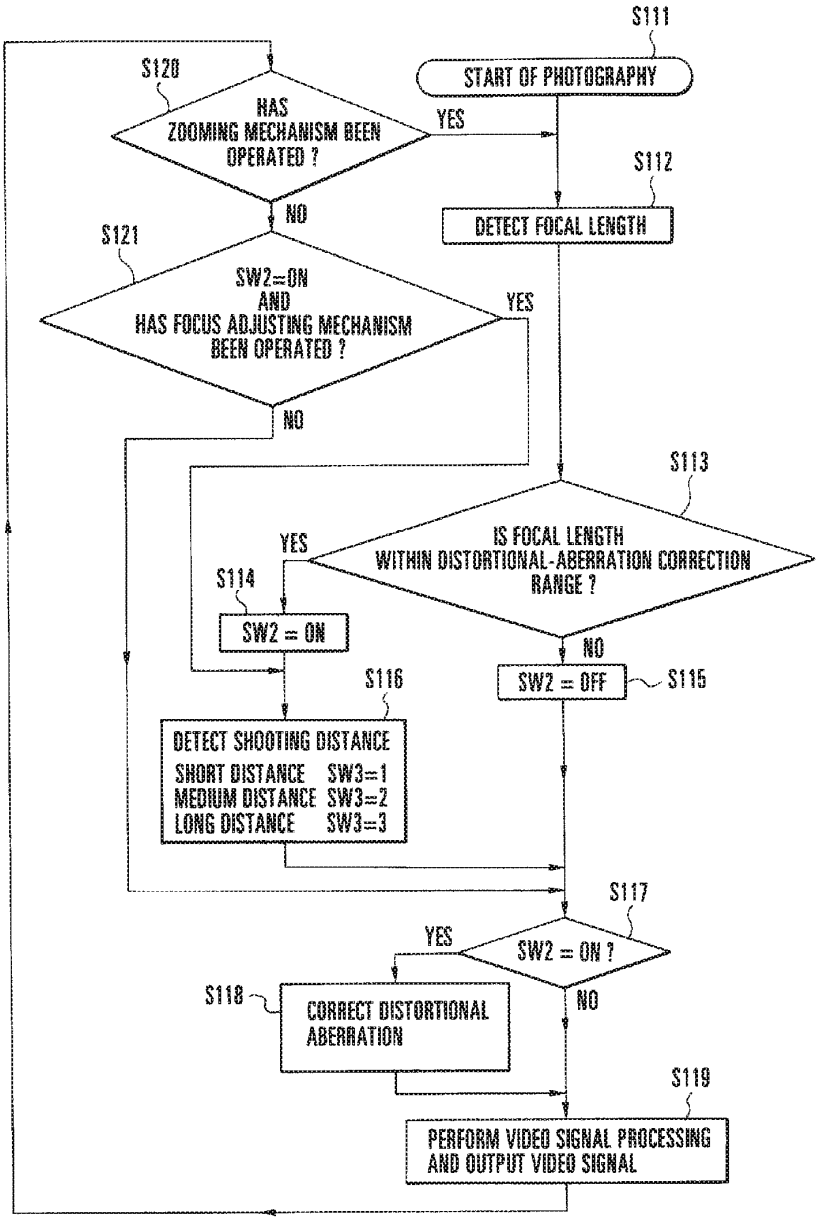
PE

FIG.38



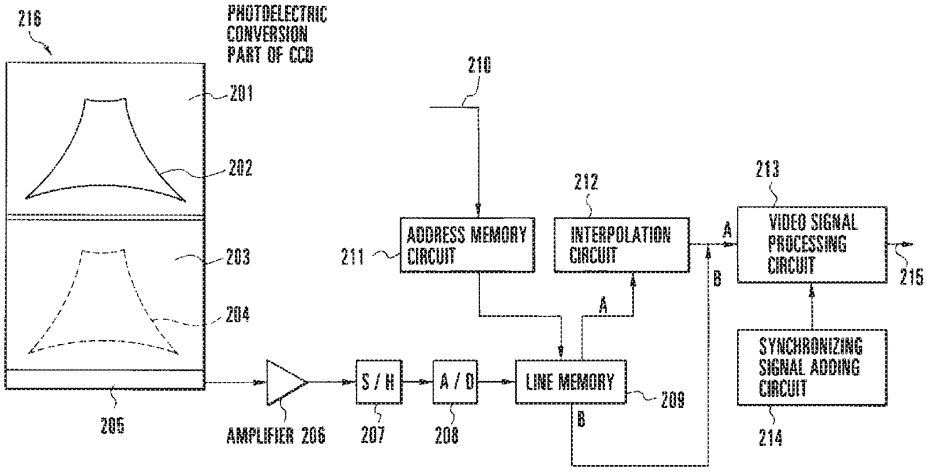
PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG. 39


S111
START OF PHOTOGRAPHY
S120
HAS ZOOMING MECHANISM BEEN OPERATED ?
YES
NO
S112
DETECT FOCAL LENGTH
S121
SW2=ON AND HAS FOCUS ADJUSTING MECHANISM BEEN OPERATED ?
YES
NO
S113
IS FOCAL LENGTH WITHIN DISTORTIONAL-ABERRATION CORRECTION RANGE ?
YES
NO
S114
SW2 = ON
SW2 = OFF
S115
S116
DETECT SHOOTING DISTANCE
SHORT DISTANCE SW3=1
MEDIUM DISTANCE SW3=2
LONG DISTANCE SW3=3
S117
SW2 = ON ?
YES
NO
S118
CORRECT DISTORTIONAL ABERRATION
S119
PERFORM VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSING AND OUTPUT VIDEO SIGNAL

PE

FIG.40



PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.41

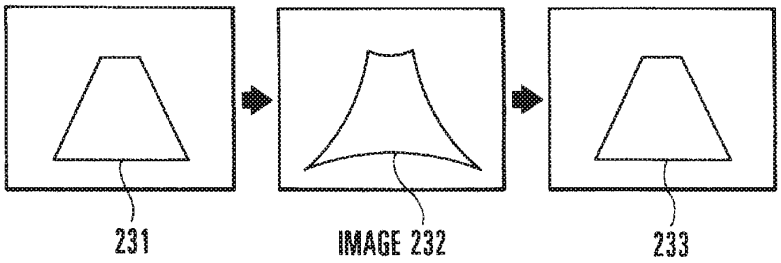
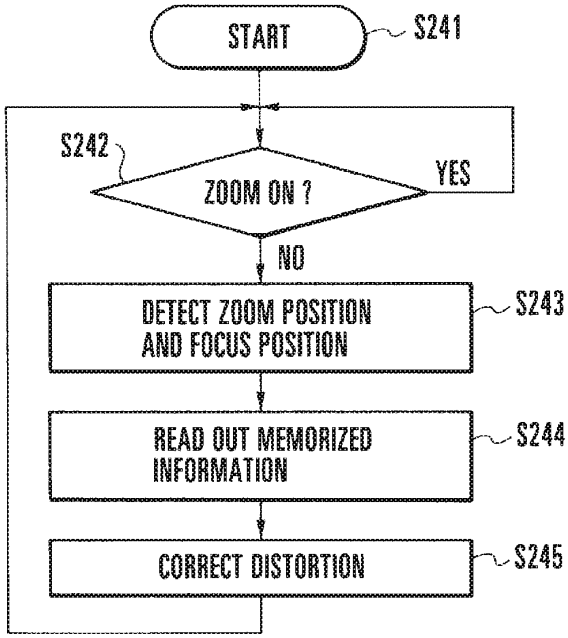


FIG.42



PE

FIG.43

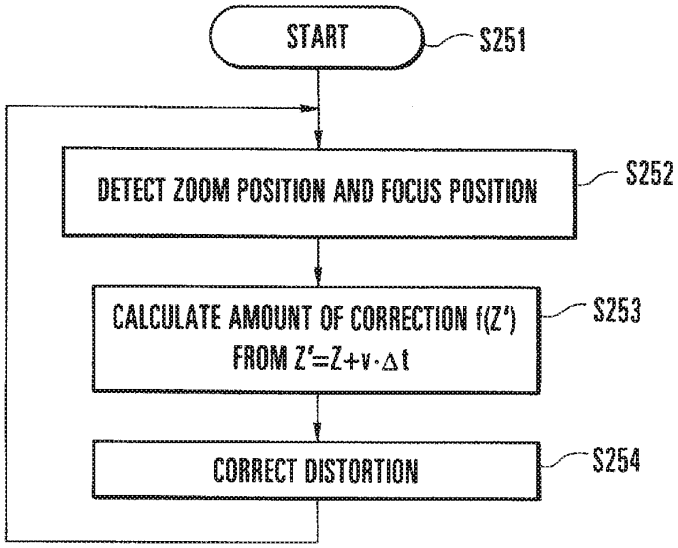
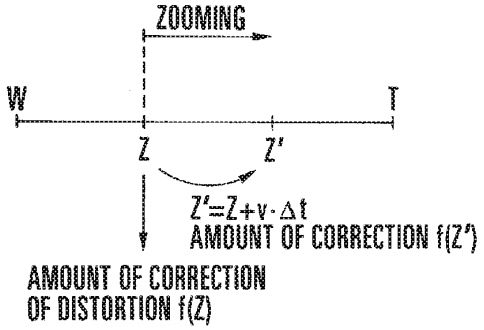
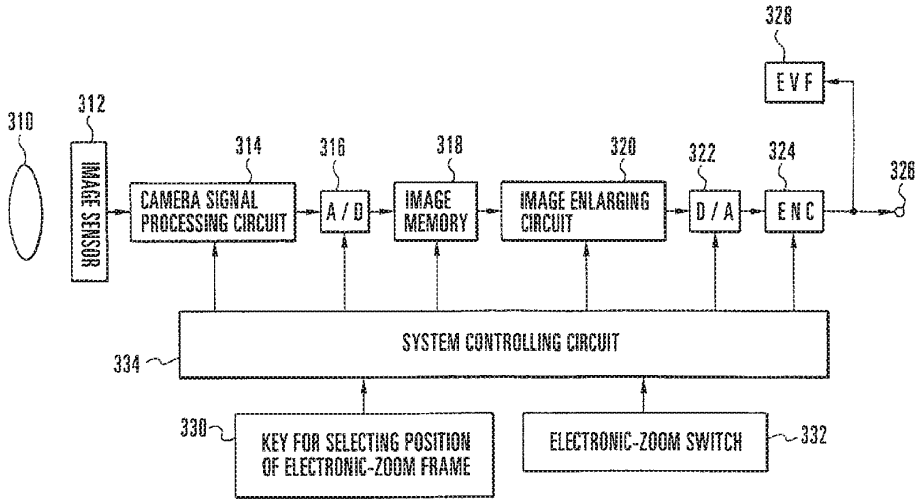


FIG.44



PE

FIG.45



PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.46

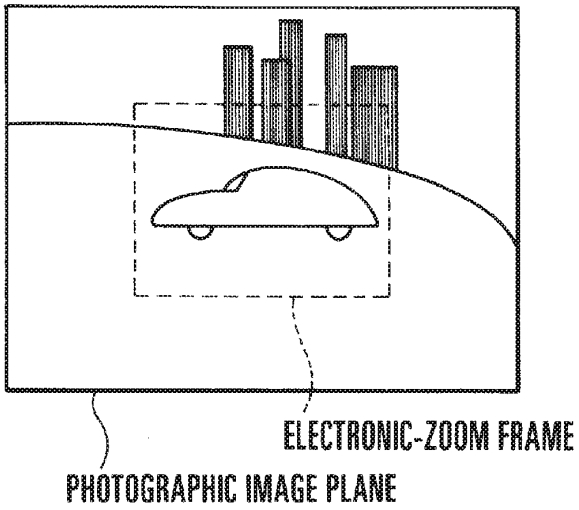
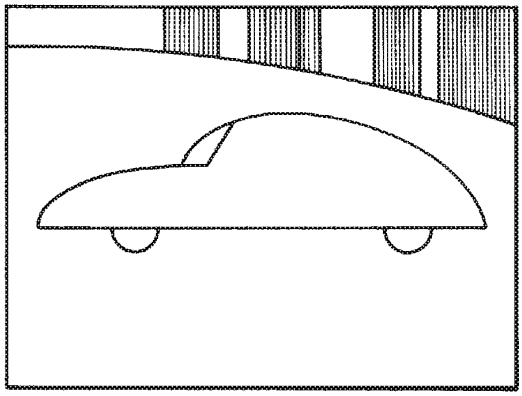
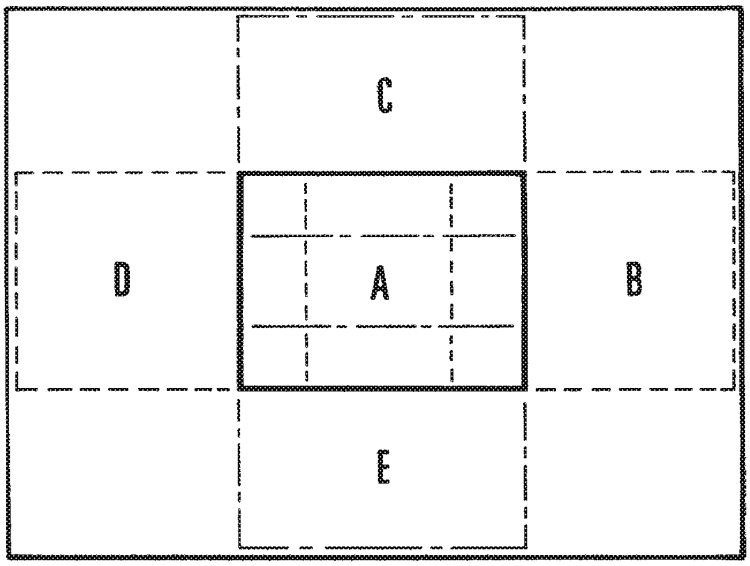


FIG.47



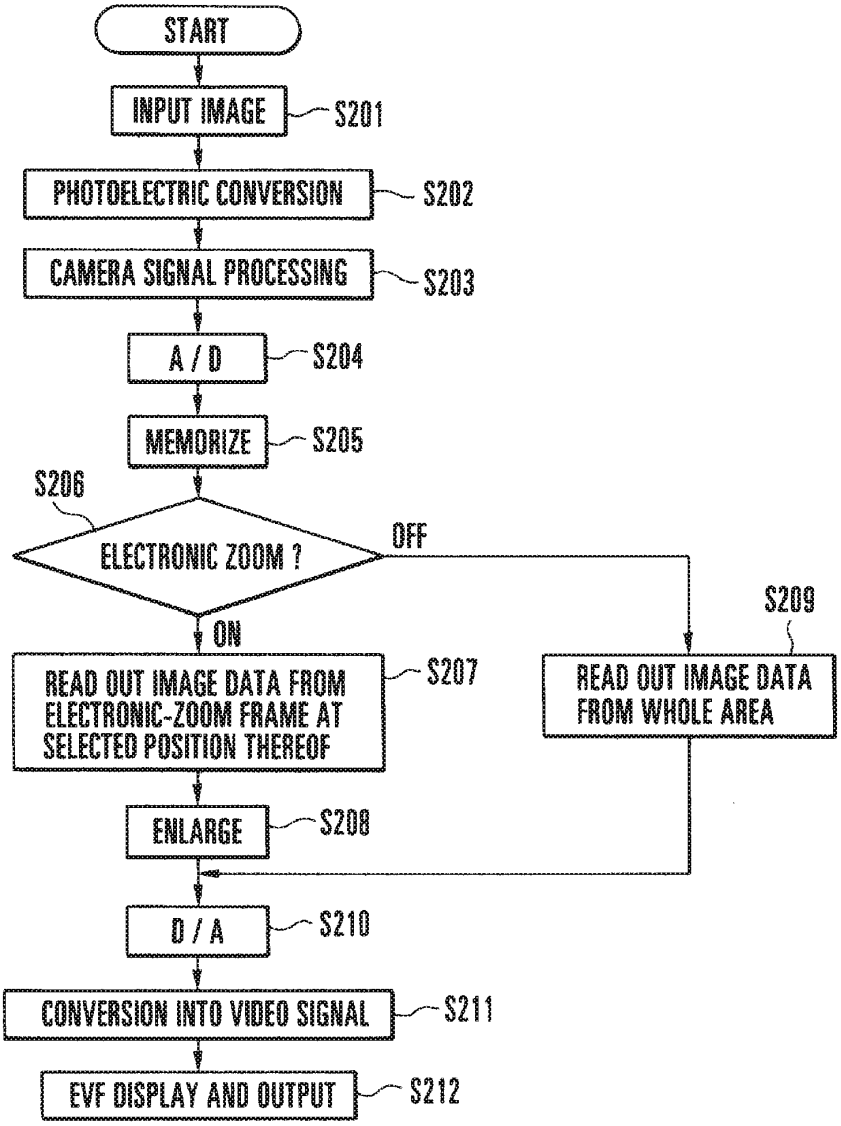
PE

FIG.48



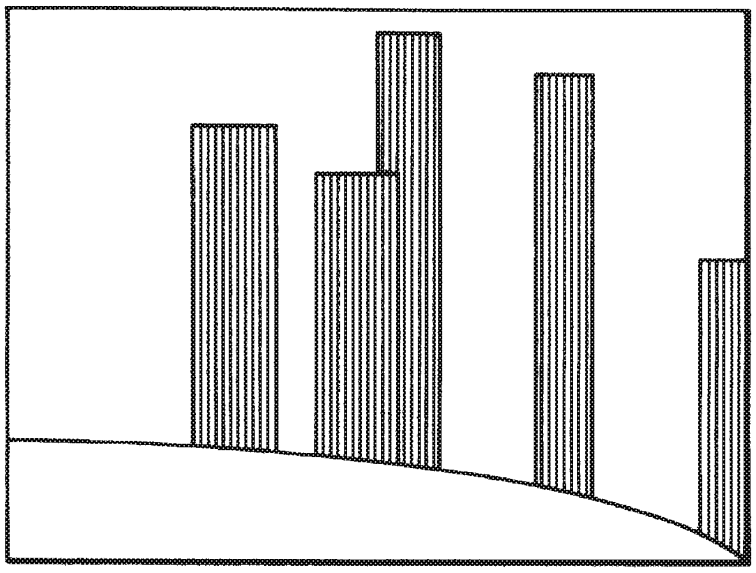
PE

FIG.49


START
INPUT IMAGE
S201
PHOTOELECTRIC CONVERSION
S202
CAMERA SIGNAL PROCESSING
S203
A / D
S204
MEMORIZE
S205
S206
ELECTRONIC ZOOM ?
OFF
ON
S209
READ OUT IMAGE DATA FROM ELECTRONIC-ZOOM FRAME AT SELECTED POSITION THEREOF
S207
READ OUT IMAGE DATA FROM WHOLE AREA
ENLARGE
S208
D / A
S210
CONVERSION INTO VIDEO SIGNAL
S211
EVF DISPLAY AND OUTPUT
S212

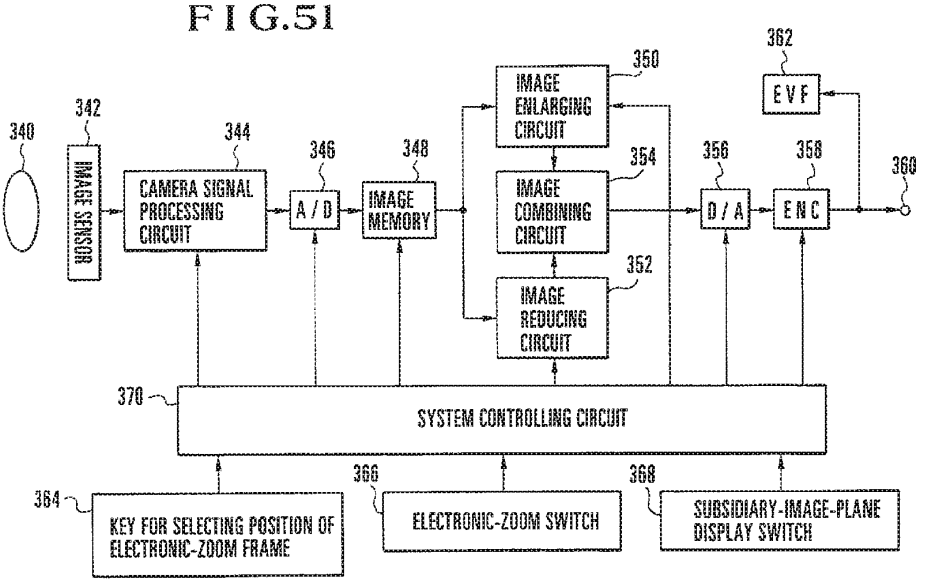
PE

FIG.50



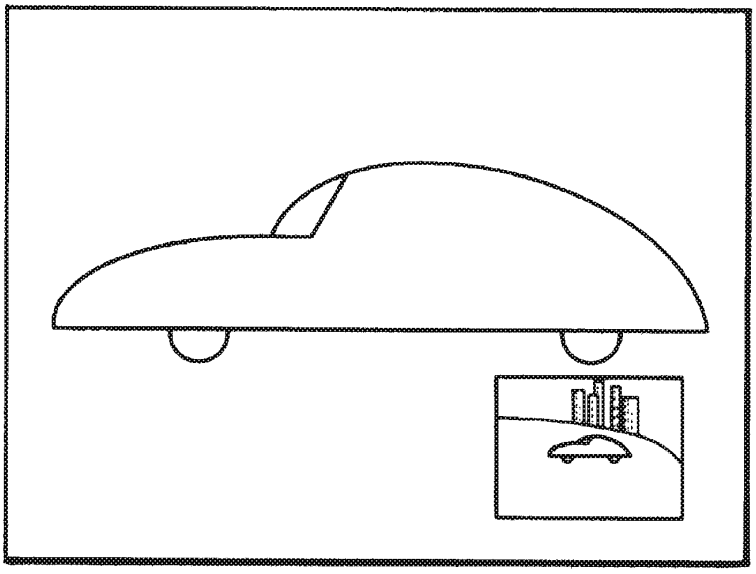
PE

FIG.51



PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.52



PE

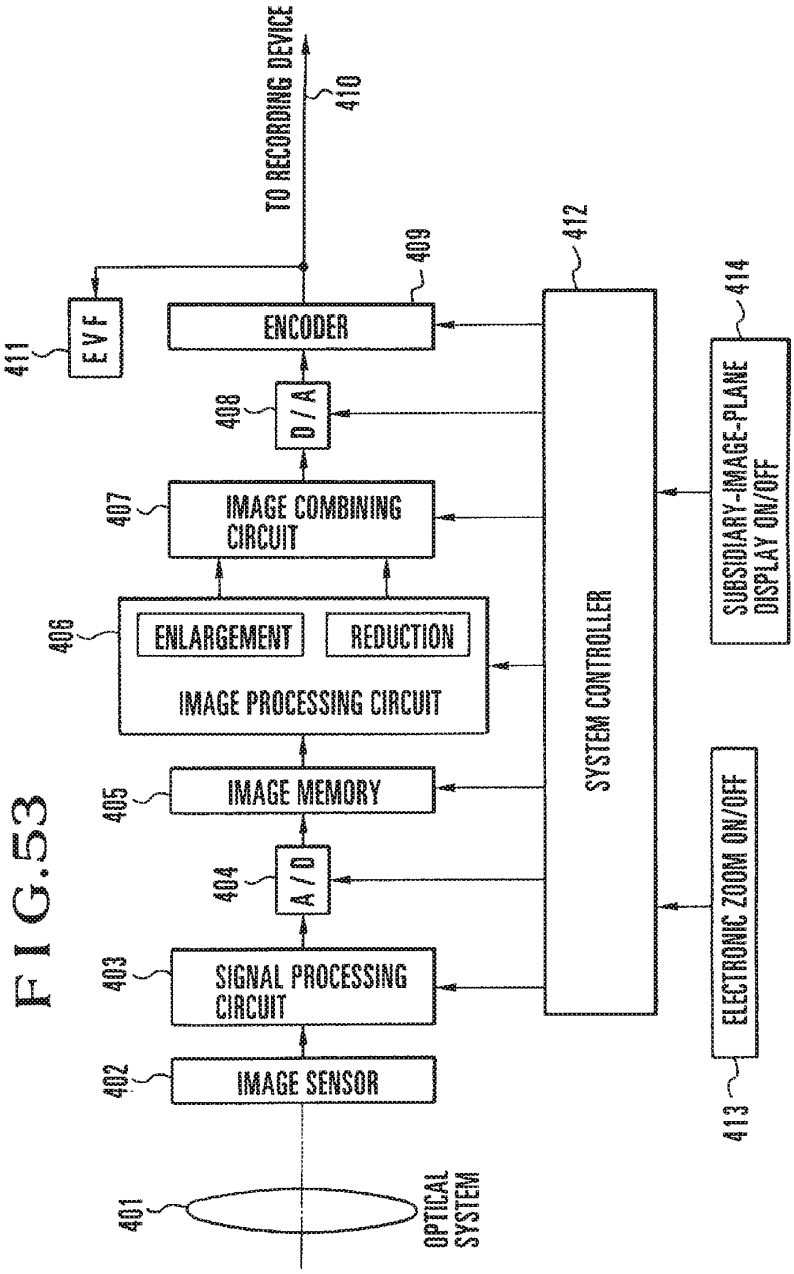
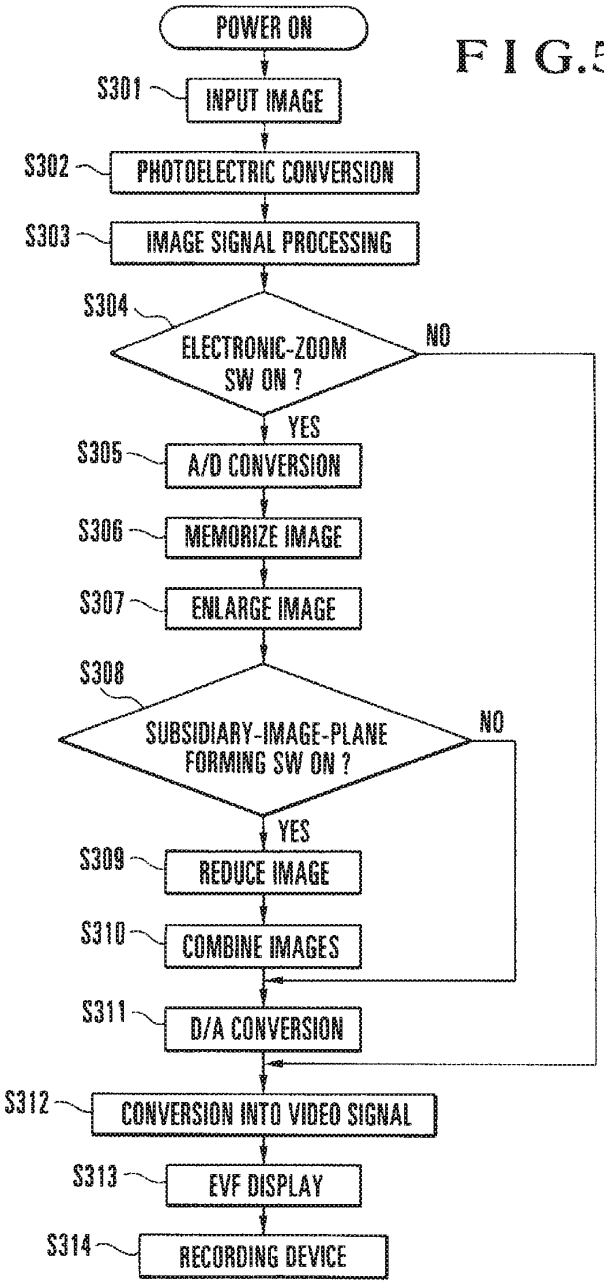

TO RECORDING DEVICE
410
412
409
414
411
E V F
ENCODER
408
D / A
407
IMAGE COMBINING CIRCUIT
SUBSIDIARY-IMAGE-PLANE DISPLAY ON/OFF
406
ENLARGEMENT
REDUCTION
IMAGE PROCESSING CIRCUIT
SYSTEM CONTROLLER
405
IMAGE MEMORY
404
A / D
403
SIGNAL PROCESSING CIRCUIT
ELECTRONIC ZOOM ON/OFF
402
IMAGE SENSOR
413
401
OPTICAL SYSTEM

FIG.53

PE

FIG.54


POWER ON
S301
INPUT IMAGE
S302
PHOTOELECTRIC CONVERSION
S303
IMAGE SIGNAL PROCESSING
S304
ELECTRONIC-ZOOM SW ON ?
NO
YES
S305
A/D CONVERSION
S306
MEMORIZE IMAGE
S307
ENLARGE IMAGE
S308
SUBSIDIARY-IMAGE-PLANE FORMING SW ON ?
NO
YES
S309
REDUCE IMAGE
S310
COMBINE IMAGES
S311
D/A CONVERSION
S312
CONVERSION INTO VIDEO SIGNAL
S313
EVF DISPLAY
S314
RECORDING DEVICE

PE

FIG.55

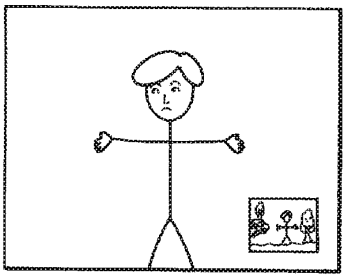
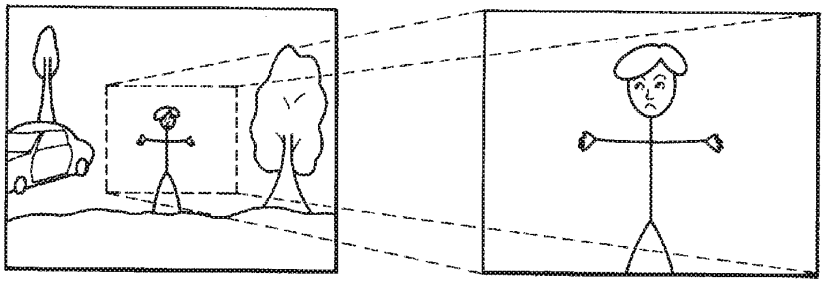
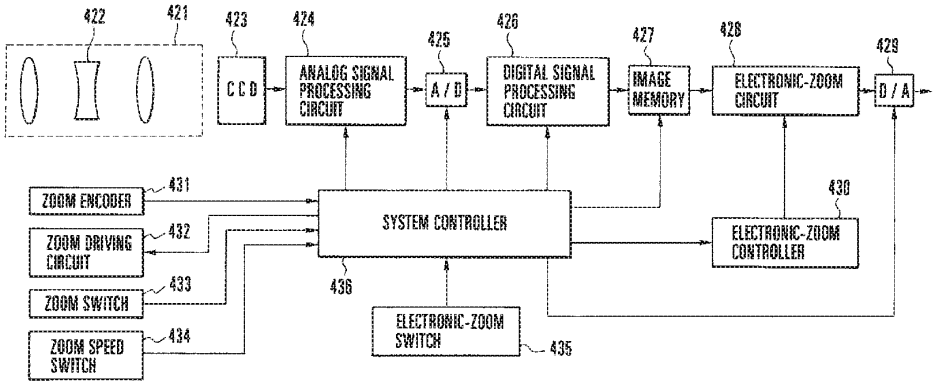


FIG.56
PRIOR ART



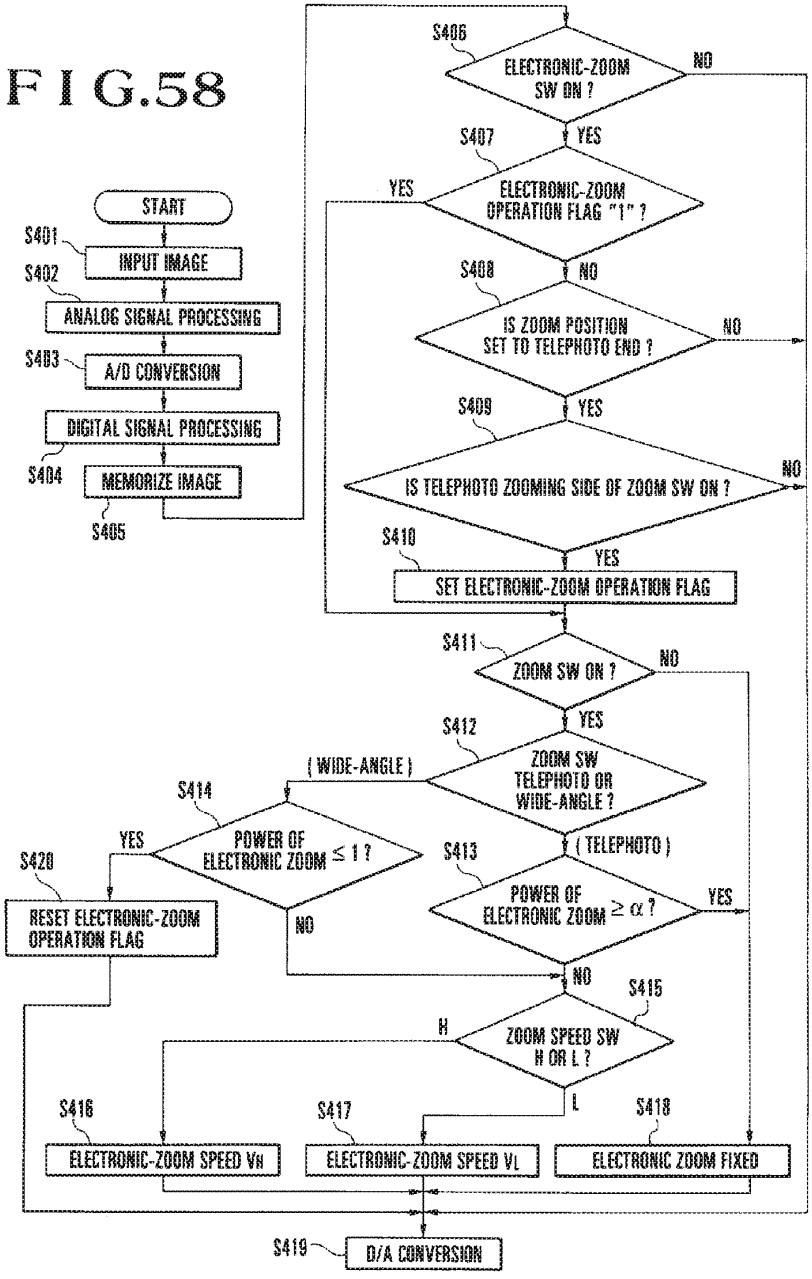
PE

FIG.57



PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.58


START
S401
INPUT IMAGE
S402
ANALOG SIGNAL PROCESSING
S403
A/D CONVERSION
DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING
S404
MEMORIZE IMAGE
S405
S406
ELECTRONIC-ZOOM SW ON ?
NO
YES
S407
ELECTRONIC-ZOOM OPERATION FLAG "1" ?
YES
NO
S408
IS ZOOM POSITION SET TO TELEPHOTO END ?
NO
YES
S409
IS TELEPHOTO ZOOMING SIDE OF ZOOM SW ON ?
NO
YES
S410
SET ELECTRONIC-ZOOM OPERATION FLAG
S411
ZOOM SW ON ?
NO
YES
S412
ZOOM SW TELEPHOTO OR WIDE-ANGLE ?
(WIDE-ANGLE)
(TELEPHOTO)
S414
POWER OF ELECTRONIC ZOOM ≤ 1 ?
YES
NO
S420
RESET ELECTRONIC-ZOOM OPERATION FLAG
S413
POWER OF ELECTRONIC ZOOM ≥ α ?
YES
NO
S415
ZOOM SPEED SW H OR L ?
H
L
S416
ELECTRONIC-ZOOM SPEED VH
S417
ELECTRONIC-ZOOM SPEED VL
S418
ELECTRONIC ZOOM FIXED
S419
D/A CONVERSION

PE

FIG.59(a)

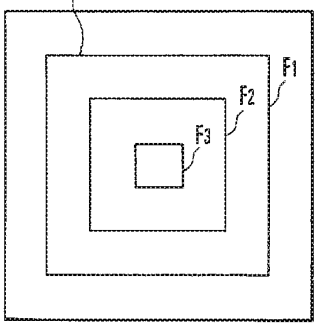
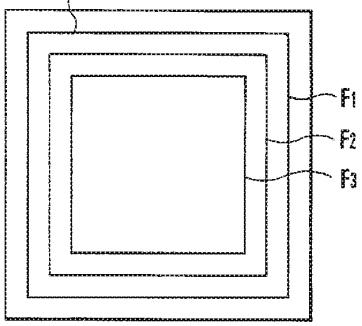
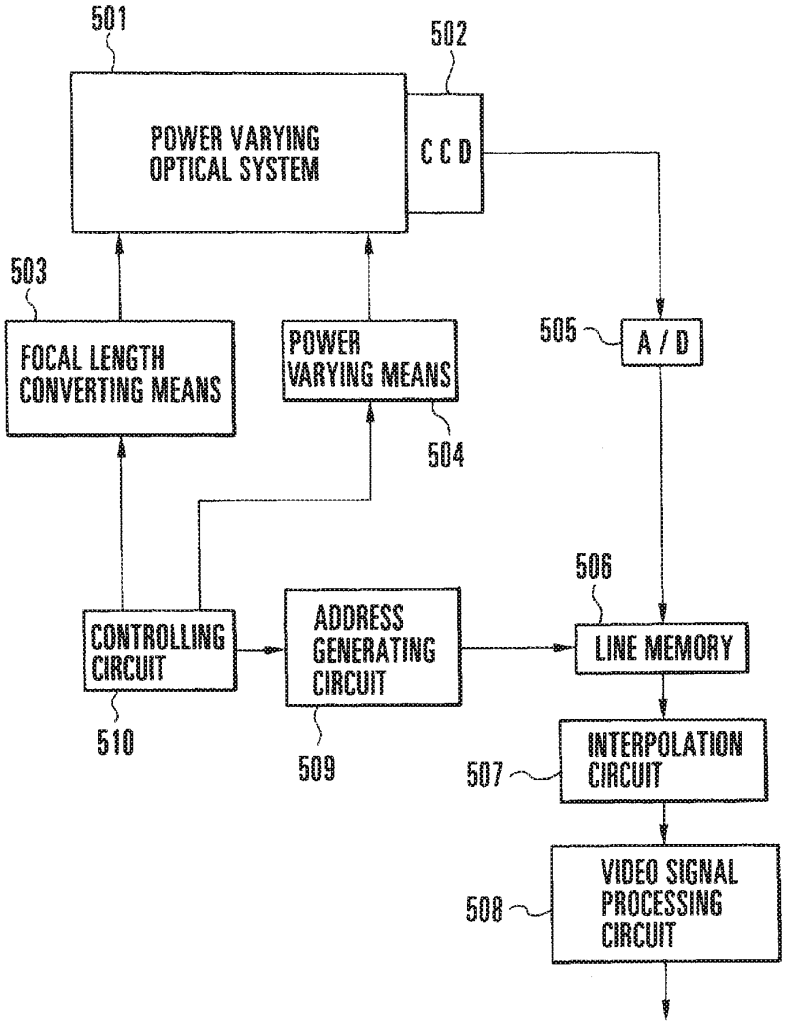


FIG.59(b)



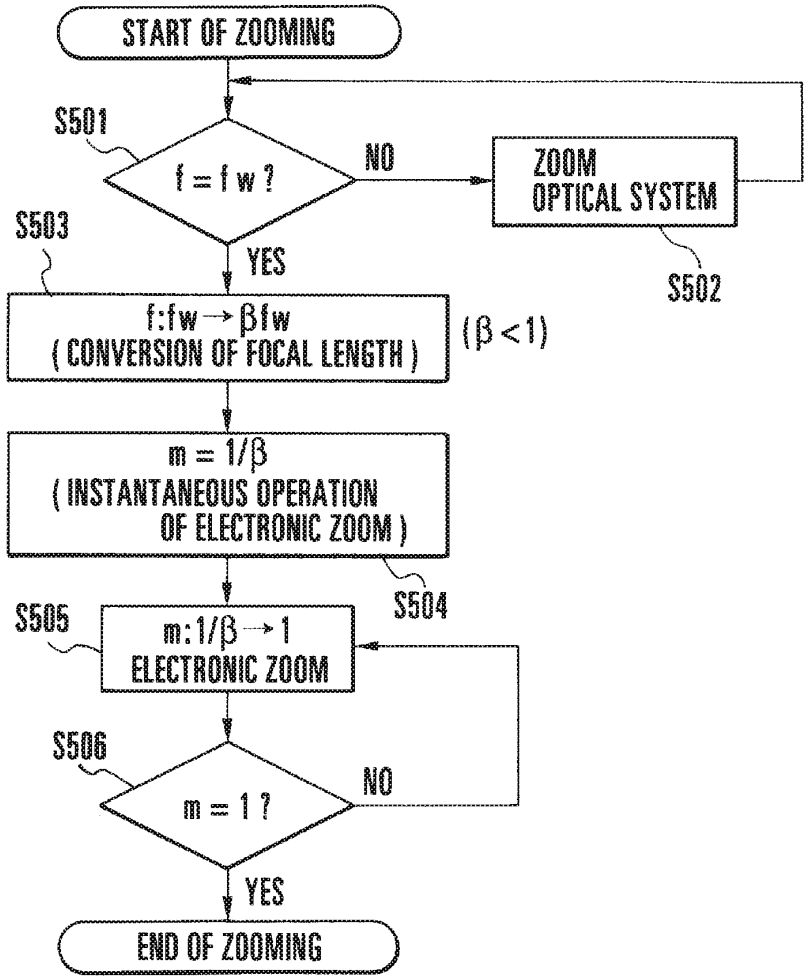
PETITIONER CANON, INC.
EX. 1014

FIG.60


501
502
POWER VARYING OPTICAL SYSTEM
C C D
503
FOCAL LENGTH CONVERTING MEANS
POWER VARYING MEANS
504
505
A / D
506
CONTROLLING CIRCUIT
510
ADDRESS GENERATING CIRCUIT
509
LINE MEMORY
INTERPOLATION CIRCUIT
507
VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSING CIRCUIT
508

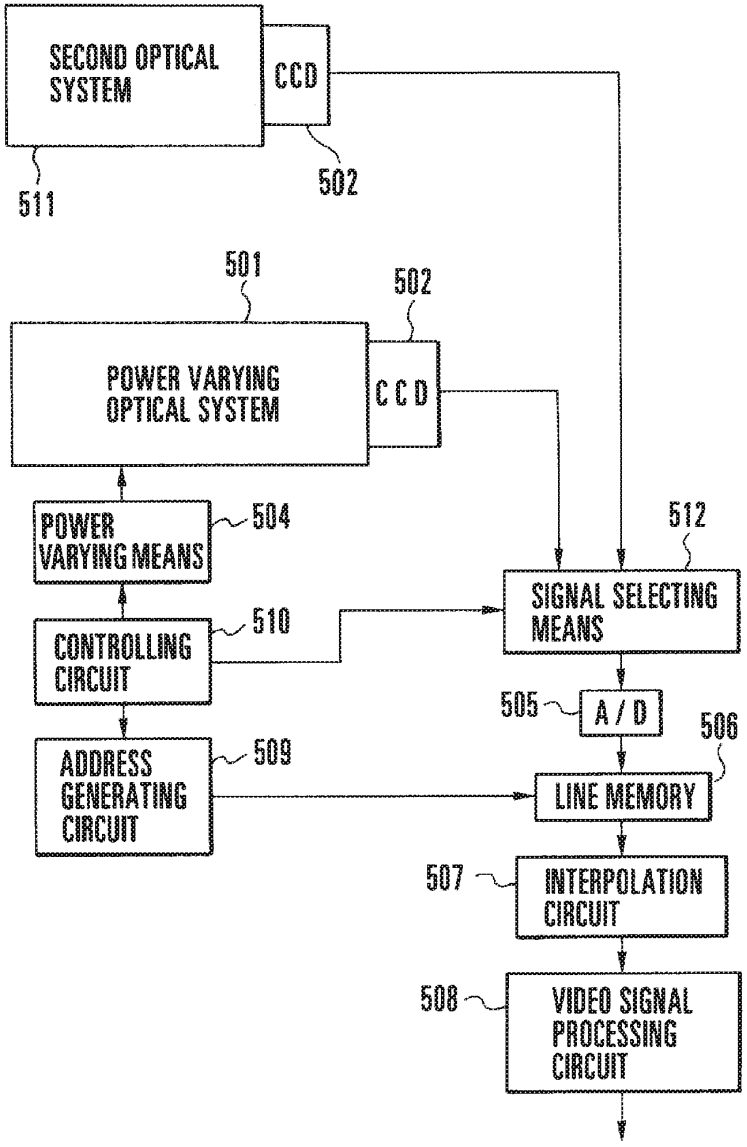
PE

FIG.61


START OF ZOOMING
S501
f = f w ?
NO
ZOOM OPTICAL SYSTEM
S502
YES
S503
f:fw → βfw
(CONVERSION OF FOCAL LENGTH)
(β < 1)
m = 1/β
(INSTANTANEOUS OPERATION OF ELECTRONIC ZOOM)
S504
S505
m:1/β → 1
ELECTRONIC ZOOM
S506
m = 1 ?
NO
YES
END OF ZOOMING

PE

FIG.62


SECOND OPTICAL SYSTEM
CCD
511
502
501
502
POWER VARYING OPTICAL SYSTEM
CCD
POWER VARYING MEANS
504
512
SIGNAL SELECTING MEANS
CONTROLLING CIRCUIT
510
505
A/D
506
ADDRESS GENERATING CIRCUIT
509
LINE MEMORY
507
INTERPOLATION CIRCUIT
508
VIDEO SIGNAL PROCESSING CIRCUIT

PE

IMAGE PICKUP APPARATUS

This application is a continuation of application Ser. No. 08/103,091 filed Aug. 6, 1993, now abandoned.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to improvements in an image pickup apparatus such as a video camera, a still camera or a silver-halide camera, an image reproducing apparatus for reproducing an image recorded by such an image pickup apparatus, and a video system formed by a combination of these apparatus.

2. Description of the Related Art

Conventionally, in an image pickup apparatus, the distortion of a photographic image occurs due to the distortional aberration of each individual photographic lens and a distortion which cannot be completely eliminated in every stage of the design of the photographic lens remains in an image as a residual distortional aberration. As one method for electronically eliminating the residual distortional aberration, it is known that an electron beam is made to scan in distorted form on the basis of the distortional aberration of a photographic lens in an image pickup apparatus using an image pickup tube such as the Plumbicon.

Japanese Laid-Open Patent Application No. Hei 2-252375 discloses another proposal to obtain image data from an image pickup device such as a CCD and correct the image data in the form of a digital signal.

However, the above-described conventional example has a number of problems. For example, since correction of image data is performed with the center (optical axis) of an image plane selected as a datum, on the basis of the focal length of the photographic lens, i.e., as shown in FIGS. **25**(*a*) and **25**(*b*), no image data present in the peripheral portion of the image plane is employed in the case of correction of a negative (barrel form) distortion, as shown in FIG. **26**(*a*). In contrast, in the case of correction of a positive (pincushion form) distortion, image data present in the peripheral portion of the image plane is lost as shown in FIG. **26**(*b*).

Another distortional-aberration correcting method has been proposed with respect to a camera provided with a solid-state image pickup device. According to this method, pixel signals are read out from the solid-state image pickup device in accordance with the geometrical deformation of an image which occurs in a photographic lens, and the read-out pixel signals are subjected to interpolation so that the distortional aberration of the image is corrected. However, in a case where a zoom lens is used as the objective lens, if correction of the distortional aberration of the zoom lens is to be performed at each photographing position thereof by using signal processing, an enormous amount of computing processing and an extremely long computing time as well as a large-scale signal processing circuit are needed for the signal processing. For this reason, although the utilization of this proposal is considered in an extremely limited field, such as a broadcasting station, which needs high-quality images, the aforesaid proposal has not currently been popular.

An art of carrying out electronic zooming by performing signal processing of a signal obtained from an image pickup device, such as a CCD, has also heretofore been known.

According to the known art, since it is necessary to position an image of an object to be electronically zoomed, in an electronic-zoom frame provided in the center of an image plane, the electronic zooming is not very useful in photographing a moving object to which the electronic zooming seems able to be advantageously applied. This is because it is necessary to move the entire image pickup apparatus in accordance with the movement of the object so that an image of the moving object can be positioned in the electronic-zoom frame at all times, with the result that an image shake easily occurs due to the movement of the entire image pickup apparatus.

For example, such an image pickup apparatus having an electronic-zoom function is arranged to perform coordinate transformation so as to enlarge an original image which is not electronically zoomed, as shown in the left-hand portion of FIG. **56**, to a size equivalent to an electronic-zoom frame in which an object selected as a target is to be positioned. By performing the coordinate transformation, the image pickup apparatus can provide an enlarged image such as that shown in the right-hand portion of FIG. **56**.

However, the above-described conventional example has the following problem. Since a photographer cannot obtain image information outside of the electronic-zoom frame while the electronic-zoom function is operating, the photographer encounters the problem that an object, particularly a moving object, occasionally leaves the image plane or that another foreign object suddenly enters the electronic-zoom frame and appears in the image plane. For this reason, it is difficult for the photographer to fully utilize the electronic-zoom function.

As is known in the art, the so-called electronic zoom is intended to achieve an apparent increase in the telephoto effect of an optical system when the optical system is set to its telephoto end, and to attain a large zoom effect without increasing the size of the optical system.

By sequentially executing the electronic zoom and optical zoom (or an optical zooming operation) capable of varying the focal length of the optical system, it is possible to achieve an effect equivalent to the zoom range of a zoom lens having a zoom ratio equal to a multiplication of the zoom ratio of the optical zoom and that of the electronic zoom.

For example, if the optical system has focal lengths of 8–80 mm and the electronic has a zoom ratio of 2 times, it is possible to obtain a lens having focal lengths equivalent to 8–160 mm.

However, in such an electronic zoom, although it is possible to enlarge an image, it is impossible to enlarge an angle of view. Accordingly, although it is possible to achieve "an increase in the telephoto effect", it is impossible to realize "an increase in a wide-angle effect".

Although a lens system may be beforehand designed to have a wide angle of view, there is the problem that the lens system becomes large.

A plurality of means for shifting the focal length of the lens system toward its wide-angle side have recently been proposed in light of the problem.

One well-known method for shifting the focal length of the lens system toward the wide-angle side is disclosed in, for example, Japanese Laid-Open Patent Application No. Sho 59-204817. In this method, an afocal converter made up of lenses having negative and positive refractive powers is disposed forward of the optical system so that the wide-angle effect of the lens system can be increased.

However, since the afocal converter is made up of two or three lenses, there is the problem that if the afocal converter is disposed forward of the optical system, the entire lens system increases in size.

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 745 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

According to another known method, a negative lens is inserted forward of a principal optical system, and the close-up photography capability of the principal optical system is utilized to achieve an increase in the wide-angle effect of the lens system.

However, if the focal length of the lens system is discontinuously converted from its wide-angle end toward a far wider-angle side, there is the problem that no photography can be performed at any angle of view between the wide-angle end and the far wider-angle side.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is, therefore, a first object of the present invention to provide an apparatus for performing signal processing of an image signal obtained from an image pickup device and deforming an image into a desired form and enlarging the image up to a desired size.

A second object of the present invention is to provide an apparatus for correcting a distortion of an image necessarily occurring due to a photographic lens, i.e., distortional aberration, by using an electrical method.

A third object of the present invention is to provide an control device for controlling a so-called electronic zoom which is arranged to cause an image pickup device to receive an optical image formed by a photographic lens, perform signal processing of a signal output of the image pickup device, and vary the size of an image.

A fourth object of the present invention is to provide an image pickup apparatus which permits a photographer to confirm image information outside of an electronic-zoom frame during electronic zooming, thereby expanding a photographic opportunity and enabling the photographer to securely use the electronic zoom.

A fifth object of the present invention is to provide an image pickup apparatus capable of smoothly varying an angle of view during switching from optical zoom to electronic zoom or during switching from electronic zoom to optical zoom.

A sixth embodiment of the present invention is to provide a camera provided with a zoom function capable of continuously varying an angle of view from a wide-angle end toward an ultra-wide-angle side so that a photographer can smoothly perform photography even during zooming through the angles of view between the wide-angle end and the ultra-wide-angle side.

The above and other objects, features and advantages of the present invention will become apparent from the following detailed description of preferred embodiments of the present invention, taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1** is a block diagram schematically showing the arrangement of an image pickup apparatus according to a first embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **2** is a flowchart showing the operation of the image controlling circuit **102**;

FIG. **3** is a view showing distorted scanning lines;

FIG. **4** is a fragmentary schematic view which serves to explain pixels used for interpolation processing;

FIG. **5** is a flowchart showing a distortion correcting operation according to the first embodiment of the present invention;

FIGS. **6**(*a*), **6**(*b*) and **6**(*c*) are views aiding in explaining the manner of correction of distortional aberration with reference to FIG. **5**;

FIG. **7** is a view aiding in explaining the manner of correction of distortional aberration with reference to FIG. **5**;

FIG. **8** is a view aiding in explaining the manner of correction of distortional aberration with reference to FIG. **5**;

FIG. **9** is a view aiding in explaining the manner of correction of distortional aberration with reference to FIG. **5**;

FIG. **10** is a view aiding in explaining the manner of correction of distortional aberration with reference to FIG. **5**;

FIG. **11** is a view aiding in explaining the manner of correction of distortional aberration with reference to FIG. **5**;

FIG. **12** is a cross sectional view of a lens, suitable for image correction, which produces a large negative distortional aberration on its wide-angle side;

FIGS. **13**(*a*)–**13**(*c*) are views showing aberrations which occur at the wide-angle end of the lens shown in FIG. **12**,

FIGS. **14**(*a*)–**14**(*c*) are views showing aberrations which occur at the telephoto end of the lens shown in FIG. **12**;

FIGS. **15**(*a*) to **15**(*c*) are views showing a numerical example of the lens shown in FIG. **12**;

FIGS. **16**(*a*) to **16**(*e*) are views diagrammatically showing the manner of distortion correction performed according to the first embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **17** is a view schematically showing the essential portions of an image pickup apparatus to which the first embodiment of the present invention can be applied and which is arranged to separate incident light into three color components and pick up a color image;

FIGS. **18**(*a*) to **18**(*c*) are views diagrammatically showing the manner of distortion correction performed according to the second embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **19** is a flowchart showing a distortion correcting operation according to the second embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **20** is a view aiding in explaining the manner of correction of distortional aberration with reference to FIG. **19**;

FIG. **21** is a schematic view showing the manner of distortion correction which is performed by an arrangement in which an electronic-zoom function is added to the apparatus according to the third embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **22** is a schematic view showing the manner of another distortion correction which is performed by the arrangement in which the electronic-zoom function is added to the apparatus according to the third embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **23** is a block diagram showing a video system according to a fourth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **24** is a video system in which the imaging apparatus of FIG. **23** is replaced with a silver-halide camera;

FIGS. **25**(*a*) and **25**(*b*) are views which serve to explain distortion correction performed in a conventional image pickup apparatus;

FIGS. **26**(*a*) and **26**(*b*) are views which serve to explain problems involved in the distortion correction performed in the conventional image pickup apparatus;

FIGS. **27**(*a*)-**1**, **27**(*a*)-**2**, and **27**(*a*)-**3**, and FIGS. **27**(*b*)-**1**, **27**(*b*)-**2**, and **27**(*b*)-**3**, are views respectively showing the optical performance of a photographic zoom lens according to a fifth embodiment of the present invention and that of a general photographic zoom lens;

FIG. **28** is a block diagram schematically showing the arrangement of a solid-state image pickup camera according to the fifth embodiment of the present invention;

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 746 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

FIG. **29** is a mechanism diagram showing the photographic zoom lens and a focal length detecting part of the solid-state image pickup camera shown in FIG. **28**;

FIG. **30** is a flowchart showing the operation of the solid-state image pickup camera shown in FIG. **28**;

FIG. **31** is a schematic view which serves to explain the operation of the photographic zoom lens shown in FIG. **28**;

FIG. **32** is a schematic diagram showing the relationship between the pixels of a CCD and an image formed thereon;

FIG. **33** is a schematic view showing the relationship between pixels of the line memory shown in FIG. **28** and scanning lines;

FIG. **34** is a schematic view showing interpolation processing performed by the interpolation circuit shown in FIG. **28**;

FIG. **35** is a schematic view which serves to explain distortional-aberration correcting processing according to the fifth embodiment of the present invention;

FIGS. **36**(*a*)–**36**(*c*) are views showing one example of the optical performance of a photographic zoom lens used in a sixth embodiment of the present invention;

FIGS. **37**(*a*)–**37**(*c*) are views showing one example of a variation in distortional aberration depending on shooting distance, in the neighborhood of the wide-angle end of the photographic zoom lens used in the sixth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **38** is a block diagram schematically showing the focal length detecting part and the shooting distance detecting part of a solid-state image pickup camera according to the sixth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **39** is a flowchart showing the operation of the solid-state image pickup camera shown in FIG. **38**;

FIG. **40** is a block diagram schematically showing the arrangement of a solid-state image pickup camera according to a seventh embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **41** is a view which serves to explain distortional-aberration correcting processing according to the seventh embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **42** is a flowchart showing the distortion correcting operation of the solid-state image pickup camera according to the seventh embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **43** is a flowchart showing the distortion correcting operation of a solid-state image pickup camera according to an eighth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **44** is an explanatory view which serves to explain the manner of calculation of the amount of correction performed in Step S**253** of FIG. **43**;

FIG. **45** is a block diagram schematically showing the arrangement of a ninth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **46** shows one example of a photographic image;

FIG. **47** shows an image example obtainable by electronically enlarging a central portion of the image shown in FIG. **46**;

FIG. **48** shows an area to which an electronic-zoom frame is to be moved according to the ninth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **49** is a flowchart of the operation of the ninth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **50** shows an electronically zoomed image obtainable when the electronic-zoom frame is moved to the area C shown in FIG. **48**;

FIG. **51** is a block diagram schematically showing the arrangement of a tenth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **52** shows a combined image according to the tenth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **53** is a block diagram showing the circuit arrangement of an image pickup apparatus according to an eleventh embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **54** is a flowchart showing the operation of the image pickup apparatus shown in FIG. **53**;

FIG. **55** is a view showing one example obtained by displaying an original image, which is not electronically zoomed, in the form of an subsidiary image plane within an electronically zoomed image plane in accordance with the eleventh embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **56** is a view showing an original image which is not electronically zoomed and an image obtainable by enlarging a portion of the original image by electronic zoom;

FIG. **57** is a block diagram showing the circuit arrangement of an image pickup apparatus according to a twelfth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **58** is a flowchart showing the operation of the image pickup apparatus shown in FIG. **57**;

FIGS. **59**(*a*) and **59**(*b*) are views showing variations in an image-plane cutting frame for the purpose of varying the speed of the electronic zoom according to the twelfth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **60** is a block diagram showing the circuit arrangement and the optical system of a camera having a zoom function according to a thirteenth embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. **61** is a flowchart showing the operation of performing zooming from a telephoto end to a wide-angle side (an ultra-wide-angle end) in the thirteenth embodiment of the present invention; and

FIG. **62** is a block diagram showing the circuit arrangement and the optical system of a camera having a zoom function according to a fourteenth embodiment of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Preferred embodiments of the present invention will be described below in detail with reference to the accompanying drawings.

FIG. **1** is a block diagram schematically showing the arrangement of an image pickup apparatus according to a first embodiment of the present invention.

The arrangement shown in FIG. **1** includes a photographic lens **100** which is formed as a lens assembly provided with a focusing lens **100***a* and a variator lens **100***b* and capable of zooming, an image sensor **101** such as a CCD, an image controlling circuit **102** for performing control of various operations, such as correction of image distortion, a first image memory **103** for memorizing image data obtained from the image sensor **101**, a second image memory **104** for memorizing image data the distortion of which is corrected, a data table **105** on which distortional-aberration information about the photographic lens **100** is memorized, and a zoom switch **106** for converting a zoom instruction given by a photographer into an electrical signal.

FIG. **2** is a flowchart showing the operation of the image controlling circuit **102**. The operation will be described below with reference to the flowchart.

[Step S**1**] The image controlling circuit **102** converts image data supplied from the image sensor **101** into a video signal and converts the video signal into a digital image

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 747 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

signal by means of an A/D conversion circuit. The image controlling circuit **102** causes the first image memory **103** to memorize the digital image signal for one frame. The image obtained at this time is an image distorted by the distortional aberration of the photographic lens **100**.

[Step S2] The focal length, i.e., the zoom position, of the photographic lens **100** is detected from the position of the variator lens **100***b* which is one constituent element of the photographic lens **100**, and a zoom position which is aimed at by the photographer is read from the zoom switch **106**.

The process of obtaining zoom information from the position of the variator lens **100***b* and the zoom switch **106** in this manner is intended to perform correction of image distortion with a datum in the correction of the image distortion arbitrarily set as will be described later.

[step S3] An object distance is detected from the focusing lens **100***a* which is one constituent element of the photographic lens **100**.

This step is needed to perform image correction according to the status of the photographic lens **100** since the distortional aberration of the photographic lens **100** varies due to zooming and focusing.

[Step S4] The addresses of distorted pixels at which the addresses of undistorted pixels are located are calculated on the basis of data indicative of the amount of distortion which are memorized on the data table **105**. The data indicative of the amount of distortion may be memorized in the form of raw data relative to each zoom position and each focus position, or may also be memorized in the form of the coefficient of a function which approximates the amount of distortional aberration. It is to be noted that the data indicative of the amount of distortion are prepared as values peculiar to the photographic lens **100**.

The scanning lines of an undistorted image are typically formed as curved lines on a distorted image as shown in FIG. **3**. Since the pixels on the undistorted image do not correspond to individual pixels on the distorted image, for example, a pixel **42***a* located on the top left in FIG. **4** is selected from the pixel **42***a* and pixels **42***b*, **42***c* and **42***d* which surround a corresponding position **42** of undistorted image data, and the address of the pixel **42***a* is calculated.

In FIG. **3**, reference numeral **31** denotes a digital image data array, reference numerals **32** and **33** denote the scanning lines of the undistorted image, and reference numeral **34** denotes the position of image data corresponding to one pixel. In FIG. **4**, reference numeral **41** denotes one scanning line of the undistorted image, and reference numeral **42** denotes the corresponding position of the undistorted image data.

[Step S5] A plurality of data (sample image data) for use in generating undistorted image data are copied to another memory on the basis of the pixel address calculated in Step S4. In the example shown in FIG. **4**, data indicative of the pixels **42***a*, **42***b*, **42***c* and **42***d* are copied.

[Step S6] Data indicative of an undistorted image are generated, as by linear interpolation, from the coordinates of the respective pixels copied in Step S5 and the coordinates of newly generated pixels.

[Step S7] The image data generated in Step S6 are sequentially memorized into the second image memory **104**.

[Step S8] It is determined whether all the operations which are executed in Steps S4 to S7 in the horizontal scanning direction have ended. If they have not yet ended, the process proceeds to Step S4. If it is determined that they have ended, the process proceeds to Step S9.

[step S9] It is determined whether all the operations which are executed in Steps S4 to S7 in the vertical scanning direction have ended. If they have not yet ended, the process proceeds to Step S4. If it is determined that they have ended, the process proceeds to Step S10.

[Step S10] The image data memorized in the second image memory **104** is read out, and the process proceeds to Step S11.

[Step S11] The image data is converted into a video signal conforming to the NTSC system or the like, and the video signal is outputted to an electronic viewfinder (not shown) and to an image recording device (not shown).

In the first embodiment, although an area memory is used as the second image memory **104**, a line memory capable of storing image data for one horizontal scanning line may be substituted for the area memory. If the line memory is used, it is possible to adopt an arrangement in which each time generation of image data for one horizontal scanning line has ended, the image data is converted into a video signal, and which executes control so that this processing operation is repeated for all the vertical scanning lines. Such an arrangement is capable of providing a substantial memory saving.

An algorithm for calculating pixel addresses will be described below with reference to FIG. **5**.

In the following description of the algorithm, it is assumed that the distortional aberration of the photographic lens **100** is "0" at the telephoto end and the distortional aberration becomes more negative toward the wide-angle end, and that image correction is performed with respect to the negative distortional aberration. It is also assumed that Z represents the zoom position of the photographic lens **100** and Zw and Zt (Zw<Zt) represent the zoom positions of the photographic lens **100** at the wide-angle end and the telephoto end, respectively. It is also assumed that Zs represents the zoom position specified by the photographer through the zoom switch **106** and Zmin represents a virtual zoom position at the wide-angle end which is acceptable in terms of the effect of image correction.

The relationship between Zs and Z is Zs=Z until the photographic lens **100** mechanically reaches the wide-angle position.

[Step S51] A comparison is made between the zoom position Zs which is aimed at by the photographer and the zoom position Zw which can be taken by the photographic lens **100** at the wide-angle end. If Zs is not less than Zw, i.e., in the case of the relationship of Zs≧Zw, the process proceeds to Step S52. In the case of the relationship of Zs<Zw, the process proceeds to Step S53.

[Step S52] Since the relationship of Zs≧Zw is established, distortion correction is performed with the center of an image plane selected as a datum. The process proceeds to the next step.

If it is determined in Step S51 that the relationship of Zs<Zw is established, it is determined that the zoom position of the photographic lens **100** has entered the area of the virtual zoom position, and the process proceeds to Step S53 as described previously.

[Step S53] It is determined whether the zoom position Zs which is aimed at by the photographer is less than the virtual zoom position Zmin at the wide-angle end which is acceptable in terms of the effect of image correction. If the zoom position Zs is less than the virtual zoom position Zmin, i.e., in the case of the relationship of Zs<Zmin, the process proceeds to Step S54. In the case of the relationship of Zs≧Zmin, the process proceeds to Step S55.

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 748 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

[Step S54] Since the zoom position Zs which is aimed at by the photographer is less than the virtual zoom position Zmin at the wide-angle end which is acceptable in terms of the effect of image correction, the value of Zmin is substituted into Zs, and the process proceeds to Step S55.

[Step S55] Distortion correction is performed with an arbitrary image height selected as a datum.

A distortional aberration D occurring due to the photographic lens **100** is approximated by a function, i.e., a quadratic function of the image height, and if a coefficient "a" of the quadratic function is a linear function of the zoom position Z of the photographic lens **100**, the following relationships are obtained:

$$D=D(L)=a*L^2$$

$$a=a(Z)=b*Z$$

These relationships are shown in FIGS. **6**(*a*) to **6**(*c*). In FIGS. **6**(*a*) to **6**(*c*), W, M and T respectively represent distortional aberrations occurring at the wide-angle end, a middle angle position, and the telephoto end when photographic lens **100** is set to the zoom position Z.

An optical distortional aberration (D %) is defined as the following value:

$$D\,\% = \{(L - L_0)/L_0\} \times 100 \quad (1)$$

$$= \{(L/L_0 - 1)\} \times 100$$

where L_0 represents an ideal image height and L represents an actual image height.

In the distortion correction (Step S52) which is performed with the center of the image plane selected as a datum, if $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ represents the ideal image point of an arbitrary point P(x, y) on the image plane as shown in FIG. **7**, the ratio of the distance between the ideal image point $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ and the center of the image plane to the distance between the arbitrary point P(x, y) and the center of the image plane becomes an expansion-to-contraction ratio α:

$$\alpha = L_0/L \quad (2)$$

$$= (1 + D/100)^{-1}$$

From the expression (2), the coordinates of the ideal image point P_0 are calculated as follows:

$$x_0=\alpha \cdot x$$

$$y_0=\alpha \cdot y \quad (3)$$

In practice, an inverse form of function for obtaining the coordinates of an actual image point from the coordinates of an ideal image point is prepared to determine an actual pixel address which corresponds to the scanning of a pixel point.

The distortion correction which is performed with an arbitrary image height selected as a datum (the operation of Step S55) will be described below with reference to FIGS. **8** and **9**.

If an image height used as a datum is Ys, the distortion correction performed with an arbitrary image height selected as a datum is defined as distortion correction which is performed so that the amount of distortion correction is made "0" along the circumference of a circle of radius Ys about the center of the image plane. FIG. **8** is an aberration diagram showing this distortion correction. As shown in FIG. **8**, if the amount of distortional aberration at the image height Ys is represented as D_0, the image is corrected so that the amount of distortional aberration occurring at each image height can be made equal at the position of D_0. In other words, correction is performed in such a manner that, as shown in FIG. **9**, the image-point area outside of the circle of radius Ys is expanded, whereas the image-point area inside of the circle of radius Ys is contracted.

If D represents the optical distortional aberration at that time and D' represents the corrected distortional aberration, the following relationship is established from FIG. **8**:

$$D'=D-D_0 \quad (4)$$

If L_1 represents the distance (image height) on the image plane of an arbitrary image point $P_1(x_1, y_1)$ from the center of the image plane and $Ps_1(xs_1, ys_1)$ represents an intersection point of the circle of radius Ys and a straight line which connects the center of the image plane and the image point P_1, the coordinates of $Ps_1(xs_1, ys_1)$ are as follows:

$$xs_1=(Ys/L_1)\cdot x_1$$

$$ys_1=(Ys/L_1)\cdot y_1 \quad (5)$$

Since this intersection point forms a datum point for expansion and contraction, an expansion-to-contraction ratio α' is as follows:

$$\alpha'=(1+D'/100)^{-1} \quad (6)$$

The coordinates $P_{01}(x_{01}, y_{01})$ of an ideal image height are as follows:

$$x_{01}=xs+\alpha' \cdot \Delta x_1$$

$$y_{01}=ys+\alpha' \cdot \Delta y_1 \quad (7)$$

where

$$\Delta x_1=x_1-xs_1$$

$$\Delta y_1=y_1-ys_1 \quad (8)$$

Although an image point P_2 is an image point inside of the circle of radius Ys, an ideal image point P_{02} is obtained in a similar manner.

If distortion correction is to be performed with the center of the image plane selected as a datum, "0" is substituted into D_0 so that the expressions (7) become the same as the expressions (3). Accordingly, whether distortion correction is performed with the center of the image plane selected as a datum or with an arbitrary image height selected as a datum, the amount of correction of distortion aberration can be obtained through processing utilizing the same function which uses D_0 as a parameter.

By selecting an arbitrary image height as a datum for distortion correction, it is possible to reduce the amount of correction of the negative distortional aberration. Accordingly, an image whose distortion is corrected becomes an image which covers a wider area on an image pickup plane than an image whose distortion is corrected with the center of the image plane selected as a datum. This signifies that a photographic angle of view is apparently widened toward the wide-angle side.

The distortion correction performed with an arbitrary image height selected as a datum reaches its maximum limit when an image pickup area is inscribed in a circle selected as the datum, as shown in FIG. **10**. The zoom position in this case is a virtual wide-angle end. If the radius of the circle in

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 749 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

this case is represented as Ymax (maximum datum image height), an ideal image height $Ymax_0$ relative to this image height Ymax becomes as follows:

$$Ymax_0=(1+Dym/100)^{-1}\cdot Ymax \quad (9)$$

where Dym represents the amount of distortional aberration occurring at the image height Ymax (refer to FIG. **11**).

The maximum image height in the Y direction which is based on distortion correction performed with the center (optical axis) of the image plane selected as a datum is Ymax, and an angle of view which can be photographed is expanded by $Ymax_0$/Ymax times by performing the above-described distortion correction.

From the expression (9), "$Ymax_0$/Ymax" is determined by the amount of distortional aberration occurring at the image height Ymax. Accordingly, it will be understood that the amount of expansion of the photographic angle of view is determined by the amount of distortional aberration occurring at the wide-angle end of a photographic lens and the angle of view expands as the negative value of the distortional aberration becomes larger.

A design example of a lens which produces, at its wide-angle end, a large negative distortional aberration suitable for the above-described image correction will be described below.

FIG. **12** is a cross sectional view of the lens, and FIGS. **13**(*a*)–**13**(*c*) and **14**(*a*)–**14**(*c*) are aberration diagrams respectively showing aberrations which occur at the wide-angle end and the telephoto end of the lens.

FIGS. **15**(*a*) to **15**(*c*) show a numerical example.

In the numerical example, "ri" represents the radius of curvature of the i-th lens surface as viewed from an object side, "di" represents the i-th lens thickness or air separation as viewed from the object side, and "ni" and "vi" respectively represent the refractive index and the Abbe number of the glass of the i-th lens element as viewed from the object side.

In the numerical example, **r20** and **r21** represent a glass block such as a face plate. If the z axis is taken in the direction of the optical axis; the H axis is taken in the direction perpendicular to the optical axis; the direction of propagation of light is positive; R represents the radius of the osculating sphere; and B, C, D and E represent aspheric coefficients, respectively, the shape of the aspheric surface is represented as the following expression:

$$X=(1/R)H^2/\left[1+\sqrt{(1-(H/R)^2)}\right]+BH^4+CH^6+DH^8+EH^{10}$$

In this numerical example, an optical angle of view ω_0 is a total of approximately 74°. In the case of an image sensor having an image size of 4:3, the above-described maximum datum image height Ymax is represented as:

$$Ymax=\text{maximum image height}\times 0.6$$

Since the amount of distortional aberration Dym at this time is −9.3%, the following relationship is obtained:

$$Ymax_0/Ymax=(1+Dym/100)^{-1}$$
$$=1.10$$

Thus, the photographic angle of view becomes 10% wider, and the maximum angle of view is approximately 81° in total.

FIGS. **16**(*a*) to **16**(*e*) diagrammatically show the manner of distortion correction performed according to the first embodiment.

Although the above description of the first embodiment has referred to the image pickup apparatus using a single image sensor, the present invention is also applicable to an image pickup apparatus arranged to separate incident light into R, G and B components and pick up R, G and B images as shown in FIG. **17**.

In such an arrangement, since different image distortions occur in the respective color components, data indicative of the amounts of distortion corresponding to the respective color components are prepared, and image processing for distortion correction is performed for each of the color components. By converting the result of the image processing into a video signal, not only the distortion of the image plane but also lateral chromatic aberration is corrected so that a far higher-quality image can be picked up.

A second embodiment of the present invention will be described below.

Although the arrangement of the second embodiment is substantially identical to that of the first embodiment, the second embodiment adopts a image processing method different from that of the first embodiment.

The first embodiment adopts an algorithm according to which an angle of view is first widened by using a photographic lens and, after the photographic lens has reached its wide-angle end, the angle of view is widened to a further extent by using image processing. In contrast, the second embodiment adopts an algorithm according to which if a negative distortional aberration occurs in the photographic lens, not only distortion correction but also widening of the angle of view is performed. FIGS. **18**(*a*) to **18**(*c*) diagrammatically show the manner of the distortion correction.

For example, if an arbitrary image height which is selected as a datum for distortion correction is fixed to the maximum datum image height Ymax and correction is sequentially performed, to whichever zoom position the photographic lens is set, the image pickup area can be utilized to the maximum extent.

The adoption of this method makes it possible to prevent the amount of distortion correction from varying to extremes. In the case of the above-described image processing, during zooming, as the angle of view of the photographic lens approaches the wide-angle end, the rate at which the angle of view widens increases. In this case, it is desirable that as the angle of view of the photographic lens approaches the wide-angle end, the speed of zooming of the photographic lens be decreased so that it is possible to achieve zooming which is felt smooth by the photographer.

A third embodiment of the present invention will be described below.

The third embodiment relates to an example which is arranged to perform distortion correction of a photographic lens which produces a positive distortional aberration on its telephoto side. The arrangement of the apparatus is substantially identical to that of the first embodiment.

FIG. **19** is a flowchart showing an algorithm for calculating addresses according to the third embodiment. It is assumed that Z_0 represents the zoom position at which the distortional aberration of the photographic lens is "0".

[step **S100**] It is determined whether the zoom position of the photographic lens is closer to the wide-angle end or the telephoto end with respect to Z_0. If the zoom position of the photographic lens is closer to the wide-angle end, i.e., in the case of the relationship of $Zs \leq Z_0$, the process proceeds to Step **S102**. If the zoom position of the photographic lens is closer to the telephoto end ($Zs > Z_0$), the process proceeds to Step **S101**.

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 750 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

[Step S101] Distortion correction is performed with the four corners of the image plane selected as a datum (as will be described later in more detail).

[Step S102] A comparison is made between the zoom position Zs which is aimed at by the photographer and the zoom position Zw which can be taken by the photographic lens **100** at the wide-angle end. If Zs is not less than Zw, i.e., in the case of the relationship of Zs≧Zw, the process proceeds to Step S103. In the case of the relationship of Zs<Zw, the process proceeds to Step S104.

[Step S103] Since the relationship of Zs≧Zw is established, distortion correction is performed with the center of the image plane selected as a datum, in a manner similar to that executed in Step S52 described previously in connection with the first embodiment. The process proceeds to the next step.

If it is determined in Step S102 that the relationship of Zs<Zw is established, it is determined that the zoom position of the photographic lens **100** has entered the area of the virtual zoom position, and the process proceeds to Step S104 as described previously.

[Step S104] It is determined whether the zoom position Zs which is aimed at by the photographer is less than the virtual zoom position Zmin at the wide-angle end which is acceptable in terms of the effect of image correction. If the zoom position Zs is less than the virtual zoom position Zmin, i.e., in the case of the relationship of Zs<zmin, the process proceeds to Step S105. In the case of the the relationship of Zs≧Zmin, the process proceeds to Step S106.

[step S105] Since the zoom position Zs which is aimed at by the photographer is less than the virtual zoom position Zmin at the wide-angle end which is acceptable in terms of the effect of image correction, the operation of substituting the value of Zmin into Zs is performed.

[Step S106] Distortion correction is performed with an arbitrary image height selected as a datum, in a manner similar to that executed in step S55 described previously in connection with the first embodiment.

The "distortion correction with the four corners of the image plane selected as a datum", which is executed in Step S101, will be described below with reference to FIG. **20**.

If distortion correction with the center of an image plane selected as a datum is performed when a positive distortional aberration occurs, image data in the peripheral portion of the image plane is lost so that an imperfect image occurs, as described previously in the description of the related art. To prevent the occurrence of the imperfect image, the circle referred to in the first embodiment, which is used as a datum for distortion correction, is replaced with a circle which circumscribes a photographic area, and if the coordinates of the ideal image point $P_0(x_0, y_0)$ are represented as follows:

$$x_0=(1+D/100)^{-1}\cdot(x-xs)+xs$$
$$y_0=(1+D/100)^{-1}\cdot(y-ys)+ys \quad (10)$$

the coordinates can be calculated through the expressions used in the first embodiment. In this case, since the sign of the distortional aberration is reversed, the image inside of the circle is expanded in a manner reverse to that described previously in connection with the first embodiment.

Electronic zoom is known as a method for enlarging an image beyond the zoom range of a photographic lens when the zoom position of the photographic lens is set to its telephoto side. The electronic zoom can be effectively combined with a method of correcting telephoto-side distortion according to the present invention. FIG. **21** shows the manner of this combination method. First, the above-described distortion correction with four corners selected as a datum is performed, and the resultant image data is partially trimmed and absent image data is prepared by linear interpolation processing, so that it is possible to obtain an image which is virtually zoomed up.

According to another method, if Zr represents a virtual zoom-up ratio, it is possible to simultaneously perform calculations on distortion correction and electronic zoom-up by replacing (x_0, y_0) in the above-described expressions (10) with $(x_0/Zr, y_0/Zr)$ and determining "x" and "y". FIG. **22** shows the manner of the distortion correction and the electronic zoom-up performed by this method.

A fourth embodiment of the present invention will be described below.

FIG. **23** is a block diagram showing the arrangement of an apparatus according to the fourth embodiment of the present invention, and shows a video system arranged to perform the above-described distortion correction during reproduction of an image.

The arrangement shown in FIG. **23** includes a photographic lens **601** which is formed as a lens assembly capable of zooming, an image sensor **602** such as a CCD, a video signal processing circuit **603** for converting an image pickup signal into a video signal, a shooting state detecting circuit **604** for detecting the shooting state of the photographic lens **601** from the position of a variator lens or the position of a focusing lens, and a data table **605** on which data about distortional aberrations according to the shooting state of the photographic lens **601** are recorded.

A recording controlling circuit **606** is provided for simultaneously recording, on a recording medium such as a video tape, a video signal and an audio signal as well as an information signal for use in performing distortion correction of a recorded video image frame with an arbitrary image height selected as a datum, which information signal is obtained from information about a shooting state supplied from the shooting state detecting circuit **604**, information about a zoom position which is aimed at by the photographer, which information is inputted from a zoom switch **611**, and information about distortional aberration memorized on the data table **605**.

The shown arrangement also includes a reproducing device **607** for reproducing from the recording medium the video signal, the audio signal and the information signal for use in performing distortion correction of a video image frame with an arbitrary image height selected as a datum, an image processing circuit **608** for correcting the distortion of an image, a first image memory **609** for memorizing the image data obtained from the reproducing device **607**, and a second image memory **610** for memorizing image data indicative of the image whose distortion is corrected.

The recording controlling circuit **606** takes out information about distortional aberration from the data table **605** in the form of a coefficient (distortion coefficient) obtained from approximation using a function, on the basis of the information about the shooting state supplied from the shooting state detecting circuit **604**, and makes a comparison between the information about the zoom position supplied from the shooting state detecting circuit **604** and the information about the zoom position which is aimed at by the photographer, supplied from the zoom switch **611**. Thus, the recording controlling circuit **606** obtains an image height which is used as a datum in distortion correction (datum image height), and records a distortion coefficient and a datum image height.

The reproducing device **607** reads out the distortion coefficient and the datum image height, and sends them to

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 751 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

the image processing circuit **608** together with a video signal. In the image processing circuit **608**, an undistorted image is formed according to the sequence of the above-described distortion correction.

The recording medium may also be a magnetic disk or an optical disk. A subject to be recorded is not limited to a moving image, and a still image such as a still video image can also be recorded.

A similar system can also be constructed as shown in FIG. **24**. According to the system shown in FIG. **24**, in a silver-halide camera, data is recorded on a film on which an image is recorded, by optical or magnetic means. The image recorded on the film is converted into a digital signal by a scanner or the like and the recorded data is read out from the film at the same time or by a separate readout device. A video output may be converted into a video signal conforming to the NTSC or HDTV system so that it can be displayed on a display device, or may be outputted as an image copy from a color printer.

Incidentally, in FIG. **24**, reference numeral **701** denotes a photographic lens, reference numeral **702** denotes a film and reference numeral **703** denotes an electronic conversion device. In FIG. **24**, the other reference numerals which are identical to those shown in FIG. **23** denote circuits having functions identical to those of the corresponding circuits shown in FIG. **23**.

According to the arrangement shown in FIG. **24**, the information about the shooting state is recorded on the recording medium, and the information about the distortional aberration is recorded on the data table **605** of the reproducing device. However, similarly to FIG. **23**, the data table on which the information about the distortional aberration is recorded may be provided in a photographic apparatus or in a lens barrel which is separable from the photographic apparatus.

The information about the shooting state of the distortional-aberration information may be recorded not on the recording medium (film) but in another memory device of the photographic apparatus.

According to the first to fourth embodiments, since an image is corrected with an arbitrary image height from the center (optical axis) of an image plane selected as a datum, an image obtained from a photographic lens can be effectively used to photograph an image of quality which exceeds the specifications of a photographic lens.

As is apparent from the above description, according to the first to fourth embodiments, one preferred form of arrangement is provided with distortional-aberration memorizing means for memorizing distortional-aberration information about a photographic lens, state-of-photographic-lens detecting means for detecting a state of the photographic lens, distortional-aberration detecting means for detecting distortional-aberration information about distortional aberration occurring during photography, on the basis of information supplied from the state-of-photographic-lens detecting means, and image correcting means for correcting a distortion of an image due to the photographic lens with an arbitrary image height in a photographed image selected as a datum.

Another preferred form of arrangement includes an image pickup apparatus which is provided with distortional-aberration memorizing means for memorizing distortional-aberration information about a photographic lens; state-of-photographic-lens detecting means for detecting a state of the photographic lens; distortional-aberration detecting means for detecting distortional-aberration information about distortional aberration occurring during photography, on the basis of information supplied from the state-of-photographic-lens detecting means; and distortional-aberration recording means for recording the distortional-aberration information supplied from the distortional-aberration detecting means on a recording medium, and an image reproducing apparatus which is provided with distortional-aberration readout means for reading out the distortional-aberration information recorded on the recording medium and image correcting means for correcting a distortion of an image due to the photographic lens with an arbitrary image height in a photographed image selected as a datum.

Yet another preferred form of arrangement includes an image pickup apparatus which is provided with state-of-photographic-lens detecting means for detecting a state of a photographic lens; and state-of-photographic-lens information recording means for recording state-of-photographic-lens information supplied from the state-of-photographic-lens detecting means on a recording medium, and an image reproducing apparatus which is provided with state-of-photographic-lens readout means for reading out the state-of-photographic-lens information recorded on the recording medium; distortional-aberration memorizing means for memorizing distortional-aberration information about the photographic lens; distortional-aberration detecting means for detecting distortional-aberration information about distortional aberration occurring during photography, on the basis of the state-of-photographic-lens information supplied from the state-of-photographic-lens readout means; and image correcting means for correcting a distortion of an image due to the photographic lens with an arbitrary image height in a photographed image selected as a datum, on the basis of the distortional-aberration information supplied from the distortional-aberration detecting means.

According to any of the aforesaid preferred forms, the amount of distortion of an image is corrected on the basis of the distortional-aberration information about the photographic lens with an arbitrary image height from the center (optical axis) of the image plane of the photographic lens selected as a datum.

Accordingly, the image obtained from the photographic lens can be effectively used to provide an image of quality which exceeds the specifications of the photographic lens.

An embodiment of a control device will be described below which electronically corrects the distortion of an image not over the entire zoom range but in a particular zoom range in which an outstanding distortional aberration occurs, so that zoom speeds can be prevented from being substantially influenced.

FIGS. **27**(*a*)-**1**, **27**(*a*)-**2**, and **27**(*a*)-**3**, and FIGS. **27**(*b*)-**1**, **27**(*b*)-**2**, and **27**(*b*)-**3** are views respectively showing the optical performance of a photographic zoom lens according to a fifth embodiment of the present invention and that of a general photographic zoom lens.

FIGS. **27**(*b*)-**1**, **27**(*b*)-**2**, and **27**(*b*)-**3**, show the distortional aberration of the general zoom lens. As shown, when the zoom lens is set to a wide-angle position, a large distortional aberration occurs on the negative side, whereas when the zoom lens is set to a telephoto position, a distortional aberration occurs on the positive side.

If a zoom lens is to be designed so that requirements such as reduced size, reduced weight and compactness can be satisfied, it is extremely difficult to reduce distortional aberrations at the wide-angle end and the telephoto end of the zoom lens. For this reason, the zoom lens is generally designed in such a way that its distortional aberration is distributed so that the amount of distortional aberration at

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 752 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

the wide-angle end and the amount of distortional aberration at the telephoto end become approximately equal to each other. As a result, the absolute amount of the distortional aberration of the zoom lens is not reduced. However, as can be seen from FIG. **27**(*b*)-**1**, **27**(*b*)-**2** and **27**(*b*)-**3**, although the distortional aberration is large in the neighborhood of the wide-angle end and the telephoto end, the distortional aberration occurring in a middle angle position varies substantially monotonously and is small compared to the distortional aberration occurring at either of the wide-angle end and the telephoto end.

For this reason, according to the fifth embodiment, optical design is adopted which is capable of concentrating the distortional aberration on a particular photographing position as shown in FIG. **27**(*a*)-**1**, **27**(*a*)-**2**, and **27**(*a*)-**3**. More specifically, the design is such that, as described above, the amount of distortional aberration at the wide-angle end and the amount of distortional aberration at the telephoto end are made approximately equal to each other and the distortional aberration at middle focal lengths varies monotonously.

During a photographic operation, the photographing position of a photographic zoom lens which is being operated is detected. If it is determined that the photographing position is close to a photographing position in which a large distortional aberration occurs, which photographing position is memorized in a memory part, a geometrical deformation of an image which has occurred due to the photographic zoom lens is interpolated on the basis of image data read out from a solid-state image sensor in accordance with the geometrical deformation. Thus, the distortional aberration is corrected so that an image free of distortional aberration can be obtained.

In other words, according to the fifth embodiment, a photographing position in which correction is to be performed of distortional aberration is specified in advance, and the optical design of a zoom lens is determined while taking account of the specified photographing position. During a photographic operation, a detection is made as to the photographing position of the zoom lens which is currently being operated, and only if correction of the distortional aberration of the zoom lens is needed (in the fifth embodiment, correction is performed of a distortional aberration occurring only in the neighborhood of the wide-angle end and the telephoto end), pixel data for a plurality of lines are used to calculate the pixel signals of each scanning line affected by the geometrical deformation, thereby correcting the distortional aberration due to the photographic zoom lens. Accordingly, it is possible to achieve high image quality by using a comparatively inexpensive lens.

FIG. **28** is a block diagram schematically showing the arrangement of a solid-state image pickup camera provided with a photographic zoom lens having the above-described optical performance.

The arrangement shown in FIG. **28** includes a CCD **10** which is a solid-state image sensor, and the CCD **10** is made up of a photoelectric conversion part **1**, a storage part **3** and a shift register **5**. Reference numeral **2** denotes an example of an image pattern formed on the photoelectric conversion part **1**, and reference numeral **4** denotes a charge pattern.

The shown arrangement also includes a switch **17** for selectively transmitting a signal supplied from the CCD **10**, in accordance with a command from a CPU **16**, an amplifier **6**, a sample-and-hold (S/H) circuit **7**, an analog/digital (A/D) converter **8**, and a line memory **9** having a memory capacity capable of memorizing an output for several lines from the CCD **10**.

An address memory circuit **11** contains two kinds of address information for use in executing readout from the line memory **9**, and either of the two kinds is memorized for correction of distortional aberration at the wide-angle end, while the other kind is memorized for correction of distortional aberration at the telephoto end. The address memory circuit **11** has the function of causing the line memory **9** to send out data (information indicative of the amount of correction of distortional aberration) (by outputting address information to the line memory **9**). The CPU **16** controls the operation of the present system, and applies to the switch **17** (SW1) ON-OFF information indicating whether a distortional-aberration correcting operation is to be performed, on the basis of focal length information indicative of the current focal length of a photographic zoom lens. If the distortional-aberration correcting operation is to be performed, the CPU **16** selects information indicative of the amount of correction of distortional aberration at the wide-angle or telephoto end via the address memory circuit **11**, and causes the line memory **9** to send out the corresponding data.

The shown arrangement also includes an interpolation circuit **12**, a video signal processing circuit **13** and a synchronizing signal adding circuit **14**. Reference numeral **15** denotes a video signal outputted from the video signal processing circuit **13**.

Although the operation of each of the above-described circuits is controlled by a timing controlling circuit, an illustration of the timing controlling circuit, control signals and the like is omitted for the sake of simplicity.

FIG. **29** is a mechanism diagram showing the photographic zoom lens and a focal length detecting part of the above-described solid-state image pickup camera.

The photographic zoom lens shown in FIG. **29** includes a first lens group (focusing lens) **71** for focus adjustment, a second lens group (variator lens) **72** having a zooming function, a third lens group (compensator lens) **73** for correcting a focus position, and a fourth lens group **74** having an image forming function.

The focal length detecting part shown in FIG. **29** includes a position detector **75** for detecting the position of the variator lens **72** having the zooming function, and a focal length detecting circuit **76** for calculating a focal length from the position information supplied from the position detector **75** (position information about the variator lens **72**) and sending out the resultant focal length information to the CPU **16**.

FIG. **30** is a flowchart showing the operation of the solid-state image pickup camera according to the fifth embodiment of the present invention. The operation of the solid-state image pickup camera will be described below with reference to the flowchart.

[Step S91] A photographic operation is started.

[Step S92] Focal length information is detected via the focal length detecting circuit **76**, and the current focal length information is obtained.

[Step S93] It is determined whether the focal length information corresponds to a focal length which lies within a predetermined distortional-aberration correction range in the neighborhood of the wide-angle end or the telephoto end. If the focal length information corresponds to the focal length which lies within the predetermined distortional-aberration correction range, the process proceeds to Step S94. Otherwise, the process proceeds to Step S95.

[Step S94] Since the current focal length information about the photographic zoom lens (to be exact, the variator lens **72**) corresponds to the focal length which lies within the predetermined distortional-aberration correction range, a variable SW1 is turned on. Thus, the switch Sw1 is turned on and a signal from the CCD **10** is coupled to the amplifier **6**.

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 753 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

[Step S95] Since the current focal length information about the photographic zoom lens corresponds to a focal length which lies outside the predetermined distortional-aberration correction range, the variable SW1 is turned off. Thus, the switch SW1 is turned off and a signal from the CCD **10** is directly coupled to the video signal processing circuit **13**.

[step S96] It is determined whether the variable SW1 is on or off. If it is on, the process proceeds to Step S97, whereas if it is off, the process proceeds to Step S98.

[Step S97] A distortional-aberration correcting circuit which is made up of the amplifier **6**, the circuit **7**, the A/D converter **8**, the line memory **9** and the interpolation circuit **12** is activated to perform distortional-aberration correction on the basis of the signal from the CCD **10** and address information from the address memory circuit **11**. (The operation of each of these circuits will be described later in detail.) Then, the process proceeds to Step S98.

[Step S98] The video signal processing circuit **13** is operated to generate a video signal on the basis of the signal from the aforementioned distortional-aberration correcting circuit or the CCD **10**, and outputs the video signal.

[Step S99] It is determined whether an operation of a zooming mechanism has been performed. If the operation of the zooming mechanism has been performed, there is a possibility that the zooming mechanism may have been operated during the above-described computations and the focal length may have been varied from that obtained in Step S92. Accordingly, the process returns to Step S92 in which focal length information is newly detected, and the operations subsequent to Step S92 are performed. On the other hand, if the operation of the zooming mechanism has not been performed, it is determined that the focal length has not varied, and the process returns to Step S96 and the operations subsequent to Step S96 is performed.

FIG. **31** is a schematic diagram which serves to explain the operation of the photographic zoom lens.

In FIG. **31**, reference numeral **21** denotes an object plane, and reference numeral **22** denotes an object. Reference numeral **23** denotes the photographic zoom lens made up of the aforementioned lens groups shown in FIG. **29**. Reference numeral **24** denotes an image surface, and reference numeral **25** denotes an image.

An image of the object **22** in the object plane **21** is formed as the image **25** on the image surface **24** by the photographic zoom lens **23**. The CCD **10** which is the solid-state image sensor is disposed on the image surface **24** for performing photoelectric conversion of the image **25**. The photographic zoom lens **23** has a distortional aberration which is set to a value larger than a normal allowable value. Accordingly, the image **25** is distorted compared to the object **22** as shown in FIG. **31**.

However, in lens design, it is well known that if the allowable value of a particular aberration is made greater than those of the other aberrations, it is possible to facilitate correction of the other aberrations. Accordingly, it is possible to achieve various advantages such as a reduction in the size of the photographic zoom lens **23**, a reduction in the number of lens elements to be incorporated therein, and utilization of an inexpensive glass material.

Referring again to FIG. **28**, the image pattern **2** corresponding to the image **25** formed by the photographic zoom lens **23** is produced on the photoelectric conversion part **1** of the CCD **10**. The CCD **10** used in the fifth embodiment is of a frame transfer type. More specifically, the image pattern **2** obtained by photoelectric conversion in the photoelectric conversion part **1** is transferred to the storage part **3** as the charge pattern **4**, and the charge pattern **4** is read out by the shift register **5** on line-by-line basis.

FIG. **32** is a schematic diagram showing the relationship between the image and the CCD.

In FIG. **32**, reference numeral **31** denotes each pixel of the CCD **10**, and reference numerals 32_1, 32_2 and 32_3 denote first, second and third scanning lines, respectively.

The first to third scanning lines 32_1, 32_2 and 32_3 represent the first three scanning lines. Although they should originally constitute straight lines, they are formed as curved lines by the influence of distortional aberration. In other words, the shape of each of these curved lines corresponds to the shape of a curved line which occurs due to distortional aberration when an image of a horizontal straight line which extends in the object plane **21** of the photographic zoom lens **23** is formed on the image surface **24**.

The charge pattern **4** is sequentially read out on line-by-line basis and on pixel-by-pixel basis for each line. Regarding the manner of reading out the pixels **31**, the rightmost pixel on the lowermost line (as viewed in FIG. **32**) is first read out, and the left-hand adjacent pixel is then read out. Thus, the pixels for one line are sequentially read out. Then, the pixel signals on the second lowermost line are sequentially read out from the rightmost pixel. A similar readout operation is performed on the third lowermost line et seqq.

Referring to FIG. **28**, the pixel signals read out from the shift register **5** of the CCD **10** are, as described above, directly sent to the video signal processing circuit **13** if the switch SW1 is off.

If the switch SW1 is on, the switch SW1 outputs the pixel signals to the distortional-aberration correcting circuit. That is to say, the pixel signals are amplified by the amplifier **6**, and the amplified pixel signals are held in the S/H circuit **7**. The output from the S/H circuit **7** is digitized by the A/D converter **8**, and the digital output from the A/D converter **8** is supplied to and memorized in the line memory **9**. The pixel signals for a plurality of lines of the CCD **10** are stored in the line memory **9** before a readout operation is started. This storing operation is carried out to read out pixel signals along a curved scanning line because the curved scanning line extends across a plurality of pixel lines.

The CCD **10** sends the kind of data required for distortional-aberration correction to the address memory circuit **11** on the basis of focal length information about the photographic zoom lens **23**, and the address memory circuit **11** reads out shape data about a scanning line and generates address information for use in reading out the pixel signals memorized in the line memory **9**. The shape data about the scanning line may be obtained by directly sampling the scanning line, or may be obtained as a coefficient by performing appropriate approximation using a function. The shape data about the scanning line which corresponds to the state of the photographic zoom lens **23** is obtained during the process of designing the photographic zoom lens **23** or by optical measurement performed after a trial production.

Since the positions of pixels at the CCD **10** generally do not coincide with those of pixels on such curved scanning lines, the positions of the pixels on the curved scanning line need to be subjected to interpolation processing. Accordingly, data for a plurality of pixels are read out from the line memory **9** and supplied to the interpolation circuit **12**, in which the value of one pixel on the scanning line is calculated.

The memory capacity of the line memory **9** is determined in the following manner.

FIG. **33** is a view showing the relationship between the pixels of the line memory **9** and the scanning line.

PE

In FIG. **33**, each pixel is denoted by reference numeral **41**. The pixels **41** correspond to the pixels of the CCD **10** in one-to-one relation. Reference numeral **42** denotes the most curved scanning line, i.e., a scanning line which extends across a greater number of pixel lines of the line memory **9** than any other scanning line. Reference numeral **43** denotes a scanning line next to the most curved scanning line **42**. Reference numeral **44** denotes each pixel of the most curved scanning line **42**, and reference numeral **45** denotes each pixel of the scanning line **43** next to the scanning line **42**. In the shown example, it is necessary to calculate the values of pixel data at the position of each pixel **44** represented as a black dot on the most curved scanning line **42** and at the position of each pixel **45** represented as a black dot on the next scanning line **45**.

The size of the line memory **9** is indicated at **46**. The size **46** of the line memory **9** is selected as a memory capacity capable of memorizing data indicative of the pixels **31** of the CCD **10** which can be used to calculate the values of all the pixels **44** of the most curved scanning line **42**. In other words, the size **46** of the line memory **9** corresponds to the number of lines obtained by adding, if necessary, the number of adjacent lines required for interpolation processing to the number of the pixels **31** of the CCD **10** across which the most curved scanning line **42** extends. Of course, the size **46** of the line memory **9** may be greater than the aforesaid number of lines.

If the line memory **9** has a memory capacity for the size **46**, the values of all the pixels **44** on the most curved scanning line **42** can be calculated from the pixels **41** of the line memory **9**.

When the values of the pixels **45** on the next scanning lines **43** are to be calculated, the pixel data on the lowermost line in the line memory **9** are discarded and the next line which has not yet memorized in the line memory **9**, for example, pixel data on the uppermost line in FIG. **32**, are read from the CCD **10**. Since the size **46** of the line memory **9** is selected so that the line memory **9** can memorize a sufficient amount of pixel data **41** to calculate the values of all the pixels on any scanning line, the values of all the pixels **45** on the next scanning line **43** are also calculated. Similarly, the values of all the pixels on the other scanning lines are calculated.

If the shape of a scanning line differs from the above-described one, it may not be necessary to read out new pixel data before calculating the values of the pixels, or it may be necessary to read out pixel data for two or more lines. A timing controlling circuit (not shown) adjusts the manner of reading out pixel data in response to a signal from the address memory circuit **11**. If the final output signal of the solid-state image pickup camera is a video signal, it is necessary to output pixel data for each line on line-by-line basis at intervals of a predetermined time period. Accordingly, as the case may be, it is also preferable to adopt an arrangement in which the line memory **9** is provided with a buffer memory for timing adjustment.

The interpolation processing performed by the interpolation circuit **12** will be described below with reference to FIG. **34**.

In FIG. **34**, reference numeral 52_1 denotes a scanning line, and reference numerals 52_2 and 53_5 denote pixels of the scanning line 52_1. Reference numerals 53_1, 53_2, . . . , 53_5 denote pixels of the line memory **9**.

To calculate the values of the pixels of the scanning line **51**, since the positions of the pixels 52_1 and 52_2 differ from those of the pixels 53_1 to 53_5 of the line memory **9**, it is necessary to calculate the values of the pixels 52_1 and 52_2 as interpolated values. The simplest method is to select pixels closest to the respective pixels 52_1 and 52_2 from the pixels 53_1 to 53_5 of the line memory **9** and obtain the values of the closest pixels as the values of the pixels 52_1 and 52_2. Specifically, the values of the pixels 52_1 and 52_2 of the scanning line **51** are respectively obtained as the values of the pixels 53_4 and 53_2 of the line memory **9**. It is also preferable to adopt an arrangement in which, in the above-described processing, the address memory circuit **11** is made to determine appropriate addresses so that the interpolation processing is performed during a readout from the line memory **9**. With such an arrangement, the special interpolation circuit **12** can be omitted.

Another approximation method is to calculate interpolated values from adjacent four pixels in the line memory **9** by linear approximation. Specifically, the values of the pixels 52_1 and 52_2 of the scanning line **51** are respectively calculated by sending the four pixels 53_1, 53_2, 53_4, 53_5 and the four pixels 53_2, 53_3, 53_3, 53_4 to the interpolation circuit **12** and performing linear approximation using the corresponding four pixels.

Still another approximation method is a "cubic convolution method". The cubic convolution method is a method of performing interpolation on the basis of the value of neighboring pixels by using a cubic spline curve. In this method, sixteen neighboring pixels are needed for calculation of one pixel.

Referring again to FIG. **28**, the output signal from the interpolation circuit **12** is sent to the video signal processing circuit **13**, in which the signal is converted into a signal of predetermined format, such as an NTSC television signal or a high-definition television signal. A synchronizing signal is supplied from the synchronizing signal adding circuit **14** to the video signal processing circuit **13**, whereby a final video signal is formed. The video signal **15** outputted from the video signal processing circuit **13** is displayed on a monitor, supplied to the succeeding processing circuit, and so on, according to the entire system arrangement.

Distortional-aberration correcting processing will be described below with reference to FIG. **35**.

In FIG. **35**, an object is indicated by reference numeral **61**, and an image of the object **61** is indicated by reference numeral **62**. The image **62** is obtained through the photographic zoom lens **23**, and a charge pattern on the CCD **10** also has the same shape as the image **62**. Reference numeral **63** denotes an image formed by an output video signal.

In FIG. **35**, the three patterns **61**, **62** and **63** are exaggeratedly depicted in such a manner that the relationship in size between the three patterns **61**, **62** and **63** differs from the relationship between the actual scales of them.

The image **62** is distorted with respect to the object **61** by the distortional aberration of the photographic zoom lens **23**. However, since distortional-aberration correction is electrically performed as described previously, the image **63** formed by the output video signal **15** is obtained as an image similar to the object **61** as shown in FIG. **35**.

FIGS. **36**(*a*)–**36**(*c*) are views showing one example of the optical performance of a photographic zoom lens used in a sixth embodiment of the present invention.

As shown in FIGS. **36**(*a*)–**36**(*c*), the photographic zoom lens used in the sixth embodiment has a distortional aberration the amount of which is extremely large at its wide-angle end and approximately equivalent at the telephoto end and the middle angle position. The distortional aberration monotonously varies over the focal lengths between the middle angle position and the telephoto end. For this reason, in the sixth embodiment, correction is performed of a

PE

distortional aberration occurring in the neighborhood of the wide-angle end.

FIGS. **37**(*a*)–**37**(*c*) are views showing one example of a variation in distortional aberration depending on shooting distance in the neighborhood of the wide-angle end. FIGS. **37**(*a*)–**37**(*c*) show from the left-hand side distortional aberrations occurring in photography at infinity, at an object distance of 3 m, and at the shortest shooting distance (1.2 m).

It is understood from FIGS. **37**(*a*)–**37**(*c*) that even if the same focal length is selected, the distortional aberration greatly varies depending on the shooting distance. For this reason, in the sixth embodiment, as will be described below, not only focal length information but also shooting distance information is used as discrimination information for distortional-aberration correction.

FIG. **38** is a block diagram schematically showing the focal length detecting part and the shooting distance detecting part of a solid-state image pickup camera according to the sixth embodiment of the present invention. Since the arrangement of the other constituent elements is similar to that shown in FIG. **28**, an illustration thereof is omitted.

The photographic zoom lens shown in FIG. **38** includes a first lens group (focusing lens) **111** having a focus-position adjusting function, a second lens group (variator lens) **112** having a zooming function, a third lens group (compensator lens) **113** having a focus-position correcting function, and a fourth lens group **114** having an image forming function.

The arrangement shown in FIG. **29** also includes a detector **115** for detecting the position of the variator lens **112**, and a focal length detecting circuit **116** for calculating a focal length from the position of the variator lens **112** and sending out the resultant focal length information to the CPU **16**, a detector **117** for detecting the position of the focusing lens **111**, and a shooting distance detecting circuit **118** for calculating a shooting distance from the position of the focusing lens **111** and sending out the resultant shooting distance information to the CPU **16**.

FIG. **39** is a flowchart showing the operation of the above-described solid-state image pickup camera. The operation thereof will be described below with reference to the flowchart.

[Step S111] A photographic operation is started.

[Step S112] Detection of a focal length is performed by the focal length detecting circuit **116**, and the current focal length information is obtained.

[Step S113] It is determined whether the focal length information corresponds to a focal length which lies within a predetermined distortional-aberration correction range in the neighborhood of the wide-angle end. If the focal length information corresponds to the focal length which lies within the predetermined distortional-aberration correction range, the process proceeds to Step S114. Otherwise, the process proceeds to Step S115.

[Step S114] Since the current focal length information about the photographic zoom lens (to be exact, the variator lens **112**) corresponds to the focal length which lies within the predetermined distortional-aberration correction range, a variable SW2 is turned on. Thus, the switch SW2 is turned on and a signal from the CCD **10** is coupled to the amplifier **6**. Then, the process proceeds to Step S116.

[Step S115] Since the current focal length information about the photographic zoom lens corresponds to a focal length which lies outside the predetermined distortional-aberration correction range, the variable SW2 is turned off. Thus, the switch SW2 is turned off and a signal from the CCD **10** is directly coupled to the video signal processing circuit **13**. Then, the process proceeds to Step S117.

[Step S116] The current shooting distance information is detected by the shooting distance detecting circuit **118**, and it is determined to which of a predetermined shooting distance zone the shooting distance corresponds. The result of this decision is memorized as a variable SW3. Then, the process proceeds to Step S117.

In Step S116, a decision result indicative of short distance is memorized as the variable SW3=1, a decision result indicative of medium distance is memorized as the variable Sw3=2, and a decision result indicative of long distance is memorized as the variable SW3=3.

[Step S117] It is determined whether the variable SW2 is on or off. If it is on, the process proceeds to Step S118, whereas if it is off, the process proceeds to Step S119.

[Step S118] The distortional-aberration correcting circuit which is made up of the amplifier **6**, the circuit **7**, the A/D converter **8**, the line memory **9** and the interpolation circuit **12** is activated to perform distortional-aberration correction on the basis of the signal from the CCD **10** and address information selected on the basis of the shooting distance data (the kind of signal of the variable SW3). Then, the process proceeds to Step S119.

[Step S119] The video signal processing circuit **13** is operated to generate a video signal on the basis of the signal from the aforementioned distortional-aberration correcting circuit or the CCD **10**, and outputs the video signal. Then, the process proceeds to Step S120.

[Step S120] It is determined whether an operation of a zooming mechanism has been performed. If the operation of the zooming mechanism has been performed, there is a possibility that after the video signal has been outputted, the zooming mechanism may have been operated to vary the focal length. Accordingly, the process returns to Step S112 in which focal length information is newly detected, and the operations subsequent to Step S112 are performed. On the other hand, if the operation of the zooming mechanism has not been performed, the process proceeds to Step S121.

[Step S121] It is determined whether the variable SW2 is on (i.e., whether the focal length is within the distortional-aberration correction range) and whether a focus adjusting mechanism is in operation. If both conditions are satisfied, the process proceeds to Step S116. If both conditions are not satisfied, the process proceeds to Step S117 and the operations subsequent to Step S117 are performed.

The above-described operations are repeatedly performed.

According to the above-described fifth and sixth embodiments, during optical design, the photographic zoom lens is designed so that photographic conditions under which to perform distortional-aberration correction during photography are restricted to extremely limited photographic patterns selected from all possible photographic patterns. During photography, the photographing position of the photographic zoom lens which is being operated is detected, and only when distortional-aberration correction is needed, i.e., only when the focal length is within the distortional-aberration correction range, correction is performed of a distortional aberration due to the photographic zoom lens. Accordingly, it is possible to reduce the scale of a signal processing circuit which is used for performing the distortional-aberration correction during photography, and it is possible to materially improve the signal processing capability to perform various signal processings during photography. Further, it is possible to design a light-weight, compact photographic zoom lens which uses a reduced number of lens elements, whereby it is possible to provide a far more inexpensive solid-state image pickup camera of further reduced size.

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 756 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

FIG. **31** is a schematic diagram showing a photographic zoom lens according to a seventh embodiment of the present invention.

In FIG. **31**, reference numeral **21** denotes an object plane, and reference numeral **22** denotes an object. Reference numeral **23** denotes the photographic zoom lens made up of the aforementioned lens groups shown in FIG. **29**. Reference numeral **24** denotes an image surface, and reference numeral **25** denotes an image.

An image of the object **22** in the object plane **21** is formed as the image **25** on the image surface **24** by the photographic zoom lens **23**. A CCD **216** which is a solid-state image sensor to be described later is disposed on the image surface **24** for performing photoelectric conversion of the image **25**. The photographic zoom lens **23** has a distortional aberration which is set to a value larger than a normal allowable value. Accordingly, the image **25** is distorted compared to the object **22** as shown in FIG. **31**.

However, in lens design, it is well known that if the allowable value of a particular aberration is made greater than those of the other aberrations, it is possible to facilitate correction of the other aberrations. Accordingly, it is possible to achieve various advantages such as a reduction in the size of the photographic zoom lens **23**, a reduction in the number of lens elements to be incorporated therein, and utilization of an inexpensive glass material.

FIG. **40** is a block diagram schematically showing the arrangement of a solid-state image pickup camera provided with the above-described photographic zoom lens.

The arrangement shown in FIG. **40** includes the CCD **216** which is a solid-state image sensor, and the CCD **216** is made up of a photoelectric conversion part **201**, a storage part **203** and a shift register **205**. Reference numeral **202** denotes an example of an image pattern formed on the photoelectric conversion part **201**, and reference numeral **204** denotes a charge pattern.

The shown arrangement also includes an amplifier **206**, a sample-and-hold (S/H) circuit **207**, an analog/digital (A/D) converter **208**, and a line memory **209** having a memory capacity capable of memorizing an output for several lines from the CCD **216**. A lens state signal **210** indicates the current state of the photographic zoom lens **23** (i.e., the lens state), and contains information about the state of zooming, the state of focus, a zooming speed and the like. The shown arrangement also includes an address memory circuit **211** for outputting address information for use in executing readout from the line memory **209**, an interpolation circuit **212**, a video signal processing circuit **213** and a synchronizing signal adding circuit **214**. An output video signal is denoted by reference numeral **215**.

Although the operation of each of the above-described circuit elements is controlled by a timing controlling circuit, an illustration of the timing controlling circuit, control signals and the like is omitted for the sake of simplicity.

The operation of the above-described solid-state image pickup camera will be described below.

Referring to FIG. **40**, signals indicative of pixels of the CCD **216**, which are read out from the shift register **205**, are amplified by the amplifier **206**. The amplified signals are supplied to and held by the S/H circuit **207**. The output from the S/H circuit **207** is digitized by the A/D converter **208**, and the digital output from the A/D converter **208** is supplied to and memorized in the line memory **209**. The signals for a plurality of lines of the CCD **216** are stored in the line memory **209** before a readout operation is started. This storing operation is carried out to read out pixel signals along a curved scanning line because the curved scanning line extends across a plurality of pixel lines. If the lens state signal **210** is inputted to the address memory circuit **211**, the address memory circuit **211** can detect the current lens state.

The address memory circuit **211** includes a built-in ROM (read-only memory) in which shape data about scanning lines corresponding to various lens states are memorized. The shape data about scanning lines corresponding to various lens states may be obtained by directly sampling the scanning lines, or may be obtained as a coefficient by performing appropriate approximation using a function. The shape data about the scanning lines which correspond to the states of the photographic zoom lens **23** are obtained during the process of designing the photographic zoom lens **23** or by optical measurement performed after a trial production.

If zooming is inoperative, the address memory circuit **211** reads out data from the aforesaid ROM in accordance with the state of the photographic zoom lens **23**, and generates from the read-out data an address for reading out a pixel signal from the line memory **209**. The read-out pixel signal is outputted to the video signal processing circuit **213** as a corrected version of the signal obtained at the CCD **216**.

Since the positions of pixels obtained at the CCD **216** generally do not coincide with those of pixels on a curved scanning line, the positions of the pixels on the curved scanning line need to be subjected to interpolation processing. Accordingly, data for a plurality of pixels are read out from the line memory **209** and supplied to the interpolation circuit **212**, in which the value of one pixel on the scanning line is calculated.

FIG. **41** is an explanatory view of distortional-aberration correcting processing.

In FIG. **41**, an object is indicated by reference numeral **231**, and an image of the object **231** is indicated by reference numeral **232**. The image **232** is obtained through the photographic zoom lens **23**, and a charge pattern on the CCD **216** also has the same shape as the image **232**. Reference numeral **233** denotes an image formed by the output video signal **215**.

In FIG. **41**, the three patterns **231**, **232** and **233** are exaggeratedly depicted in such a manner that the relationship in size between the three patterns **231**, **232** and **233** differs from the relationship between the actual scales of them.

The image **232** is distorted with respect to the object **231** by the distortional aberration of the photographic zoom lens **23**. However, since distortional-aberration correction is electrically performed as described previously, the image **233** formed by the output video signal **15** is obtained as an image similar to the object **231** as shown in FIG. **41**.

During a zooming operation, the above-described image-distortion correcting data which is part of the ROM data is not used and, hence, no interpolation is performed, so that a distorted image obtained at the CCD **216** is outputted along a path B.

The above-described distortion correcting operation will be described below with reference to the flowchart of FIG. **42**.

[step S241] A photographic operation is started.

[Step S242] It is determined whether the zoom is on or off. If the zoom is on, since no distortion correction is performed, the process stays in Step S242. If the zoom is off, the process proceeds to Step S243 to perform distortion correction.

[Step S243] A zoom position and a focus position are detected, and the process proceeds to Step S244.

[Step S244] Shape data about a scanning line which corresponds to the aforesaid lens state is taken out, and the process proceeds to Step S245.

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 757 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

[Step S245] Interpolation processing is performed on the basis of the shape data about the scanning line, thereby performing the distortion correction.

It is to be noted that although the distortional aberration has been referred to herein as a geometrical distortion by way of example, the seventh embodiment can, of course, be applied to another kind of geometrical aberration.

It is also preferable to adopt an arrangement in which when the zoom is on, an image formed at the CCD **216** is directly outputted to the video signal processing circuit **213** by an analog circuit.

According to the above-described seventh embodiment, since no distortion correction is performed during a zooming operation, it is possible to achieve simplified computing processing and rapid zooming.

FIG. **43** is a flowchart showing the distortion correcting operation of a solid-state image pickup camera according to an eighth embodiment of the present invention. FIG. **44** is a view which serves to explain the manner of calculation of the amount of correction in Step S253 of FIG. **43**.

When the zoom is off, if a focal length f is f=Z, distortion correction is performed from scanning-line shape data based on the lens state at that time by means of the interpolation circuit.

However, if the zoom is on, the amount of correction, f(Z'), for a focal length Z' to which the current focal length Z will have varied with the elapse of Δt owing to zooming is beforehand obtained by:

$$Z'=Z+v\Delta t$$

where v represents a zooming speed and Δt represents the time required for distortion correction computation processing. When the focal length Z' is reached during the zooming, distortion correction is performed at the same time.

Steps S251 to S254 of FIG. **43** show the above-described operation performed when the zoom is on.

By performing the above-described control, it is possible to solve, without decreasing the zooming speed, the degradation of image quality due to the problem that distortion correction occasionally becomes unable to follow the zooming speed during zooming.

According to the above-described eighth embodiment, since distortion correction is performed on the basis of the zooming speed during zooming, it is possible to provide an undistorted image at real time.

As described above, in accordance with the fifth to eighth embodiments of the present invention, there is provided an arrangement which includes a photographic zoom lens which is formed in such a manner that its distortional aberration is concentrated on a specific photographing position, detecting means for detecting a photographing position of the photographic zoom lens, and correcting means for correcting, if the detecting means detects that the photographing position of the photographic zoom lens during photography is located within a position where a large distortional aberration occurs, a geometrical deformation of an image occurring due to the photographic zoom lens by reading out image data from the solid-state image sensor on the basis of the geometrical deformation. During optical design, the photographic zoom lens is formed in such a manner that the distortional aberration is concentrated on the specific shooting position. During photography using the photographic zoom lens, if the photographing position of the photographic zoom lens enters the position where the large distortional aberration occurs, the image data is read out from the solid-state image pickup device on the basis of the geometrical deformation of the image occurring due to the photographic zoom lens, and distortional-aberration correction is performed of the geometrical deformation.

Accordingly, it is possible to improve image quality and to provide not only an inexpensive photographic zoom lens but also a low-cost image pickup circuit.

Also, control means is provided for switching the manner of correction of the geometrical deformation according to whether a zooming operation is being performed, so that, during the zooming operation, the operation of correcting the geometrical deformation is not performed or the operation of correcting the deformation is performed by using zooming speed information.

Accordingly, it is possible to improve the zooming speed and to provide an undistorted output image.

An embodiment which will be described later discloses a control device which is arranged to display, during electronic zooming, a video image corresponding to the entire area of the image sensor on a portion of a display so that a user can visually confirm which portion of the entire image plane corresponds to an object image picked up by electronic zooming.

FIG. **45** is a block diagram schematically showing the arrangement of a ninth embodiment of the present invention. The shown arrangement includes a photographic lens **310**, an image sensor **312** for converting an optical image formed by the photographic lens **310** into an electrical signal, a camera signal processing circuit **314** for subjecting the output of the image sensor **312** to camera signal processing such as gamma correction or color adjustment and outputting luminance and color-difference signals (or RGB signals), and an A/D converter **316** for converting the analog output of the camera signal processing circuit **314** into a digital signal.

The shown arrangement also includes an image memory **318** having a memory capacity for at least one image plane for temporarily memorizing image data outputted from the A/D converter **316**, and an image enlarging circuit **320** for electrically enlarging a specified area of an image memorized in the image memory **318** to a predetermined size by means of coordinate transformation. Incidentally, if the specified area corresponds to the entire size of the image plane, the image enlarging circuit **320** provides an output of equal magnification.

The shown arrangement also includes a D/A converter **322** for converting the output data of the image enlarging circuit **320** into an analog signal, and a video encoder **324** for converting the image signal outputted from the D/A converter **322** into a predetermined video format, for example, a video signal conforming to the NTSC system. The output of the video encoder **324** is applied to an output terminal **326** and to an electronic viewfinder (EVF) **328**. A video image recording device, such as a video tape recorder or a video cassette recorder, is connected to the output terminal **326**.

An electronic-zoom frame position selecting key **330** is provided for selecting a position of an electronic-zoom frame within a photographic image plane displayed in the electronic viewfinder **328**, and is formed by, for example, a key switch for inputting an instruction indicative of any of upward, downward, rightward and leftward movements. An electronic-zoom switch **332** is provided for turning on or off an electronic zoom. A system controlling system **334** controls the entire arrangement and, specifically, controls the electronic realized by the image memory **318** and the image enlarging circuit **320**, in accordance with the electronic-zoom frame position selecting key **330** and the electronic-zoom switch **332**.

According to the ninth embodiment, as shown in FIG. **48**, five areas A, B, C, D and E are set in the photographic image

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 758 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

plane, and the electronic-zoom frame can be moved to any of the five areas A, B, C, D and E. The areas A, B, C, D and E may have the same size or different sizes. The reason why the electronic-zoom frame is made to move to any of the aforesaid fixed positions is to simplify a control system. Of course, it is possible to adopt an arrangement capable of continuously moving the electronic zoom within the photographic image plane. In this arrangement, the key switch **330** may be replaced with an operating member such as a cross-shaped lever which is easier to operate.

As a matter of course, it is also possible to adopt an arrangement capable of recognizing or memorizing the feature of an object and causing the electronic-zoom frame to move automatically so as to track a specific object.

The operation of the ninth embodiment will be described below with reference to FIG. **49**. When a power supply is turned on, the image sensor **312** converts an optical image formed by the photographic lens **310** into an electrical signal (Steps S**201** and S**202**), and the camera signal processing circuit **314** subjects the output of the image sensor **312** to camera signal processing (Step S**203**). The output of the camera signal processing circuit **314** is converted into a digital signal by the A/D converter **316** (Step S**204**), and the digital signal is temporarily memorized in the image memory **318** in units of one image plane (Step S**205**).

If it is determined in Step S**206** that the electronic-zoom switch **332** is on, the system controlling circuit **334** determines which of the areas A, B, C, D and E is to be electronically zoomed, on the basis of the state of the electronic-zoom frame position selecting key **330**. The image enlarging circuit **320** reads out, from the image memory **318**, image data indicative of the image contained in the electronic-zoom frame located in a specified position, and displays the image data as an image enlarged up to a predetermined image size, for example, as shown in FIG. **47** (steps S**207** and S**208**). On the other hand, if it is determined in Step S**206** that the electronic-zoom switch **332** is off, the image enlarging circuit **320** reads out image data corresponding to the entire image plane from the image memory **318** and outputs the image data without modification (Step S**209**).

The D/A converter **322** converts the digital output of the image enlarging circuit **320** into an analog signal (step S**210**), and the video encoder **324** converts the output of the D/A converter **322** into a video signal of predetermined format (Step S**211**). The output of the video encoder **324** is applied to the electronic viewfinder **328** and is also outputted through the output terminal **326** to an external circuit (Step S**212**). The output video signal of the video encoder **324** becomes, when the electronic zoom is on, a signal representative of an enlarged video image of the image contained in the electronic-zoom frame located in the specified position.

For example, if the electronic-zoom frame is moved to the area C, the enlarged image shown in FIG. **50** is obtained from the photographic image shown in FIG. **46**.

In the ninth embodiment, it is also possible to adopt an arrangement in which when the electronic-zoom switch **332** is off, the output of the camera signal processing circuit **314** is directly supplied to the video encoder **324**, while if the electronic-zoom switch **332** is on, the output of the camera signal processing circuit **314** is made to pass through the circuits **316** to **322**.

According to the ninth embodiment, if the electronic zoom is in operation, it is impossible to obtain image information outside of the electronic-zoom frame from the photographic image plane displayed in the electronic viewfinder **328** or the signal outputted from the output terminal **326**. The image information outside of the electronic-zoom frame is occasionally needed as a material for determining whether the electronic zoom is to be turned off.

A tenth embodiment which satisfies such a demand will be described below. FIG. **51** is a block diagram showing the arrangement of the tenth embodiment. The shown arrangement includes a photographic lens **340**, an image sensor **342**, a camera signal processing circuit **344**, an A/D converter **346** for converting the analog output of the camera signal processing circuit **344** into a digital signal, and an image memory **348**. These elements **340** to **348** are substantially identical to the elements **310** to **318** shown in FIG. **45**.

The shown arrangement also includes an image enlarging circuit **350** for electronically enlarging a specified area of an image memorized in the image memory **348** to a predetermined size through coordinate transformation, and an image reducing circuit **352** for reducing the image memorized in the image memory **348** to a predetermined size. The image enlarging circuit **350** provides an output of equal magnification if the specified area corresponds to the entire size of the image plane. The shown arrangement also includes an image combining circuit **354** for combining (or selecting either one of) the output of the image enlarging circuit **350** and the output of the image reducing circuit **352**.

The shown arrangement also includes a D/A converter **356** for converting the output data of the image combining circuit **354** into an analog signal, and a video encoder **358** for converting the image signal outputted from the D/A converter **356** into a predetermined video format, for example, a video signal conforming to the NTSC system. The output of the video encoder **358** is applied to an output terminal **360** and to an electronic viewfinder (EVF) **362**. A video image recording device, such as a video tape recorder or a video cassette recorder, is connected to the output terminal **326**.

The shown arrangement also includes an electronic-zoom frame position selecting key **364** similar to the electronic-zoom frame position selecting key **330**, an electronic-zoom switch **366** similar to the electronic-zoom switch **332**, a subsidiary-image-plane display switch **368** for specifying whether to display a photographic image in the form of a subsidiary image plane, and a system controlling circuit **370** for controlling the entire arrangement. Specifically, the system controlling circuit **370** controls the electronic zoom in accordance with the electronic-zoom frame position selecting key **364** and the electronic-zoom switch **366**, and also controls the subsidiary-image-plane display of the photographic image in accordance with the subsidiary-image-plane display switch **368**.

Referring to the feature of the tenth embodiment, when the electronic-zoom switch **366** is turned on, the image enlarging circuit **350** electronically enlarges the image contained in the area specified by the electronic-zoom frame position selecting key **364**, in a manner similar to that explained in connection with the embodiment shown in FIG. **45**. The image enlarging circuit **350** reduces the entire photographic image memorized in the image memory **348** to a predetermined size.

When the subsidiary-image-plane display switch **368** is turned on, the image combining circuit **354** combines a reduced image outputted from the image reducing circuit **352** with a predetermined portion of an enlarged image outputted from the image enlarging circuit **350**, and outputs the combined image. When the subsidiary-image-plane display switch **368** is turned off, the image combining circuit **354** outputs the output image of the image enlarging circuit **350** without modification.

PE

When both the electronic-zoom switch **366** and the subsidiary-image-plane display switch **368** are turned on, the image enlarging circuit **350**, the image reducing circuit **352** and the image combining circuit **354** cooperate to cause the image combining circuit **354** to output an image such as that shown in FIG. **52**. A user can obtain image information outside of the electronic-zoom area through the subsidiary image plane.

If a video signal indicative of only an electronically zoomed video image is to be outputted from the output terminal **360** to an external circuit, it is preferable to adopt an arrangement in which the output of the image enlarging circuit **350** is converted into a video signal conforming to the NTSC system or the like by another video encoder so that the output of this video encoder and the output of the video encoder **358** can be selectively supplied to the output terminal **360**.

If a frame line corresponding to the electronic-zoom frame which is set is displayed in the subsidiary image plane, the usability of the electronic zoom is improved. To display such a frame line in the subsidiary image plane, it is preferable to write frame-line data into a portion in the image memory **348** which corresponds to an electronic-zoom frame position selected by the electronic-zoom frame position selecting key **364**.

The ninth and tenth embodiments described above are arranged in such a manner that the position of the electronic-zoom frame can be altered. However, it is also possible to adopt an arrangement which is provided with means for setting the size of the electronic-zoom frame so that the size of the electronic-zoom frame can be altered.

As will be readily understood from the above description, according to the ninth and tenth embodiments, since the electronic-zoom frame can be moved, it is possible to track the movement of an object by moving not the entire image pickup apparatus but the electronic-zoom frame, whereby it is possible to suppress an image shake due to the image pickup apparatus. Accordingly, it is possible to utilize the electronic zoom more effectively.

FIG. **53** is a block diagram showing the circuit arrangement of an image pickup apparatus according to an eleventh embodiment of the present invention.

The arrangement shown in FIG. **53** includes an optical system **401** for forming an object image on the surface of an image sensor which will be described later, an image sensor **402** for performing photoelectric conversion of the object image provided by the optical system **401**, a signal processing circuit **403** for processing a time-series signal relative to the object image, which is obtained from the image sensor **402**, an A/D converter **404** for converting an electrical signal (analog signal) processed by the signal processing circuit **403** into a digital signal, and an image memory **405** for memorizing image data supplied from the A/D converter **404**.

The shown arrangement also includes an image processing circuit **406** for enlarging and reducing an image, an image combining circuit **407** for combining an enlarged image and a reduced image, a D/A converter **408** for restoring a digital signal subjected to the above-described image processing to an analog signal, an encoder **409** for converting the analog signal obtained by the D/A conversion into a standard video signal **410** conforming to the NTSC system, and an electronic viewfinder (EVF) **411** for confirmation of a photographic image plane displayed therein.

A system controller **412** is provided for checking the operational state of each selecting member which will be described later and controlling each constituent element in accordance with the checked operational state, and can be easily realized by using a general-purpose microprocessor. An electronic-zoom function selecting member **413** is provided for specifying whether to make an electronic-zoom function operative (on) or inoperative (off), and a subsidiary-image-plane display selecting member **414** for specifying whether to display (on) an original image which is not enlarged, in the form of a subsidiary image plane or to inhibit display of the subsidiary image plane (off).

FIG. **54** is a flowchart showing the operation of the image pickup apparatus having the above-described arrangement.

When a power switch (not shown) of the apparatus is turned on, an object image is inputted to the image sensor **402** through the optical system **401** (Step **S301**). The object image formed on the image sensor **402** is converted into an electrical signal by the image sensor **402** (Step **S302**). The signal processing circuit **403** which has received the electrical signal converts the signal into a time-series signal relative to the object image (Step **S303**).

Then, the system controller **412** checks the state of the electronic-zoom function selecting member **413** and determines whether the electronic-zoom function is on (Step **S304**). If it is determined that the electronic-zoom function is off, the process proceeds to Step **S312**. If it is determined that the electronic-zoom function is on, the process proceeds to Step **S305**, in which the time-series analog signal relative to the object image is converted into a digital signal by the A/D converter **404**. Then, information for one image plane is temporarily memorized in the image memory **405** (Step **S306**), and the image processing circuit **406** performs the image processing of selecting a digital image signal indicative of the image contained in the electronic-zoom frame from the memorized digital signal and enlarging the image up to the full size of the image plane (Step **S307**).

The variation of the image at that time will be described below with reference to FIG. **56**. The image contained in the electronic-zoom frame is selected from an image for one image plane, such as that shown in the left-hand part of FIG. **56**, and is enlarged up to the full size of the image plane so that the image shown in the right-hand part of FIG. **56** is formed. This image processing can be easily realized by performing coordinate transformation radially from the center of the electronic-zoom frame toward the outside thereof. Accordingly, detailed description of the image processing is omitted herein.

Then, the system controller **412** checks the state of the subsidiary-image-plane display selecting member **414** for displaying an original image plane, which is not enlarged up to an electronically zoomed image plane, as a subsidiary image plane, and checks whether a subsidiary-image-plane display function for displaying the original image plane which is not enlarged is on (Step **S308**). If it is determined that the subsidiary-image-plane display function is off, the process proceeds to Step **S311**. If it is determined that the subsidiary-image-plane display function is on, the process proceeds to Step **S309**. In Step **S309**, the image processing circuit **406** performs the image processing of reducing the image signal memorized in the image memory **405** at a predetermined ratio. Then, the image combining circuit **407** combines the image obtained in Step **S309** and the image obtained in Step **S307** so that the subsidiary-image-plane display signal indicative of the original image which is not electronically zoomed is made to overlap the electronically zoomed image (Step **S310**).

The state of the image at that time is shown in FIG. **55**. The aforesaid image processing can be realized by performing coordinate transformation radially toward the center of the electronic-zoom frame.

PE

Then, the combined digital image signal is converted into an analog signal by the D/A converter **408** (Step S311), and the analog signal is restored to the standard video signal **410** by the encoder **409** (Step S312). The thus-obtained image is displayed in the EVF **411** (Step S313), and a photographer confirms this image. Also, the image is recorded by the recording device (not shown) (Step S314).

If it is determined in Step S304 that the electronic-zoom function is off, the process proceeds to Step S312 as described previously and the time-series analog signal relative to the object image is immediately restored to the standard video signal **410** by the encoder **409**. The thus-obtained normal image is supplied to the EVF **411** and to the recording device (Steps S313 and S314).

If it is determined in Step S308 that the subsidiary-image-plane display selecting member **414** is off, the process proceeds to Step S311, in which the enlarged-image digital signal is converted into an analog signal by the D/A converter **408**. The analog signal is converted into the standard video signal **410** by the encoder **409** (Step S312). The thus-obtained image is supplied to the EVF **411** and to the recording device (Steps S313 and S314).

There is a great possibility that a temporally varying foreign object which is contained in image information outside of the electronic-zoom frame may enter the electronic-zoom frame. Also, if such a temporally varying foreign object enters the electronic-zoom frame, it will affect the movement of a target object within the electronic-zoom frame. Accordingly, during the image reducing processing of Step S309, it is also preferable to detect the temporally varying foreign object, as by selecting temporally immediately previous information and making a comparison. In this case, after the photographer has been informed of the detected portion, as by blinking or a variation in color, the process may proceed to Step S310.

According to the eleventh embodiment, the image pickup apparatus is provided with means for enlarging an image, means for reducing an image and means for combining image signals processed by the respective means, and is arranged so that a photographer can perform photography while confirming, in the EVF **411**, image information outside of the electronic-zoom frame during the operation of the electronic-zoom function. Accordingly, it is possible to realize electronic-zoom photography capable of expanding an photographic opportunity, and the photographer can securely use the electronic zoom.

FIG. **57** is a block diagram showing the circuit arrangement of an image pickup apparatus according to a twelfth embodiment of the present invention.

The arrangement shown in FIG. **17** includes a photographic lens **421** which is formed as a lens assembly provided with a variator lens **422**, a CCD **423** which is an image sensor for performing photoelectric conversion of an object image passing through the photographic lens **421**, an analog signal processing circuit **424** for processing an analog signal supplied from the CCD **423**, an A/D converter **425** for converting an analog signal supplied from the analog signal processing circuit **424** into a digital signal, a digital signal processing circuit **426** for processing an input digital signal, and an image memory **427** for temporarily storing, as image data, a signal supplied from the digital signal processing circuit **426**.

An electronic-zoom circuit **428** is controlled by an electronic-zoom controller **430**, and has the function of cutting out a predetermined area (image frame) from the image data memorized in the image memory **427** and enlarging the image data contained in the predetermined area up to the full size of an image plane. The electronic-zoom circuit **428** also has the function of outputting the memorized image data from the image memory **427** without performing an enlarging operation.

A D/A converter **429** converts the digital signal from the electronic-zoom circuit **428** into an analog signal, and outputs the analog signal to an electronic viewfinder (EVF) (not shown) and to a recording device (not shown).

A system controller **436** controls the analog signal processing circuit **424**, the A/D converter **425**, the digital signal processing circuit **426** and the image memory **427**. Further, the system controller **436** detects the state of a zoom switch **433** and the state of a zoom speed switch **434** and controls a zoom driving circuit **432** to cause the variator lens **422** to move in the direction of the optical axis thereof, thereby executing optical zooming. Also, the system controller **436** detects the state of an electronic-zoom switch **435**. If the electronic-zoom switch **435** is off, the system controller **436** does not execute electronic zooming, whereas if the electronic-zoom switch **435** is on, the system controller **436** controls the electronic-zoom controller **430** in accordance with the respective states of a zoom encoder **431**, the zoom switch **433** and the zoom speed switch **434**, thereby executing electronic zooming according to each individual condition.

FIG. **58** is a flowchart showing the operation of the image pickup apparatus having the above-described arrangement.

First, an image is inputted to the CCD **423** through the photographic lens **421** (Step S401), and the electrical signal formed by photoelectric conversion in the CCD **423** is processed by the analog signal processing circuit **424** (Step S402). The signal outputted from the analog signal processing circuit **424** is converted into a digital signal by the A/D converter **425** (Step S403). The digital signal is processed by the digital signal processing circuit **426** (step S404), and the resultant digital signal is memorized in the image memory **427** (Step S405).

In Step S406, it is checked whether the electronic-zoom switch **435** is on or off. If the electronic-zoom switch **435** is off, the process proceeds to Step S419, in which no electronic zooming is performed and the image data memorized in the image memory **427** in Step S405 is immediately converted into an analog signal by the D/A converter **429**. The image data is outputted to the electronic viewfinder (EVF) (not shown) and to the recording device (not shown).

On the other hand, if it is determined in Step S406 that the electronic-zoom switch **435** is on, the process proceeds to Step S407. In Step S407, it is checked whether the electronic zoom is in its operative state, by making reference to the state of an electronic-zoom operation flag. If the electronic zoom is in the operative state, the process proceeds to Step S411. If the electronic zoom is not in the operative state, the process proceeds to Step S408, in which it is determined whether the zoom position (the position of the variator lens **422**) is a telephoto end, through the zoom encoder **431**. If the current zoom position is not the telephoto end, the process proceeds to Step S419, in which the image data memorized in the image memory **427** in Step S405 is converted into an analog signal by the D/A converter **429**. The image data is outputted to the electronic viewfinder (EVF) (not shown) and to the recording device (not shown). On the other hand, if it is determined in Step S408 that the current zoom position is the telephoto end, the process proceeds to Step S409, in which it is checked whether the zoom switch **433** is operated so that further driving toward the telephoto side can be executed. If the zoom switch **433** is not operated so that further driving toward the telephoto side can be

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 761 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

executed, the process proceeds to Step **S419**, in which, as described above, the image data memorized in the image memory **427** in Step **S405** is converted into an analog signal by the D/A converter **429**. The image data is outputted to the electronic viewfinder (EVF) (not shown) and to the recording device (not shown). If the zoom switch **433** is operated so that further driving toward the telephoto side can be executed, the process proceeds to Step **S410**, in which the electronic-zoom operation flag is set.

Then, in Step **S411**, it is determined whether the zoom switch **433** has been pressed. If the zoom switch **433** has not been pressed, the process proceeds to Step **S418**, in which electronic zooming is executed at the same enlargement ratio as the previous one. If the zoom switch **433** has been pressed, the process proceeds to Step **S412**, in which it is checked whether the zoom switch **433** is operated so that driving toward the telephoto side can be executed or so that driving toward the wide-angle side can be executed. If the zoom switch **433** has been pressed so that driving toward the telephoto side can be executed, the process proceeds to Step **S413**, in which it is determined whether the power of electronic zooming at that time is not less than a predetermined power α. If the power of electronic zooming at that time is not less than the predetermined power α, the process proceeds to Step **S418**, in which the enlargement ratio is set to an enlargement ratio corresponding to the electronic-zooming power α.

If the zoom switch **433** has been pressed so that driving toward the wide-angle side can be executed, the process proceeds to Step **S414**, in which it is determined whether the power of electronic zooming at that time is not greater than "1". If the power of electronic zooming at that time is not greater than "1", the process proceeds to Step **S420**, in which the electronic-zoom operation flag is reset. Then, the process proceeds to Step **S419**.

If it is determined in Step **S413** that the electronic-zoom power is less than α, or if it is determined in Step **S414** that the electronic-zoom power exceeds "1", the process proceeds to Step **S415**. In Step **S415**, the state of the zoom speed switch **434** is checked to determine which of a high speed V_H and a lower speed V_L has been selected as the zoom speed. If the high speed V_H has been selected as the zoom speed, the process proceeds to Step **S416**, in which the speed of electronic zooming (power varying) is increased. If the zoom speed switch **434** is set for the low speed V_L, the process proceeds to Step **S417**, in which the speed of electronic zooming (power varying) is decreased.

Then, the process proceeds to Step **S419** from any of Steps **S416**, **S417**, **S418** and **S420** to Step **S419**, in which the electronically zoomed image is converted into an analog signal by the D/A converter **429**. The analog signal is outputted to the electronic viewfinder (EVF) (not shown) and to the recording device (not shown).

The (power-varying) speed of the electronic zoom can be varied by changing the rate of variation of an image cutting frame, as shown in FIGS. **59**(*a*) and **59**(*b*). That is, it is possible to increase the power-varying speed of the electronic zoom by increasing the rate of variation of the image cutting frame (refer to FIG. **59**(*a*)), while it is possible to decrease the power-varying speed of the electronic zoom by increasing the rate of variation of the image cutting frame (refer to FIG. **59**(*b*)), it is possible to increase the power-varying speed of the electronic zoom.

In the twelfth embodiment, although two different optical-zoom speeds are used, n optical-zoom speeds may be employed. If n optical-zoom speeds are employed, n electronic-zoom speeds may be prepared or the number of electronic-zoom speeds may be set to n/2, n/3 and so on.

According to the above-described twelfth embodiment, the image pickup apparatus is provided with a function which causes the zoom speed of the electronic zoom to vary according to the driving speed of the optical zoom which is variable in two or more steps in zoom speed. Accordingly, it is possible to smoothly vary the angle of view during a switching from the optical zoom to the electronic zoom or during a switching from the electronic zoom to the optical zoom.

As described above, according to the above-described eleventh embodiment, the image pickup apparatus is provided with image reducing means for electronically reducing to a predetermined size an image for one image plane formed by an image signal supplied from signal processing means, and image combining means for combining the image reduced by the image reducing means with a portion of an image enlarged by electronic-zoom means and outputting a combined image to display means, so that an original image plane which is not electronically zoomed is displayed at real time in the form of a subsidiary image plane on a portion of an image enlarged by electronic zooming.

Accordingly, the eleventh embodiment makes it possible for a photographer to confirm image information outside of the electronic-zoom frame during electronic zooming. Accordingly, it is possible to realize electronic-zoom photography capable of expanding an photographic opportunity, and the photographer can securely use the electronic zoom.

According to the twelfth embodiment, the image pickup apparatus is provided with electronic-zoom speed setting means for varying, if the optical zoom is switched to the electronic zoom, the zoom speed of the electronic-zoom means in accordance with a zoom speed detected by state-of-optical-zoom detecting means, so that the electronic-zoom speed can be varied according to the driving speed of the optical zoom which can be varied in zoom speed.

Accordingly, it is possible to smoothly vary the angle of view during a switching from the optical zoom to the electronic zoom or during a switching from the electronic zoom to the optical zoom.

FIG. **60** is a block diagram showing the circuit arrangement and the optical system of a camera having a zoom function according to a thirteenth embodiment of the present invention.

The arrangement shown in FIG. **60** includes a power varying optical system **501** whose focal length is variable, an image sensor **502** such as a CCD, focal-length converting means **503**, such as a wide-angle attachment, for discontinuously converting the focal length, power varying means **504** having the function of continuously varying the focal length of the power varying optical system **501**, an A/D conversion circuit **505** for converting an analog signal into a digital signal, a line memory **506**, an interpolation circuit **507**, a video signal processing circuit **508**, an address generating circuit **509** for generating a readout address, and a control circuit **510** for controlling the focal-length converting means **503**, the power varying means **504**, the address generating circuit **509** and other associated elements.

In the above-described arrangement, a signal from the image sensor **502** is converted into a digital signal by the A/D conversion circuit **505**, and the digital signal is stored in the line memory **506**.

If a portion of an image plane is to be cut out and used in an enlarged state, i.e., if so-called electronic zooming is to be performed, the address generating circuit **509** generates an address information signal for reading out a required area in accordance with a signal outputted from the control circuit **510**.

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 762 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

On the basis of the address information, the information memorized in a required portion of the line memory **506** is outputted to the interpolation circuit **507**, in which the information is subjected to appropriate interpolation. The output of the interpolation circuit **507** is converted into a video signal by the video signal processing circuit **508**, and the video signal is suppled to a recording system (not shown).

FIG. **61** is a flowchart showing the operation of the camera during zooming from its telephoto end to its wide-angle side (its ultra-wide-angle end). Such an operation will be described below with reference to the flowchart of FIG. **61**.

Ordinary zooming is performed by the power varying means **504** until the power varying optical system **501** reaches the wide-angle end (Steps S**501**→S**502**→S**501**). When the power varying optical system **501** reaches the wide-angle end, the focal length is discontinuously and instantaneously varied from the wide-angle end toward a far wider-angle side (the ultra-wide-angle side) by the focal-length converting means **503** (Step S**503**). As means for instantaneously varying the focal length, a wide-angle attachment may be inserted before the front face of the power varying optical system **501** or an arrangement for moving a part different from an ordinary power varying part may also be adopted.

In Step S**503**, if nothing but the above-described processing is done, the angle of view will vary discontinuously.

For this reason, at the same time, the electronic zoom is instantaneously operated so that the angle of view of the electronic zoom is made equal to the angle of view at the wide-angle end (steps S**504**→S**505**→S**506**). Accordingly, it is possible to prevent discontinuity from occurring in the variation of the angle of view during zooming.

In practice, however, since a slight time is required to vary the focal length from the wide-angle end to the ultra-wide-angle end, there is the problem that an image is disturbed during this time. To solve the problem, it is desirable that, during the predetermined time required to vary the focal length, an image obtained before the variation of the focal length be held in a memory and the output of the memory be used as an image representative of the variation of the angle of view.

By performing zooming from the wide-angle end toward the ultra-wide-angle end by means of the electronic zoom, it is possible to vary continuously the angle of view from the wide-angle end to the ultra-wide-angle end.

On the other hand, if zooming from the ultra-wide-angle side to the wide-angle side is to be performed, zooming from the ultra-wide-angle end to the angle of view equivalent to the wide-angle end is performed by using the electronic zoom. When the wide-angle end is reached, the electronic zoom is switched to optical zooming based on the power varying optical system **501** and the electronic zoom is cancelled. Subsequently, the optical zooming toward the telephoto end is performed by the power varying means **504**.

As is apparent from the above description, by effectively combining focal length converting means capable of discontinuously varying a focal length with an electronic-zoom function, it is possible to achieve a field-of-view varying effect equivalent to the effect of the variable angle of view of a zoom lens which can optically zoom up to an ultra-wide-angle range. Accordingly, a user can smoothly perform photography even during zooming between the wide-angle end and the ultra-wide-angle side.

FIG. **62** is a block diagram showing the circuit arrangement and the optical system of a camera having a zoom function according to a fourteenth embodiment of the present invention. In FIG. **62**, the same reference numerals are used to denote parts which are identical to those shown in FIG. **60**.

The arrangement shown in FIG. **62** includes a second optical system **511** having a focal length shorter than the focal length of the power varying optical system **501** which is set to the wide-angle end, and signal selecting means **512** for selecting either one of the output signals of the two optical systems **501** and **511** as a signal to be processed.

If a user selects zooming from the wide-angle end toward a far wider-angle side during the use of the power varying optical system **501**, the output of the second optical system **511** is selected by the signal selecting means **512**.

However, this output is not a signal output indicative of the whole of the scene photographed by the second optical system **511**, but is a signal output which has been electronically zoomed up to a size which is equivalent to the size of a video image which is provided by the power varying optical system **501** at the wide-angle end thereof.

If zooming toward a far wider-angle side is be performed, the power of the electronic zoom may be progressively decreased.

On the other hand, if zooming from the ultra-wide-angle side toward the telephoto side is to be performed, the electronic zoom is used to perform zooming from the ultra-wide-angle side up to an angle of view equivalent to that of the second optical system **511** at the wide-angle end. When the angle of view equivalent to that of the second optical system **511** at the wide-angle end is reached, the electronic zoom is switched to the power varying optical system **501** so that optical zooming up to the telephoto end can be continuously performed by the power varying means **504**.

As is apparent from the above description, by effectively combining two optical systems having discontinuously different focal lengths with an electronic-zoom function, it is possible to continuously vary the angle of view between the ultra-wide-angle side and the telephoto side. Accordingly, the user can smoothly perform photography even during zooming between the wide-angle end and the ultra-wide-angle side.

Of course, it is also possible to adopt an arrangement capable of performing zooming from the telephoto end toward an ultra-telephoto side by means of the electronic zoom.

It is to be noted that, in the above-described fourteenth embodiments, it is necessary to satisfy the following expression:

$$1/\beta \leqq z \tag{11}$$

where $\beta(<1)$ represents the ratio of the focal length of the power varying optical system **501** at the wide-angle end thereof to the focal length of the second optical system **511** at the wide-angle end thereof or the magnification required for conversion between the focal lengths of the two optical systems **501** and **511**, and $Z(>1)$ represents the power of the electronic zoom.

If the power of the electronic zoom is smaller than the lower limit of the expression (11), it is impossible to continuously vary the angle of view even with the electronic zoom.

As is apparent from the above description, according to the thirteenth embodiment, there is provided an arrangement which is provided with control means for causing, if zooming from the wide-angle end of a power varying optical system toward a far wider-angle side is specified, focal

PE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 763 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

length varying means to function to set a focal length to an ultra-wide-angle side and, at the same time, causing electronic-zoom means to operate to vary the power of an electronic zoom continuously up to the ultra-wide-angle side in the state of keeping the size of an output image equal to that of an image obtainable from the power varying optical system. The electronic-zoom means is combined with means for varying discontinuously and instantaneously the focal length from the wide-angle end toward a far wider-angle side (ultra-wide-angle side), so that zooming between a telephoto end and the ultra-wide-angle side can be continuously performed.

According to the fourteenth embodiment, there is provided an arrangement which is provided with control means for selecting, if zooming toward a far wider-angle side from the wide-angle end of a first optical system having a power varying function is specified, an image obtained from a second optical system having a focal length shorter than the focal length of the first optical system at the wide-angle end thereof and, at the same time, causing electronic-zoom means to operate to vary the power of an electronic zoom continuously up to the ultra-wide-angle side in the state of keeping the size of an output image equal to that of an image obtainable from the first optical system. The electronic-zoom means is combined with a second optical system having a focal length shorter than the focal length of the first optical system at the wide-angle end thereof, so that zooming between a telephoto end and the ultra-wide-angle side can be continuously performed.

Accordingly, it is possible to continuously vary the angle of view between the wide-angle end and the ultra-wide-angle side, so that the user can smoothly perform photography even during zooming between the wide-angle end and the ultra-wide-angle side.

What is claimed is:

1. An image pickup apparatus comprising:

an image pickup device for generating an electrical signal from an optical image formed by a zoom lens;

aberration information memorizing means for memorizing distortional aberration information about the zoom lens;

focal length detection means for detecting a focal length of the zoom lens, and

signal processing means for processing the electrical signal based on the distortional aberration information and the focal length so as to correct distortional aberration based on a center of an image plane when the zoom lens is in a predetermined focal length zone, and to correct the distortional aberration based on an arbitrary image height when the zoom lens is not in the predetermined focal length zone.

* * * * *

PE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 5,905,530

DATED : May 18, 1999

INVENTOR(S) : Hideo YOKOTA, et al. Page 1 of 2

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

COLUMN 6:

Line 10, "an" (first occurrence) should read --a--.

COLUMN 12:

Line 21, "a" should read --an--.

COLUMN 13:

Line 27, "zmin" should read --Zmin--.
Line 28, "the the" should read --the--.

COLUMN 19:

Line 35, "is" should read --are--.

COLUMN 26:

Line 57, "[step S241]" should read --[Step S241]--.

PE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 5,905,530

DATED : May 18, 1999

INVENTOR(S) : Hideo YOKOTA, et al. Page 2 of 2

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

COLUMN 33:

Line 45, "an" should read --a--.

Signed and Sealed this

Sixth Day of February, 2001

Attest:

Attesting Officer

Q. TODD DICKINSON

Director of Patents and Trademarks

PE

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	16692972
Filing Date:	22-Nov-2019
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Filer:	Robert Mark Hirning/Jamie Johnson
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
RCE- 2ND AND SUBSEQUENT REQUEST	2820	1	950	950
		Total in USD ($)		**950**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	40477769
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	Robert Mark Hirning/Jamie Johnson
Filer Authorized By:	Robert Mark Hirning
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	04-SEP-2020
Filing Date:	22-NOV-2019
Time Stamp:	13:57:05
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$950
RAM confirmation Number	E202094D58004897
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		16692972_SIDS_09-04-2020.pdf	233166 14bac1f030d310744da4e4764c7594f26d3be79e	yes	8
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		4	8	
	Transmittal Letter		2	3	
	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)		1	1	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	0001_16692939foarfinal_office_action_received20200618.pdf	2758092 615fb37f000670b81b11f25f9d275e8ec9e0aaf8	no	24
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	0002_5311001us4_aarf_08282020.pdf	148299 ca9b8d9fff53ef0759a05eea114caf752e97b16c	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	0003_5311001us6_foar_20200729.pdf	3107189 ea68064ec6363b0d48160f7574f7b6dadc2974c0	no	28
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	0004_5311001us7_cnoa_08272020.pdf	1897749 e201707d15d1cafdc2ba86dbf7132c7ea3c09106	no	17

Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	0005_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1040_exhibit__ex_1040_vo l_001_canon_powershot_sd30 0_powershot.pdf	24171314 b775f238d213a280bf5145c070019fcb190a 5cfd	no	89
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	0006a_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1040_exhibit__ex_1040_v ol_002_canon_powershot_sd3 00_powershot.pdf	20300962 aeb93ca511f0790d238a00b2ad7a4636a66 1cb93	no	45
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	0006b_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1040_exhibit__ex_1040_v ol_002_canon_powershot_sd3 00_powershot-2.pdf	16462109 6f57086d931ed0693f634b25bbfe746ceb4 8569b	no	45
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Non Patent Literature	0007_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1025_exhibit__ex_1025_us _pat_no_5414782_carasso_pta b.pdf	2375797 171b912c549131f1469e6129ff2f96b2a396 4b22	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	0008_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1018_exhibit__ex_1018_gu an_et_al_digital_image_correc ting_met.pdf	1452185 7e0b7bad359362711cbd702b65b6279344 bb8e2e	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Non Patent Literature	0010_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1015_exhibit__ex_1015_a_ certified_translation_of_jp2002 _19097.pdf	1952698 2045ea95f85f1e937e5a174c37e41511f408 6c47	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Non Patent Literature	0011_20200720__ipr20200132 2__1039_exhibit__ex_1039_a_ certified_translation_of_jp2002 _19941.pdf	1014440 3e3631b51c4065941e3ca020e3d47b87336 25e42	no	18
Warnings:					
Information:					

13	Non Patent Literature	0012_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1011_exhibit__ex_1011_a_ certified_translation_of_jp2004 _32850.pdf	1162251 7b3d25907de29b3d0ab855ea05a3f5db6e 92f74d	no	21
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	Non Patent Literature	0013_20200720__ipr20200132 2__1009_exhibit__ex_1009_a_ certified_translation_of_jp2004 _34335.pdf	811070 28311784 3ed21015d57be62fc6d6400863e 557e7	no	31
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Non Patent Literature	0014_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1027_exhibit__ex_1027_a_ certified_translation_of_jp2006 _72660.pdf	669334 9daf70e24b73094f66e8fa0ef9d4e380d42f2 965	no	14
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	Non Patent Literature	0015_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1013_exhibit__ex_1013_a_ certified_translation_of_jph11_ 313250.pdf	464775 af19c888a4b0e2322435c1f8132b7bd5bd4 98003	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	Non Patent Literature	0016_20200720_ipr202001321 _1004exhibit_ex_1004_claim_s truction_memo_opinion_order _219cv002.pdf	610588 fd4649f8fc6d3568ba2d900ffe6dfe502d623 329	no	60
Warnings:					
Information:					
18	Non Patent Literature	0017_20200720_ipr202001321 _1003exhibit_ex_1003_compla int_optimumvcanon_no219cv2 46_jrg_ed_t.pdf	860112 5d5a94d32739eb198286b28b3706b0007e 1bcf29	no	26
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	Non Patent Literature	0018_20200720__ipr20200132 2__1002_exhibit__ex_1002_de claration_of_leonard_laub_pta b.pdf	1074311 87626e720a501032e6f20e2a04de35e6295 3d73f	no	94
Warnings:					
Information:					

20	Non Patent Literature	0019_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1019_exhibit__ex_1019_de claration_of_kiyoto_nagai_july _15_202.pdf	753917 b2c9bcbe82a574c01e4812a04b51b8a74ac 74543	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	Non Patent Literature	0020_20200720_ipr202001321 _1002exhibit_ex_1002_declara tion_leonard_laub_ptab.pdf	1887189 db486e6873bea6c826f92be49a3db421987 7b616	no	117
Warnings:					
Information:					
22	Non Patent Literature	0021_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1026_exhibit__ex_1026_us _pat_no_4903204_dobbins_pt ab.pdf	5335267 9c4374bee38cc34dc8555ca680cf9d561f37 1cf9	no	28
Warnings:					
Information:					
23	Non Patent Literature	0022_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1012_exhibit__ex_1012_us _patent_no_7245319_enomot o_ptab.pdf	1772454 355f5114efd52df6e7912daa148763efb3a6 2320	no	10
Warnings:					
Information:					
24	Non Patent Literature	0023_20200720__ipr20200132 2__1038_exhibit__ex_1038_us pto_file_history_for_the_339_ patent_p.pdf	17350322 41321dd3c09def8528e78df15220b071174 97d9b	no	234
Warnings:					
Information:					
25	Non Patent Literature	0024_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1029_exhibit__ex_1029_us _pat_app_no_20070080280_h avens_ptab.pdf	5688038 ab933b9557fd6efbf586d5c04668e17e59d6 c482	no	32
Warnings:					
Information:					
26	Non Patent Literature	0025_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1030_exhibit__ex_1030_th e_us_national_stage_version_ of_wo2005.pdf	9813322 485f10711bc97e10b5f27a1c1c8d45093b0 514b7	no	85
Warnings:					
Information:					

27	Non Patent Literature	0026_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1033_exhibit__ex_1033_a_j apanese_patent_office_machin e_transl.pdf	6994129 4540b532638f1a08e5cfe57525724be9720 1a075	no	21
Warnings:					
Information:					
28	Non Patent Literature	0027_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1034_exhibit__ex_1034_a_j apanese_patent_office_machin e_transl.pdf	5564579 2d256ca0de4618747a36ef3bb29af6655a9 8c801	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
29	Non Patent Literature	0028_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1010_exhibit__ex_1010_us _pat_app_no_20050089241_ka wanishi_pta.pdf	4464321 2537fbda53793f41a73bf13d5c207075ae6d c987	no	31
Warnings:					
Information:					
30	Non Patent Literature	0029_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1041_exhibit__ex_1041_ko dak_easyshare_v570_dual_lens _digital_.pdf	7542087 32a06e1d3efd039726758b730a2b8dd5974 72697	no	75
Warnings:					
Information:					
31	Non Patent Literature	0030_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1036_exhibit__ex_1036_th e_image_processing_handboo k_library_o.pdf	73565 cca231eea704383174 7d196ba88ac9309d2 130fb	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
32	Non Patent Literature	0031_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1028_exhibit__ex_1028_us _pat_no_7609297_master_pta b.pdf	8701940 2b44460e71629bf4c1d50125c4fde256bfc9 f078	no	55
Warnings:					
Information:					
33	Non Patent Literature	0032_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1031_exhibit__ex_1031_us _pat_no_7936392_ng_ptab. pdf	6579706 6323936c1404eda62a0103aa08aa25ca5b1 1154e	no	51
Warnings:					
Information:					

34	Non Patent Literature	0033_20200720_ipr202001321_1006_exhibit_ex_1006_us20020135688_niikawa_ptab.pdf	6346978 a8e98740a690e46eb3d8180c2607027c3b6593d1	no	47
Warnings:					
Information:					
35	Non Patent Literature	0034_20200720__ipr202001321__1043_exhibit__ex_1043_digital_camera_e_1_reference_manual_oly.pdf	23948191 fbf73f3d60f5f584bba87864b2fb59dfd5e4c04a	no	182
Warnings:					
Information:					
36	Non Patent Literature	0035_20200720__ipr202001322__1_petition__petition_for_inter_partes_review_of_us_patent_no_.pdf	486166 51df025ccdd82f87e2ddd68f21808d2321dea28e	no	68
Warnings:					
Information:					
37	Non Patent Literature	0036_20200720_ipr202001321_1_petition_ipr_us7612805_ptab.pdf	536010 a12f439a6742770e2a22f41175932128bd4386d5	no	74
Warnings:					
Information:					
38	Non Patent Literature	0037_20200720_ipr202001321_3_motion__petitioners_motion_seal_fidential_litigation_filing_e.pdf	208366 70ed9f2b3c4819f82593bf8dea6d7f1a4ffb2ca1	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
39	Non Patent Literature	0038_20200720_ipr202001321_2_poa_petitioners_power_of_attorney_ptab.pdf	235765 21b05a66ea950fc240170c4beae4d6e8aed47826	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
40	Non Patent Literature	0039_20200720__ipr202001322__2_power_of_attorney__petitioners_power_of_attorney_ptab.pdf	248198 32de31eaa42ac7408435dba85df2c5f2eb5caef	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					

41	Non Patent Literature	0040_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1020_exhibit__ex_1020_ric oh_technical_report_no_31_ric oh_apr_.pdf	566941 fef941337f57081c48376253a69a9c7d323a e5f8	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
42	Non Patent Literature	0041_20200720__ipr20200132 2__1001_exhibit__ex_1001_us _patent_no_8451339_ptab.pdf	6514329 86e5d897bfcc26faa5275b953f08134b7d0e 3051	no	41
Warnings:					
Information:					
43	Non Patent Literature	0042_20200720_ipr202001321 _1001exhibit__ex_1001_us761 2805_ptab.pdf	6674254 1f3591826d867817515c5a29db38f7293e1 7349c	no	41
Warnings:					
Information:					
44	Non Patent Literature	0043_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1022_exhibit__ex_1022_us _pat_no_7590305_steinberg_ii _ptab.pdf	3319653 471a1e795aa4dbde9cec5429b4ee77dc353 a4c3c	no	23
Warnings:					
Information:					
45	Non Patent Literature	0044_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1021_exhibit__ex_1021_us _pat_no_7738015_steinberg_i _ptab.pdf	3636896 39e12933dc0b304b4a7e287de5bd8cd9cc0 a991f	no	23
Warnings:					
Information:					
46	Non Patent Literature	0045_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1044_exhibit__ex_1044_ta ylor_francis_grp_customer_ser v_public.pdf	197598 9fa0206abe7c8e38c7ec4f3c67c241e386e0 6cfc	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
47	Non Patent Literature	0046_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1042_exhibit__ex_1042_th e_nikon_guide_to_digital_pho tography_.pdf	14021923 ddd5b9b93d99c233bd8cacaa829934ecfb2 3d344	no	165
Warnings:					
Information:					

48	Non Patent Literature	0047a_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1037_exhibit__ex_1037_u spto_file_history_for_the_805_ patent_p-2.pdf	24486841 a64d96e4bbde15e16f9cd7342c1f85d629a 671aa	no	57
Warnings:					
Information:					
49	Non Patent Literature	0047b_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1037_exhibit__ex_1037_u spto_file_history_for_the_805_ patent_p-4.pdf	19146224 374a536225805640c855414cbfb3a28ba98 42816	no	65
Warnings:					
Information:					
50	Non Patent Literature	0047c_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1037_exhibit__ex_1037_u spto_file_history_for_the_805_ patent_p-5.pdf	24057077 def662bc5af44216ceaf3c4bb16d01c4b2be ef32	no	83
Warnings:					
Information:					
51	Non Patent Literature	0047d_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1037_exhibit__ex_1037_u spto_file_history_for_the_805_ patent_p-6.pdf	5825127 d1094d3e8b128c122fcfa24cf074b1a2c2de 5e3e	no	83
Warnings:					
Information:					
52	Non Patent Literature	0048_20200720_ipr202001321 _1007exhibit__ex_1007_us200 50280877_watanabe_ptab.pdf	2546408 6927b2f44c262aeda53ae03251f9d197e1bc 369d	no	20
Warnings:					
Information:					
53	Non Patent Literature	0049_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1032_exhibit__ex_1032_us _pat_app_no_20030095197_w heeler_ptab.pdf	5627104 a3b67e55ac47eff707d0ec5ecf24fbbac0da0 8ac	no	32
Warnings:					
Information:					
54	Non Patent Literature	0050_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1017_exhibit__ex_1017_us _pat_app_no_20040150732_y amanaka_ii_p.pdf	4218351 25758b4f28d2f56d7a3cb5c29ca203ba149e 5e18	no	31
Warnings:					
Information:					

55	Non Patent Literature	0051_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1014_exhibit__ex_1014_us _pat_no_5905530_yokota_pta b.pdf	8025380 de2a9ec468832b5087bd35ec9fdb82b7627 e51c4	no	71
Warnings:					
Information:					
56	Non Patent Literature	0052a_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1024_exhibit__ex_1024_v ol_001_gonzalez_woods_digit al_image_pr.pdf	17027251 10c6e4fc131a93ec7caf4fa4d5c46e5c7351d a40	no	221
Warnings:					
Information:					
57	Non Patent Literature	0052b_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1024_exhibit__ex_1024_v ol_001_gonzalez_woods_digit al_image_pr.pdf	18799271 be987dc0e551efeb841da538080fbc866d4 ce7d0	no	221
Warnings:					
Information:					
58	Non Patent Literature	0053a_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1024_exhibit__ex_1024_v ol_002_gonzalez_woods_digit al_image_pr-2.pdf	14334357 fb4865ac6aee54495dae0da392a9600c473f ac35	no	187
Warnings:					
Information:					
59	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30569 2d431ad066cf31c90ccfd496e76a644a71df bdc5	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	375112505		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	40477939
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	Robert Mark Hirning/Jamie Johnson
Filer Authorized By:	Robert Mark Hirning
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	04-SEP-2020
Filing Date:	22-NOV-2019
Time Stamp:	14:06:08
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Non Patent Literature	0053b_20200720__ipr2020013 21__1024_exhibit__ex_1024_v ol_002_gonzalez_woods_digit al_image_pr-3.pdf	14374952 09d52b71d335903ed9f16e15f974a7050e5 3f9d0	no	186
Warnings:					

Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	0054a_20200720_ipr20200132 1_1008exhibit_ex_1008_vol_0 01_johncruss_the_image_proc essing_hand.pdf	18923114 2739b74c8ed8914838210 8dba761f871371 f8abd	no	150
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	0054b_20200720_ipr20200132 1_1008exhibit_ex_1008_vol_0 01_johncruss_the_image_proc essing_hand-2.pdf	14997738 da9746260ebd53e386f7f692fe71681bdc30 458c	no	144
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	0055a_20200720_ipr20200132 1_1008exhibit_ex_1008_vol_0 02_russ_the_image_processin g_handbook_.pdf	14478933 79518fe3cd7a8125c0f31174f8ee07f7f94f5c df	no	135
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	0055b_20200720_ipr20200132 1_1008exhibit_ex_1008_vol_0 02_russ_the_image_processin g_handbook_-2.pdf	16650881 8156e0e9d47fca9fdd500dba2ef8718e280f b1af	no	133
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	0056_20200720_ipr202001321 _1008exhibit_ex_1008_vol_00 3_russ_image_processing_han dbook_crc_.pdf	21696894 2542fbee019c4365e401515d94340f5d9c5f b50f	no	183
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	0009_20200720__ipr20200132 1__1023_exhibit__ex_1023_a_ certified_translation_of_jp2000 _18424.pdf	712142 e0c845e70dd433f2b1648b7ae470d7c7a70 86809	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	101834654		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5

CONFIRMATION NO. 7825

21186
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

PUBLICATION NOTICE

OC000000119369552

Title:DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

Publication No.US-2020-0267288-A1
Publication Date:08/20/2020

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Public Records Division. The Public Records Division can be reached by telephone at (571) 272-3150 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (571) 273-3250, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Public Records Division, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently https://portal.uspto.gov/pair/PublicPair. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

21186 7590 06/30/2020

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

EXAMINER	
CAMARGO, MARLY S.B.	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2697	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
06/30/2020	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

SLW@blackhillsip.com
uspto@slwip.com

Supplemental ***Notice of Allowability***	**Application No.** 16/692,972	**Applicant(s)** Solomon, Neal	
	Examiner MARLY S CAMARGO	**Art Unit** 2697	**AIA (FITF) Status** No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☑ This communication is responsive to IDS o 6/11/2020 and X-RUSH of 6/22/2020.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are 2-31 . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see **http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp** or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:

   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____ .

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____ .

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____.
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. _____.
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/MARLY S CAMARGO/
Examiner, Art Unit 2697

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 785 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16692972
Filing Date	2019-11-22
First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
Art Unit	2699
Examiner Name	M. Camargo
Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	7688337		2010-03-30	Zhu, Qin-fan	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20030002735	A1	2003-01-02	Yamamoto, Hideaki, et al.	
	2	20040120598	A1	2004-06-24	Feng, Xiao-fan	
	3	20040252906	A1	2004-12-16	Liege, Bruno, et al.	
	4	20080170124	A1	2008-07-17	Hatanaka, Haruo, et al.	
	5	20160314565	A1	2016-10-27	Campbell, Richard John	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	M. Camargo
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button [Add]

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS [Remove]

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	"Application Serial No. 13 691,805, Notice of Allowance mailed 05-29-20", 15 pages.	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button [Add]

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MARLY S CAMARGO/	Date Considered	06/23/2020

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99**)	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	M. Camargo
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Timothy E. Bianchi/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2020-06-11
Name/Print	Timothy E. Bianchi	Registration Number	39,610

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

21186 7590 06/12/2020
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

EXAMINER	
CAMARGO, MARLY S.B.	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2697	

DATE MAILED: 06/12/2020

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

TITLE OF INVENTION: DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$500.00	$0	09/14/2020

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 02/11)

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 790 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

21186 7590 06/12/2020
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

TITLE OF INVENTION: DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$500.00	$0	09/14/2020

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
CAMARGO, MARLY S.B.	2697	348-241000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-09 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1_____
2_____
3_____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ❑Issue Fee ❑Publication Fee (if required) ❑Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

❑ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ❑ Enclosed check ❑ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. _____

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 791 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

21186 7590 06/12/2020

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

EXAMINER	
CAMARGO, MARLY S.B.	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
2697	

DATE MAILED: 06/12/2020

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 02/11)

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 792 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 16/692,972	Applicant(s) Solomon, Neal	
	Examiner MARLY S CAMARGO	Art Unit 2697	AIA (FITF) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☑ This communication is responsive to RCE Plus IDS of 5/15/2020 plus IDS 4/21/2020.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are 2-31 . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see **http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp** or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:

   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____ .

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____ .

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☑ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____.
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. _____.
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☑ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/MARLY S CAMARGO/
Examiner, Art Unit 2697

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 794 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Change in Art Unit Designation for Your Application

1. The Art Unit designation of your application in the USPTO has changed from 2699 to 2697. The examiner assigned to this application remains the same. To aid in correlating any papers for this application, all further correspondence regarding this application should be directed to Art Unit 2697.

Detailed Action

Response to Amendment

2. In response Applicant RCE filed on May 15, 2020, the Examiner acknowledges the following:

- Claims 2 – 31 remain the same.
- Claim 1 was previously canceled by Applicant
- Currently claims 1 – 31 are pending. Claim 1 was previously canceled; therefore, claims 2 – 31 are being considered for examination.

Information Disclosure Statement

3. The information disclosure statement (IDS) documents submitted on 04/21/2020 and on 05/15/2020 are acknowledged by the Examiner.

Continued Examination Under 37 CFR 1.114

4. A request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, including the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e), was filed in this application after final rejection. Since this application is eligible for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114, and the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(e) has been timely paid, the finality of the previous Office action has been withdrawn pursuant to 37 CFR 1.114. Applicant's submission filed on 05/15/2020 has been entered.

Allowable Subject Matter

5. Claims 2 – 31 are allowed.

6. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The closest art of record teaches: 1) a digital imaging system with optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a CPU, system software, a communication circuit and a memory sub-system. The system further includes an external computer with a digital processor and a database management system and storage sub-system, wherein the CPU sends an image to the external computer, which accesses the database management system and applies a specific algorithm to modify the optical and digital aberrations in the digital image file and wherein the digital signal processor DSP of camera is upgraded by download software algorithms (Solomon - US 2012/0229655 A1). The prior art of record also discloses an image processing system for receiving an input image taken by a converging lens group having an optical zoom mechanism and for correcting distortion of the image, the image processing system comprising: zoom position acquiring means for acquiring a zoom

position indicating a lens position condition of the optical zoom mechanism on taking an input image; zooming-direction encoding means for compressing correction parameters for distortion correction, which correspond to each of a lens position condition by utilizing zoom petitioning points at which lens position conditions in the optical zoom mechanism are serially partitioned between a wide-end and a tele-end into plural levels including both the ends, wherein the image processing system corrects distortions of the image based on the correction parameters and wherein the correction parameters are updated (Nose – US 2008/0175514 A1). The prior art of record also teaches system and method of operation for reducing image degradation due to image capture problems, a method utilizes image data corresponding to a captured image and image capture metadata that refers specifically to information that is associated with capture of the image. A database of correction parameters is provided in order to reduce degradation present in the captured image, whereby each correction parameter is associated with particular image capture metadata. The method involves using the image capture metadata to determine whether the database contains one or more correction parameters associated with that image capture metadata, and then producing correction parameters from the database of correction parameters when the database contains correction parameters associated with the image capture metadata (Gallagher – US 7,327,390 B2). Another prior art teaches a system and method for correcting distortions that occur in image capture systems (Lewis – US 2002/0041383 A1). A further prior art teaches an aberration correcting method for an image pickup apparatus comprising: a lens apparatus comprising: an image taking optical system for guiding a beam from an object to a camera apparatus; and a memory unit that stores, as correcting data, a correcting amount with respect to an image height

for correcting aberration caused by the image taking optical system, the lens apparatus being attached to the camera apparatus detachably (Natsume – US 9,077,842 B2.

Even though, Solomon, Nose, Gallagher, Lewis and Natsume teach some of the features of the current invention, all either alone or in combination fail to teach or to fairly suggest the combination of limitations as in the independent claims 2 and 23 as it follows below.

Regarding Claim 2:

The combination of Solomon, Nose, Gallagher, Lewis and Natsume fails to explicitly disclose *a method for processing one or more images* with a camera comprising *digitally processing at least one captured image the processing using in-camera hardware and software, configured to perform a plurality of image correction algorithms, process image correction data stored in a database system, receive updated software and image correction data, and upgrade the digital camera with the updated software and image correction data; storing in memory one or more corrected images resulting from digitally processing the at least one captured image; and wirelessly transmitting at least one of the one or more corrected images, wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.*

Therefore, as discussed above, claim 2 is allowable over the prior art of record.

Regarding Claims 3 – 22 and 29 – 31:

Claims 3 – 22 and 29 – 31 depend directly or indirectly to claim 2 and they require the same limitations as claim 2 which are allowable over the prior art of record. Therefore, claims 3 – 22 and 29 – 31 are allowable for the same reasons as claim 2.

Regarding Claim 23:

The combination of Solomon, Nose, Gallagher, Lewis and Natsume fails to explicitly disclose ***a method*** *of displaying one or more images captured by a digital camera on an external monitor, comprising: digitally processing at least one captured image to produce one or more corrected image, the processing using in-camera hardware and software that is configured to: perform a plurality of image correction algorithms, process image correction data stored in a database system, store updated software or image correction data or both, and upgrade the digital camera with the updated software or image correction data or both; and wirelessly transmitting at least one of the one or more corrected images in a format that the external monitor can receive, wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.*

Therefore, as discussed above, claim 23 is allowable over the prior art of record.

Regarding Claims 24 –28:

Claims 24 – 28 depend directly or indirectly to claim 23 and they require the same limitations as claim 23 which are allowable over the prior art of record. Therefore, claims 24 – 28 are allowable for the same reasons as claim 23.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Conclusion

7. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

1. S. Natsume, US 9,077,842 B2 – it teaches an aberration correcting method for an image pickup apparatus comprising: a lens apparatus comprising: an image taking optical system for guiding a beam from an object to a camera apparatus; and a memory unit that stores, as correcting data, a correcting amount with respect to an image height for correcting aberration caused by the image taking optical system, the lens apparatus being attached to the camera apparatus detachably.

2. Y. Naruse et al., US 10,594,909 B2 – it teaches an image processing device, comprising: an image input unit that inputs a first image indicating a correction reference position in a rotation direction of a lens barrel mounted on an imaging device and a second image that is a correction target, the first image and the second image being obtained by imaging of the imaging device; a rotation position recognition unit that recognizes the correction reference position in the rotational direction on the basis of the first image; a correction information acquisition unit that acquires correction information corresponding to nonuniform optical characteristics around an optical axis of a lens held in the lens barrel

on the basis of the correction reference position in the rotation direction; and an image correction unit that corrects the second image on the basis of the correction information.

3. N. Koishi, US 10,237,485 B2 – it teaches an image processing apparatus includes a vibration-proof optical system driving amount acquiring section, a distortion aberration correcting section, and a deviation amount converting section. The vibration-proof optical system driving amount acquiring section acquires a driving amount of the vibration-proof optical system. The distortion aberration correcting section corrects a distortion aberration on based on a deviation amount to a captured image. The deviation amount converting section calculates the deviation amount corresponding to the driving amount on the basis of a correlation between a shape of the distortion aberration corresponding to the driving amount of the vibration-proof optical system and a shape of the distortion aberration corresponding to the deviation amount.

Contact

8. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MARLY CAMARGO whose telephone number is (571)270-3729. The examiner can normally be reached on 6:00AM - 10PM, M-F, EST.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Lin Ye can be reached on (571)272-7372. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information

for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/MARLY S CAMARGO/
Examiner, Art Unit 2697

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 16/692,972	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Solomon, Neal	
	Examiner MARLY S CAMARGO	Art Unit 2697	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-10,594,909-B2	03-2020	Naruse; Y.	H04N5/225	348/222.1
*	B	US-10,237,485-B2	03-2019	Koishi; N.	H04N5/232	348/208.5
*	C	US-9,077,842-B2	07-2015	Natsume; S.	H04N5/217	348/241
	D					
	E					
	F					
	G					
	H					
	I					
	J					
	K					
	L					
	M					

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 803 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	**Date**	**Examiner**
(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC.	01/13/2020	M. Camargo
(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	01/16/2020	M. Camargo
(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	06/06/2020	M. Camargo

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	**Date**	**Examiner**

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	**Subclass**	**Date**	**Examiner**
348	241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349	01/13,16/2020	M. Camargo
382	167,254,255,264,263,266,275	01/13,16/2020	M. Camargo
359	16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676	01/13,16/2020	M. Camargo
348	241,231.99,222.1,240.99,335,333.08,340,342,240.1,208.11,207.99,345,346-350,355,240.3,349	06/06/2020	M. Camargo
382	167,254,255,264,263,266,275	06/06/2020	M. Camargo
359	16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676	06/06/2020	M. Camargo

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 804 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

Search Notes		
Search Notes	**Date**	**Examiner**
(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC. and the results text limited- see attached search history printout.	01/13/2020	M. Camargo
(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and the results text limited - see attached search history printout.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
EAST as BRS	14/13/2020- 01/19/ 2020	M. Camargo
inventor	01/13/2020	M. Camargo
assignee	01/13/2020	M. Camargo
searched 13/691805, 12/932520 and 12/932865 for possible double patent	01/13/2020	M. Camargo
(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and the results text limited - see attached search history printout.	06/06/2020- 06/07/ 2020	M. Camargo
EAST - updated	06/06/2020	M. Camargo
inventor - updated	06/06/2020	M. Camargo
assignee - updated	06/06/2020	M. Camargo
Google & Google Patents	06/06/2020- 06/07/ 2020	M. Camargo

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	**US Subclass/CPC Group**	**Date**	**Examiner**
EAST		01/18,19/2020	M. Camargo
inventor		01/18/2020	M. Camargo
assignee		01/18/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 805 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

348	241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
382	167,254,255,264,263,266,275	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
359	16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
CPC	(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
CPC	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim (US PAT/US PG Pub)	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and ((" in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with data$base))).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 806 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

claim	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat $3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1)))).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm $1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat $3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	01/19/2020	M. Camargo
claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera " or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	01/19/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 807 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

claim	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image $1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	01/19/2020	M. Camargo
EAST		06/07/2020	M. Camargo
inventor		06/07/2020	M. Camargo
assignee		06/07/2020	M. Camargo
348	241,231.99,222.1,240.99,335,333.08,340,342,240. 1,208.11,207.99,345,346-350,355,240.3,349	06/07/2020	M. Camargo
382	167,254,255,264,263,266,275	06/07/2020	M. Camargo
359	16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676	06/07/2020	M. Camargo
CPC	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/ 2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/ 04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	06/07/2020	M. Camargo
claim (US PAT/ US PG Pub)	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	06/07/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 808 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm $1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat $3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	06/07/2020	M. Camargo
claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera " or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	06/07/2020	M. Camargo
claim	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image $1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	06/07/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 809 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and ((" in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat $3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))).clm.	06/07/2020	M. Camargo
claim	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image $1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))).clm.	06/07/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 810 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

CPC						
Symbol					**Type**	**Version**
H04N	/	5	/	217	F	2013-01-01
H04N	/	5	/	2254	I	2013-01-01
H04N	/	5	/	238	I	2013-01-01
H04N	/	5	/	2253	I	2013-01-01

CPC Combination Sets							
Symbol					**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
	/		/					

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	30	
/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	07 June 2020	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	2	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20200607

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 811 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION				
CLAIMED				
H04N	/	5	/	217
H04N	/	5	/	225
H04N	/	5	/	238
H04N	/	5	/	357
H04N	/	5	/	76
H04N	/	5	/	374
H04N	/	9	/	04
G06K	/	9	/	36
G06K	/	9	/	40
G01J	/	1	/	04
G01J	/	3	/	02
G01J	/	1	/	20

NON-CLAIMED				
	/		/	

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	**SUBCLASS**

CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	**SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)**					
348	222.1	241	231.99	335	333.08	
382	275	167	254	255	263	
359	16	637	666	665	676	

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	30	
/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	07 June 2020	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	2	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20200607

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 812 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2697

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIMS

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1		10		19		28								
	2		11		20		29								
	3		12		21		30								
	4		13		22		31								
	5		14		23										
	6		15		24										
	7		16		25										
	8		17		26										
	9		18		27										

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	30	
/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2697	07 June 2020	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	2	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20200607

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 813 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	65	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 10:20
L2	20	(marly with camargo).xa,xp. and (correct$4 with aberration$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 10:32
L3	5	("20060228097" | "8395677" | "9077842" | "9392176" | "9998652").PN. OR ("10237485").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/06/07 10:38
L4	19	("20040150732" | "20040218813" | "20050179788" | "20080007630" | "20080240709" | "20080291447" | "20090009633" | "20090052769" | "20090167925" | "20090202171" | "20090262231" | "20120300112" | "5227832" | "6646760" | "6747757" | "7321685" | "7425988").PN. OR ("9077842").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/06/07 10:45
L6	67	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2020/06/07 10:53

			IBM_TDB			
L7	43	((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 10:54
L8	0	348/241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 10:59
L9	21	348/241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:00
L10	19	382/167,254,255,264,263,266,275.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:01
L11	0	359/16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:02

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
L12	64	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:03
L16	0	382/167,254,255,264,263,266,275.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:06
L17	0	348/241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:07
L18	182	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:07

L19	0	359/16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:08
L20	0	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:09
L21	200	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:10
L22	0	348/241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:11
L23	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm$1)) and	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:12

		(correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
L24	0	("20020012054" | "20030039402" | "20040150726" | "20050030394" | "20050261849" | "20060120599" | "20070103744" | "20070252074" | "20080291447" | "20100106841" | "20120106841" | "8194136").PN. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:13
L25	0	(US-10674046-$ | US-16692972-$ | US-20030039402-$ | US-20040150726-$ | US-20050030394-$ | US-20050261849-$ | US-20060120599-$ | US-20070103744-$ | US-20070252074-$ | US-20080291447-$ | US-20100106841-$ | US-20120106841-$ | US-8194136-$).DID. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:14
L26	22	348/241,231.99,222.1,240.99,335,333.08,340,342,240.1,208.11,207.99,345,346-350,355,240.3,349.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:15
L33	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:19

			IBM_TDB			
L35	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm$1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:20
L37	2	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:21
L39	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:27
L41	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:28
L43	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:30

		and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))).clm.	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S1	0	16/692972	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:46
S2	0	13/691805	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:47
S3	2	12/586221	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:47
S4	4	11/825521	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:47

S5	104	((("SOLOMON") near3 ("Neal"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:48
S6	0	((("OPTIMUM") near3 ("IMAGING") near3 ("TECHNOLOGIES") near3 ("LLC"))).AS,AANM.	USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:48
S7	17	(neal with solomon).in. and (correct$4 with aberration$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:49
S8	522	(marly with camargo).xa,xp.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:49
S9	18	(marly with camargo).xa,xp. and (correct$4 with aberration$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:50
S10	54	("6483941" | "7346210" | "7656444" | "7667738" | "8189075").PN. OR ("8305458").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:53

S11	12	("20020079370" | "20040096118" | "20040165090" | "20060232681" | "20080031610" | "20080212168" | "3971065" | "5359185" | "8305458" | "8339462" | "8437539" | "8988590").PN. OR ("9253393").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:55
S12	88	("20020012054" | "20020114532" | "20030002735" | "20030108245" | "20040120598" | "20040218813" | "20060093234" | "20080137947" | "20080170124" | "20080181495" | "20080219585" | "20120070083" | "4605956" | "4642678" | "4663655" | "5220620" | "5398124" | "5778106" | "5982953" | "6356672" | "6621595" | "6621937" | "6625329" | "6650795" | "6671401" | "6724702" | "6754279" | "6791609" | "6829016" | "6914628" | "6915024" | "7057659" | "7330209" | "7460728" | "7587099" | "7657123" | "7751619" | "7920146" | "8090199" | "8098294" | "8115820" | "8144984" | "8155441").PN. OR ("8437539").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:58
S13	12	(aberration$1 with digital with database)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:08
S14	34,600	348/241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:18
S15	23,944	382/167,254,255,264,263,266,275.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:18
S16	5,422	359/16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWE	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:18

			NT; IBM_TDB			
S17	132,232	(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:19
S18	386	("1269422" | "20030098952" | "20040008853" | "20040218283" | "20040227063" | "20040228003" | "20050002113" | "20050014306" | "20050100270" | "20050212952" | "20050218231" | "20060072915" | "20060076540" | "20060086596" | "20070063048" | "20070080280" | "20070116858" | "20080144185" | "20080144186" | "20080245872" | "20090072037" | "2062468" | "2300251" | "3161718" | "3305294" | "3583790" | "3761157" | "3778170" | "4134393" | "4191594" | "4210121" | "4249516" | "4261655" | "4286839" | "4289379" | "4312709" | "4407567" | "4487659" | "4514048" | "4783153" | "4783155" | "4784479" | "4802746" | "5091801" | "5150234" | "5305356" | "5389222" | "5396144" | "5684637" | "5892625" | "5917657" | "5973852" | "6081388" | "6109852" | "6188526" | "6212015" | "6368954" | "6369954" | "6376971" | "6399954" | "6437925" | "6449081" | "6475639" | "6529620" | "6538823" | "6542309" | "6545815" | "6545816" | "6586859" | "6628040" | "6702483" | "6715876" | "6734903" | "6747806" | "6762210" | "6806621" | "6806988" | "6809462" | "6812624" | "6882086" | "6891317" | "6934090" | "6936809" | "7169822" | "7224106" | "7301708" | "7416125" | "RE39874").PN. OR ("8027095").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 16:20
S19	0	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and (updat$3 or upgrad$3) and (in$camera with (hardware or software)) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:02

S20	0	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and (updat$3 or upgrad$3) and ("in-camera" with (hardware or software)) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:03
S21	0	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and (updat$3 or upgrad$3) and ("in-camera" with (hardware or software))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:04
S22	3,196	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:04
S23	66	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:06
S24	64	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:08

		with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))	DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S25	49	("20030038957" | "20040150732" | "20040227978" | "20050162532" | "20060061664" | "20060062562" | "20060232681" | "20070103744" | "4466018" | "5713053" | "6788822" | "6807299" | "6822762" | "6862373" | "7088388" | "7158686" | "7973850" | "8089555" | "8194136").PN. OR ("8654240").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:24
S26	8	("20070236574" | "20080174678").PN. OR ("8395668").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:25
S28	10	(aberration$1 with digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/15 10:49
S30	42	((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/15 16:12
S31	3	("20080174678").PN. OR ("8395682").URPN.	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2020/01/15 16:22

			USPAT; USOCR			
S32	6	("20070236574" | "20080174678").PN. OR ("8395668").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/15 16:26
S33	0	(11/278268).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/15 16:28
S34	109	("6642956" | "20020145671" | "5580728" | "5748491" | "5751861" | "6154574" | "6927922" | "20030169944" | "5867410" | "20030057353" | "5535291" | "6240219" | "20050117114" | "7365326" | "4532548" | "5748371" | "6567570" | "5003618" | "6567570" | "20020118457" | "5307175" | "6545714" | "7065256" | "5696850" | "5023641" | "6525302" | "4691366" | "6069738" | "6094467" | "6333990").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:08
S35	22	("20050117114" | "5003618" | "5696850" | "6567570" | "6642956" | "7365326").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:18
S36	37,324	348/241,231.99,222.1,240.99,335,333.08,340,342,240.1, 208.11,207.99,345,346-350,355,240.3,349.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:34
S37	21,831	382/275,252,321,167,253,264,263,266.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWE	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:35

			NT; IBM_TDB			
S38	5,422	359/16,637,665,666,207.2,354,676.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:36
S39	151,021	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:41
S40	22	S36 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:42
S41	16	S37 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:46
S42	0	S38 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:48

		(correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S43	62	S39 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:48
S44	0	S36 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:55
S45	0	S37 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:56
S46	0	S38 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:56

S47	0	S39 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:57
S48	64	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:57
S49	0	S36 and S48	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:58
S50	0	S37 and S48	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:58
S51	0	S38 and S48	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:59

			DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S52	0	S39 and S48	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:59
S53	66	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:59
S54	0	S36 and S53	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:00
S55	0	S37 and S53	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:00
S56	0	S38 and S53	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:00

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S57	0	S39 and S53	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:00
S58	42	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:01
S59	12	S36 and S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:02
S60	0	S37 and S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:03

			IBM_TDB			
S61	1	382/$.ccls. and S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:03
S62	7	359/$.ccls. and S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:04
S63	56	("20020110320" | "20020126591" | "20020162973" | "4750022" | "4779135" | "4845352" | "5051770" | "5198653" | "5204770" | "5291008" | "5430807" | "5559629" | "5574536" | "5710430" | "5719620" | "5737084" | "5757425" | "5876327" | "5973844" | "6005916" | "6008945" | "6020988" | "6078390" | "6084991" | "6088097" | "6124974" | "6128068" | "6178346" | "6195213" | "6248988" | "6249360" | "6268918" | "6285811" | "6344893" | "6448556" | "6711283" | "7053942" | "7379758" | "H001060").PN. OR ("7863552").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:05
S64	202	("3013467" | "4509826" | "4802748" | "4927254" | "5065008" | "5067805" | "5081349" | "5248876" | "5452090" | "5532874" | "5557452" | "5563702" | "5586058" | "5587832" | "5594235" | "5612818" | "5737084").PN. OR ("6248988").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:09
S65	12	S36 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:12

S66	8	S39 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:34
S67	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:36
S68	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:37
S69	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:37
S70	14	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1).clm.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:38

			DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S71	2	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:42
S72	271	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:47
S73	271	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:49
S74	271	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:51
S75	0	S36 and(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:53

		(wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S76	0	S36 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:54
S77	5	348/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:55
S78	7	382/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:57
S79	0	359/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:59

			IBM_TDB			
S80	13	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:00
S81	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:03
S82	59	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:06
S83	76	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:07
S84	308	("20010009973" | "20020036750" | "20020064341" | "20020072658" | "20020109819" | "20020124843" | "20030007124" | "20030009156" | "20030071969" |	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:12

		"20030081170" | "20030187503" | "20030210378" | "20040085648" | "20040114242" | "20040129949" | "20040130783" | "20040136570" | "20040151466" | "20040254438" | "20040257958" | "20050015120" | "20050122475" | "20050159662" | "20050244476" | "20050246783" | "20050280777" | "20050286019" | "20060033992" | "20060114411" | "20060114585" | "20060152525" | "20060159395" | "20060186325" | "20070010748" | "20070027442" | "20070121120" | "20070139613" | "20070200927" | "20070236661" | "20080091250" | "20080117289" | "20080117384" | "20080124787" | "20080137031" | "20080212738" | "20080213904" | "20080218685" | "20080277601" | "20080309879" | "20090024191" | "20090030299" | "20090036955" | "20090073428" | "20090082829" | "20090153796" | "20090182291" | "20090219486" | "20090231545" | "20090268162" | "20100004537" | "20100033676" | "20100069775" | "20100149073" | "20100201944" | "20100214635" | "20100220914" | "20100283969" | "20110007277" | "20110018903" | "20110063571" | "20110109877" | "20110118556" | "20110178815" | "20110218456" | "20110242306" | "20110267663" | "20110276312" | "20110299027" | "20120019703" | "20120069413" | "20120083718" | "20120113092" | "20120127062" | "20120127426" | "20120133890" | "20120147038" | "20120147163" | "20120172854" | "20120188637" | "20120194781" | "20120206485" | "20120212399" | "20120226267").PN. OR ("20120236257" | "20120249956" | "20120274897" | "20120293773" | "20120307203" | "20120330387" | "20130004485" | "20130016292" | "20130023966" | "20130070338" | "20130072916" | "20130082922" | "20130100401" | "20130125027" | "20130144137" | "20130169930" | "20130177883" | "20130184554" | "20130245505" | "20130250207" | "20130250430" | "20130250431" | "20130253330" | "20130257312" | "20130285885" | "20130286053" | "20130296710" | "20130308094" | "20130314793" | "20130321265" | "20130322810" | "20140003762" | "20140009741" | "20140016093" | "20140039309" | "20140043320" | "20140046291" | "20140055746" | "20140058483" | "20140063005" | "20140068513" | "20140071539" | "20140098010" | "20140129259" | "20140152531" | "20140160283" | "20140168783" | "20140177023" | "20140178861" | "20140186348" | "20140194702" | "20140194740" | "20140198017" | "20140218468" | "20140240842" | "20140275935" | "20140285429" | "20140285769" | "20140306866" | "20140306874" | "20140313484" | "20140340390" | "20140354514" | "20140368793" | "20140372944" | "20140375790" | "20150016777" | "20150018781" | "20150035744" | "20150038869" | "20150088546" | "20150103306" | "20150124073" | "20150146301" | "20150150444" |	USPAT; USOCR			

		"20150178923" | "20150178939" | "20150182118" | "20150185503" | "20150205126" | "20150222883" | "20150222884" | "20150234188" | "20150238362" | "20150241614" | "20150248169" | "20150248170" | "20150248788" | "20150248793" | "20150257735" | "20150262424" | "20150265146" | "20150268415").PN. OR ("20150277121" | "20150281630" | "20150289762" | "20150302652" | "20150313949" | "20150326570" | "20150346490" | "20150346495" | "20150351690" | "20150356781" | "20150356782" | "20160008169" | "20160011375" | "20160011419" | "20160026253" | "20160033771" | "20160066780" | "20160067087" | "20160077338" | "20160089023" | "20160104453" | "20160106591" | "20160116979" | "20160159276" | "20160216515" | "20160256086" | "20160270648" | "20160270656" | "20160287153" | "20160324403" | "20160324416" | "20160379593" | "20170000324" | "20170000325" | "20170000326" | "20170000330" | "20170000331" | "20170000332" | "20170000333" | "20170000334" | "20170000335" | "20170000337" | "20170000340" | "20170000341" | "20170000342" | "20170000343" | "20170000345" | "20170000454" | "20170000683" | "20170001032" | "20170007111" | "20170007115" | "20170007116" | "20170007122" | "20170007123" | "20170007182" | "20170007450" | "20170007799" | "20170007843" | "20170010469" | "20170010470" | "20170017083" | "20170078652" | "20170112666" | "20170127932" | "20170135896" | "20170205618" | "20170299869" | "20180011324" | "20180136471" | "20180136486" | "20180279870" | "3724938" | "4065208" | "4573982" | "4669836" | "4826308" | "4848898" | "5166778" | "5223971" | "5491492" | "5537162" | "5776068" | "5997141" | "6003991" | "6045515" | "6151167" | "6235014" | "6251101" | "6386706" | "6447119" | "6490319" | "6579235" | "6736510" | "6850221" | "6975898" | "7036931" | "7425067" | "7883505" | "8128606" | "8279544").PN. OR ("8348429" | "8721572" | "8820931" | "8824779" | "8909327" | "8950867" | "8956396" | "9125724" | "9215293" | "9295388" | "9310559" | "9348143" | "9417452" | "9462262" | "9462945" | "9489044" | "9671566" | "9720238" | "9791700" | "9874749" | "D758367").PN. OR ("10345590").URPN.				
S85	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:16

			IBM_TDB			
S86	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:17
S87	156	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 14:45
S88	104	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with software) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 14:47
S89	10	"7590305".pn. | "7738015".pn. | "5905530".pn. | "7936392".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:03
S90	127	("0725567" | "20020159030" | "20030117511" | "20030156077" | "20050080602" | "4383170" | "4661986" | "4694185" | "5076687" | "5282045" | "5610390" | "5748371" | "5757423" | "6023523" | "6028606" | "6097394" | "6201899" | "6320979" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:13

		"6483535" | "6577342" | "6842297" | "7034866").PN. OR ("7936392").URPN.				
S91	35	(US-20030210343-$ | US-20050219391-$ | US-20080174678-$ | US-20110096176-$ | US-0062546-$ | US-0064649-$ | US-6023977-$ | US-6055330-$ | US-6508764-$ | US-6850272-$ | US-7245319-$ | US-7321685-$ | US-7406182-$ | US-7551205-$ | US-7612805-$ | US-7619663-$ | US-7636111-$ | US-7701484-$ | US-7764874-$ | US-8106976-$ | US-8451339-$ | US-5905530-$ | US-7590305-$ | US-7738015-$ | US-7936392-$ | US-20020163586-$ | US-20050099507-$ | US-20060285761-$ | US-20070002158-$ | US-20070236574-$ | US-20080151069-$ | US-20100073508-$ | US-20040150732-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:42
S92	4	(TO-030212-$ | TO-042709-$ | TO-082312-$ | TO-121208-$ | AI-20060285761-$ | HI-1313250-$ | HI-1313250119-$ | JP-2004343358-$ | JP-20001842476-$ | JP-20021909797-$ | JP-20021994107-$ | JP-2004328506-$ | JP-20060726803-$ | ZR-706560-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:43
S93	4	(11/825521 | 12/586221 | 13/691805).APP.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:51
S94	64	(US-20030210343-$ | US-20050219391-$ | US-20080174678-$ | US-20110096176-$ | US-0062546-$ | US-0064649-$ | US-6023977-$ | US-6055330-$ | US-6508764-$ | US-6850272-$ | US-7245319-$ | US-7321685-$ | US-7406182-$ | US-7551205-$ | US-7612805-$ | US-7619663-$ | US-7636111-$ | US-7701484-$ | US-7764874-$ | US-8106976-$ | US-8451339-$ | US-5905530-$ | US-7590305-$ | US-7738015-$ | US-7936392-$ | US-20020163586-$ | US-20050099507-$ | US-20060285761-$ | US-20070002158-$ | US-20070236574-$ | US-20080151069-$ | US-20100073508-$ | US-20040150732-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:52
S95	65	(US-0062546-$ | US-0064649-$ | US-10237485-$ | US-6023977-$ | US-6055330-$ | US-6508764-$ | US-6850272-$ | US-7245319-$ | US-7321685-$ | US-	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:15

		7406182-$ | US-7551205-$ | US-7612805-$ | US-7619663-$ | US-7636111-$ | US-7701484-$ | US-7764874-$ | US-8106976-$ | US-8451339-$ | US-9077842-$ | US-9998652-$ | US-7936392-$ | US-20020163586-$ | US-20040071318-$ | US-20050219391-$ | US-20070002158-$ | US-20070236574-$ | US-20070247672-$ | US-20080174678-$ | US-20100033604-$ | US-20110096176-$ | US-20010008418-$ | US-20030095197-$ | US-20040150732-$ | US-20040207733-$).DID.	USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S96	4	(11/825521 | 12/586221 | 13/691805 | 16/692972).APP.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:15
S97	12	(TO-011520-$ | TO-030212-$ | TO-042709-$ | TO-082312-$ | TO-111519-$ | TO-121208-$ | HI-1313250-$ | HI-1313250119-$ | JP-2004343358-$ | JP-20021994107-$ | JP-2000184247-$ | JP-20001842476-$ | JP-2002190979-$ | JP-20021909797-$ | JP-2002199410-$ | JP-2004328506-$ | JP-2006072660-$ | JP-20060726603-$ | SD-200300-$ | WD-2005093653-$ | ZR-300200-$ | ZR-706560-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:16
S98	156	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:17
S99	0	S95 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWE	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:19

		or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	NT; IBM_TDB			
S100	0	S96 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:20
S101	0	S97 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:20
S102	0	S95 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:21
S103	0	S96 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:21
S104	0	S97 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:21

		(correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S105	3	S95 and (aberration$1 with digital with database)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:22
S106	3	S96 and (aberration$1 with digital with database)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:22
S107	0	S97 and (aberration$1 with digital with database)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:22
S108	42	((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:23
S109	4	S95 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:23
S110	4	S96 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:24

			IBM_TDB			
S111	0	S97 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:24
S112	76	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:25
S113	0	S95 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:25
S114	0	S96 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:26
S115	0	S97 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:26

		provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S116	0	348/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:27
S117	0	382/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:27
S118	0	359/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:28
S119	0	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:31

		with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))				
S120	8	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:33
S121	42	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:35
S122	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:35
S123	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:36
S124	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:36

		(correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with data$base))).clm.	EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S125	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:37
S126	13	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:41
S127	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:43
S128	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:44

			IBM_TDB			
S129	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1)))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:46
S130	0	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and ((((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:47
S131	151,075	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:48
S132	0	S131 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:49

S145	104	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 10:32
S146	4	09/957013	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 10:48
S147	31	("20030076420" | "20040135889" | "5461440" | "5671297" | "6115104" | "6219446" | "6323934" | "6657658" | "6935521" | "6937370" | "7065255" | "7151564").PN. OR ("7327390").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 10:49
S148	11	("20020041383" | "20070024714" | "20110069180" | "6437823" | "6940664" | "7224392" | "7327390" | "7623274" | "8203602" | "8675988" | "9224205").PN. OR ("10210602").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 10:51
S149	31	("20030076420" | "20040135889" | "5461440" | "5671297" | "6115104" | "6219446" | "6323934" | "6657658" | "6935521" | "6937370" | "7065255" | "7151564").PN. OR ("7327390").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:23
S150	19	S145 and ("20030076420" | "20040135889" | "5461440" | "5671297" | "6115104" | "6219446" | "6323934" | "6657658" | "6935521" | "6937370" | "7065255" | "7151564").PN. OR ("7327390").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:27
S151	0	S145 and ("20020041383" | "20070024714" | "20110069180" | "6437823" | "6940664" | "7224392" | "7327390" | "7623274" | "8203602" | "8675988" | "9224205").PN. OR ("10210602").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:27

S152	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm$1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:30
S153	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm$1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:30
S154	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:32
S155	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:33
S156	64	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:37

		(program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S157	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:40
S158	0	348/$.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:41
S159	0	382/$.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:42
S160	0	359/$.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:42
S161	0	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 |	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:43

		H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S162	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:43
S163	7	("20080174678" | "20090263012").PN. OR ("8570381").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 14:18
S167	0	16/692939	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/27 10:44
S168	0	16/692972	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:03
S169	0	13/691805	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:03

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S170	104	((("SOLOMON") near3 ("Neal"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:04
S171	0	((("OPTIMUM") near3 ("IMAGING") near3 ("TECHNOLOGIES") near3 ("LLC"))).AS,AANM.	USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:05
S172	17	(neal with solomon).in. and (correct$4 with aberration$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:05
S173	12	(aberration$1 with digital with database)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:20
S174	34,599	348/241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:21
S175	24,041	382/167,254,255,264,263,266,275.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:21

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S176	5,428	359/16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:22
S177	161,463	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:23
S178	37,329	348/241,231.99,222.1,240.99,335,333.08,340,342,240.1, 208.11,207.99,345,346-350,355,240.3,349.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:23
S179	31	("20020012054" | "20030039402" | "20040150726" | "20050030394" | "20050261849" | "20060120599" | "20070103744" | "20070252074" | "20080291447" | "20100106841" | "20120106841" | "8194136").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:24

S180	22	(US-10674046-$ | US-16692972-$ | US-20030039402-$ | US-20040150726-$ | US-20050030394-$ | US-20050261849-$ | US-20060120599-$ | US-20070103744-$ | US-20070252074-$ | US-20080291447-$ | US-20100106841-$ | US-20120106841-$ | US-8194136-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:28
S181	0	(IO-232008-$ | II-212008-$ | AI-20030039402-$ | AI-20040150726-$ | AI-20050030394-$ | AI-20050261849-$ | AI-20060120599-$ | AI-20070103744-$ | AI-20070252074-$ | AI-20080291447-$ | AI-20100106841-$ | AI-20120106841-$ | VA-223131450-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/06/06 15:29

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L27	96	((("SOLOMON") near3 ("Neal"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:17
L28	0	(((("OPTIMUM") near3 ("IMAGING") near3 ("TECHNOLOGIES") near3 ("LLC"))).AS,AANM.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:17
L29	23,249	348/241,231.99,222.1,240.99,335,333.08,340,342,240.1,208.11,207.99,345,346-350,355,240.3,349.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:18
L30	15,422	382/167,254,255,264,263,266,275.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:18

L31	3,017	359/16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:18
L32	50,039	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:18
L34	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:19
L36	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm$1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:20
L38	2	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:26
L40	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:27
L42	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal)	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:29

		with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))).clm.	USPAT			
L44	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/06/07 11:31
S133	96	((("SOLOMON") near3 ("Neal"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:38
S134	0	(((("OPTIMUM") near3 ("IMAGING") near3 ("TECHNOLOGIES") near3 ("LLC"))).AS,AANM.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:38
S135	21,404	348/241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:39
S136	15,418	382/167,254,255,264,263,266,275.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:39
S137	3,017	359/16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:39
S138	42,175	(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:39
S139	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:40
S140	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal)	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:41

		with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with data$base))).clm.	USPAT			
S141	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:43
S142	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:44
S143	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1)))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:46
S144	47,849	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:48
S164	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm$1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:30
S165	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:33

		transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.				
S166	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:41

6/7/2020 11:31:38 AM
C:\Users\mcamargo\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\16692972.wsp

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16692972
Filing Date	2019-11-22
First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
Art Unit	~~2699~~ 2697
Examiner Name	M. Camargo
Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	8194136		2012-06-05	Askey, Philip, et al.	
	2	8194136		2012-06-05	Askey, Philip, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20020012054	A1	2002-01-31	Osamoto, Akira	
	2	20030039402	A1	2003-02-27	Robins, David R, et al.	
	3	20040150726	A1	2004-08-05	Gallagher, Andrew C	
	4	20050030394	A1	2005-02-10	Mendis, Sunetra K, et al.	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	~~2699~~ 2697
	Examiner Name	M. Camargo
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

	5	20050261849	A1	2005-11-24	Kochi, Nobuo, et al.	
	6	20060120599	A1	2006-06-08	Steinberg, Eran, et al.	
	7	20070103744	A1	2007-05-10	Chiba, Takuya	
	8	20070252074	A1	2007-11-01	Ng, Yi-ren, et al.	
	9	20080291447	A1	2008-11-27	Vakrat, Dudi, et al.	
	10	20100106841	A1	2010-04-29	Barnert, Andrew	
	11	20120106841	A1	2012-05-03	Tzur, Yochay, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

EFS Web 2.1.17

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	~~2699~~ 2697
	Examiner Name	M. Camargo
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	"Application Serial No. 13 691,805, Notice of Allowance mailed 01-29-20", 13 pages.	
	2	"Application Serial No. 16 692,939, Non Final Office Action mailed 02-04-20", 22 pages.	
	3	"Application Serial No. 16 694,838, Non Final Office Action mailed 02-13-20", 21 pages.	
	4	"Application Serial No. 16 694,850, Non Final Office Action mailed 03-04-20", 25 pages.	
	5	"Application Serial No. 13 691,805, Corrected Notice of Allowability mailed 03-18-20", 2 pages.	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/MARLY S CAMARGO/	Date Considered	06/07/2020

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	~~2699~~ 2697
	Examiner Name	M. Camargo
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

☒ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Timothy E. Bianchi/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2020-04-21
Name/Print	Timothy E. Bianchi	Registration Number	39,610

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16692972
Filing Date	2019-11-22
First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
Art Unit	2699
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	7688337		2010-03-30	Zhu, Qin-fan	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20030002735	A1	2003-01-02	Yamamoto, Hideaki, et al.	
	2	20040120598	A1	2004-06-24	Feng, Xiao-fan	
	3	20040252906	A1	2004-12-16	Liege, Bruno, et al.	
	4	20080170124	A1	2008-07-17	Hatanaka, Haruo, et al.	
	5	20160314565	A1	2016-10-27	Campbell, Richard John	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	"Application Serial No. 13 691,805, Notice of Allowance mailed 05-29-20", 15 pages.	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Timothy E. Bianchi/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2020-06-11
Name/Print	Timothy E. Bianchi	Registration Number	39,610

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	39694334
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	Garrett M. Hall/Clayton Finn
Filer Authorized By:	Garrett M. Hall
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	11-JUN-2020
Filing Date:	22-NOV-2019
Time Stamp:	15:07:01
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	16692972_IDS_6-11-2020.pdf	643333 ab4452a9d69f11f90e9723c593af9375ec5127cc	no	4
Warnings:					

Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	0001_2_npl_13691805noarnotice_of_allowance_received20200529_f.pdf	873015 326d66463cb3fb78e58b17a31a3c986c4a689992	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	1516348		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 16/692,972	Filing Date 11/22/2019	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☑ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA		RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*		x $50 =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*		x $230 =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.				TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT	05/15/2020	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 30	Minus	** 30	= 0		x $50 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	*** 3	= 0		x $230 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x $0 =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x $0 =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))							
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.	SLIE
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".	/JULIET MCMILLAN/
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".	
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE) TRANSMITTAL		
	Application Number	16/692,972
	Filing Date	November 22, 2019
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Confirmation Number	7825
	Group Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	MARLY S.B. CAMARGO
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5
	Customer No.	21186

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 C.F.R § 1.114 of the above-identified application entitled
DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

1. Submission required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.114:

   X Information Disclosure Statement (6 pages), Form 1449 (0 page), and copies of cited documents (14).

2. Fees

   X Authorization to charge deposit account 19-0743 in the amount of $650.00 to pay the RCE filing fee required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(e).

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees or credit overpayment to Deposit Account No. 19-0743.

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.

By: /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16692972
Filing Date	2019-11-22
First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
Art Unit	2699
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	10674046		2020-06-02	Solomon, Neal	
	2	8194136		2012-06-05	Askey, Philip, et al.	
	3	8194136		2012-06-05	Askey, Philip, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20020012054	A1	2002-01-31	Osamoto, Akira	
	2	20030039402	A1	2003-02-27	Robins, David R, et al.	
	3	20040150726	A1	2004-08-05	Gallagher, Andrew C	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

	4	20050030394	A1	2005-02-10	Mendis, Sunetra K, et al.	
	5	20050261849	A1	2005-11-24	Kochi, Nobuo, et al.	
	6	20060120599	A1	2006-06-08	Steinberg, Eran, et al.	
	7	20070103744	A1	2007-05-10	Chiba, Takuya	
	8	20070252074	A1	2007-11-01	Ng, Yi-ren, et al.	
	9	20080291447	A1	2008-11-27	Vakrat, Dudi, et al.	
	10	20100106841	A1	2010-04-29	Barnert, Andrew	
	11	20120106841	A1	2012-05-03	Tzur, Yochay, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

EFS Web 2.1.17

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	"Application Serial No. 13 691,805, Notice of Allowance mailed 01-29-20", 13 pages.	☐
	2	"Application Serial No. 16 692,939, Non Final Office Action mailed 02-04-20", 22 pages.	☐
	3	"Application Serial No. 16 694,838, Non Final Office Action mailed 02-13-20", 21 pages.	☐
	4	"Application Serial No. 16 694,850, Non Final Office Action mailed 03-04-20", 25 pages.	☐
	5	"Application Serial No. 13 691,805, Corrected Notice of Allowability mailed 03-18-20", 2 pages.	☐
	6	"Application Serial No. 16 692,939, Examiner Interview Summary mailed 05-06-20", 4 pages.	☐
	7	"Application Serial No. 16 692,939, Response to Non Final Office Action mailed 02-04-20 filed 05-04-20", 12 pages.	☐
	8	"PCTUS2007015544 Published International Application 10-23-2008", (10 23 2008), 3 pages.	☐
	9	"PCTUS2007015544 Notification Recording Change 11-21-2008", (11 21 2008), 1 page.	☐

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

	10	"PCTUS2007015544 Written Opinion ISA 01-11-2009", (1 11 2009), 7 pages.	☐
	11	"PCTUS2007015544 IPRP 01-13-2009", (1 13 2009), 8 pages.	☐
	12	"Application Serial No. 16 694,838, Examiner Interview Summary mailed 05-13-20", 4 pages.	☐
	13	"Application Serial No. 16 694,850, Examiner Interview Summary mailed 05-13-20", 4 pages.	☐
	14	"PCTUS2007015544 Documents 1-17-2008", (1 17 2008), 147 pages.	☐

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

☐ That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

☐ See attached certification statement.

☐ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Timothy E. Bianchi/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2020-05-15
Name/Print	Timothy E. Bianchi	Registration Number	39,610

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Box No. VIII (ii) DECLARATION: ENTITLEMENT TO APPLY FOR AND BE GRANTED A PATENT

The declaration must conform to the standardized wording provided for in Section 212; see Notes to Boxes Nos. VIII, VIII (i) to (v) (in general) and the specific Notes to Box No. VIII (ii). If this Box is not used, this sheet should not be included in the request.

Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to apply for and be granted a patent (Rules 4.17(ii) and 51*bis*.1(a)(ii)), in a case where the declaration under Rule 4.17(iv) is not appropriate:

Neal Solomon is entitled to apply for and be granted a patent by virtue of the following:

Neal Solomon of P.O. Box 21297, Oakland, CA, 94620, USA, is the inventor of the subject matter for which protection is sought by way of this international application.

☐ This declaration is continued on the following sheet, "Continuation of Box No. VIII (ii)".

RECORD COPY

PCT/US2007/015544

PCT

REQUEST

The undersigned requests that the present international application be processed according to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

For receiving Office use only

International Application No. PCT/US 07/15544

07 JULY 2007 (07.07.07)

International Filing Date

PCT INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION RO/US

Name of receiving Office and "PCT International Application"

Applicant's or agent's file reference *(if desired) (12 characters maximum)*

Box No. I TITLE OF INVENTION

Digital Imaging System

Box No. II APPLICANT ☑ This person is also inventor

Name and address: *(Family name followed by given name; for a legal entity, full official designation. The address must include postal code and name of country. The country of the address indicated in this Box is the applicant's State (that is, country) of residence if no State of residence is indicated below.)*

Solomon, Neal
P.O. Box 21297
Oakland, CA 94620
USA

Telephone No. 415 433 5400

Facsimile No. 415 433 4033

Applicant's registration No. with the Office

State *(that is, country)* of nationality: USA

State *(that is, country)* of residence: USA

This person is applicant for the purposes of: ☑ all designated States ☐ all designated States except the United States of America ☐ the United States of America only ☐ the States indicated in the Supplemental Box

Box No. III FURTHER APPLICANT(S) AND/OR (FURTHER) INVENTOR(S)

☐ Further applicants and/or (further) inventors are indicated on a continuation sheet.

Box No. IV AGENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE; OR ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE

The person identified below is hereby/has been appointed to act on behalf of the applicant(s) before the competent International Authorities as: ☐ agent ☐ common representative

Name and address: *(Family name followed by given name; for a legal entity, full official designation. The address must include postal code and name of country.)*

Telephone No.

Facsimile No.

Agent's registration No. with the Office

☑ Address for correspondence: Mark this check-box where no agent or common representative is/has been appointed and the space above is used instead to indicate a special address to which correspondence should be sent.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 880 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Sheet No. 2

Box No. V DESIGNATIONS

The filing of this request constitutes under Rule 4.9(a), the designation of all Contracting States bound by the PCT on the international filing date, for the grant of every kind of protection available and, where applicable, for the grant of both regional and national patents.
However,

- ☐ DE Germany is **not designated** for any kind of national protection
- ☐ JP Japan is **not designated** for any kind of national protection
- ☐ KR Republic of Korea is **not designated** for any kind of national protection
- ☐ RU Russian Federation is **not designated** for any kind of national protection

(The check-boxes above may only be used to exclude (irrevocably) the designations concerned if, at the time of filing or subsequently under Rule 26bis.1, the international application contains in Box No. VI a priority claim to an earlier national application filed in the particular State concerned, in order to avoid the ceasing of the effect, under the national law, of this earlier national application.)

Box No. VI PRIORITY CLAIM

The priority of the following earlier application(s) is hereby claimed:

Filing date of earlier application *(day/month/year)*	Number of earlier application	Where earlier application is:		
		national application: country or Member of WTO	regional application: regional Office	international application: receiving Office
item (1) 11/07/06	US 60/807,065	US		
item (2) 06/07/07	Neal Solomon – Digital Imaging System	US		
item (3)				

☐ Further priority claims are indicated in the Supplemental Box.

Transmit certified copy: the receiving Office is requested to prepare and transmit to the International Bureau a certified copy of the earlier application(s) *(only if the earlier application was filed with the Office which for the purposes of this international application is the receiving Office)* identified above as:

☑ all items ☐ item (1) ☐ item (2) ☐ item (3) ☐ other, see Supplemental Box

Restore the right of priority: the receiving Office is requested to restore the right of priority for the earlier application(s) identified above or in the Supplemental Box as item(s) (_____). *(See also the Notes to Box No. VI: further information must be provided to support a request to restore the right of priority.)*

Incorporation by reference: where an element of the international application referred to in Article 11(1)(iii)(d) or (e) or a part of the description, claims or drawings referred to in Rule 20.5(a) is not otherwise contained in this international application but is completely contained in an earlier application whose priority is claimed on the date on which one or more elements referred to in Article 11(1)(iii) were first received by the receiving Office, that element or part is, subject to confirmation under Rule 20.6, incorporated by reference in this international application for the purposes of Rule 20.6.

Box No. VII INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

Choice of International Searching Authority (ISA) *(if two or more International Searching Authorities are competent to carry out the international search, indicate the Authority chosen; the two-letter code may be used)*:

ISA / .....

Request to use results of earlier search; reference to that search *(if an earlier search has been carried out by or requested from the International Searching Authority)*:

Date *(day/month/year)* Number Country *(or regional Office)*

Box No. VIII DECLARATIONS

The following declarations are contained in Boxes Nos. VIII (i) to (v) *(mark the applicable check-boxes below and indicate in the right column the number of each type of declaration)*:		Number of declarations
☐ Box No. VIII (i)	Declaration as to the identity of the inventor :	
☑ Box No. VIII (ii)	Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to apply for and be granted a patent :	
☑ Box No. VIII (iii)	Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to claim the priority of the earlier application :	
☑ Box No. VIII (iv)	Declaration of inventorship (only for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America) :	1
☐ Box No. VIII (v)	Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty :	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 881 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Sheet No. 6

Box No. IX CHECK LIST; LANGUAGE OF FILING

This international application contains:

(a) on paper, the following number of sheets:

request (including declaration and supplemental sheets)	6
description (excluding sequence listing and/or tables related thereto)	54
claims	4
abstract	1
drawings	19
Sub-total number of sheets	86 ~~84~~
sequence listing	
tables related thereto	
(for both, actual number of sheets if filed on paper, whether or not also filed in electronic form; see (c) below)	
Total number of sheets	86 ~~84~~

(b) ☐ **only in electronic form** (Section 801(a)(i))
- (i) ☐ sequence listing
- (ii) ☐ tables related thereto

(c) ☐ **also in electronic form** (Section 801(a)(ii))
- (i) ☐ sequence listing
- (ii) ☐ tables related thereto

Type and number of carriers (diskette, CD-ROM, CD-R or other) on which are contained the
- ☐ sequence listing: .....
- ☐ tables related thereto: .....

(additional copies to be indicated under items 9(ii) and/or 10(ii), in right column)

This international application is accompanied by the following item(s) *(mark the applicable check-boxes below and indicate in right column the number of each item)*: — Number of items

1. ☑ fee calculation sheet :
2. ☐ original separate power of attorney :
3. ☐ original general power of attorney :
4. ☐ copy of general power of attorney; reference number, if any: ..... :
5. ☐ statement explaining lack of signature :
6. ☐ priority document(s) identified in Box No. VI as item(s): ..... :
7. ☐ translation of international application into *(language)*: ..... :
8. ☐ separate indications concerning deposited microorganism or other biological material :
9. ☐ sequence listing in electronic form *(indicate type and number of carriers)*
   - (i) ☐ copy submitted for the purposes of international search under Rule 13*ter* only (and not as part of the international application) :
   - (ii) ☐ *(only where check-box (b)(i) or (c)(i) is marked in left column)* additional copies including, where applicable, the copy for the purposes of international search under Rule 13*ter* :
   - (iii) ☐ together with relevant statement as to the identity of the copy or copies with the sequence listing mentioned in left column :
10. ☐ tables in electronic form related to sequence listing *(indicate type and number of carriers)*
    - (i) ☐ copy submitted for the purposes of international search under Section 802(b-*quater*) only (and not as part of the international application) :
    - (ii) ☐ *(only where check-box (b)(ii) or (c)(ii) is marked in left column)* additional copies including, where applicable, the copy for the purposes of international search under Section 802(b-*quater*) :
    - (iii) ☐ together with relevant statement as to the identity of the copy or copies with the tables mentioned in left column :
11. ☐ other *(specify)*: ..... :

Figure of the drawings which should accompany the abstract: English

Language of filing of the international application: English

Box No. X SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, AGENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE

Next to each signature, indicate the name of the person signing and the capacity in which the person signs (if such capacity is not obvious from reading the request).

Neal Solomon (inventor)

(07.07.07)

For receiving Office use only

1. Date of actual receipt of the purported international application: IAP6 Rec'd PCT/PTO 07 JUL 2007
2. Drawings: ☐ received: ☐ not received:
3. Corrected date of actual receipt due to later but timely received papers or drawings completing the purported international application:
4. Date of timely receipt of the required corrections under PCT Article 11(2):
5. International Searching Authority (if two or more are competent): ISA / US
6. ☐ Transmittal of search copy delayed until search fee is paid

For International Bureau use only

Date of receipt of the record copy by the International Bureau:

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 882 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Box No. VIII (iv) DECLARATION: INVENTORSHIP (only for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America)
The declaration must conform to the following standardized wording provided for in Section 214; see Notes to Boxes Nos. VIII, VIII (i) to (v) (in general) and the specific Notes to Box No. VIII (iv). If this Box is not used, this sheet should not be included in the request.

**Declaration of inventorship (Rules 4.17(iv) and 51*bis*.1(a)(iv))
for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America:**

I hereby declare that I believe I am the original, first and sole (if only one inventor is listed below) or joint (if more than one inventor is listed below) inventor of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought.

This declaration is directed to the international application of which it forms a part (if filing declaration with application).

This declaration is directed to international application No. PCT/..... (if furnishing declaration pursuant to Rule 26*ter*).

I hereby declare that my residence, mailing address, and citizenship are as stated next to my name.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified international application, including the claims of said application. I have identified in the request of said application, in compliance with PCT Rule 4.10, any claim to foreign priority, and I have identified below, under the heading "Prior Applications," by application number, country or Member of the World Trade Organization, day, month and year of filing, any application for a patent or inventor's certificate filed in a country other than the United States of America, including any PCT international application designating at least one country other than the United States of America, having a filing date before that of the application on which foreign priority is claimed.

Prior Applications: .....

.....

I hereby acknowledge the duty to disclose information that is known by me to be material to patentability as defined by 37 C.F.R. § 1.56, including for continuation-in-part applications, material information which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the PCT international filing date of the continuation-in-part application.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

Name: Neal Solomon

Residence: Oakland, California
(city and either US state, if applicable, or country)

Mailing Address: P.O. Box 21297
Oakland, CA 94620

Citizenship: US

Inventor's Signature: Neal Solomon Date: 7/7/07
(The signature must be that of the inventor, not that of the agent)

Name: .....

Residence: .....
(city and either US state, if applicable, or country)

Mailing Address: .....

.....

Citizenship: .....

Inventor's Signature: ..... Date: .....
(The signature must be that of the inventor, not that of the agent)

☐ This declaration is continued on the following sheet, "Continuation of Box No. VIII (iv)".

Box No. VIII (iii) DECLARATION: ENTITLEMENT TO CLAIM PRIORITY

The declaration must conform to the standardized wording provided for in Section 213; see Notes to Boxes Nos. VIII, VIII (i) to (v) (in general) and the specific Notes to Box No. VIII (iii). If this Box is not used, this sheet should not be included in the request.

Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to claim the priority of the earlier application specified below, where the applicant is not the applicant who filed the earlier application or where the applicant's name has changed since the filing of the earlier application (Rules 4.17(iii) and 51*bis*.1(a)(iii)):

in relation to this international application, Neal Solomon is entitled to claim priority of earlier application number US/60/807,065 by virtue of the following:

the applicant is the inventor of the subject matter for which protection was sought by way of the earlier application.

☐ This declaration is continued on the following sheet, "Continuation of Box No. VIII (iii)".

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
17 January 2008 (17.01.2008)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2008/008280 A2

(51) International Patent Classification:
G02B 15/14 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2007/015544

(22) International Filing Date: 7 July 2007 (07.07.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/807,065 11 July 2006 (11.07.2006) US
Not furnished 6 July 2007 (06.07.2007) US

(71) Applicant and
(72) Inventor: **SOLOMON, Neal** [US/US]; P.O. Box 21297, Oakland, CA 94620 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:
— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*
— *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))*
— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv))*

Published:
— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM

(57) Abstract: A system is disclosed for the automated correction of optical and digital aberrations in a digital imaging system. The system includes several main parts, including (a) digital filters, (b) hardware modifications, (c) digital system corrections, (d) digital system dynamics and (e) network aspects. The system solves numerous problems in still and video photography that are presented in the digital imaging environment.

WO 2008/008280 A2

DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM

CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

The present application claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. section 119 from U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. US60/807,065, filed on July 11, 2006, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention pertains to imaging systems. The invention presents electronic methods to optimize optical processing, the digital capture of light and post-capture image organization of digital data sets. The system may be used in any device that captures, records, replicates, scans, reproduces, accesses, organizes, modifies, edits or stores images digitally. The invention applies to any imaging system that includes interaction between optics, digital image sensors, post-capture integrated circuits and digital storage components. The system includes self-organizing apparatus for optical image collection, electronic organization and optimization of digital data using integrated circuits and software applications. The system applies to consumer and professional still and video photography, including cinematography, to the processing of images with digital sensors, and to copying and scanning technologies. The system also applies to complex grids of multiple video cameras and satellites for surveillance and reconnaissance.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The history of photography in the twentieth century is a story of finding solutions for optimizing optical problems. The main challenges have involved improving lens configurations to optimize image quality for film capture. As an example of this, lens aberrations have been reliably corrected by creating aspherical lens elements in wide-angle lenses and by creating apochromatic lens elements in telephoto lenses. The use of lens element coatings has also improved optical quality. Similarly, the evolution of zoom lenses has included improvement in optical quality via the combining of complex optical element configurations; as the optical quality of zoom lenses improved dramatically, their simplicity and utility led them to dominate

lens sales. Complex computer-aided design (CAD) software has been used to test a broad range of possible lens configurations so as to optimize the optical performance in terms of clarity and contrast of each lens type, as much as optically possible within economic constraints.

In the last twenty-five years, an additional revolution has occurred with the advent of auto-focus (AF) technology in still photographic and video cameras. Invented by Minolta in the early 1980s, AF technology was a photographic application of technology developed for the U.S. military. The AF system used an infrared light sensor to reflect light onto an object that allowed a camera's lens to focus on the object by employing a motor in the camera. Canon eventually developed improved methods of auto focus by using electronic means (viz., micro ultrasonic motors) to increase speed and accuracy. This AF technology was integrated with automatic exposure (AE) technology which developed complex algorithms in a "program" mode to combine shutter and aperture data to match each lens with particular subject matter, as well as an aperture-priority exposure mode and a shutter-priority exposure mode. Of course, the photographer could use manual focus and manual exposure at any time, but these improvements increased the creative process and the competitive advantages of camera makers and photographers that employed them. Ultimately, the combination of these developments allowed ordinary photographers to achieve high quality standards.

AE was improved by Nikon, particularly with the use of a "3D color matrix" system, which included a library of pre-programmed image types. The combination of the improved AF and AE subsystems allowed a dramatic simplification of photographic imaging because the photographer no longer labored over the time-consuming focus and the exposure variables. Automated film advance, in the form of built in motor drives, increased the working speeds of camera operation as well. Nearly all consumer and professional cameras became automated to some degree by the mid-1990s, including formats beyond the 35mm film standard.

In the last decade, a new technology of image stabilization (IS) has emerged to help correct the problem of vibrations caused camera shake that lead to image blur. This technology is implemented in lenses by the use of gyros to reorient the light plane to compensate for camera shake; when combined with the earlier automated camera technologies such as AF and AE, IS further improves the photographic experience, particularly for larger lenses.

In addition to these advances in camera automation, technologies improved in the category of artificial flash as well. With microprocessors and sensors employed to measure

minute variances, the development of photographic flash systems allowed the photographer to control the lighting in an environment to some degree. Nikon's use of distance information in its flash system advanced the state of the art in flash photography. The combination of AF and AE with automated flash mechanisms provided increased efficiency and simplicity in image capture processes.

The last several years have witnessed a revolution in digital photography. Because of its simplicity, potential quality improvement, immediate feedback and cost savings, digital photography has captured an increasing market share relative to film-based cameras. Kodak holds a number of patents involving the charge coupled device (CCD) for converting and recording light into electronic format. A competing technology for digital capture is complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) which, though developed by Fairchild Semiconductor over forty years ago, is predominantly used in photographic cameras by Canon. Although there are trade-offs in the application of CCD and CMOS digital sensors for image capture, they both find wide acceptance in the market.

In order to correct for digital artifacts in image capture mechanisms, anti-aliasing filters are placed in front of digital sensors. Despite this improvement, digital imaging still has some challenges to overcome in competing with the image quality of film.

At the present time, the most recent advances in digital imaging for professional still photography have come from Hasselblad, which offers a Phase One camera back with a 39 MP digital sensor from Kodak. This system uses software that automatically corrects for digital capture limitations to produce a quality image. Their "digital APO correction" (DAC) technology performs an analysis of meta-data to color-correct the digital capture resulting in moiré-free images.

At the limits of current technology, a Canadian company, Dalsa, has produced a 111MP (10,560 by 10,560 pixels) CCD digital sensor that measures four inches square. This technology must be mated with large format-type lenses with large image area, and may be used for satellite surveillance applications and for other astronomical applications.

With both the larger sensor surface area of a medium format camera system and the high-quality fixed focal-length lenses of Zeiss, Schneider and Rodenstock, the quality of even the top optics will be a limiting barrier to advanced digital sensors' ability to perceive maximum

resolution. Without new improvements in optical and digital technologies, further progression of photographic camera systems will be limited.

Photographic Problems

Though every major advance in photography has solved an important problem, there are still remaining photographic problems to be solved in order to meet the goals of optimizing optical imaging quality while increasing simplicity and efficiency and lowering cost. Despite the advent and evolution of digital imaging, a number of problems have emerged in the digital realm in addition to earlier problems involving optics. Nevertheless, an opportunity exists to solve some of these problems via digital approaches. These problems are generally categorized as optical or digital.

Optical Problems

In the case of optics, lens aberrations are characterized according to lens type, with wide-angle lens problems differentiated from telephoto lens problems. Some of the problems affecting wide-angle lenses arose from the creation of the single lens reflex (SLR) camera. Before the SLR, the rear element of a lens could be placed in a rangefinder to protrude to a point immediately in front of the film plane in order to correct for aberrations. While the advantages of the mirror mechanism include ability to see exactly what one is photographing, because the mirror of the SLR flips up during exposure, the rear element of the lens must be placed in front of the mirror's plane of movement. This mechanical fact limits lens designs in most 35mm and medium-format camera systems and particularly affects wide-angle lens configurations.

It is very difficult to control the five aberrations of Seidel – spherical aberration, distortion (barrel distortion and pin cushion distortion), comatic aberration, astigmatism and curvature of field. In wide-angle SLR lenses as they are currently designed, these aberrations are particularly prominent.

For wide-angle lenses, optical vignetting affects peripheral illumination. Though optical vignetting will affect even retrofocus wide-angle lenses in rangefinders, it is particularly prominent in SLR cameras. According to the Cosine law, light fall-off in peripheral areas of an image increases as the angle-of-view increases. While optical vignetting can be reduced by

stopping down the lens, the aberrations in rectilinear wide-angle lenses generally exhibit more distortion the wider the lens.

In the case of wide-angle lenses, the depth of field range is much broader, with close focusing causing aberrations without stopping down the aperture. To solve this problem, close-distance focusing is improved by the creation of floating groups of lens elements. The rear lens group elements float to correct close-distance aberrations. With wide-angle lenses that have wide apertures, floating lens elements improve lens aberrations in focusing on distance points also.

Modulation transfer function (MTF) curves represent a quantitative methodology used to assess the resolution and contrast of lens performance at specific apertures. Each lens type has a specific lens element composition, formula and behavior as measured by MTF. In general, MTF measures lens sharpness to 30 lines/mm and contrast to 10 lines/mm.

Because different colors of the visible light spectrum behave uniquely, the goal of lens design is to have all colors accurately hit a film plane or digital sensor plane. The particular challenge for telephoto lenses is that the red and green light colors strike the film plane at different times than blue light colors; thus a compensation must be made in the lens configuration to adjust for chromatic aberrations. Camera lens manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass and fluorite glass elements in telephoto lenses primarily to adjust the red color light spectra to the film plane. In addition, telephoto lenses use carefully designed lens coatings to limit light diffraction-based aberrations.

Due to their construction, super-telephoto lenses are very large and heavy. While modifying the materials used in the lens barrels could reduce size and weight problems, a technological improvement in telephoto lens design was developed by Canon with the addition of diffractive optical (DO) elements, which behave as a sort of highly-refined fresnel lens magnifier. Though the MTF analyses of wide-angle lenses show dramatic latitude in performance of even high quality SLR lenses, with particular loss in resolution and contrast toward the edges of the image, high quality telephoto lenses show control of aberrations. However, the price of these lenses is prohibitively high.

In the case of zoom lenses, as many as four distinct groups of lens elements correct various optical aberrations. These lens element groups include (a) a focusing group, (b) a magnification variation group, (c) a correction group and (d) an image formation group.

Modulating the focal length range of a zoom lens enables the lens to perform within the scope of operation, yet the zoom lens architecture has limits. In particular, the zoom lens configuration sacrifices resolution and wide potential aperture. Generally, the degree of resolution and contrast at the smaller angle of view is traded away in favor of competence at a wider angle of view, or vice-versa. This explains why MTF analyses of zoom lenses generally show a dramatic lowering in resolution and contrast relative to excellent fixed focal length lenses.

Digital Problems

Digital photography has built on the edifice of *film* camera systems. For instance, the size of the sensor is generally limited to the size of the optical circumference of a lens system. In the case of 35mm lenses that are designed for a specific angle of view, the largest that a digital sensor in a 35mm lens system could be, is 24mm by 36mm, with a corresponding maximum image circle of 43mm. In the case of medium format lenses, the largest digital sensors would duplicate the corresponding film plane size, whether 6x4.5 cm, 6x6 cm, 6x7 cm, 6x8 cm, 6x9 cm, 6x12 cm or 6x17 cm (which results in an effective image circle as large as 7 inches).

Digital sensors that are smaller than the limits of a corresponding lens system have been introduced. For example, Nikon digital sensors are smaller than 24mm x 36mm, or advanced photo system (APS) size. Efficient stacking of pixels allows a smaller sensor to eventually match the performance of a corresponding film system, while using the smaller circumference of the same lenses. Since the outside edges of the lens typically degrade resolution and contrast, this model using the smaller digital sensor can have an advantage of using primarily the centralized "sweet spot" of the image area. However, this smaller sensor size sacrifices the peripheral effects of a wide-angle lens, so a 14mm becomes a 21mm in a 1.5x conversion-sized sensor in a 35mm lens system. On the other hand, with telephoto lenses, the angle of view is limited to the center 65% of the image. This gives the appearance of upconverting a telephoto lens by 1.5x and thus provides an impression of increased magnification; a 400mm f/2.8 lens appears as a 600mm f/2.8 lens on a camera with a cropped digital sensor. Ultra-wide-angle lenses have been introduced with smaller image areas than 35mm to compensate for smaller sensor size.

Though invented over thirty years ago by Dr. Bayer, the charge coupled device (CCD) that is used in many digital cameras generally emulates the behavior of film. Specifically, since

most photographic film has three layers of green, red and blue, with green representing fifty percent of the emulsion and red and blue twenty-five percent each, the CCD architecture also configured pixels to capture fifty percent of the green photonic visible light spectrum and twenty-five percent each for pixels recording red and blue light. Human eyes see more green than red and blue, so both film and digital sensors seek to emulate the way that we see. Each light color is captured by a different pixel in the CCD, just as there are three emulsion layers of film. In recent years, Foveon has developed a digital sensor for image capture that further seeks to emulate film by structuring the pixels into three *layers*, again with fifty percent capturing green light and twenty-five percent each capturing red and blue light.

Unfortunately, unwanted artifacts are also captured by the digital image capture process. These include banding and moiré effects that present false patterns and colors. Moiré patterns are created because the dot pattern of a sensor will intermittently overlap with the pattern of a subject to create a third pattern; these effects are optically-generated digital distortions that represent the effect of light hitting a pixel without correction. In order to compensate for these effects, digital sensors have employed low pass filters consisting of liquid crystal structures; however, these filters tend to have the effect of softening image resolution. Additionally, RGB or CMYG color filters are placed in front of digital sensors to ensure the accurate capture of colors.

CMOS digital sensors present an alternative to CCDs. By employing alternating positive and negative transistor networks, the CMOS sensors use less power. While they do not have the low noise ratio of the CCD, they do have greater light exposure latitude, in both range of ISO and dynamic range of detail in highlight and shadow. More importantly, CMOS sensors contain the circuitry, including analog to digital converter (ADC) and digital to analog converter (DAC), for post-processing digital images on the chip itself and enabling increased micro-miniaturization of the digital imaging process. An increase in the bit rate of the CMOS chip up to 32-bit makes possible a much richer color palate and level of detail than with earlier generation CCDs.

CMOS sensors can be full-frame, matching the lens specifications for the camera systems for which they are designed. A relatively bigger sensor has a wider depth of field capability, so the background can appear as a blur to set apart the main subject. Given these capabilities, one problem that emerges is that a digital sensor's enhanced capabilities to capture details may exceed the maximum optical resolution capabilities of many lenses. Nevertheless, CMOS

sensors still require an anti-aliasing filter to be used in front of the sensor, which marginally degrades resolution.

Over the years, cameras have gotten smaller. While in the 19th century cameras were 11x14 or 8x10, literally capturing images on large emulsion plates, cameras of today are smaller and more automated. Yet the larger the film size, the bigger the enlargement potential and the increase in relative detail in the overall image. Similarly in digital photography, the larger the sensor, the more detail available and the bigger the output print can be enlarged. Because of this correspondence of digital sensor to film, the evolution of digital photography has been restricted to respective film camera systems, with 35mm and medium format systems dominating the field because well-developed lens systems have already been organized for these camera formats. The potential exists, however, to develop 35mm camera system digital sensors that rival film-based medium format or large format camera system quality or to surpass the limits of 35mm camera systems with medium format camera system digital sensors. The relative size, cost and automation advantages of 35mm camera systems generally show that these systems not only are competitive, but that these markets are increasingly accelerated relative to larger format systems. For example, the development of large aperture lenses, super-telephotos, rapid auto-focus, refined automated exposure and image stabilization systems in 35mm systems has solved various problems that have emerged in the last century and has improved image quality and camera system efficiency.

However, in the digital imaging realm additional problems have emerged, including the need to improve color (hue and saturation) quality, exposure highlight range, contrast range and other tonal adjustments. In addition, digital image capture brings its own set of aberrations, including moiré and banding effects and noise and ISO range limits. Additional aberrations are linked to the unique design of each type of digital sensor, with trade-offs presented between types of CCDs or CMOS chips. Moreover, there are still optical problems in the digital realm, namely, a range of optical aberrations created particularly by wide-angle and zoom lenses as well as the limits of very large, costly and heavy super-telephoto lenses.

In order to transcend the optical and digital limits of present camera systems, software systems have been developed that deal with the problems in post-production. While the most notable of these post-production digital editing software programs is Adobe Photoshop, each camera manufacturer has its own proprietary program. In the main, these post-production

software programs are limited to color correction and sharpening/softening of images. Additionally, some of these software programs are able to emulate specific artificial filter techniques to produce creative modifications of an original image. Nevertheless, manipulating unfiltered RAW image files in post-production processes is time-consuming and expensive and requires considerable skill.

One unintended effect of using digital sensors to capture images in digital photography is that dust accumulates on the sensor surface and thereby obstructs a clear optical image. The vacuum behavior of increasingly ubiquitous zoom lenses moves dust in lenses that are not internally sealed and the existence of dust is a prevalent feature of digital photography. Dust on the sensor is a non-trivial problem that requires tedious post-production correction for each image. The existence of dust on a digital sensor is an inconvenient impediment to achievement of optical imaging quality.

What is needed to correct these various optical and digital aberrations and unfiltered image files is in-camera modification capability for each specific image problem. The present invention describes a digital imaging system to optimize optical results.

Applications of the Present Invention

The present invention has several practical applications. The digital imaging system applies to consumer and professional still and video camera technologies, to cellular telephones and to personal digital assistants (PDAs). Since video technologies are evolving into digital formats, including HDTV and its successors, the present invention would be applicable to these technologies. The present invention also applies to networks of remote camera sensors for surveillance. The system also applies to native digital cinematography and telecine conversion from analogue to digital media. The system may be applied to image scanning and image copying technologies. Finally, the present system may be applied to any optical digital capture, processing and storage sub-system technologies, including groups of sensors or satellites.

Advantages of the Present Invention

There are several important advantages of the present invention. The present system dramatically improves image quality. This digital imaging system eliminates, or minimizes, post-production processes. In addition, the system presents substantial cost savings as well as

time savings relative to existing digital imaging systems because of the automation of integrated in-camera optical and digital corrections of aberrations.

With the present system, in-camera digital filters will largely replace optical filters. With less distortion, cost and weight/size than current optical filters and with far more control and quality results, the present system demonstrates that in-camera digital filtration out-performs better than external filters. The in-camera filter system is also an improvement over post-production digital filter systems which require substantial time, cost and skill to implement.

By using the present invention, users will be able to use lens apertures that are wider open, because lens aberrations will be corrected. In turn, this increased latitude will allow more efficient (2+ stops) use of available light and will allow slower lenses to achieve quality images that have traditionally been in the domain of expensive fast lenses. The process of photography will be made generally more efficient.

The present system allows camera manufacturers to design different, predominantly smaller, lenses. Moreover, with providing a system for digital corrections, camera lenses may use less expensive optics and still obtain good results. This process will, in turn, accelerate the adoption of low-cost digital photographic systems and, in the aggregate, increase the overall size of the digital photographic market. Similarly, there will be an increase in the effectiveness of zoom lenses, which are already becoming popular. With the present system, 35mm optics may obtain the quality typically recognized by 4x5 film camera systems. The present system will thus facilitate photographic digital imaging to supplant the film era.

Its application to digital scanning and copying will allow the present system to become ubiquitous as a system to improve imaging.

Because the system presents an integration of several critical subsystems that are centered on digital imaging processes, the system has applications to video photography, satellite systems and surveillance systems. The dynamics of the operation of the subsystems of the present digital imaging system reveal the refinement, efficiency and optimization of the digital photographic paradigm.

Importantly, since the present system uses apparatus and methods that are implemented with software processes, in-camera software can be constantly upgraded and remotely downloaded, while image files can be automatically uploaded, organized and published.

If the goal of the evolution of photographic technology is to increase the number and quality of excellent images, the present system will revolutionize photography.

Solutions to Digital Imaging Problems that the Present System Presents

The present system provides in-camera digital corrections to both optical and digital aberrations. In the case of optical aberrations, distinct lens-specific imperfections are caused by wide-angle, telephoto and zoom lens types. In the case of digital aberrations, specific digital artifacts, such as aliasing and dust, must be corrected.

The present invention also designs specific improvements to digital sensor design. These hardware architecture modifications allow digital imaging to maximize both optical resolution and image exposure range.

Post-capture in-camera filtration is only part of the solution. There is also a need to modify the digital sensor, whether CCD or CMOS, with specific filtration in some cases, including a low pass anti-aliasing filter and a polarizing filter. This post-optic pre-sensor filtration works with post-sensor in-camera filtration processes.

In the context of specific complex processes, such as in zoom lens modifications of focal length and in full-motion video processing, additional corrections are performed using the digital imaging system which continuously optimizes performance.

Finally, the present system reveals approaches to improve network coordination and wireless external storage and publication capabilities for digital imaging systems.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is divided into several main sub-systems: (1) digital filters to correct optical and digital aberrations; (2) digital sensor improvements and nano-grids; (3) digital system improvements that link multiple digital corrections; (4) dynamic digital imaging system improvements that apply to zoom lenses and video imaging; and (5) digital image network improvements. There are several distinct improvements for each category of sub-system listed.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Fig. 1 is a schematic drawing of a digital imaging system.

Fig. 2 is a flow chart of an analog to digital signal process.

Fig. 3 is an image of the vignetting corrective filter in an optical lens.

Fig. 4 is a list of wide angle 35mm lens types.

Fig. 5 is a flow chart of the digital corrective process.

Fig. 6 is a schematic diagram of different types of optical aberrations in different configurations of the same lens.

Fig. 7 is a flow chart of the process of digital image capture, processing and storage.

Fig. 8 is a flow chart illustrating the process of selecting filtration settings.

Fig. 9 is a pair of diagrams showing the varied depth of field optimization at different apertures.

Fig. 10 is a flow chart showing exposure optimization using digital correction in camera.

Fig. 11 is a flow chart illustrating the use of in-camera special effects filtration.

Fig. 12 is a flow chart showing the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects.

Fig. 13 is a flow chart describing the exposure adjustment of an image using in-camera filtration.

Fig. 14 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera special effects filtration.

Fig. 15 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera digital correction for sensor dust.

Fig. 16 is a diagram showing a digital camera with an ASIC array.

Fig. 17 is a diagram illustrating a digital camera with interchangeable CCD and CMOS sensors.

Fig. 18 is a diagram of a digital camera with a nano-grid before the sensor.

Fig. 19 is a diagram of a nano-grid.

Fig. 20 is a diagram showing the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid.

Fig. 21 is a diagram illustrating the tri-pixel architecture in a digital sensor.

Fig. 22 is a flow chart showing the pre-programmed modules for in-camera functionality.

Fig. 23 is a diagram showing the pre-sensor modification process in a digital camera.

Fig. 24 is a flow chart showing the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback.

Fig. 25 is a flow chart showing the interactive feedback mechanism of integrated corrections.

Fig. 26 is a flow chart describing the adaptive user pattern learning process to process images.

Fig. 27 is a flow chart describing the feedback process in filtering images.

Fig. 28 is a flow chart showing software privacy function in a digital imaging system.

Fig. 29 is a flow chart showing the dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging.

Fig. 30 is a diagram illustrating object tracking in dynamic changes in video corrections.

Fig. 31 is a flow chart showing object tracking of a digital imaging system.

Fig. 32 is a flow chart showing the caching process of an object in motion in a stationary scene.

Fig. 33 is a diagram showing network coordination of fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects.

Fig. 34 is a diagram showing the wireless communication features of the digital imaging system.

Fig. 35 is a flow chart showing an image organization system.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

(I) Digital Filters to Correct Optical and Digital Aberrations

(1) Lens-specific digital correction of fixed focal-length lens for specific optical aberrations in camera.

Each lens has some sort of aberrations because of the trade-offs involved in producing lenses of usable size and practical commercial cost. The challenge of building lenses for SLR camera systems lies in accounting for particular restrictions and compromises, particularly for wide-angle and zoom lenses. In the case of wide-angle fixed focal length lenses, several main kinds of aberrations occur, including spherical aberration, distortion (pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion), astigmatism, curvature of field (manifesting as the reduced corner exposure of vignetting) and comatic aberration (a distortion evident with long exposures). The extremes of each of these aberrations have to be corrected in post-production.

In the case of vignetting, a type of aberration in which the corners of an image are exposed a stop less than the image's center area, software can digitally emulate a center-neutral density filter to compensate for the light fall-off on the edges. This operation identifies the

degree of light fall-off for each specific lens and adjusts the brighter areas in the center of the lens by appropriate exposure compensation. A consequence of this digital equivalent of the traditional optical solution to vignetting is that the image will require exposure metering of the subject at a level consistent with the outside edges of the image rather than the typical inner section. In the present system, the camera will use pre-set calculations compensating (generally one stop) for the specific gradations of the curvature of the field for each lens, with an increasing compensation correlated to an increased angle of view. Similarly, barrel distortion and pin-cushion distortion, which also manifest in image corners, are corrected using processes of employing pre-set calculations, to compensate for optical distortion, particularly in wide-angle and zoom lenses.

In addition to integrating into the camera the traditional process of image correction for exposure gradations of vignetting, the present invention offers two further embodiments. First, instead of darkening the center to match the darker corners, the in-camera digital compensation system will lighten the corners to match the exposure of the center of the image. In the second embodiment, the in-camera digital compensation system will both lighten the corners somewhat and darken the center of the image somewhat, to produce a more pleasing and realistic effect. The in-camera digital corrections of the vignetting problem dramatically improve the traditional optical solution of a center-weighted neutral density filter, which typically degrades image quality as it evenly illuminates the full image.

Since each lens has specific aberrations, depending on manufacturer and even differences in the specimens themselves, the camera software system will have preprogrammed general corrections for each specific lens type. For instance, while a 20mm f2.8 lens varies among manufacturers, the general optical aberrations will be similar. An effective software solution is one which brings the optical image quality to a level consistent with a benchmark as measured by low MTF curves for each lens in its class in terms of both resolution and contrast throughout the image. To exemplify this benchmark, retrofocus rangefinder lens performance results of wide-angle lenses, which lack a shutter mechanism to design around, can be used for comparison. To accommodate the mirror in the SLR design type, the rear nodal point in SLR lenses are shifted forward, creating distortion. In contrast, the present system suggests applying a digital solution to compensate for this problem.

In a general sense, this process of correction is similar to correcting an ocular astigmatism with reading glasses. However, rather than using an optical solution to an ocular problem, the present system reveals a digital solution to an optical problem.

In the process, the camera identifies a specific lens and refers to a database that matches the lens type with the specific aberrations. The aberrations are consistent throughout all images for each formula of a specific prime lens type and are thus corrected by adjusting for each specific aberration category. Generally, the larger the angle of view of a lens, the greater the distortion and the greater the need for in-camera digital corrections.

In addition to the kinds of distortions created in wide-angle lenses, other types of distortion occur primarily in large aperture telephoto lenses, most notably chromatic aberrations that require apochromatic corrections. Rather than employing large, heavy and expensive extra dispersion glass, such as fluorite elements, the present system allows each lens type to be digitally corrected for these types of aberrations. The in-camera digital process works by identifying a specific lens and comparing the lens pattern to an internal database. Mathematical calculations compensate for the shift in red and green light that apochromatic corrections require for very low MTF curves registering high standards of resolution and contrast by emulating the optical benefits of extra low dispersion glass elements.

Since lenses of the same focal length but with different maximum apertures represent completely different lens designs, modifications of their aberrations will vary relative to each specific lens type. For example, a 24mm f/2.8 lens will have a different optical formula than a 24mm f1.4 lens in a 35mm camera system. Similarly, a 28mm f/2.8 will differ from both a 28mm f/2 lens and a 28mm f1.4 lens and will thus each require different adjustments for vignetting, spherical aberration, pin cushion distortion, barrel distortion and coma. In other words, each lens with a unique optical formula will have specific aberrations, the corrections for which will be accessible in a database.

Another type of optical aberration that affects lenses involves flare, which is a sort of specific reflection of light sources. While improvements in lens coatings have been used to correct for flare, high refractive glass also eliminates flare. The present system uses digital processes to emulate these flare reduction functions on lenses even at maximum apertures.

In addition to the lens-specific types of corrections that are supplied by in-camera software, a function that optimizes contrast provided by limited reflected light is required. In

general, lens hoods reduce reflected light. However, in the absence of a lens hood, scattered light will adversely affect contrast in all lenses. Thus, a general digital solution will optimize contrast from reflected light by emulating the effects of a lens hood.

Because the pixels on a digital sensor behave as neutral intermediaries to record light, the aberrations on specific fixed focal length lenses will be prominent. It is therefore necessary to filter out various optical impurities. In all cases, the digital in-camera software program emulates specific filters to effectively correct specific optical aberrations.

By digitally adjusting for optical distortions, the present system advances the state of the art for fixed focal length lens optics, beyond any opportunities available in film cameras. The following chart illustrates a list of optical distortions that are corrected by in-camera digital solutions.

	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type		Zoom Lens Type		
Specific Aberrations	**Wide-angle**	**Telephoto**	**Wide-angle**	**Wide-to-Tele**	**Telephoto**
Spherical	X		X	X	
Comatic	X	X	X	X	X
Astigmatism	X		X		
Distortion (Pin Cushion and Barrel Distortion	X		X		
Curvature of Field	X		X		
Chromatic		X		X	X
Flare	X	X	X	X	X
Scattered light (Unpolarized)	X	X	X	X	X
Color Accuracy	X	X	X	X	X
No Lens Coatings	X	X	X	X	X

(2) Multivariate digital correction using matrix filter system in camera

Since typically several distinct aberrations exist in a lens, it is necessary to correct each of the aberrations. For this multi-dimensional problem there is a multivariate digital in-camera software correction solution. The problem of correcting multiple aberrations presents the additional challenge of requiring acceleration to complete multiple tasks rapidly. In most cases, the hardware employed in a camera's chip set will include an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) which processes a particular program rapidly. It is appropriate to facilitate the combination of corrections to multiple simultaneous aberrations with an ASIC or multiple ASICs.

There is a need to optimize both resolution and contrast across the image area for accurate light reproduction. One way to do this is to stop down the lens to an optimum aperture of about f/8. However, this solution sacrifices the advantages of a fast lens design and capability, namely, limited depth of field and bokeh (smooth out-of-focus area). Though

resolution is typically improved by stopping down a lens, digital sensors are generally still restricted in their latitude of contrast. Therefore, regarding both resolution and contrast, it is necessary to provide multiple adjustments of the native image with in-camera digital corrections.

While it is possible to produce mathematical algorithms for automatic correction of optical aberrations, it is also useful to have manually adjustable variables. Therefore, the present system includes a function whereby one may omit a specific correction in an image by using a lens with multiple aberrations in order to induce a particular creative effect. This factor may involve a lack of exposure compensation, a lack of correction for spherical aberration or an improperly or partially corrected apochromatic modification.

In one example of the use of multiple corrections, simultaneous application of multiple digital filters concurrently corrects multiple aberrations. In effect, this is like adding layers of different eye glasses to repair multiple types of astigmatisms for each specific ocular condition. The dynamics of correcting multiple simultaneous aberrations may be complex, but since the number and type of aberrations are constrained to a specific lens type, a centralized database may be accessed with specific corrections for each respective aberration. For example, lenses with multiple complex aberrations, such as in very wide-angle lenses, will require multiple corrections. These combinations of corrections become complex as focal length modes change in zoom lenses and as aperture changes.

The following is a list of filter types that provide digital methods of correcting image problems or creating specific effects. The list is not intended to be comprehensive or systematic.

Filter Type in Digital App.	**Most Common Uses**	**Other Filter Types**
UV (and Sky)	General Use	Polarizer
Color-enhancing (and warming)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	Close-up
Contrast	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	Special effects filters
Black and White (Red, Orange, Yellow, Green)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	
Infrared	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	
Color Graduated (Neutral Density)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	
Diffusion (Soft, mist/fog, star, streak)	24mm-135mm (in 35mm)	
Combinations (Neutral density and enhancing, Polarizer and UV)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	

In the past, these optical filtration processes were added after the production process via editing software such as Photoshop. However, in the present system, these combinations of processes are performed in-camera by user-adjusted settings. In the case of artificial color changes to an image, digital processes emulate specific optical filters by adding a specific color or a combination of colors. On the other hand, in the case of diffusion filtration, the in-camera digital process creates an emulation of optical filters. The classic example of this diffusion approach is the soft filter, which is used for portraiture. In this case, various user-adjustable settings in the camera digitally manipulate soft filtration.

(3) Depth-of-field optimization using digital correction in camera

In addition to correcting optically-generated aberrations with in-camera digital processes, the present system allows in-camera depth-of-field (DOF) optimization by affecting the aperture of the lens that is used.

DOF in an image is dependent on the aperture setting in a lens, in which a moderate DOF range – allowing a subject to be isolated in an image – can be manipulated, that is, extended or narrowed, by the camera's digital processing capability. In the film paradigm, one obtains a specific aperture, and thus the corresponding DOF, that is preset by the photographer. However, in the digital paradigm, by contrast, one can *narrow* an image's surplus DOF range in-camera by manipulating the aperture. This process can only be done in the camera, because once the digital file is sent to post-production editing, the aperture and DOF is already set and incapable of being changed. The aperture is narrowed in camera by isolating the subject and shifting the field of view (forward from the rear range of DOF and backward from the front range of the DOF). Distance information is used to recalculate an optimal DOF. In another embodiment, the camera provides feedback from an internal computational analysis that results in a specification of less DOF and takes another image (or images) with a larger aperture to accomplish reduced DOF at a specific focus point.

The camera will effectively identify a type of subject and provide an optimal aperture for this subject. For instance, for a portrait, the camera will select a shallow DOF around the subject. In the case of a distant landscape, the camera will focus on a distance at infinity and provide a nominal aperture to correspond to shutter speed that will fit the available light as matched to a specific lens. A near landscape photographed with a wide-angle lens will, on the other hand, have a near focus and a maximum DOF; specific subjects will be highlighted with

ample DOF. The camera will also have the capability to bracket exposures in several successive images based on DOF variations.

The DOF manipulation thus depends on a combination of data sets including the particular lens used (wide-angle lenses have greater DOF at moderate distances than telephoto lenses), the distance information and the unique combinations of aperture and shutter speed. DOF will narrow with less distance, with use of a telephoto lens and a fast aperture; contrarily, DOF will expand with a further distance, with use of a wide-angle lens and a slower aperture.

In another embodiment of this process, test images are taken and analyzed, then later images taken with new settings optimize DOF for each image type.

(4) Exposure optimization using digital correction in camera

One phenomenon that film currently records better than digital photo technology is exposure latitude. Film is capable of greater exposure latitude than either CCD or CMOS digital sensors, though each digital sensor type has strengths and weaknesses. For the crucial detail recorded in a scene, film provides far more depth of tonal range. Yet some of this problem – caused by the limits of digital sensors themselves and the way that photons are recorded by electrically charged pixels – can be digitally corrected and optimized in-camera.

The problem derives equally from the method of measuring exposure as well as the method of image capture by a digital sensor. In general, since there is less exposure latitude in digital sensors, as compared to film, the maximum scope is two or three stops in the image tonal range. Consequently, the camera must meter the image within constraints of the tonal range of the digital sensor, with the sacrifice of either shadow detail or highlight detail. In an image with broad exposure range, then, the image will generally be either too light or too dark because metering for one area sacrifices the other tonal category.

One way to solve this problem is to manipulate the lens aperture, because increased aperture within an optimal limit generally increases detail. An optimal aperture of f/8 provides more detail and clarity than at f/2 or at f/32. The in-camera processor may thus seek out more detail in the image by manipulating the aperture to the optimal range of f/5.6 to f/11, depending on the type of subject and the availability of light. With more detail in the original image, it is possible to interpolate the digital data in the image file by increasing both shadow and highlight detail and to gain an additional stop or two of tonal range.

In another embodiment, the tonal range of an image data set is enhanced in-camera by using meta-data to sample the range of shadow and highlight detail. The data sets are interpolated to add requested shadow detail and/or highlight detail. Obviously, some subjects require more or less shadow or highlight (or both), which the camera can correspondingly adjust. These tonal range corrections are user-adjustable.

In an additional embodiment of in-camera tonal range corrections, exposure data are bracketed by manipulating the aperture and shutter speed to lower or raise the overall exposure in one-third to one-half stop increments. This bracketing method may be correspondingly limited to a specific image type. For instance, in a portrait, the extraneous background, which ought to be out of focus, is not emphasized in the exposure data, while the main subject is carefully nuanced for balancing an optimum of both highlight and shadow, or for an exclusive emphasis on either highlight or shadow.

The overall problem of limited tonal range in digital photography stems from mismatched exposure-metering mechanisms of digital sensors with substantially restricted tonal range capabilities. One interesting example of this problem occurs in scenes with two or more stops of difference, such as a landscape with sky on top and earth on bottom. A filtration process will operate on the key parts of such an image, as described above regarding the vignetting phenomenon; the overexposed top half of the scene will be gradually underexposed while the lower half of the scene will be gradually overexposed. This scene-specific adjustment of exposure greatly increases the tonal range of digital images and is made possible via analysis of the scene and comparison to a database of typical scenes categorized by the in-camera digital processor which effects correction using the methods described herein. In this example, the corrective process emulates the use of neutral-density optical filters.

(5) Special effects digital filtration of specific objects

Though there are several main categories of special effects optical filters, including color enhancing, infrared and diffusion, the use of diffusion filters appears to elicit the most dramatic effect. Diffusion filters are categorized as soft effect, mist/fog, black mist, gold diffusion, and star and streak, with various degrees of diffusion producing lesser or greater distortions. In effect, rather than removing optically-generated distortions, we are deliberately creating photographically desirable distortions. It is possible to reproduce these special effects by using

the digital post-capture production processes in the camera. In this case, the camera digitally emulates the special effect by applying user-adjustable filter settings.

Portraits have traditionally used some sort of soft effect filtration approach which is producible in the camera using the methods described here. After the image is captured, the camera analyzes the image's meta-data and applies a correction by interpolating the data with specific filter emulation. In the past, specific camera lenses, such as the 135mm soft effects (also called "defocus control") lenses performed this function optically with an included adjustable lens element. This defocus control lens type will focus on the main subject and a lens element setting of the telephoto lens to produce a soft filter effect. In addition, because this lens type uses a nine blade aperture, the background that is out of focus has a pleasing bokeh in which the gradations of tone are evenly smooth. Nevertheless, a sophisticated digital camera is able to produce the same results with more information provided by a normal telephoto lens, using the method of emulating special effects in-camera.

Another novel special effect that is a further embodiment of the system is the ability of the in-camera digital corrective system to use complex data sets contained and analyzed in an image to create a three dimensional (3-D) representation of the image. The camera creates a 3-D image by arranging the DOF in a way that optimizes the aperture by using distance information and autofocus data to isolate a subject. By removing the foreground and background of the image as a center of subject focus, the DOF will emphasize the subject only as 3-D. The key to this effect is the application of specific exposure data as indicated above, because it is in the increased extension of the range of highlight and shadow that the subject in the image will attain a 3-D quality in contrast to its out of focus foreground and background.

An additional embodiment of the present system would extend the still photography in-camera special effects to video with full-motion ranges of filtration actions.

Finally, it is possible to *combine* different user-programmable special effects in-camera by adding the various types of diffusion methods for a specific image.

(6) Selective in-camera filtration of specific objects

The combination of sophisticated auto-focus technologies and in-camera auto-exposure systems provides the opportunity to isolate a subject by focusing on the subject and narrowing the DOF range by manipulating the aperture. In a further extension of the subject-isolating capabilities of these technologies, it is possible to digitally filter out specific objects in a scene

in-camera while focusing on other selected objects that are in a specific range of DOF. In other words, one may apply filtration to correct aspects of a single object or only the background of a scene to the exclusion of an isolated object, rather than correcting a whole scene. Selective filtering of specific objects in an image by in-camera digital processing affords greater creative flexibility.

Because the camera uses distance information to isolate a specific object by focusing on the object within a range of DOF, it is possible to isolate a particular object for the purposes of applying a specific filtration preference, such as manipulating the color, correcting the optical aberration (say, if the object is in a corner of the image of a wide-angle lens), providing a special effect (such as a soft effect only on a specific object rather than the scene as a whole) or using some combination of these corrections. Once the camera isolates the selected object (using auto-focus mechanisms and distance information), the user selects programmable correction features to perform a corrective function only on the specific object (or only on the parts of the scene that are exclusive of the object). In a further embodiment, contrastively, once the object is isolated, only the background may be selectively manipulated with filtration, achieving pleasing effects. This in-camera corrective feature provides a powerful tool to rapidly manipulate an image without using post-production editing software tools.

These object-specific in-camera selective filtration capabilities are particularly dramatic with fast-moving action photography in which split-second timing produces the preferred complex effects. Selectively identifying a particular object for intensive combinations of filtration is a highlight of the present system.

(7) Digital correction in-camera of intermittent aberrations caused by dust on digital sensor

Dust on a digital sensor is a major concern for photographers. The use of zoom lenses compounds this condition, because as the zoom lens changes focal-length positions, air is transmitted, which results in the proliferation and diffusion of sensor dust. Unless photography is isolated to a clean room, the problem of dust on a digital sensor will remain prevalent. The present system provides a method to correct for this phenomenon.

In the case of dust on a sensor, a specific consistent pattern emerges on each image captured by the digital sensor. Consequently, information from various images is analyzed, and the pixels affected by dust are identified. Information from the consistent fixed pixel positions that are affected by the dust are then isolated. The specific positions with the dust are then

analyzed by comparing the immediate areas surrounding the dust that are not affected by it. These unaffected areas are analyzed, and the affected areas are interpolated to provide a continuous tone. In effect, the images identify the locations with dust by using caching technology. The continuity of the location of the dust between multiple images provides information to the in-camera image processor to detect the specific pixel locations. The camera will then apply a corrective process to the isolated dust locations with adjoining exposures by interpolating these distinct locations for each specific image configuration.

In another embodiment of the present system, "hot" (too bright) or "dead" (too dark) pixels are interpolated out of the scene using the method described above. Unlike hot or dead pixels, dust is a similar but temporary version of the same problem of an artifact that requires in-camera modification. In effect, a map is built to discover, isolate and interpolate bad pixels, which are a permanent problem revealing a key limit in digital sensor technology. Separate maps are constructed for permanent pixel dysfunctions and temporary pixel aberrations (viz., dust). In both cases, the camera works from these maps to correct the aberrations on a pixel-level.

In a further embodiment of the present system, Monte Carlo analysis is applied to the problem of identifying the location of dust on specific pixels (or partial pixels) by randomly creating an initial map from information of at least two contaminated images.

In still another embodiment of the present system, the process of modifying pixel aberrations (either permanent or temporary) uses a sequence of operation which begins by correcting the major aberrations first, then repairing the minor aberrations, thereby maximizing efficiency. This is done by starting the corrective process in a specific location of the image and moving to other positions in an efficient pattern.

(8) Sequence of corrections for multiple (optical and digital) types of aberrations in camera

Since it is evident that multiple digital filtration approaches may be used for specific types of problems or aberrations or to achieve specific effects, it is clear that a combination of the techniques may be employed simultaneously on specific images. The present invention allows the various optical and digital corrections to be performed in camera in a sequence of actions. The user selects the various combinations of functions required to be performed, inspects the effects, and chooses the most effective combination of effects. Thus the invention offers a combinatorial optimization of the totality of corrective filtration approaches.

After the images have been taken, it is possible to inspect them in the camera using the camera's image read-out. This makes it possible to create new files, or to adapt a RAW file, in real time, by manipulating the various corrections in sequence. This post-image-capture in-camera editing process allows multiple corrections to be applied to a range of optical and digital aberrations by combining various specific corrective techniques.

In some cases, the user can pre-set specific corrections. For instance, to correct for optical aberrations, a user may leave this function on permanently. In other cases, such as selective filtration of a specific object or optimization for DOF or exposure, there may be discriminating use of specific corrective functions. In the case of selective user choice, it is possible, by using the present invention, to select a priority sequence of corrections in layers. While specific select layers may be permanently activated, for example to automatically adjust specific optical aberrations; additional sets of layers may be manually selected in order to modify the specific aspects of each image, particularly to adjust or correct digital aberrations. This process can be performed with a single microprocessor, multiple microprocessors, multiple ASICs or a combination of microprocessors and ASICs.

An additional embodiment of the system provides multiple combinations of corrections and effects via multiple independent ASICs, which only perform specific functions, working in parallel. The various tasks are divided into specific-function ASICs for rapid processing. The advantage of this approach is accelerated processing speed in performing multiple simultaneous functions.

(II) Digital Sensor Improvement and Nano-grids

(9) Interchangeable digital sensor system using both CCD and CMOS to optimize best results

Because the main digital sensor types of CCD and CMOS, like film types, each have benefits and detriments, it is sometimes advantageous to provide the utility of both sensor types in a camera system. With the exception of a video camera, which employs three CCDs, the use of multiple sensors has not been adopted. Two generations ago, however, the idea of using a twin reflex camera for medium format photography was implemented. In this case, though focus was coupled between the lenses, one lens was used to see the subject, while the other lens took the picture. This method was used to obtain the benefits of a rangefinder camera with a single lens reflex camera.

The use of two types of sensors in a camera is compelling, because the user benefits from the strengths of both. In the present invention, one sensor is selected from among at least two different types of sensors that are rotated to an active position by the user. One advantage of this approach is that if one sensor experiences a problem, there is a reserve sensor available at the push of a button.

This capability usefully exploits the strengths of each particular sensor. For instance, in situations in which high resolution is required, a CCD may be preferable, while in cases in which increased tonal range or low noise is preferable, a CMOS sensor may be preferable. With this approach, a customer does not need to choose between different types of sensors.

The process of interchanging the two chips is performed by placing the two chips on either façade of a plane that "flips" over (i.e., rotates 180 degrees) upon demand to obtain the requirements of the chosen chip type. This mechanism would fit behind an SLR's mirror and could easily be performed as long as the mirror is in the "up" position. In another embodiment, the chip exchange process can occur by sliding alternating chips into a sleeve from a single location and replacing the non-utilized chip(s) into the reserve compartment. In either event, the camera will detect the chip exchange and will automatically reprogram software functions and settings for the usable chip.

(10) Nano-grids for selected pixels on CCD or CMOS integrated circuits to optimize selective modifications of exposure, ISO and aberrations in digital photography

Digital sensors consist of arrays of pixels, arranged in rows, which behave as tiny buckets for converting photons to electrons. As the pixels fill up with light, they are able to discern slight differences in color and exposure and transfer the energy, in the form of electrons, to storage. Charge coupled devices (CCDs) have been the predominant form of digital sensor because they use a form of electronic charge which creates the behavior of a bucket brigade of transferring data, once the buckets in a row are filled up, to successive rows for digital data storage of the electronic charge sets. CMOS digital sensors may be structured with larger bucket pixels, which can increase the depth of the light captured and thus the latitude of light exposure that is stored. However, for the relatively larger buckets to provide increased photon capture capacity, it is necessary to control the width of the opening in the top and the width of the buckets so that the amount of light captured may be modulated.

The present invention introduces a key advance in the ability of digital sensors, particularly CMOS sensors, to modulate the size of the openings of the pixels. Specifically, the present system provides for a nano-grid, or a very small matrix of filaments, which fits over the sensor. The nano-grid is carefully calibrated to match the rows of pixels on the sensor so as to limit the amount of light that each of the buckets may receive. Use of the nano-grid allows a selective closing of the large buckets in order for photons to be restricted. Selective modification of specific pixels on the neutral grid makes it possible to identify specific sets of pixels to correct for various exposure or lens aberrations.

In this embodiment of the present system, data about a specific lens are provided to the camera in order to correct specific lens aberrations, while exposure data is used to modify image capture using nano-grids for optimum image performance.

Nano-grids may be selectively switched at different pixel sites, akin to continuously programmable field programmable gate array (CP-FPGA) semiconductors, which modify architecture in order to optimize effective operation by constantly manipulating the chip's gates.

Nano-grids may be used for specific image modes, for example, nocturnal imaging, which requires more time to read a sufficient amount of light. In this case, a specific software module may provide lens and exposure data to the camera, which then determine the precise composition of nano-grid correction to provide to specific sets of pixels on the digital sensor. In effect, nano-filaments move to positions to effectively block out the full capacity of the pixel buckets and thus change the pixel effects. With use of preset nano-grid positions for particular applications, the identification of specific vectors of nano-filaments is performed, and exposure adjustments are made on specific images in hardware.

The nano-grid is overlaid over the surface of the pixel architecture. The nano-grid is used not only in specific pre-set positions, but it also provides feedback to the post-capture system for analysis and repositioning to achieve the desired effects. One effect of the nano-grid is to manually expand or narrow the range of a set of pixel buckets; this process in turn effectively modifies not only the exposure range but also sharpness at high ISO, thereby dramatically reducing noise. Consequently, it becomes possible, by modifying the pixel bucket width and height, to obtain extremely sharp images with excellent contrast and tonal range even in poor lighting, a feat heretofore impossible.

The nano-grid performs these mechanical functions by moving the nano-filaments in an arc, like expandable windshield wipers. Though nano-grids are particularly useful in CMOS chips, they are also useful with CCDs. In fact, with the advent of nano-grids, CCD pixel size (and density in pixel-rows which will affect the overall sensor size) may be expanded and thus made substantially more versatile.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, multiple screens, or grids, would be placed over the digital sensor. The use of multiple nano-grids provides increased capacity to perform the function of closing off the pixel buckets and, in fact, to completely close off selected pixels to make the image effect completely dark. The combinations of nano-grids behave as multiple screens that move left and right to achieve the desired effect. Although there is a need to periodically calibrate the screens to effect their precise positions, this system will employ an electric charge to push the nano-filaments to the desired locations.

Nano-filaments move to block the space allowing photons to hit the pixel in order to limit the amount of light capacity available to the pixel. The complete darkening of the pixel will result in a total black color in the resulting image.

Exposure data feedback is provided to the digital sensor to effect the precise positioning of the nano-grid(s). In a further aspect of the present system, the camera's computer will anticipate the exposure data by statistically extrapolating from the pattern created by at least three data sets. A microprocessor (or ASIC) controlled nano-grid mechanism will use the feedback to anticipate specific nano-grid positions in order to optimize the exposure and corrective functions.

In one application of the nano-grid, the problem of vignetting in wide-angle lenses may be solved by activating nano-filaments in nano-grid(s) primarily in the corners to correct for the darkening from the limits of the optical aberrations, while still maintaining very low noise in a high ISO (low light) photographic situation. The use of the nano-grid would thus contribute to solving multiple problems.

Nano-grids will also be useful in accurately correcting for both color and exposure detail. In fact, with nano-grids, the capacity of digital sensors' range should be substantially increased, because the chips' pixel bucket sizes can be modulated. Therefore, not only will the lighting and color be accurate, but sharpness and optical aberrations will also be optimized, in ways not possible before.

(11) Integrated nano-grids in digital sensor

In a further embodiment of the system, nano-grids may be integrated into the digital sensor. In this form of the nano-grid, the nano-filaments are constructed *within* the pixel buckets in order to increase their accuracy and responsiveness. The nano-filaments mechanically move in various directions to perform the main operation of modulating light into their respective pixels. This method of organizing nano-grids and nano-filaments increases the rapidity of response to feedback. In effect, each pixel has a mask, or flexible lid, contained in it, which may open and close, to allow more or less light into the pixel bucket.

The integrated nano-filaments are activated by oscillation between positive and negative charges. In the context of a CMOS sensor, the transistor networks oscillate between positive and negative charges. This architecture allows a "push-pull" design of nano-filaments in which the negative charge "pulls" and the positive charge "pushes" the activation of the nano-filaments. This charge-enabled nano-grid (CENG) advantageously allows modulating gates (i.e., filaments) integrated into the pixel to reduce spaces between pixels, thereby allowing more pixels to be packed on the same surface area. The net benefit of the use of integrated CENG filaments is that specific sets of nano-filaments will produce specific effects on-demand and allow far more tonal detail than has been possible before.

In a further embodiment of the present system, sophisticated digital sensors may contain combinations of nano-grids that appear on top of the sensor as well as nano-grids that are integrated into the digital sensor. This combination will provide maximum latitude for processing the greatest effect available.

(12) Combinations of nano-grids and digital corrections applied to digital imaging system

Whereas it is possible to exclusively implement nano-grids to control the amount of light penetrating specific pixels, and it is possible to exclusively provide digital corrections as specified above regarding correcting optical or digital aberrations, a further embodiment of the present invention combines the two processes in order to optimize imaging.

Combining these two complex processes makes it possible to modify pixel capacity to maximize exposure latitude, to expand exposure modification and to apply digital correctives for optical and digital aberrations. Hence selective exposure far beyond the limits of present film or digital photography is made possible. The restrictions of film can thus be transcended by using

the present system, whereas use of a static and limited digital system would not be sufficient to facilitate these complex corrections.

The unique combinations of these processes also illustrate a complex system that provides feedback from both the environment and the photographer. The photographer may select preset exposure settings that will activate a range of options in both the nano-grids and the digital corrective system, while the lens aberration corrective system is automatically implemented. Once the camera detects specific conditions, such as a broad range of exposure latitude, from very bright to very dark, in the scene, it computes the precise number and location of nano-grids needed to modulate the pixels for optimum exposure with highlight and shadow detail and extreme sharpness, even in relatively low light. The dynamics of these multiple processes present trade-offs in selecting the best available set of selected modifications.

(13) Tri-well pixels

As indicated above, one of the key problems with current digital sensors involves dynamic range. There is a need to limit the scope of the space in the pixel well, into which light is captured, then converted into electrons. The challenge with current technologies is to balance details in shadow and highlight areas, particularly to acheive low noise at relatively high ISO speeds.

In addition to the concept of nano-grids, both in surface screen and integrated embodiments, as specified in (10) to (11) above, the present system introduces the notion of three side-by-side differentially-sized buckets within each pixel intended to optimize dynamic range for increased sensitivity. In the most common configuration, the three different-sized buckets are arranged with the largest bucket (in both width and height) in the center, with the second and third largest buckets on either side. The buckets are elliptical and concave in architecture to increase efficiency of fitting together in a round pixel structure. Their structures are semi-circular and elongated. The largest and tallest bucket will be tasked with maintaining the details in highlights, and the smallest will be tasked with maximizing the details in shadows, while the mid-sized bucket will be tasked with maintaining the middle range of exposure details. The pixel will have data from all three buckets available, but will select the data from one or more buckets depending on the exposure details.

The system is analogous to the high fidelity sound technology in speakers with crossovers, whose several frequencies are used by the tweeters, mid-range(s) and woofers; the

crossover point at which the frequency changes from one component to another can be modified based on the specific mechanics of each component.

In the case of the multiple buckets in a single pixel, the buckets are connected by filaments to a central grid which captures and stores the electrons. When the photographic scene displays increased light, image data from the larger buckets are selected to be recorded by the processor, while in cases of darkness and increased need for sensitivity, the smaller buckets are selected to be recorded; the mid-sized bucket is used in normal light situations of most cases. Further, this multi-aspect architecture can use pixels in varying positions on the sensor differently, particularly to facilitate processing far more dynamic range and to produce uniform tonal range in scenes that vary more than two or three stops. This novel multi-aspect model solves a number of key problems involving exposure dynamics in digital photography.

In another embodiment of the system, there may be more than three buckets in a pixel, so as to divide out the functions further and create even finer tonal continuity. In a further embodiment of the system, several pixels in a super-pixel allow red, green and blue colors to be segregated by each sub-pixel. This approach will be useful particularly in CCD semiconductors because of limits of this architecture, which require coupling circuitry between pixels to pass a charge between rows of pixels. In this case, outputs will vary between the micro-pixels to facilitate the differential processing required.

While cases of two side-by-side pixels might solve these exposure latitude problems, they represent an inadequate solution, much as a speaker with only two components limits the dynamic range output dramatically in contrast with a speaker with five components. This is similar to comparing a diode and a transistor.

(III) Digital System Improvements that Link Multiple Digital Corrections

(14) Auto pre-programmed modules for specific functions in digital imaging system

To process the functions specified in this integrated digital imaging system, it is necessary for automated pre-programmed modules to detect the specific lens type and the specific digital sensor(s) used to assess the appropriate corrections or alterations. The purpose of the pre-programmed modules is to access a preset library of (a) typical corrections of lenses, (b) typical scene types with appropriate exposure modes, (c) specific effects that may be selected and (d) specific sensor functions. It is important to match a particular lens to a particular sensor

type so that adjustments are calibrated to this pairing. The processing software is stored in either a microprocessor or an ASIC in order to process the images after they are captured by the sensor but before they are transferred to storage on a memory device.

In another embodiment, the system processes image corrections after the digital data is stored and constantly accesses the original stored data file in the production of a corrected file. This process allows for immediate data processing and storage which affords more time to accomplish specific corrective functions. There are thus cases when real-time correctives are neither necessary nor possible. Such increased processing capability may also facilitate a more complete corrective task.

In an additional embodiment, because similar correctives and effects may be provided to images that share the specific combination of lens and sensor, in order to accelerate the process of optimizing the images, batches of similar images may be processed together. This batch processing method may include the creation of duplicate images for each image captured, including a RAW image that contains no changes to the native image capture and a simultaneous auto-corrected image. The optimized image may be simultaneously compressed, to maximize storage capabilities, while the RAW image may be left uncompressed so as to maintain original detail.

(15) Apparatus and process for affecting pre-sensor optical and digital corrections in digital imaging system

Given the nature of light transmission, not all optical corrections are optimized by modification after the image is captured by the sensor. Though a range of important corrections and effects may be made after image capture, such as correction for optical or digital aberrations, there are several types of corrections that are required to be made before the light reaches the sensor. One example of this pre-sensor digital correction involves the use of a low-pass or anti-aliasing filter that resides in front of the digital sensor to minimize moiré and aliasing digital problems (although the use of this filter adversely affects image sharpness).

In the case of optical corrections, one class of filter that requires use before the digital sensor is the polarizing filter, because once light is captured on the digital sensor, the polarizing effect will not be available. Another type of correction that involves use of a filter or lens before the digital sensor is the close-up filter. This latter solution allows a lens's closest focusing plane to be closer to the front of a lens and has the effect of diminishing the rear plane of the depth of

field. The close-up filter may be optimized for use with floating rear-element group lenses which allow increasingly close focusing. In one embodiment of the system, specific pre-sensor optical filters may be used to provide polarization and close up corrections. The use of in-camera optical (circular) polarization would help standardize this valuable process and eliminate the need to maintain several external polarizer filters for each lens mount.

Since the present system entails an embodiment which uses nano-grids to perform specific exposure modifications before the light hits the digital sensor, it is possible to use these nano-grids for the applications of polarization and close-up filter. These filtration capabilities occur between the lens and the digital sensor.

In order to optimize the use of pre-sensor filtration, an image is initially tested and analyzed before the optimized corrections are activated and the pre-sensor changes are made. This process is analogous to the use of automated flash photography in which a feedback mechanism is provided; a scene is evaluated, and the initial flash data analyzed and modified to correspond to the correct exposure before a final flash is produced.

Because the camera system processes post-capture data, in order to optimize images for optical and digital problems, as well as continuously makes changes to pre-sensor filtration, multiple ASICs work in parallel to make the conversion of the image after capture. The use of parallel ASICs to perform specific correction processes solves the problem of capturing images and making post-capture corrections while simultaneously adapting the pre-sensor filtration system.

As an alternative embodiment of the system, a microprocessor (and software) may perform specific pre-sensor adjustments while the ASIC(s) performs specific corrective functions. In another embodiment, the ASIC(s) may perform the specific pre-sensor adjustments while a microprocessor (and software) will perform the specific corrective functions.

(16) Integrated digital imaging system for optical and digital corrections with feedback dynamics

Because the present system consists of, and uses, complex sub-systems, including an auto-focus mechanism, an auto-exposure mechanism, a shutter mechanism, an automatic flash mechanism, a digital sensor mechanism, a digital processing mechanism and a digital storage mechanism, it is possible to realize interaction dynamics that contain feedback. The interactive process of operating these sub-systems involves a learning progression. The image is analyzed,

solutions are tested and an optimal solution is selected and implemented, all in real time. By choosing a specific logic vector in a decision tree involving an initial variable, the process begins again with another key variable in real-time until the final image is captured and optimized.

In order to accomplish these complex processes, specific variables, such as aperture data, shutter speed data, lens data, digital sensor data and subject type are registered and analyzed by the camera. As environmental data changes, the camera mechanisms adapt to the environmental and the photographer's situation.

In order to accelerate these processes, the camera learns to anticipate the user's behaviors, the user's preferences and the subject's behaviors. By providing user-adjusted setting modifications for optical and digital corrections, the camera establishes a reference point for processing rapid image changes. In particular, the camera's software will analyze trends in the user's pattern of behaviors and preferences as well as pattern changes in the subject's behaviors. Anticipation processes are programmed into the autofocus and automated flash systems because of the extremely rapid reaction-time requirements of these specific mechanisms.

In one embodiment of the system, a method of processing a chain of rapid image captures is to employ computer-caching techniques in which a first image is processed in a normal way while later images are processed in an accelerated way. This is possible because the first image provides data to the system to analyze; these data then allow the system to anticipate further similar images and to use similar auto-focus and auto-exposure data. The optical and digital corrections are performed in a batch fashion by applying similar changes to near-identical image problems in order to dramatically accelerate the processing speed of a chain of images. This caching and anticipation approach is very useful in fast-paced action photography.

Another embodiment of the process of rapidly capturing a chain of images in sequence employs multi-threading techniques. Dividing the functions between specific subsystem ASICs allows multiple corrections to be performed in a parallel cascade for efficient task completion. One advantage of breaking down functions to specific processors is the acquired ability to start on one function and, while the system is in the process of completing a task, to begin other tasks. This process eliminates the lag between the specific subsystems.

(17) Adaptive user pattern learning with user-programmable functions in digital imaging system

In order to optimize its functions, the camera needs to learn about the user's preferences. When the user uses the camera, the camera evaluates the use patterns. Since the camera is programmed with a database of common user patterns, it can identify common uses and anticipate common uses of similar users by employing a "collaborative filtering" mechanism (i.e., if you like this camera setting, you should like this other setting because similar users who have liked the first setting have also liked the second setting). By anticipating common uses of each camera user, the camera optimizes its functions for each use and for each user. In effect, the camera's learning of user preferences is a sort of guided process of experimentation. Evolving algorithms learn about the user from actual use patterns.

One positive effect of this learning process of the camera about the user's patterns of behavior is that the filtration process becomes adaptive. The camera builds an initial map of the user's preferences from the user's actual selections. From the starting point of common types of personal selections, the camera uses standard templates of main types of uses that are fulfilled for each user's applications. For instance, if a photographer typically takes portraits with a traditional portrait lens, the camera will be aware of this and will activate filtration processes that are optimal for this type of portraiture photography, such as instilling limited depth of field on a subject and out-of-focus foreground and background. Contrarily, if landscape images are selected, depth of field will be increased substantially and the lens focused on either infinity or a medium point depending on the specific type of subject matter. The camera builds a model for each user based on the accumulation of experience.

In order for the camera to learn about the preferences of a specific user, the camera must adjust to each particular user, much as each individual identity must log onto a computer network privately.

Since the dynamics of the combined subsystems are complex, and adaptive, it is necessary that automated adjustments be interactive. Once detection of the lens type, the sensor type, the exposure settings, the user and the subject is made, optical and digital distortions are identified and specific combinations of corrections are applied both before and after the digital sensor in order to optimize the image. All of this is accomplished in less time than the blink of an eye.

(18) Software privacy function in digital imaging system

Because digital camera systems are able to use software and wireless mechanisms for their operation, it is possible to activate aspects of the camera remotely. Conversely, it is possible to disable operations of the camera remotely.

The present invention embodies a capability to externally disable the camera remotely in specific locations that require privacy, such as secret government areas (courthouses), private homes or businesses that are image-free zones. In these cases, a signal from an external source is provided to disable the shutter from firing. This black-out capability will allow external control of access to specific sites. As a condition of access, only a camera with this feature may be admitted to public buildings, so that even if the camera is permitted to operate, permission is only conditional. For instance, the owner of the building may allow the camera to function only in a specific set of rooms but not in others. Cameras without this feature may not be allowed in private spaces where control must be externally restricted.

This blocking feature will require the addition of specific blocking software, which may be automatically downloaded as one enters specific buildings. Similarly, in order to be granted permission to access the camera, or specific functions of the camera, the downloading of a "key" may be required.

Moreover, a further embodiment of the system may make it necessary to download software keys to get access to filtration capabilities in the camera in order to obtain optimum images. For example, the user may be required to pay a fee to download software in real time that will permit her to access a particular function in the camera to obtain a critical image. A spectrum of quality and complexity in filtration capabilities may be made obtainable for a range of fees on-demand. Therefore, the external downloading of software for the camera need not be limited to a black out function.

(IV) Dynamic Digital Imaging System Improvements that Apply to Zoom Lenses and Video Imaging

(19) Dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging system

Whereas the optical aberrations of prime (fixed focal length) lenses were discussed above, the modulation of optical aberrations of zoom lenses is another problem to consider. As a wholly different species of lens, zoom lenses have become extremely complex optical mechanisms consisting of multiple groups of lens elements. The general problem with zoom

lenses is the trade-off that must be made: To minimize the distortions of the widest possible focal length, distortions become maximized at the longest possible focal length, and vice-versa. Consequently, zoom lens architecture is inherently compromised on image quality. Over the years, lens designers have developed lens formulas that have dramatically improved image quality and that compete with typical prime lenses. As an example of this evolution in quality, the class of 70-200 f/2.8 35mm zoom lenses, now in their sixth generation, has supplied substantial improvements over earlier telephoto zooms. However, in general, zoom lenses have more aberrations than primes and thus require increased optical corrections. The need to solve the problem of zoom lens aberration correction is accentuated by their increased use in photography because of their simplicity and versatility.

The dynamics of the zooming process present specific difficulties for the purposes of correcting optical aberrations in digital imaging systems. With fixed-focal length lenses, the camera can detect the lens and provide an immediate consistent modification for a varying range of apertures. In the case of zooms, however, where the focal-length is not fixed, the adjustments must correlate to the changes in the focal length. In effect, this condition presents a continuous resampling process. When combined with changing scenes, the zooming process requires far faster responses to changing inputs by the camera system. This process resembles the tracking of a kaleidoscope's changing image structures as the wheel on the device is constantly turned.

In order to solve the problem of distortion at the wide-angle part of select zoom lenses, manufacturers have been using aspherical elements which are complex shapes that require special production techniques. On the other hand, in order to solve the problem of chromatic aberration in select telephoto lenses, manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass elements, particularly at the front of the zoom lens. Since there are generally three main classes of zoom lenses – wide-angle to wide-angle, wide-angle to telephoto and telephoto to telephoto – aspherical elements have been used in wide-angle zoom lenses, while extra low dispersion glass has been used in the telephoto zoom lenses and both kinds of lens elements have been included in the wide-angle to telephoto zoom lenses.

The changing focal lengths of zoom lenses add a variable to the complex set of variables of the interacting sub-systems in the digital imaging system. The digital camera system must therefore track the movement of the changes in the focal lengths in zoom lenses and continuously make modifications to the varied optical aberrations in these types of lenses.

Unlike in fixed focal length lenses, the aberrations change at different focal lengths in zoom lenses, and the camera must track these changes.

The present system is designed to make the corrections to these changing aberrations in zoom lenses by noting the changed focal length at specific times of each lens. For a fixed focal length lens, the camera refers to a database of information to provide information to correct specific types of aberrations; for a zoom lens, the camera's database contains multiplex information for each focal length in each respective zoom lens type. This is as if each zoom lens contains a combination of multiple lenses of specific focal lengths. When the zoom is moved to a new focal position, the camera reads the lens as a specific focal length and makes corrections to aberrations based on this specific setting. Although the camera reads the zoom lens at a specific moment in time and adjusts the necessary modifications to correct for aberrations at that specific focal length at that time, overall the zoom lens requires the camera to rapidly make these adjustments.

Since zoom lenses employ dynamic processes of change, it is possible to track a moving subject in real-time by changing focal length from a stationary vantage. These changed focal length positions are tracked by the auto-focus system, but also by the auto-exposure system in the camera. The present system thus allows for zoom tracking in order to anticipate the direction of zoom lens changes, much as the focus on the moving subject involves focus tracking mechanisms. These systems use fuzzy logic and evolutionary algorithms to anticipate the movement of the subject and thus of the focal length change of zoom lens. In this way it is possible to accelerate the lens aberration correction process using zoom lenses.

Because the zoom lenses typically increase aberrations precisely because of the lens design compromises, these types of lenses are ideally suited to the present digital imaging system. The present system allows the zoom lens to be used at high quality without needing to stop down the aperture, thereby resulting in superior photographic opportunities.

(20) Dynamic changes in video corrections of digital imaging system

While the zoom lens presents the need to provide a dynamic solution to the process of making corrections to optical aberrations, video photography provides another case of a process that requires dynamic solutions. The same principles that apply to still photography apply to video; auto-focus variability, aperture and depth-of-field variability aspects, shutter speed variability aspects, differences in lens focal length and artificial lighting variability suggest that

video be viewed as merely a very rapid (30 to 60 frames per second) application of still photography. Nonetheless, video presents new classes of dynamic problems, most notably regarding the matter of tracking changing subjects in real time.

The process of shifting subject positions, even if the camera is stationary, presents a change of multiple variables that require the automated subsystems (auto-focus, auto-exposure, auto-flash, etc.) to be integrated. Feedback is presented by subjects in the external environment with changing focus and exposure variables. In these cases, even with a modulating shutter speed, the three main variables of change are a zoom lens to continuously change the focal length, auto-focus to track a subject and aperture modifications to continuously change depth-of-field.

The unique dynamics of these complex sub-systems presents particular challenges for a digital imaging system to produce rapid results with the use of advanced ASICs and microprocessors. By incorporating techniques that track objects with advanced auto-focus mechanisms, anticipate zoom lens changes and predict optimal exposures as well as make automatic corrections to both optical and digital aberrations in real time, the present system continuously optimizes the video imaging process.

(21) "Stationary-scene object-motion" caching process, with application to video, in digital imaging system

Because video imaging processes employ full motion activity, particularly of subjects in the environment, tracking a subject in a video system is problematic. Once a subject is identified and selected, the subject is automatically tracked with auto-focus and auto-exposure mechanisms by a zoom lens apparatus. There is a particular need to identify and track a subject within a broad stationary scene.

The present system accomplishes this task by using anticipatory object-trajectory tracking. The parts of the stationary scene that are not being tracked are cached. In other words, precisely because the background of the scene is stationary, this part of the scene is not tracked for focus or exposure. On the other hand, the object in motion is identified and tracked by subtracting the extraneous data of the stationary scene. Multiple objects are tracked by comparing data about these combinations of objects and their relations and determining the appropriate exposure and focus settings.

While Monte Carlo processes use random settings to self-organize an initial map, which are useful as a baseline for the purpose of anticipating tracking data sets, the present system subtracts the known information about the specific object(s) being tracked from the stationary background in the environment. In other words, the background data is "blanked out" in a caching process while the main subject(s) are tracked. By so using these techniques, the camera system can efficiently calculate the modifications needed to optimize the video scene.

In a further embodiment of the system, a chip-set is enabled in video display devices (i.e., video monitors) to implement select corrections for optical and digital distortions. The user may modify settings for automating the process of achieving optimum video images.

(V) Digital Image Networking

(22) Network coordination of fixed sensor grid to track multiple objects in digital video imaging system

While the previous discussion has focused on employing a single camera to capture images, the present system is also useful for networking sensors in a sensor grid in order to track multiple objects. Specifically, the present system may be used in surveillance and reconnaissance situations to track objects over time. Using a grid of image sensors with overlapping range parameters makes it possible to organize a complex network of sensors for surveillance activities.

After selecting specific objects to track, the system follows the objects as they move from location to location, appropriately modulating the focus, the lens focal length, the ISO and the exposure settings. As the subject moves from one section of a grid to another, the sensors are coordinated to "hand off" the object to other sensors on the grid, much like a cellular phone network hands off calls between cells.

In another embodiment of the present system, the cameras in the network may be mobile instead of stationary in a fixed sensor grid. In this case, self-organizing aspects of the mobile sensor grid track mobile objects in real time. One application of this complex system, which draws on earlier work in collective robotics, is in cinematography, which requires multiple transportable perspectives of mobile subjects. The complex dynamics of a mobile sensor network provides complex feedback in this manifestation of the present system.

(23) Automatic wireless off-porting of back-up images to external data bank

Because the present system uses digital files, it is possible to move these files to an external site for storage. The present system has capabilities to off-port images to an external data bank automatically. This feature is valuable in order to preserve on-board storage capability.

Whether implemented in a local area network (LAN) or a wide area network (WAN), by using a built-in wireless router, the present digital imaging system may be set to send data files directly and automatically to hard-drive storage either in a device in the same room or uploaded to the Internet for storage around the world. This capability is critical for managing massive files of large sensor data sets and preserving valuable in-camera storage space. When automatically sending data files to a nearby computer, the computer may act as a data-port relay to automatically resend the images to an Internet site for storage. The system will maintain the option of keeping some images in the camera and sending duplicate copies of digital files of images to another site for storage as a backup. This automatic back-up process provides insurance for the photographer.

In another embodiment of the system, just as image files are off-loaded to external storage, software files are periodically downloaded to the camera in order to update the camera settings and the database system. For example, as the camera manufacturer provides new lenses for the camera, it becomes necessary to load new updated settings to accommodate corrections for the new lenses. Similarly, as the camera requires new software updates with improved algorithms to further optimize the corrective functions of both the optical and digital mechanisms, the camera will automatically accept these. This feature is particularly important to both manufacturer and user because the ability to update software capability periodically will protect a user from needing to upgrade major hardware such as with a lens replacement.

(24) Image organization system

The present digital imaging system does not merely allow for the storage of image data files on external storage. Because of the problems of protecting storage and the need to make multiple back-ups in the digital sphere, it is also necessary to store digital image files in multiple database locations. The images are organized in a main database by various criteria, such as time, location, subject-type, etc., and then rerouted to various locations around the world for safe storage. While specific sets of images may be stored together, the need to identify the locations is less important than the need to have control of the main database list which identifies the

locations.

In order to maintain security, the digital imaging files may periodically be rotated randomly between locations. Only the main database list, which is constantly updated, maintains information on their location. In fact, specific digital bits of a single image may be maintained at different locations in order to maintain further security. Thus, on many computers around the world bits of each image may be stored, and continuously rotated, with constantly updated registries maintaining their complex hybrid whereabouts. These rotation storage functions are performed by a randomizer logic engine.

In a further embodiment of the present system, once the digital files are off-loaded from the camera system to external storage, specific images may be automatically identified and further specific corrections automatically provided.

In yet another embodiment of the system, the images that are off-loaded from the camera to the external storage system are organized according to various criteria, such as accuracy of focus or exposure or quality of image type, in order to be automatically prioritized. The camera, with the assistance of an initial setting of user priorities, will automatically order new images with a higher or lower priority relative to other images and camera settings. Thus, at the end of a day, the images may be displayed in an order preferred by the user. Lesser images will be automatically routed to a lower position as they do not meet specific criteria, and better images will be routed to a relatively higher position in the organization of files. This feature of automatically assisting in the organization of the digital image files is a very useful one which will save photographers time.

(25) Wireless digital image system automatically generating prints from image capture

The present digital imaging system not only automatically off-loads digital image files to remote locations for storage; the system also will allow one to photograph an image (or sequence of images) in one location (i.e., Paris) and instantly print it in another location (i.e., Los Angeles) for publication in real time. In addition, an image may be captured by the camera and instantly uploaded to a pre-programmed Web site for publication by using wireless technologies. In addition, it is possible to automatically print the digital image file anywhere in the world virtually the moment the image is taken. This system makes this instantaneity particularly possible precisely because the image corrections are automated in-camera. Since there is no

need in most cases to further edit the image files, they are thus generally ready for immediate release.

General Architecture and Dynamics

Fig. 1 illustrates the overall structure of the system. Object data (100) in the domain of objects being photographed by the camera constantly change. In some cases, the lighting changes, while in other cases, the positions of the objects change. At 120 the flash will artificially light the objects. Flashes may be either on the camera or remote from the camera. A camera sensor (130) will detect external data changes. An optical lens (110) feeds analogue imaging data to the digital sensor(s) (175 and 180). In some cases, a mirror (170) will swivel in order to directly input imaging data to the digital sensor after the shutter (150) is fired. In some cases, a filter (160) stands between the lens and the digital sensor(s). A digital signal processor (DSP) (195) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B). A database (190) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B) as well. The digital sensors are connected to an ASIC (195) and/or a microprocessor (193) in order to process the image and control the camera. The digital image data is passed from the digital sensor to either the ASIC or microprocessor and then stored in memory (197). The presence or absence of specific elements of this mechanism is not required for the correct functioning of this system. Consequently, a number of the drawings contained herein will focus only on specific sub-assemblies of the overall digital imaging system mechanism.

The present invention is intended to operate with a spectrum of camera types. These camera categories include digital still cameras without a mirror mechanism or without an optical interface. The present system applies to cameras with single lens reflex mechanisms. In addition, the present system applies to video cameras, both with or without mirror mechanisms, including camcorders. Finally, many of the functions disclosed in the present system are integrated into specific imaging sensors. The system applies to image sensors that are integrated with complex system functions, including those described herein, with "system on a chip" (SoC) capabilities in a single microelectronic integrated circuit. The invention also applies to networks of sensors, networks of cameras or integrated networks of both sensors and cameras.

Fig. 2 describes digital image signal processing. After an analog signal (200) is captured, it is converted to a digital signal by an analog-to-digital converter (210). The signal is then

forwarded to the digital signal processor (220) and filtered (230). The digital signal is then stored in memory (240).

In fig. 3, the correction to the optical vignetting problem is shown. In vignetting, the lens (300) makes the edges of the image significantly darker as the light falls off, a phenomenon particularly prominent on wide angle lenses. As represented here, the concentric circles of filtration correction are darker in the middle (310) of the image in order to counteract the vignetting effect. The overall image aperture is reduced from one half to two stops in order to compensate for the maximum light fall off depending on the amount of vignetting effect from each lens type.

Fig. 4 shows a list of several different wide angle lenses in a database. In the 35mm domain, the 14mm (400), 20mm (410), 24mm (420), 28mm (430) and 35mm (440) lenses, each with f/2.8 apertures are listed in the database. Each lens type presents a distinct formulation involving different sets of optical data that require different aberration corrections.

The digital corrective process is described in fig. 5. After a specific lens type is identified (500) and a database is referenced (510), the lens type is matched with the specific optical aberrations (520). The digital filter then applies a correction to specific optical aberrations (530). As an example, the vignetting effect is corrected by gradually darkening the center of the image in concentric rings (540).

Fig. 6 shows the database configuration of several different types of 24mm f/2.8 lenses (600 to 630) with different optical configurations. Each lens type has a different set of manifestations of optical aberrations including vignetting (640), spherical aberration (650), pin cushion distortion (660), barrel distortion (670) and comatic aberration (680). For each lens, there will be a unique combination of optical aberrations compared to each lens type from different optical configurations. The database is accessed to provide the multi-objective optimization solution for correcting several different optical aberrations for each specific lens formula.

In fig. 7, after a camera captures an image (700) and uses a digital sensor to create a digital file (710), the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor semiconductor (720). The DSP applies the filtration (730) to correct the optical aberrations from the lenses. The revised digital file is then sent to storage (740).

Digital filtration is performed by employing the DSP hardware as well as specific software in order to attain specific aberration corrections. In an optical filter, which typically sits at the front of a lens and performs a single function of modifying the optical characteristics of the lens, the electronic filter will process the image after it is converted from an analogue representation to a digital signal. Common digital filters include a low pass filter or anti-aliasing filter. In most cases digital imaging filtration is a discrete time application and is processed in a time-signal sequence.

One example of a digital filtration process is a fast Fourier transform (FFT). The digital signal is modified by applying an algorithm to extract the frequency spectrum. The original function is then reconstructed by an inverse transformation of the original signal. The signal can be manipulated to perform various conversions. This process is used to sharpen or soften an image. For instance, by differentiating the frequency spectrum, the high frequency can be emphasized by limiting the low frequency, as in a high pass filter. Digital filtration is typically performed by the DSP after the image is captured and before the image file is stored. However, in the present system, there is some filtration before the digital sensor that captures the image as well as some filtration processing after the sensor sends the file to the DSP.

In order to accelerate the filtration process, the digital file will be broken into parts, with each part processed simultaneously. Filtering a one-dimensional image will treat data from each column of a digital sensor separately. When the data is treated like a two dimensional image, the data file may be treated with different techniques. For instance, different quadrants of the image may be analyzed and filtered separately. In addition, the highlights and the shadows in the varied frequency range may be analyzed and filtered separately as well. Similarly, a two dimensional image file may be analyzed by starting in a corner and working in each contiguous quadrant in a circular (clockwise or counterclockwise) order. Further, the filtration process may begin in the corners and work inwards or begin in the center of the image and work outwards. For instance, in wide angle lens filtration to correct optical aberrations, the outer edges will be the most prominent distortions that will require the most corrections; therefore, the filtration process will work by starting on the corners first.

The present invention also addresses the multi-functional corrections in an image by applying multiple simultaneous techniques. This is done either by performing a sequential

filtration process or a simultaneous filtration process. In either case, the image is re-filtered to make more than one pass in order to correct different types of aberrations.

Different types of aberrations require different types of filtration. In the case of pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion, which are inverse appearing aberrations, the filtration process will adjust the edges of affected digital files captured with wide-angle lenses. The optimized images will be accessed by the database and compared to the actual image files. The filtration will be applied to each image file to closely correct the distortions bit by bit. In effect, the corrected digital images will be reverse engineered to discover the unique distortions as they establish a pattern by comparing the input digital images and the database of optimized images. The digital image correction will be applied once the aberration is assessed.

Each lens provides data to the camera microprocessor and DSP about its unique characteristics. The lens is pre-programmed with aberration data pertaining to that lens type and even to each particular lens (ascertained through a testing process). The lens then provides this specific data to the camera for processing of optical aberrations. In one additional embodiment, the lens will also contain software to correct its aberrations that will also be sent to the camera processors in order to be applied to specific digital file filtration. As information and techniques are made available, new software to ascertain and correct each lens's unique optical aberrations will be forwarded to the camera and stored in the lens, thereby providing an upgrade path to continuously improve the optical qualities of lenses by employing a sort of after-manufacture digital correction.

Fig. 8 shows the process of selecting filtration settings. After the user selects the specific filtration settings (800), the user marks the specific filtration setting and accepts the setting (810). The user may continue to select multiple settings. When the user has selected all preferences (820) and accepts the settings the user returns to the main menu.

In Fig. 9 varied depth of field optimization at different apertures is described. In the first drawing, the object (930) has a depth of field (940) that has a broad range of clarity around the object. The camera (900) evaluates the distance data (920) and the object to establish an optimal depth of field range between f/8 and f/11. In the second drawing, the object (980) has a narrower depth of field range (990) based on distance data (970) and object data from the camera (950) to determine an optimal depth of field range between f/2.8 and f/5.6. The camera's automatic alteration of the aperture to narrow the depth of field is based on a range of factors, including the

focus on the object, the object's motion, the distance to the camera, shutter speed constraints and the light on the object. Modulating aperture automatically in the camera provides a blurring of the background and the foreground so that the object can stand out without distraction.

Exposure optimization using digital correction is shown in fig. 10. After the camera assesses an object's distance from the camera (1000) and identifies the optimal aperture of the image to maximize the dynamic range (1010), the aperture is either increased (1020) or decreased (1030) and the correction applied (1040).

In-camera special effects filtration is illustrated in fig. 11. Once the image exposure is assessed by using the camera exposure meter (1100), the camera corrects the image by either underexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is overexposed (1110) or overexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is underexposed (1120). The camera finally takes a picture and stores the image (1130).

Fig. 12 shows the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects. After the camera identifies specific objects (1200), the camera assesses distance to the objects (1210). This is done by sending out an infrared light signal, bouncing it off the object, and measuring the distance data from the camera to the object. The camera isolates the objects on a one-dimensional Euclidian plane (1220) and then selects the optimum aperture to isolate objects and to blur the background and foreground (1230). The camera tracks the motion of objects (1240) and activates a digital sensor (1250) thereby capturing the image. The image data is sent to a post-sensor processor (1260) where the camera applies specific filtration only to the designated objects (1265) and stores the file in memory (1270). Alternatively, the camera will apply specific filtration only to the background (not to the objects) (1275) and then stores the file in memory (1280). The effect of only applying filtration to an object or to its background is to isolate the subject. The type and degree of special effects, which are selected by user-adjustable in-camera software, will be determined by the user's palate of filtration choices.

Image exposure adjustment using in-camera filtration is described in fig. 13. Once the camera assesses a two stop difference in parts of the image (1300), the camera's microprocessor accesses the database of similar scenes (1310) and then selects the optimal metering for the image and the user activates the digital sensor (1320), capturing an image. The camera provides the filtration to part of the image by adjusting the exposure in the processor (1330) and then stores the image (1340). In scenes such as sky on top, a neutral density filter is often required to

remove the two stop difference between the bright top of the image and the darker bottom of the image. By reducing the brightness at the top, the exposure is evened out. By using the present system, this process is accomplished in the camera.

In-camera special effects filtration is described in fig. 14. After a user selects a special effects filtration technique (1400), the camera assesses image meta-data (1410), analyzes image data (1420) and the user captures the image (1430). The camera's post-capture processor applies special effects filtration technique to part of the image (1440) and the camera stores the image in memory (1450).

Digital correction for sensor dust is described in fig. 15. The pattern of dust on the pixels of a digital sensor (1500) is assessed. The specific pixels that are obscured by the dust are identified (1510) and a map is built of a digital sensor pixel frame by comparing information from at least two image samples to identify obscured pixels (1520) and the camera takes an image (1530). Information from pixels that are adjacent to dust-affected pixels are used to interpolate data on affected pixels (1540) and image data is processed and stored in memory (1550).

Fig. 16 shows an ASIC array in a digital imaging system. Once the digital sensor (1620) captures an image, the digital file is sent to multiple application specific integrated circuits (1630, 1640, 1650 and 1660) for processing of several digital signals simultaneously. In one embodiment of the invention, each ASIC corrects a single optical aberration. In another embodiment, the ASICs will divide the digital file and perform specific functions on parts of the image file and reunite the file before storing the completed image in memory (1670).

In fig. 17, the camera is illustrated with multiple interchangeable digital sensors. The CCD (1720) is shown in the forward position capturing the digital image in this drawing. However, the CMOS (1730) digital imaging sensor may swivel around (1740) to replace the position of the CCD in order to be used to capture the image. The image is then processed (1750) and stored in memory (1760). The advantages of interchanging the digital sensors are to have the opportunity to benefit from the strengths of each sensor type without sacrificing the weaknesses of either. In some cases, the scene will be optimized for the exposure range of a CMOS digital sensor, while at other times, the scene will be optimized for the detail of the CCD.

In fig. 18, the nano-grid (1820) appears in front of the digital sensor (1830). The lens will send analog image data to the sensor through the nano-grid. Once the digital data from the

sensor is processed (1840) it is sent to memory (1850). Fig. 19 shows a nano-grid (1900). Nanofilaments are shown at 1920. The modulation effects of the nanofilaments are shown at 1910. Nanofilaments will change their position in order to allow more or less light through the system. Nano-grids fit before, or in some cases, adjacent to and on top of the digital sensor. Nano-grids behave as adjustable screens and may be used to polarize light between the lens and the digital sensor. Nano-grids are activated by electrical charge pulses sent to nanofilaments.

In fig. 20, the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid is shown. Analog optical data passes through the nano-grid (2020) to the digital sensor (2030) to the processor (DSP) (2040). A feedback loop (2050) is created by analyzing the data at the processor and modulating the performance of the nano-grid. For example, the image may be very bright initially, but the DSP will require that the image needs to be darker in order to be properly exposed. In this case, it will activate the nano-grid to modulate its grid structure in order to darken the image so as to let less light through the filaments by adjusting the filament structure. Once properly exposed, the camera will capture a digital image and send the file to memory (2060) for storage.

In fig. 21, a tri-pixel architecture is described. The large (deeper) oval bucket in the center (2110) will capture highlight exposure, the medium sized oval bucket at the right (2120) will capture a normal exposure range and the small (shallower) oval bucket at the left (2130) will capture the shadow exposure range. These three separate wells are contained within each pixel. In most cases, a pixel well is like a bucket, capturing light data and passing the data sets to the digital processor. By splitting the exposure range into three distinct wells within each pixel, the data is more accurately captured and organized in order to accommodate the broader range of exposure data. This system will be able to increase the range of digital imaging up to four stops, from the typical two stops. By maximizing the range of exposure data, the image collection will display more tonal range that is more associated with films' broader exposure range.

Fig. 22 shows the pre-programmed module for in-camera functionality. After the camera detects the lens type and the sensor type (2200), the camera focuses on an object (2210) and the processor accesses the library of scene and filter types (2220). The user pre-selects specific in-camera modifications (2230) and activates the camera to capture an image (2240). The processor makes filtration adjustments after the sensor takes the image (2250) and the image file is stored (2260) in memory.

Much like the nano-grid that is present before the digital image sensor, the pre-sensor modification to an image is shown in fig. 23. An optical filter (2320) such as a polarizer filter is shown in a position between the lens and the digital sensor (2340). The image is captured and the optical filter is activated by the processor (2350), which determines whether to activate the filter after analyzing a particular scene. Other filtration (2330), such as the use of the nano-grid, is also interchangeable with the optical filter in a position before the digital sensor. In another embodiment of the present invention, the filter assembly is sequential, with both, or multiple, filters being activated in order so as to obtain the maximum filtration effect. The DSP will compute the optimal combination of filtration resources based on the available resources in the camera. In another embodiment, the optical filter assembly will fit out of the line of sight between the lens and the digital sensor and will be activated by the DSP on-demand to swing into the optical image path much like a mirror mechanism.

Fig. 24 shows the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback. Once the camera meters a scene (2400), the camera auto-focuses and obtains distance data to the object (2410), analyzes the lens data, the aperture data and the shutter speed data and accesses the library of images (2420). The camera assesses the optical aberrations (2430), activates the digital filters to correct aberrations (2440) and takes the picture (2450). The camera analyzes the image and optimizes the image using the processor (2460). This is performed by comparing the image data to the library of images and assessing the needed filtration required to optimize the image. The image is then stored in memory (2470).

The interactive feedback mechanism of integrated correction is described in fig. 25. After an analysis of the initial image (2500), the identification of optical aberrations (2510) is made. The camera's database is accessed to retrieve the corrections (2520) and the interactive feedback mechanism is activated (2530). Corrections to filters are applied before the sensor captures the next image (2540). In addition, correction to the image signal via the DSP is made after the sensor data is captured (2550) and the image is stored in memory (2560).

The adaptive user pattern learning process is shown as images are processed in fig. 26. A batch of images (2600, 2610, 2620 and 2630) is shown. The first image is processed (2640) and data from image 1 is analyzed and metadata is mapped (2650). Image 2 is then analyzed and its metadata is compared to the image 1 metadata (2660). Similar metadata in images 1 and 2 programmed in the processor (2670) and image 2 is rapidly processed by using similar metadata

from image 1 (2680). Images 3 and 4 are analyzed and their metadata are compared to image 1 and rapidly processed (2690).

In fig. 27, the feedback process of filtering images is shown. After the camera analyzes the user behaviors, user preferences and subject behaviors (2700), the camera's processor analyzes trends in the pattern of user behavior and preferences and creates a map (2710). The camera's processor anticipates the user behavior and subject behavior (2720) by applying evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms. The camera's processor then applies a collaborative filtering process to a new image (2730) and the user takes and optimizes the image (2740).

Fig. 28 shows a software privacy function in a digital imaging system. The camera automatically downloads software as it enters a building or specified area (2800). The camera's features are deactivated in specific locations by the software (2810) while allowing the camera to perform specific camera functions by accessing software keys (2820). The camera then performs specific functions (2830) that are available in the restricted area while other specific functions are disabled (2850).

In fig. 29, the dynamics of zoom lens corrections are described. After a lens detects a zoom lens type (2900), the camera detects a particular focal length setting of the zoom lens (2910) and accesses a data library in the database to modify aberrations to optimize the zoom lens at a specific focal setting (2920). The camera applies a correction to a lens setting (2930) and continuously tracks the lens changes in the lens focal length (2940). The camera then applies the changed corrections to the changed focal lengths in the zoom lens (2950) and analyzes patterns of the user and subject behaviors (2960). Using fuzzy logic and evolutionary computation, the camera anticipates behaviors and rapidly optimizes image corrections by applying digital filtration (2970).

Fig. 30 shows object tracking in the dynamic changes of video corrections. An object moves from position 1 (3010) to position 6 (3060) in sequence. The camera (3000) is stationary, yet it records the object's motion as it is moving within the field of vision.

In fig. 31, object tracking is described. Once the camera tracks an object with auto-focus mechanisms and supplies distance information (3100), it tracks the user's zoom lens use patterns, anticipates the focal length changes (3110) and, using evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic

algorithms, predicts optimal exposures (3120) and captures images in real time, continuously tracking the object (3130).

Fig. 32 shows the caching process of a moving object in a stationary scene. After the main objects are tracked by the camera (3200), the background of a stationary scene is cached in the camera (3210). The camera subtracts the data about objects from the background of the scene (3220). The background scene is then "blanked out" and cached in memory (3230) and the main objects are optimized by applying digital filters.

Fig. 33 describes the network coordination of a fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects. The object in motion is represented in positions A through D (3370, 3380, 3390 and 3395). The fixed sensors are at positions 1-6 (3300, 3310, 3320, 3330, 3340 and 3350). The image data is fed remotely into the central imager (3360). The sensors track the object by taking image data at each fixed sensor position in the network. As the object moves through the field of the network, each sensor records the object.

In fig. 34, wireless communication features of the digital imaging system are described. The camera (3400) sends digital image data files wirelessly to a computer (3410). Files are also uploaded from the camera to the Internet in accessible locations (3450), while software files are downloaded from the Internet to the camera, both automatically and through manual intervention. Files are automatically downloaded if the user sets the camera to receive automated software updates. One advantage of loading files automatically to the Internet is that the images are then automatically published (3460) at a remote location, or locations, for viewing.

Fig. 35 describes an image organization system. After images are captured by the camera (3500), the image files are organized according to metadata in an external computer database (3510). The image files are then sorted by category and sent to the database of a distributed network (3520) for off-site storage.

Reference to the remaining portions of the specification, including the drawings and claims, will realize other features and advantages of the present invention. Further features and advantages of the present invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the present invention, are described in detail below with respect to accompanying drawings.

It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes in their entirety.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A digital imaging system comprising:
A digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, an application specific integrated circuit, a digital signal processor, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;
wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length;
wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor;
wherein a microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;
wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;
wherein the system software forwards the data file from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor;
wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations and;
wherein the modified digital file consisting of the digital data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

2. A digital imaging system comprising:
A digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;
wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length;
wherein image depth-of-field is optimized by forwarding the digital file from the digital sensor to the microprocessor;

wherein system software accesses a database to determine the optimal aperture by comparing the distance data to similar images in the database;
wherein a microprocessor is used to provide digital image data to the digital signal processor;
wherein the digital signal processor optimizes the digital file aperture setting by comparing it to the database data;
wherein the microprocessor adjusts the camera's aperture setting;
wherein the digital sensor captures the image and the application specific integrated circuit forwards the image data file to the digital signal processor to make modifications to the digital file and;
wherein the digital file is stored in memory.

3. A system as claimed in claim 1 in which the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor are special effects;
wherein the data file is forwarded from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor by an application specific integrated circuit;
wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform to the digital file in order to satisfy a user specified special effects function;
wherein the digital signal processor modifies the digital file by applying the special effects function and;
wherein the digital file is stored in memory.

4. A system as claimed in claim 1 in which the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor are applied only to specific objects;
wherein the digital file is forwarded from the digital sensor to the microprocessor and to the digital signal processor;
wherein the digital file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the differentiation of the depth-of-field;
wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to specific objects in the image and;

wherein the digital signal processor forwards the modified digital file to storage in memory.

5. A digital imaging system comprising:
A digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a nano-grid mechanism, a digital signal processor, system software and a memory storage sub-system;
wherein the nano-grid mechanism is between the optical lens mechanism and the digital sensor;
wherein the nano-grid mechanism is comprised of an array of nano-filaments;
wherein the nano-grid mechanism receives an electrical signal from the microprocessor and modifies its filament structure by modulating the filaments;
wherein the nano-grid mechanism performs a function to provide filtration to the image before the digital sensor captures the image;
wherein the image is captured by the digital sensor and the digital image file forwarded to the digital signal processor and;
wherein the digital file is stored in memory.

6. The system of claim 1;
wherein the digital sensor contains a tri-pixel configuration;
wherein three differentiated sub-pixels in each pixel in which one of the sub-pixels is in the center of the pixel and is the largest and deepest of the sub-pixels;
wherein the other two sub-pixels are smaller than the center sub-pixel and are on the sides of the center sub-pixel;
wherein the sub-pixels forward image data to the filament on each row and;
wherein each row forwards the image data to the digital signal processor.

7. The system of claim 1 comprising:
wherein the lens type is a zoom lens and;
wherein the lens focal length alternates from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps and;

wherein optical aberrations are corrected with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files.

8. The system of claim 1:
wherein the imaging system is integrated into a video camera.

9. The system of claim 1;
wherein the system uses a video camera to capture moving objects;
wherein the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor is applied to specific moving objects;
wherein the digital image that is captured is forwarded from the digital sensor to the microprocessor and to the digital signal processor;
wherein the digital file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements;
wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to a specific continuous object that is isolated and is in motion and;
wherein the digital signal processor forwards the modified digital file to be stored in memory.

10. The system of claim 1;
wherein a network of digital imaging sensors is linked together in a fixed structure;
wherein the network is coordinated to track specific objects that are within its collective field of vision;
wherein the network captures images of objects using the digital imaging sensors;
wherein the individual digital imaging sensors forward the imaging data to a central digital signal processor and;
wherein the imaging data file is forwarded to storage in memory.

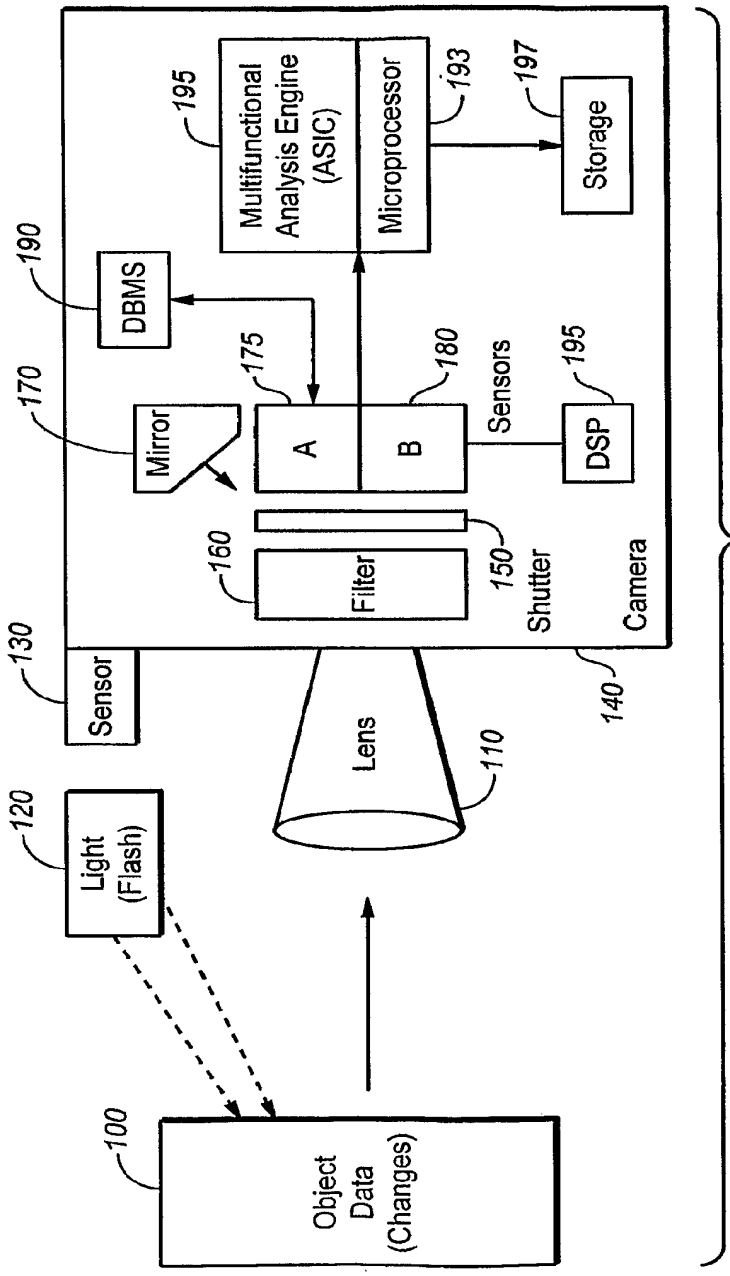

Object Data (Changes)
100
Light (Flash)
120
Sensor
130
Lens
110
Filter
160
Shutter
150
Camera
140
Mirror
170
DBMS
190
A
175
B
180
Sensors
DSP
195
Multifunctional Analysis Engine (ASIC)
195
Microprocessor
193
Storage
197

FIG. 1

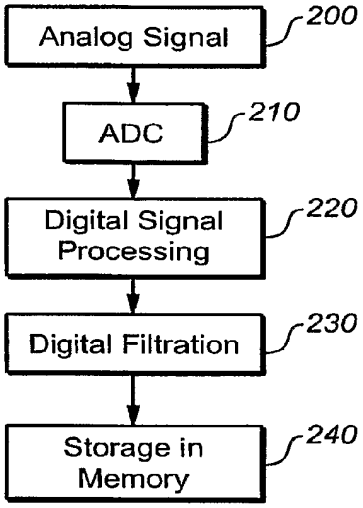


FIG. 2

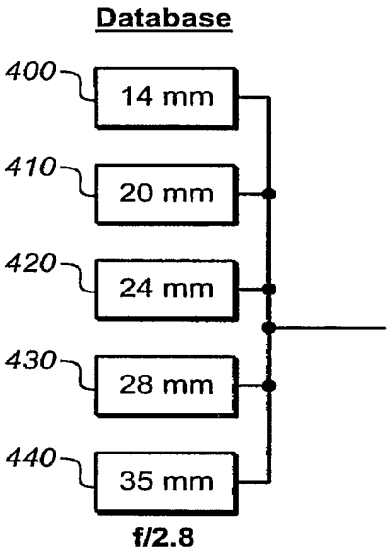


FIG. 4

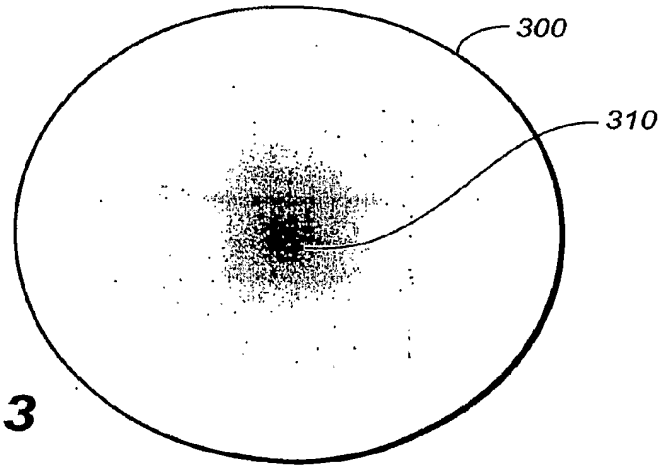


FIG. 3

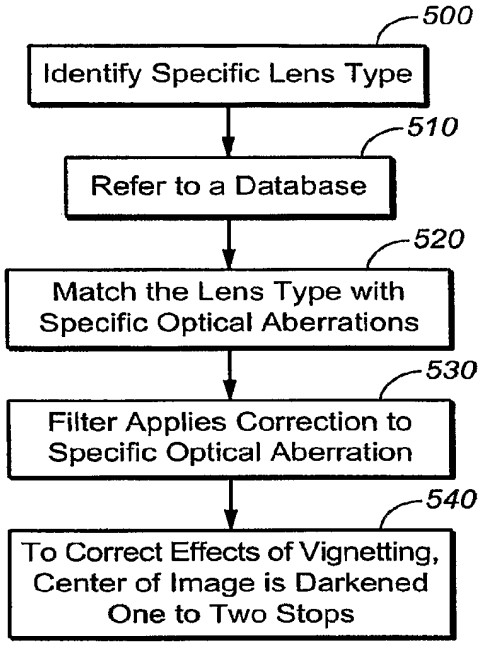


FIG. 5

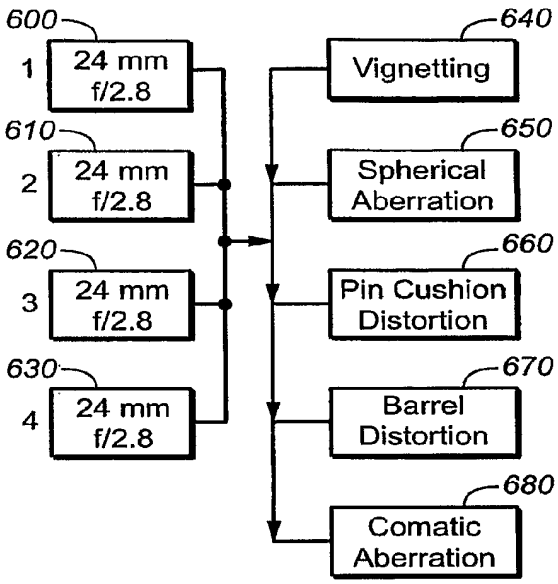


FIG. 6

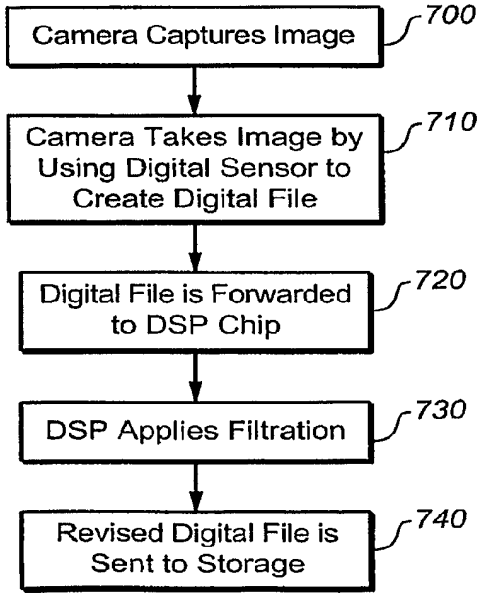


FIG. 7

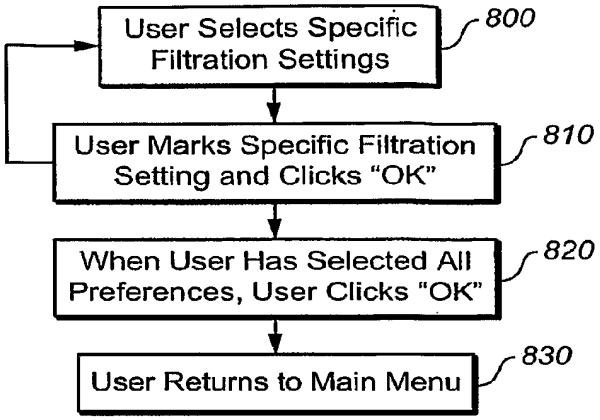

User Selects Specific Filtration Settings
800
User Marks Specific Filtration Setting and Clicks "OK"
810
When User Has Selected All Preferences, User Clicks "OK"
820
User Returns to Main Menu
830

FIG. 8

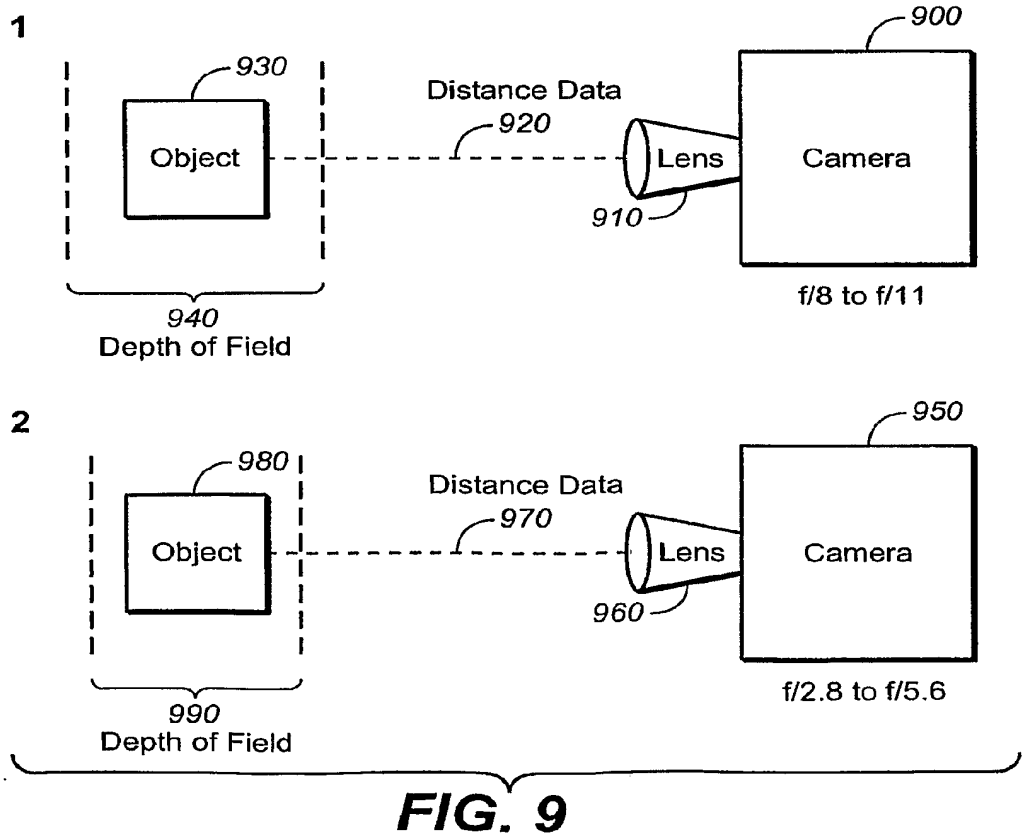

1
930
Object
Distance Data
920
Lens
910
900
Camera
f/8 to f/11
940
Depth of Field
2
980
Object
Distance Data
970
Lens
960
950
Camera
f/2.8 to f/5.6
990
Depth of Field

FIG. 9

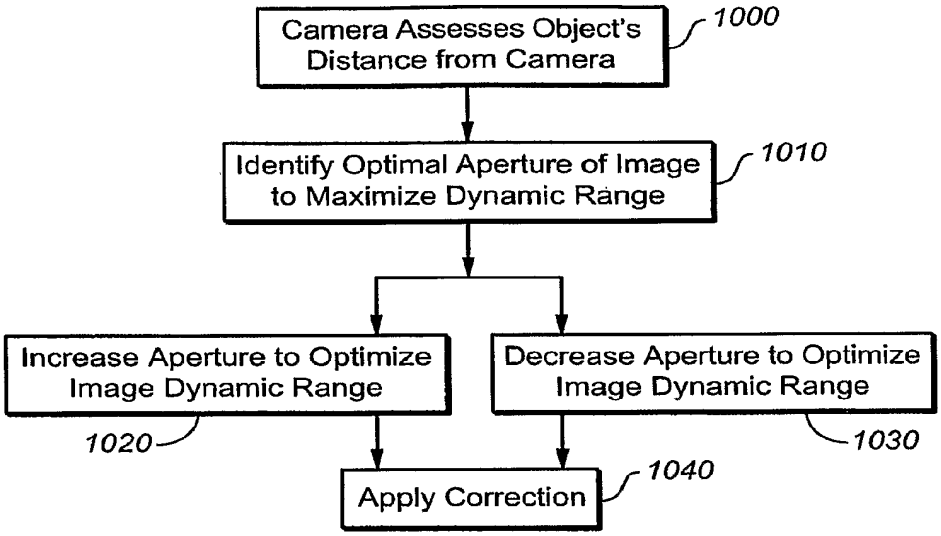

Camera Assesses Object's Distance from Camera
1000
Identify Optimal Aperture of Image to Maximize Dynamic Range
1010
Increase Aperture to Optimize Image Dynamic Range
1020
Decrease Aperture to Optimize Image Dynamic Range
1030
Apply Correction
1040

FIG. 10

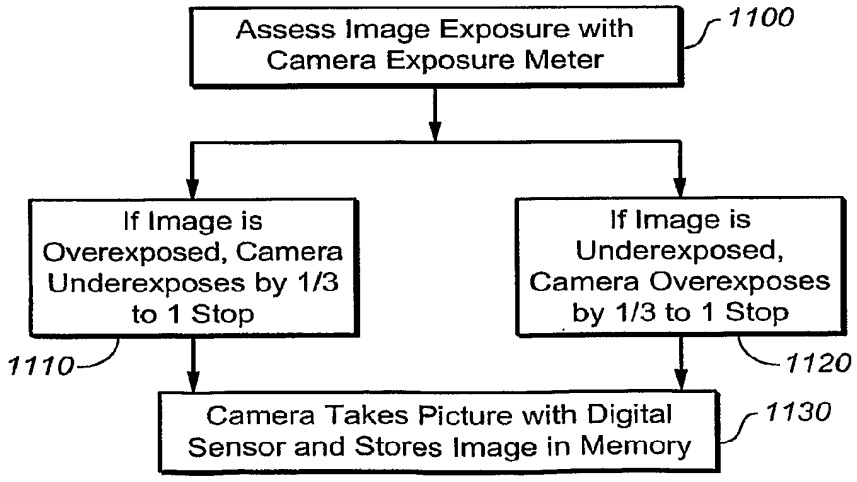

Assess Image Exposure with Camera Exposure Meter
1100
If Image is Overexposed, Camera Underexposes by 1/3 to 1 Stop
1110
If Image is Underexposed, Camera Overexposes by 1/3 to 1 Stop
1120
Camera Takes Picture with Digital Sensor and Stores Image in Memory
1130

FIG. 11

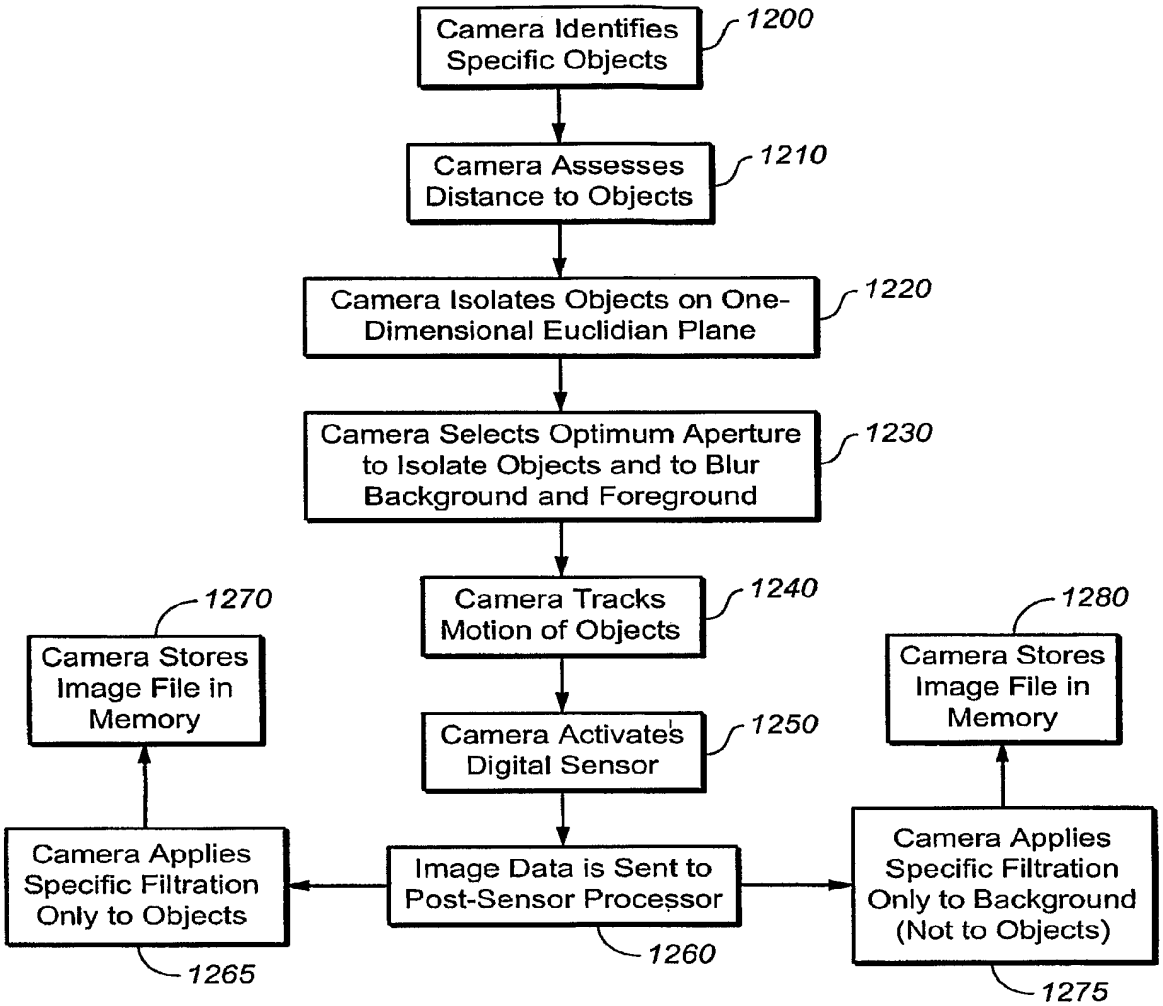

Camera Identifies Specific Objects
1200
Camera Assesses Distance to Objects
1210
Camera Isolates Objects on One-Dimensional Euclidian Plane
1220
Camera Selects Optimum Aperture to Isolate Objects and to Blur Background and Foreground
1230
Camera Tracks Motion of Objects
1240
Camera Activates Digital Sensor
1250
Image Data is Sent to Post-Sensor Processor
1260
Camera Applies Specific Filtration Only to Objects
1265
Camera Stores Image File in Memory
1270
Camera Applies Specific Filtration Only to Background (Not to Objects)
1275
Camera Stores Image File in Memory
1280

FIG. 12

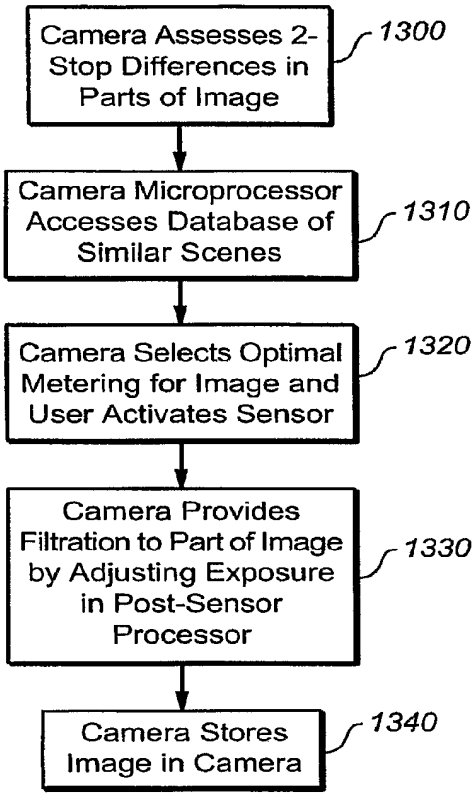

Camera Assesses 2-Stop Differences in Parts of Image
1300
Camera Microprocessor Accesses Database of Similar Scenes
1310
Camera Selects Optimal Metering for Image and User Activates Sensor
1320
Camera Provides Filtration to Part of Image by Adjusting Exposure in Post-Sensor Processor
1330
Camera Stores Image in Camera
1340

FIG. 13

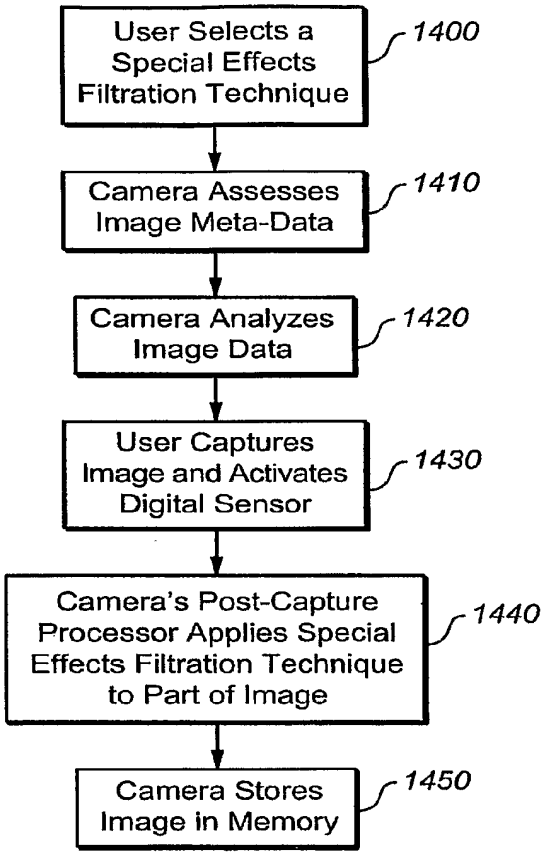

User Selects a Special Effects Filtration Technique
1400
Camera Assesses Image Meta-Data
1410
Camera Analyzes Image Data
1420
User Captures Image and Activates Digital Sensor
1430
Camera's Post-Capture Processor Applies Special Effects Filtration Technique to Part of Image
1440
Camera Stores Image in Memory
1450

FIG. 14

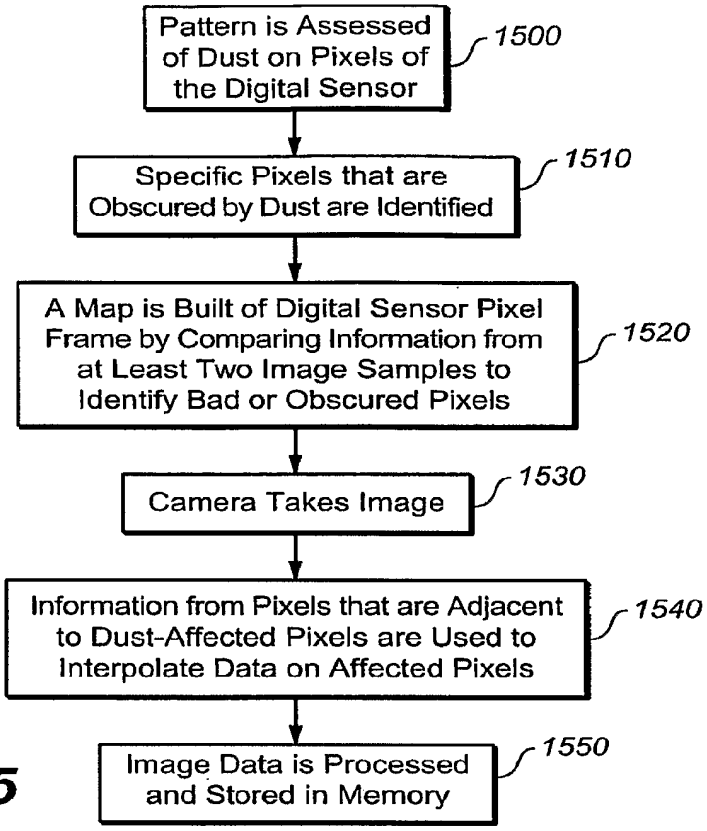

Pattern is Assessed of Dust on Pixels of the Digital Sensor
1500
Specific Pixels that are Obscured by Dust are Identified
1510
A Map is Built of Digital Sensor Pixel Frame by Comparing Information from at Least Two Image Samples to Identify Bad or Obscured Pixels
1520
Camera Takes Image
1530
Information from Pixels that are Adjacent to Dust-Affected Pixels are Used to Interpolate Data on Affected Pixels
1540
Image Data is Processed and Stored in Memory
1550

FIG. 15

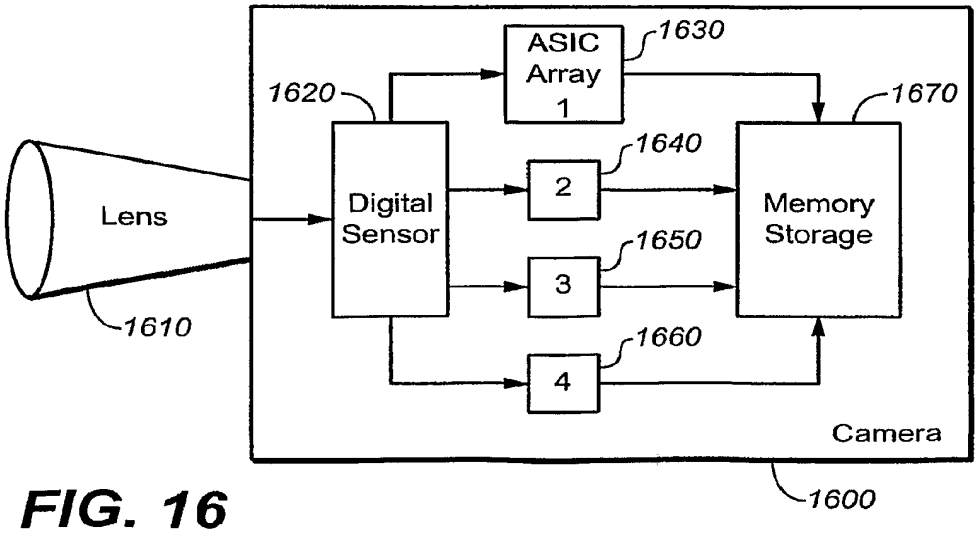

ASIC Array 1
1630
1620
1670
Lens
Digital Sensor
2
1640
Memory Storage
3
1650
4
1660
1610
Camera
1600

FIG. 16

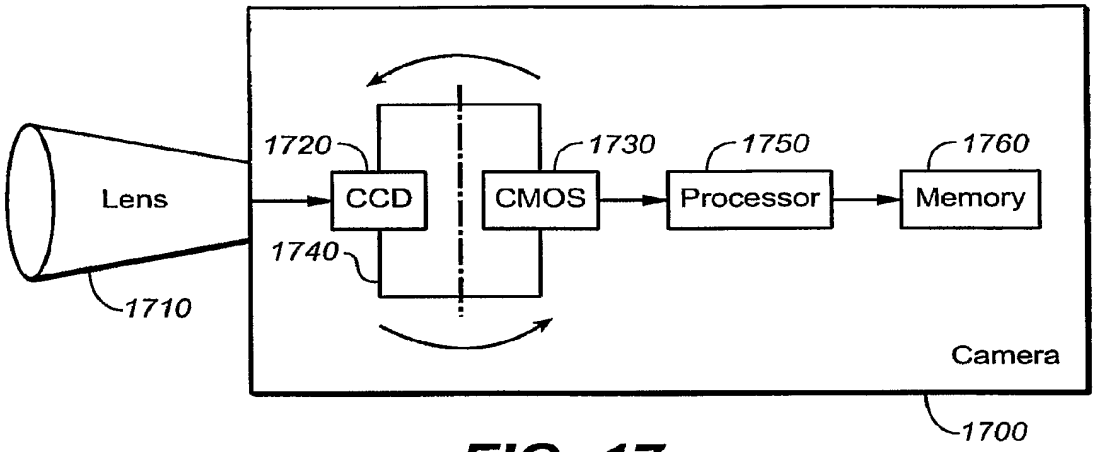

Lens
1710
1720
CCD
1740
1730
CMOS
1750
Processor
1760
Memory
Camera
1700

FIG. 17

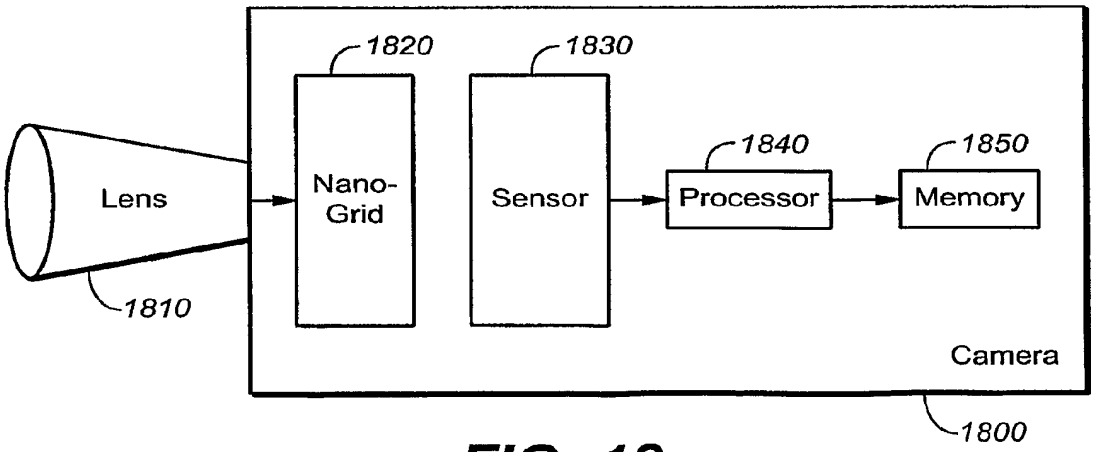

Lens
1810
1820
Nano-
Grid
1830
Sensor
1840
Processor
1850
Memory
Camera
1800

FIG. 18

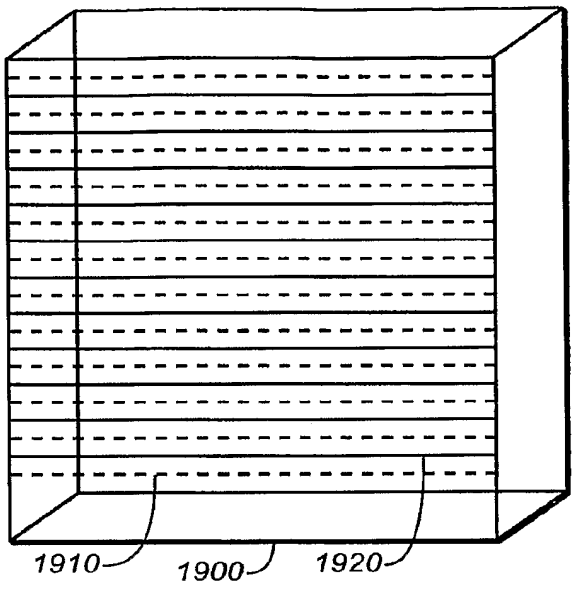

1910
1900
1920

FIG. 19

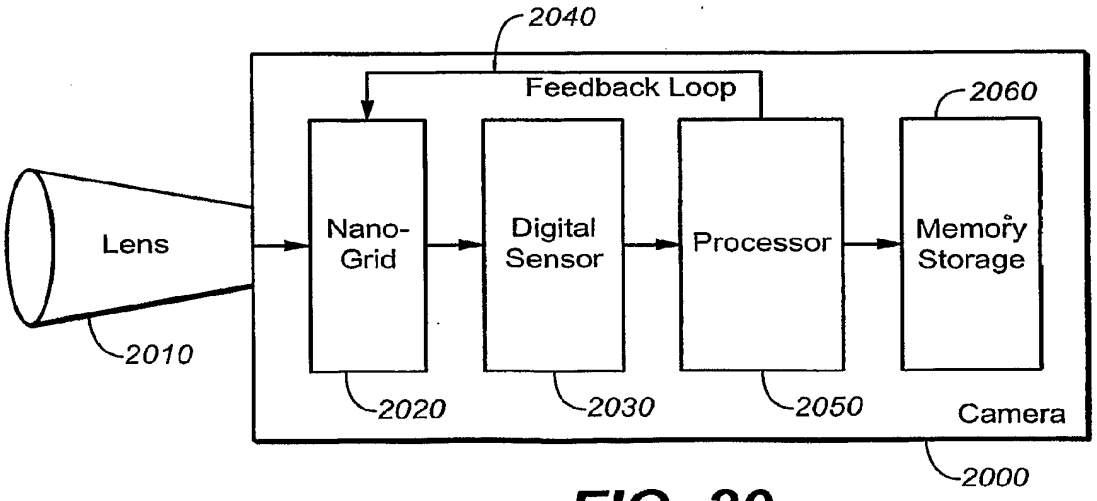

2040
Feedback Loop
2060
Lens
Nano-Grid
Digital Sensor
Processor
Memory Storage
2010
2020
2030
2050
Camera
2000

FIG. 20

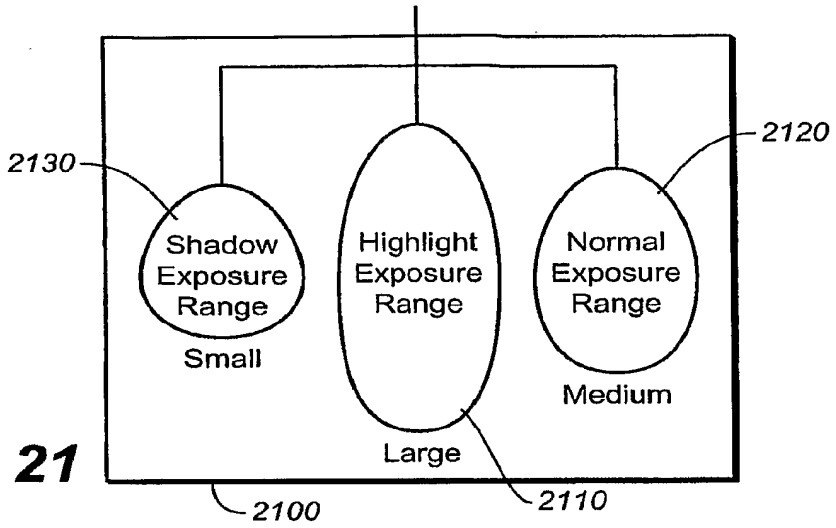

2130
2120
Shadow Exposure Range
Small
Highlight Exposure Range
Large
Normal Exposure Range
Medium
2100
2110

FIG. 21

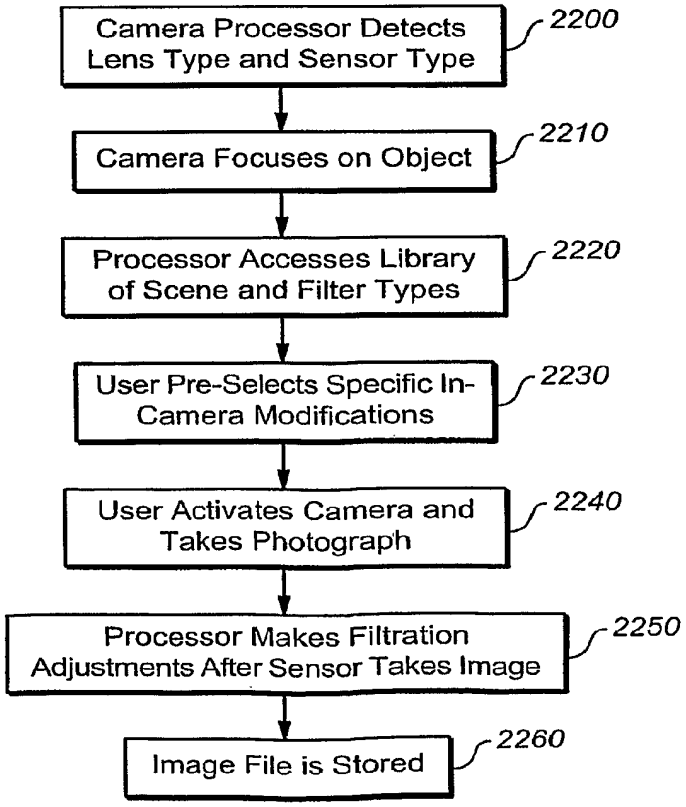

Camera Processor Detects Lens Type and Sensor Type
2200
Camera Focuses on Object
2210
Processor Accesses Library of Scene and Filter Types
2220
User Pre-Selects Specific In-Camera Modifications
2230
User Activates Camera and Takes Photograph
2240
Processor Makes Filtration Adjustments After Sensor Takes Image
2250
Image File is Stored
2260

FIG. 22

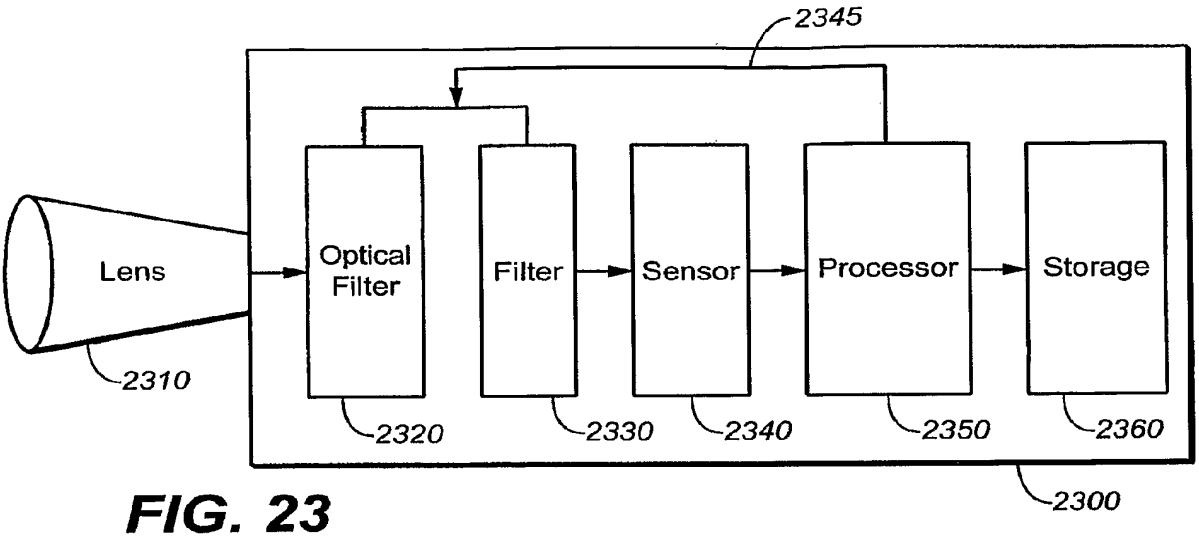

2345
Lens
Optical Filter
Filter
Sensor
Processor
Storage
2310
2320
2330
2340
2350
2360
2300

FIG. 23

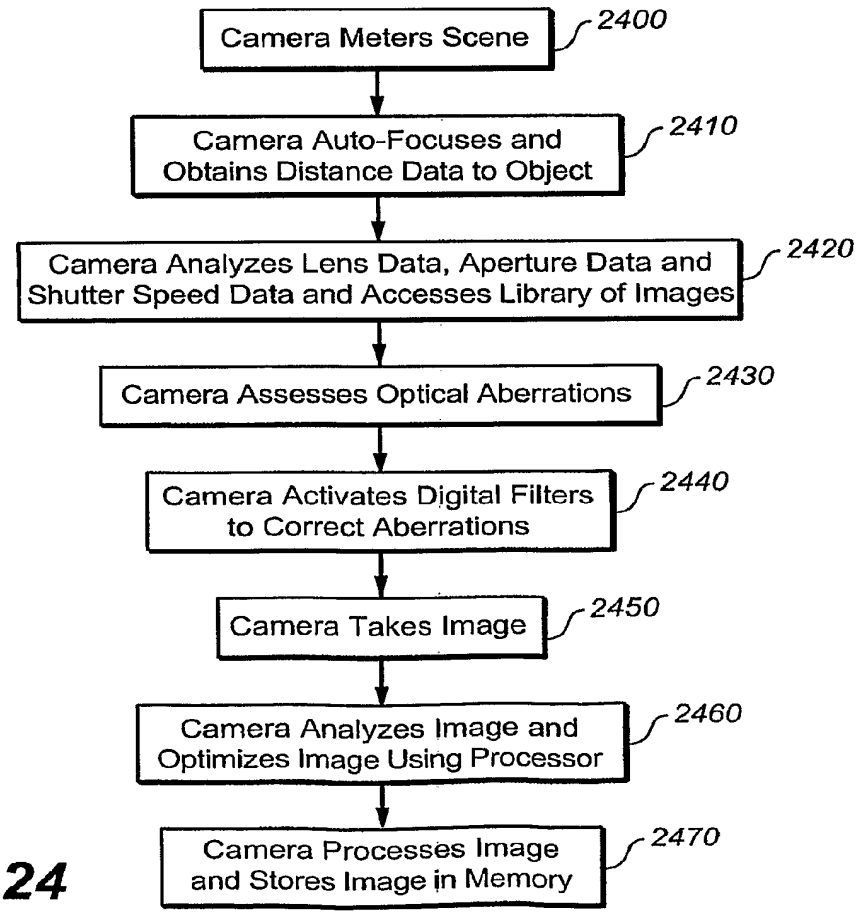

Camera Meters Scene
2400
Camera Auto-Focuses and Obtains Distance Data to Object
2410
Camera Analyzes Lens Data, Aperture Data and Shutter Speed Data and Accesses Library of Images
2420
Camera Assesses Optical Aberrations
2430
Camera Activates Digital Filters to Correct Aberrations
2440
Camera Takes Image
2450
Camera Analyzes Image and Optimizes Image Using Processor
2460
Camera Processes Image and Stores Image in Memory
2470

FIG. 24

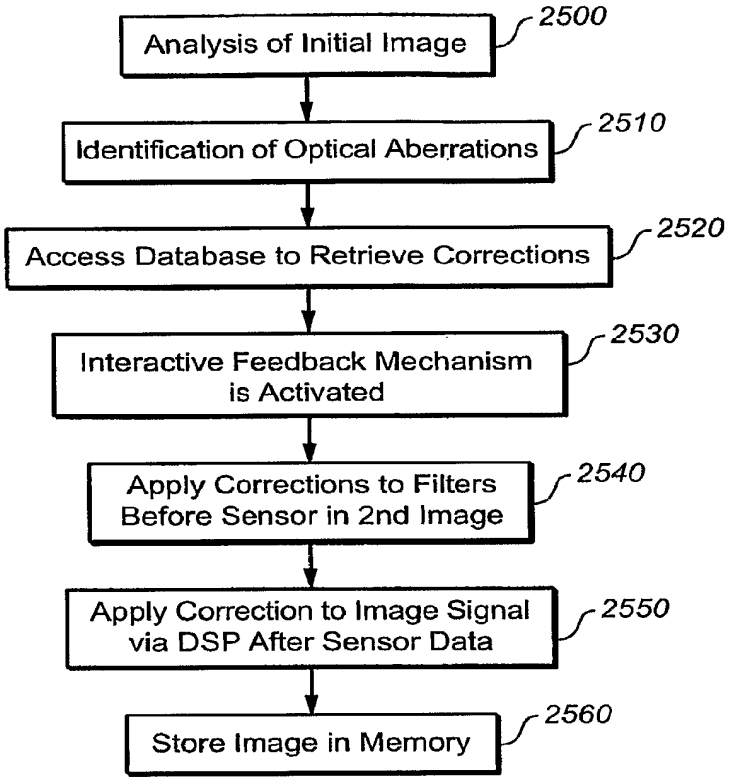

Analysis of Initial Image
2500
Identification of Optical Aberrations
2510
Access Database to Retrieve Corrections
2520
Interactive Feedback Mechanism is Activated
2530
Apply Corrections to Filters Before Sensor in 2nd Image
2540
Apply Correction to Image Signal via DSP After Sensor Data
2550
Store Image in Memory
2560

FIG. 25

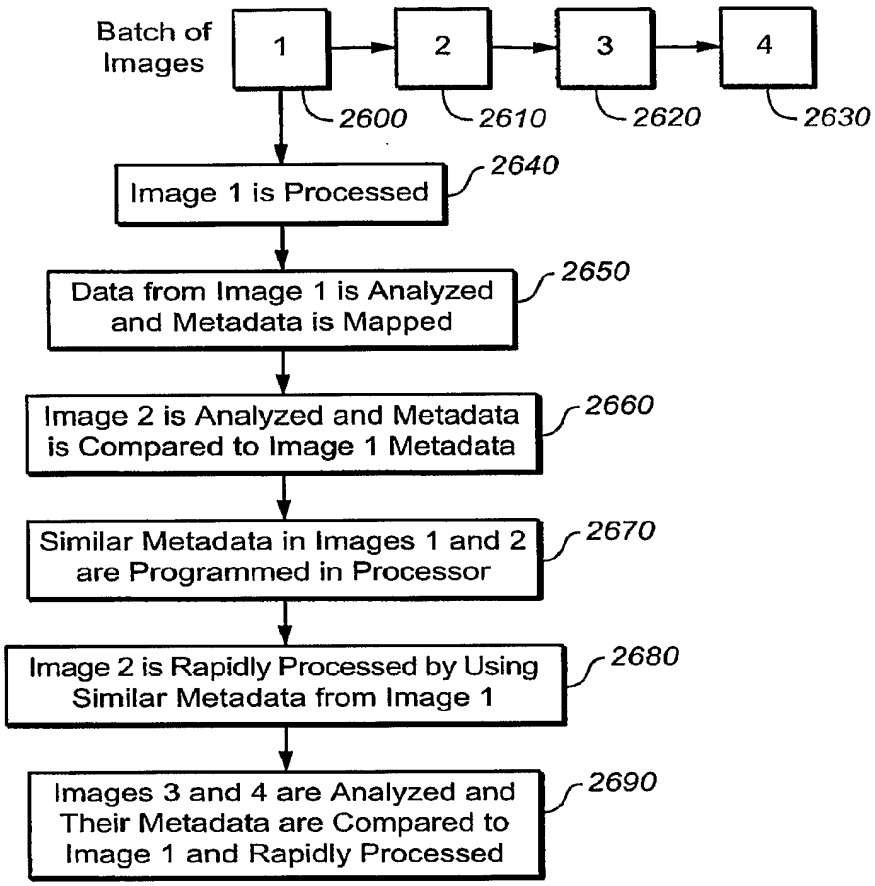

Batch of Images
1
2
3
4
2600
2610
2620
2630
Image 1 is Processed
2640
Data from Image 1 is Analyzed and Metadata is Mapped
2650
Image 2 is Analyzed and Metadata is Compared to Image 1 Metadata
2660
Similar Metadata in Images 1 and 2 are Programmed in Processor
2670
Image 2 is Rapidly Processed by Using Similar Metadata from Image 1
2680
Images 3 and 4 are Analyzed and Their Metadata are Compared to Image 1 and Rapidly Processed
2690

FIG. 26

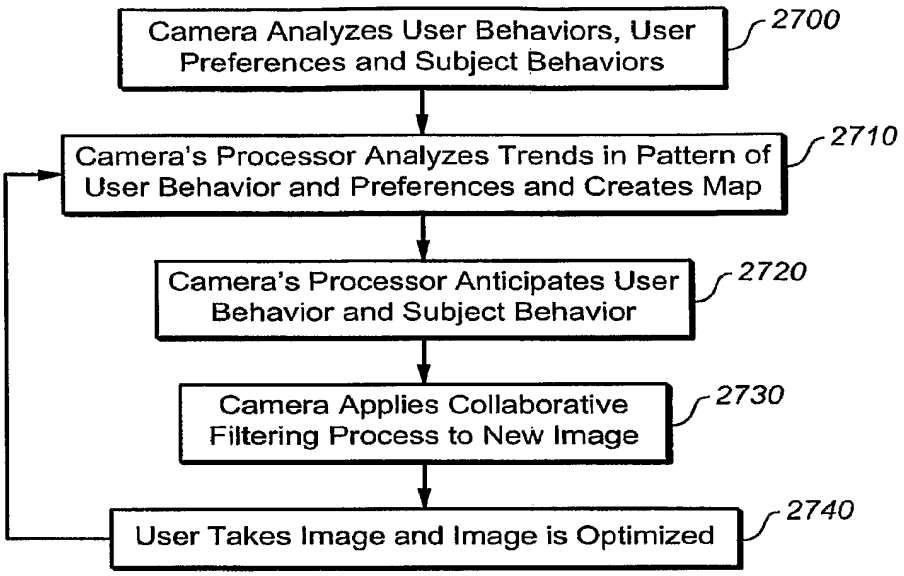

Camera Analyzes User Behaviors, User Preferences and Subject Behaviors
2700
Camera's Processor Analyzes Trends in Pattern of User Behavior and Preferences and Creates Map
2710
Camera's Processor Anticipates User Behavior and Subject Behavior
2720
Camera Applies Collaborative Filtering Process to New Image
2730
User Takes Image and Image is Optimized
2740

FIG. 27

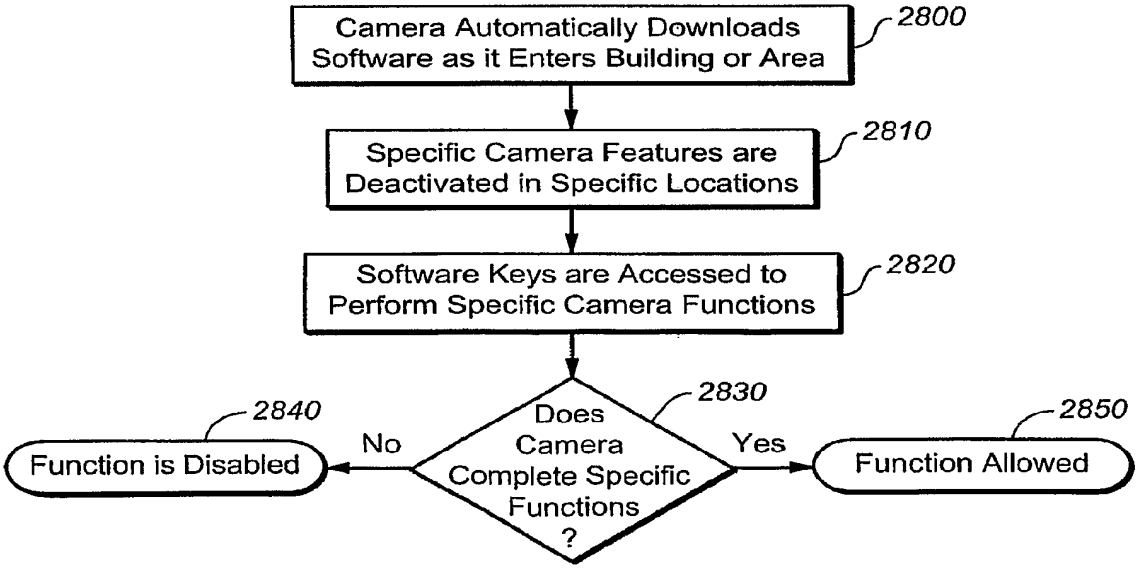

Camera Automatically Downloads Software as it Enters Building or Area
2800
Specific Camera Features are Deactivated in Specific Locations
2810
Software Keys are Accessed to Perform Specific Camera Functions
2820
Does Camera Complete Specific Functions ?
2830
No
Yes
Function is Disabled
2840
Function Allowed
2850

FIG. 28

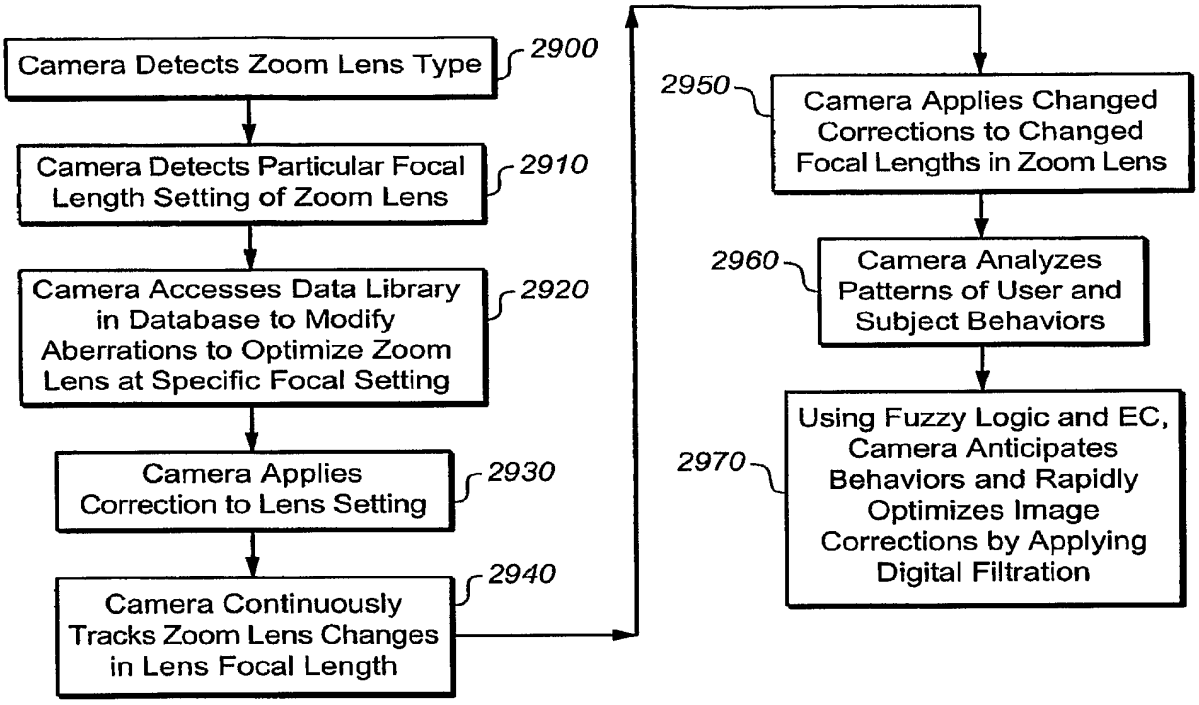

Camera Detects Zoom Lens Type
2900
Camera Detects Particular Focal Length Setting of Zoom Lens
2910
Camera Accesses Data Library in Database to Modify Aberrations to Optimize Zoom Lens at Specific Focal Setting
2920
Camera Applies Correction to Lens Setting
2930
Camera Continuously Tracks Zoom Lens Changes in Lens Focal Length
2940
2950
Camera Applies Changed Corrections to Changed Focal Lengths in Zoom Lens
2960
Camera Analyzes Patterns of User and Subject Behaviors
2970
Using Fuzzy Logic and EC, Camera Anticipates Behaviors and Rapidly Optimizes Image Corrections by Applying Digital Filtration

FIG. 29

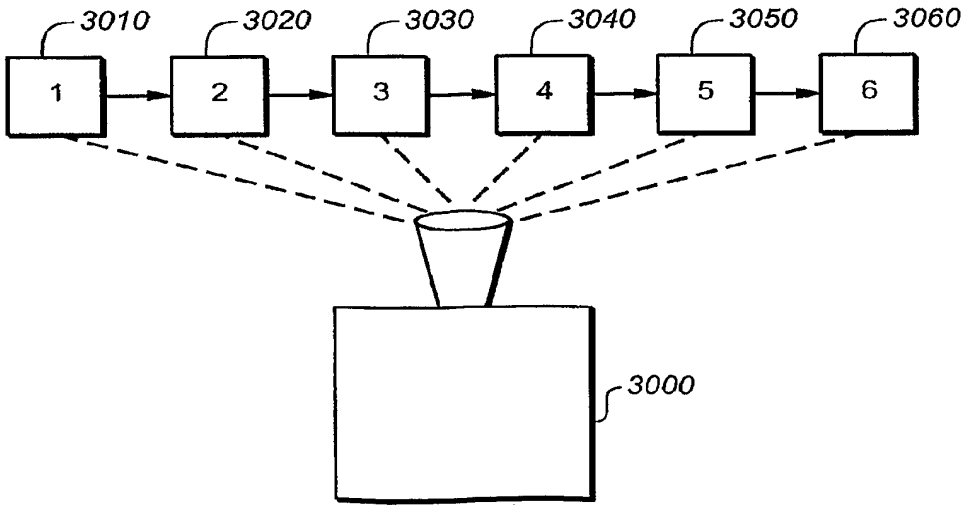

3010
3020
3030
3040
3050
3060
1
2
3
4
5
6
3000

FIG. 30

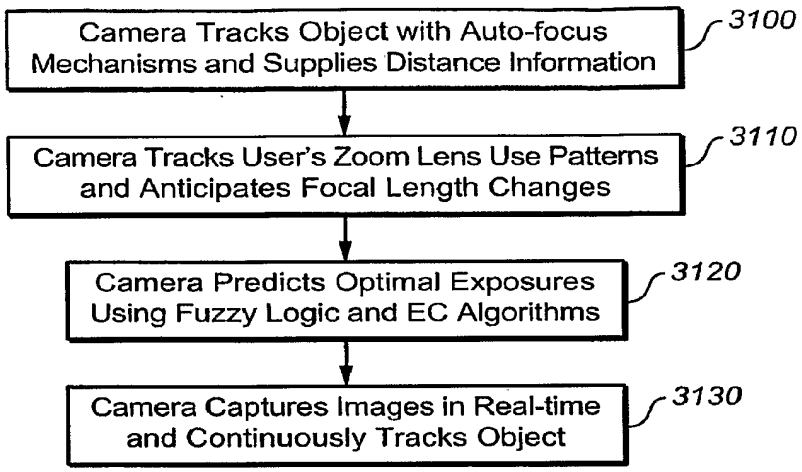

Camera Tracks Object with Auto-focus Mechanisms and Supplies Distance Information
3100
Camera Tracks User's Zoom Lens Use Patterns and Anticipates Focal Length Changes
3110
Camera Predicts Optimal Exposures Using Fuzzy Logic and EC Algorithms
3120
Camera Captures Images in Real-time and Continuously Tracks Object
3130

FIG. 31

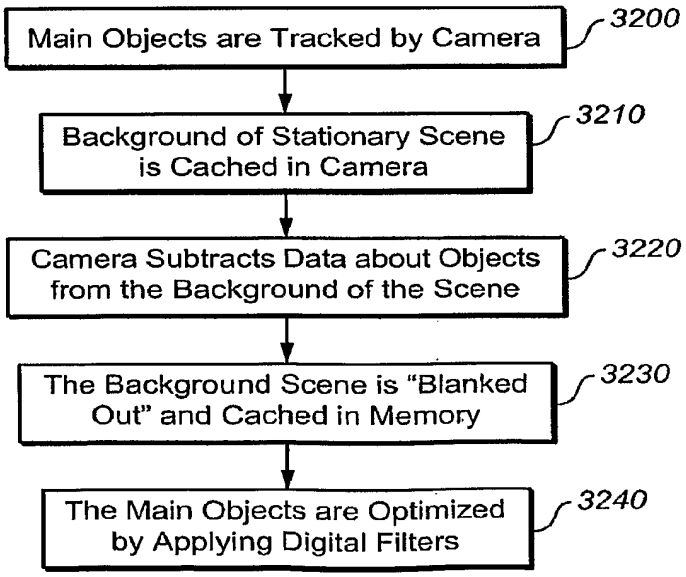

Main Objects are Tracked by Camera
3200
Background of Stationary Scene is Cached in Camera
3210
Camera Subtracts Data about Objects from the Background of the Scene
3220
The Background Scene is "Blanked Out" and Cached in Memory
3230
The Main Objects are Optimized by Applying Digital Filters
3240

FIG. 32

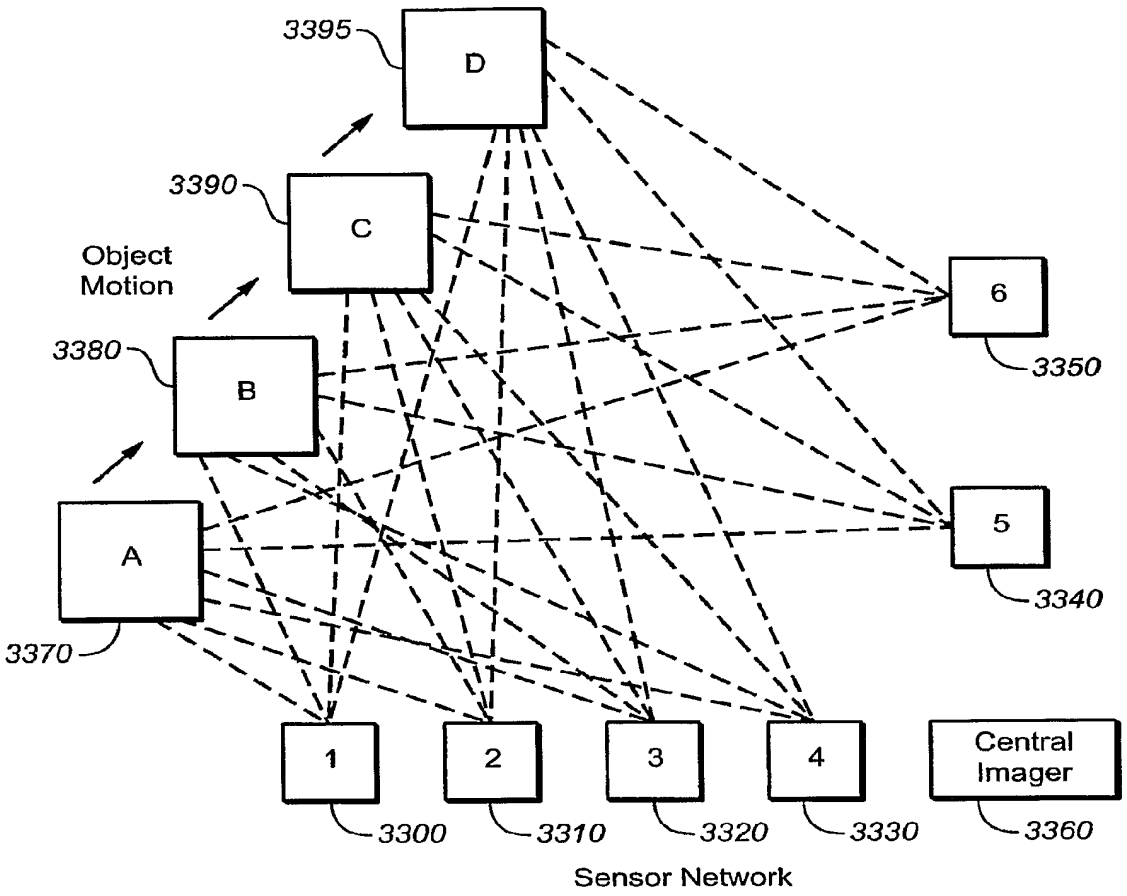

3395
D
3390
C
Object
Motion
3380
B
A
3370
6
3350
5
3340
1
2
3
4
Central
Imager
3300
3310
3320
3330
3360
Sensor Network

FIG. 33

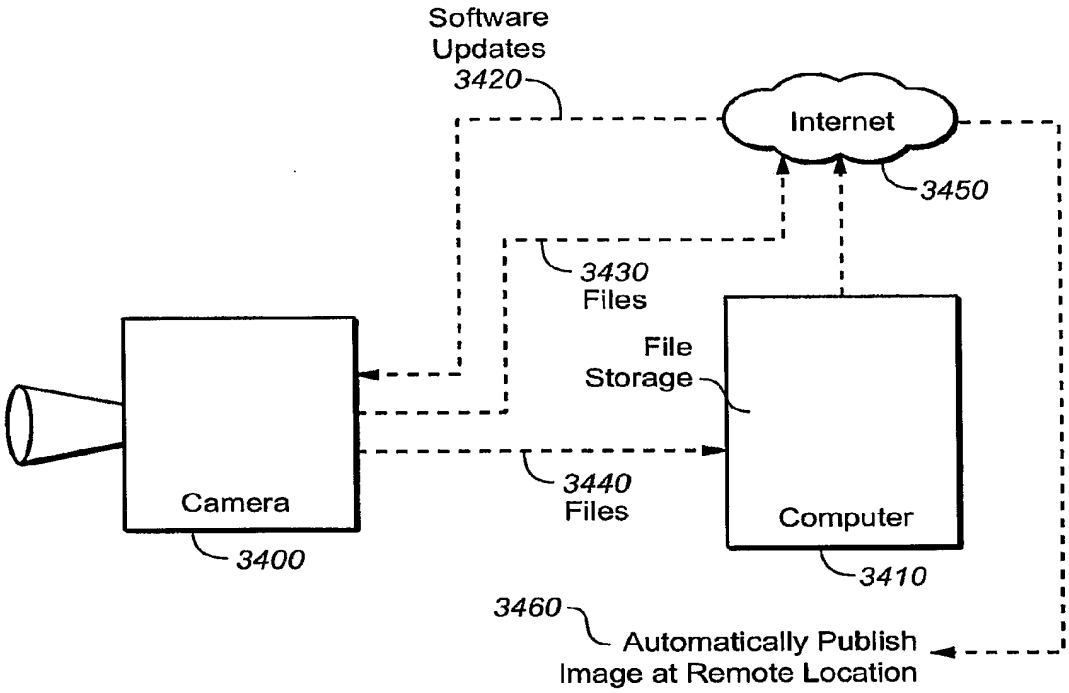

Software
Updates
3420
Internet
3450
3430
Files
File
Storage
Camera
3400
3440
Files
Computer
3410
3460
Automatically Publish
Image at Remote Location

FIG. 34

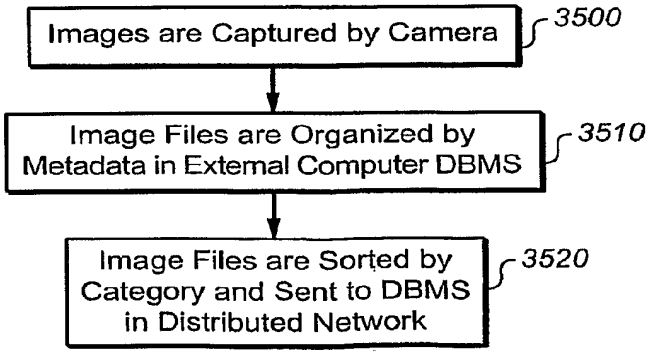

Images are Captured by Camera
3500
Image Files are Organized by
Metadata in External Computer DBMS
3510
Image Files are Sorted by
Category and Sent to DBMS
in Distributed Network
3520

FIG. 35

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

PCT

NOTIFICATION CONCERNING
SUBMISSION OR TRANSMITTAL
OF PRIORITY DOCUMENT

(PCT Administrative Instructions, Section 411)

To:

SOLOMON, Neal
P.O. Box 21297
Oakland, CA 94620
ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)* 19 September 2007 (19.09.2007)	
Applicant's or agent's file reference	**IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION**
International application No. PCT/US2007/015544	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 07 July 2007 (07.07.2007)
International publication date *(day/month/year)* **Not yet published**	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 11 July 2006 (11.07.2006)
Applicant SOLOMON, Neal	

1. By means of this Form, which replaces any previously issued notification concerning submission or transmittal of priority documents, the applicant is hereby notified of the date of receipt by the International Bureau of the priority document(s) relating to all earlier application(s) whose priority is claimed. Unless otherwise indicated by the letters "NR", in the right-hand column or by an asterisk appearing next to a date of receipt, the priority document concerned was submitted or transmitted to the International Bureau in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b).

2. *(If applicable)* The **letters "NR"** appearing in the right-hand column denote **a priority document which, on the date of mailing of this Form, had not yet been received by the International Bureau** under Rule 17.1(a) or (b). Where, under Rule 17.1(a), the priority document must be submitted by the applicant to the receiving Office or the International Bureau, but the applicant fails to submit the priority document within the applicable time limit under that Rule, **the attention of the applicant is directed** to Rule 17.1(c) which provides that no designated Office may disregard the priority claim concerned before giving the applicant an opportunity, upon entry into the national phase, to furnish the priority document within a time limit which is reasonable under the circumstances.

3. *(If applicable)***An asterisk (*)** appearing next to a date of receipt, in the right-hand column, denotes **a priority document submitted or transmitted to the International Bureau but not in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b)** (the priority document was received after the time limit prescribed in Rule 17.1(a) or the request to prepare and transmit the priority document was submitted to the receiving Office after the applicable time limit under Rule 17.1(b)). Even though the priority document was not furnished in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b), the International Bureau will nevertheless transmit a copy of the document to the designated Offices, for their consideration. In case such a copy is not accepted by the designated Office as the priority document, Rule 17.1(c) provides that no designated Office may disregard the priority claim concerned before giving the applicant an opportunity, upon entry into the national phase, to furnish the priority document within a time limit which is reasonable under the circumstances.

Priority date	Priority application No.	Country or regional Office or PCT receiving Office	Date of receipt of priority document
11 July 2006 (11.07.2006)	60/807,065	US	07 September 2007 (07.09.2007)

The International Bureau of WIPO
34, chemin des Colombettes
1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70

Authorized officer
Yoshiko Kuwahara
Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70
Telephone No. +41 22 338 74 07

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 962 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Document made available under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

International application number: PCT/US2007/015544

International filing date: 07 July 2007 (07.07.2007)

Document type: Certified copy of priority document

Document details: Country/Office: US
Number: 60/807,065
Filing date: 11 July 2006 (11.07.2006)

Date of receipt at the International Bureau: 07 September 2007 (07.09.2007)

Remark: Priority document submitted or transmitted to the International Bureau in compliance with Rule 17.1(a) or (b)



World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) - Geneva, Switzerland
Organisation Mondiale de la Propriété Intellectuelle (OMPI) - Genève, Suisse

1655554

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME:

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

United States Patent and Trademark Office

August 29, 2007

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ANNEXED HERETO IS A TRUE COPY FROM THE RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE OF THOSE PAPERS OF THE BELOW IDENTIFIED PATENT APPLICATION THAT MET THE REQUIREMENTS TO BE GRANTED A FILING DATE.

APPLICATION NUMBER: *60/807,065*
FILING DATE: *July 11, 2006*
RELATED PCT APPLICATION NUMBER: *PCT/US07/15544*

THE COUNTRY CODE AND NUMBER OF YOUR PRIORITY APPLICATION, TO BE USED FOR FILING ABROAD UNDER THE PARIS CONVENTION, IS *US60/807,065*

Certified by

Under Secretary of Commerce
for Intellectual Property
and Director of the United States
Patent and Trademark Office

DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM

Field of the Invention

The present invention pertains to imaging systems. The invention presents electronic methods to optimize optical processing, the digital capture of light and post-capture image organization of digital data sets. The system may be used in any device that captures, records, replicates, scans, reproduces, accesses, organizes, modifies, edits or stores images digitally. The invention applies to any imaging system that includes interaction between optics, digital image sensors, post-capture integrated circuits and digital storage components. The system includes self-organizing apparatus for optical image collection, electronic organization and optimization of digital data using integrated circuits and software applications. The system applies to consumer and professional still and video photography, including cinematography, to the processing of images with digital sensors, and to copying and scanning technologies. The system also applies to complex grids of multiple video cameras and satellites for surveillance and reconnaissance.

Background of the Invention

The history of photography in the twentieth century is a story of finding solutions for optimizing optical problems. The main challenges have involved improving lens configurations to optimize image quality for film capture. As an example of this, lens aberrations have been reliably corrected by creating aspherical lens elements in wide-angle lenses and by creating apochromatic lens elements in telephoto lenses. The use of lens element coatings has also improved optical quality. Similarly, the evolution of zoom lenses has included improvement in optical quality via the combining of complex optical element configurations; as the optical

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 965 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

quality of zoom lenses improved dramatically, their simplicity and utility led them to dominate lens sales. Complex computer-aided design (CAD) software has been used to test a broad range of possible lens configurations so as to optimize the optical performance in terms of clarity and contrast of each lens type, as much as optically possible within economic constraints.

In the last twenty-five years, an additional revolution has occurred with the advent of auto-focus (AF) technology in still photographic and video cameras. Invented by Minolta in the early 1980s, AF technology was a photographic application of technology developed for the U.S. military. The AF system used an infrared light sensor to reflect light onto an object that allowed a camera's lens to focus on the object by employing a motor in the camera. Canon eventually developed improved methods of auto focus by using electronic means (viz., micro ultrasonic motors) to increase speed and accuracy. This AF technology was integrated with automatic exposure (AE) technology that developed complex algorithms in a "program" mode to combine shutter and aperture data to match each lens with particular subject matter, as well as an aperture-priority exposure mode and a shutter-priority exposure mode. Of course, the photographer could use manual focus and manual exposure at any time, but these improvements increased the creative process and the competitive advantages of camera makers and photographers that employed them. Ultimately, the combination of these developments allowed ordinary photographers to achieve high quality standards.

AE was improved by Nikon, particularly with the use of a "3D color matrix" system, which included a library of pre-programmed image types. The combination of the improved AF and AE subsystems allowed a dramatic simplification of photographic imaging because the photographer no longer labored over the time-consuming focus and the exposure variables. Automated film advance, in the form of built in motor drives, increased the working speeds of

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 966 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

camera operation as well. Nearly all consumer and professional cameras became automated to some degree by the mid-1990s, including formats beyond the 35mm film standard.

In the last decade, a new technology of image stabilization (IS) has emerged to help correct the problem of vibrations caused camera shake that lead to image blur. This technology is implemented in lenses by the use of gyros to reorient the light plane to compensate for camera shake; when combined with the earlier automated camera technologies such as AF and AE, IS further improves the photographic experience, particularly for larger lenses.

In addition to these advances in camera automation, technologies improved in the category of artificial flash as well. With microprocessors and sensors employed to measure minute variances, the development of photographic flash systems allowed the photographer to control the lighting in an environment to some degree. Nikon's use of distance information in its flash system advanced the state of the art in flash photography. The combination of AF and AE with automated flash mechanisms provided increased efficiency and simplicity in image capture processes.

The last several years have witnessed a revolution in digital photography. Because of its simplicity, potential quality improvement, immediate feedback and cost savings, digital photography has captured an increasing market share relative to film-based cameras. Kodak holds a number of patents involving the charge coupled device (CCD) for converting and recording light into electronic format. A competing technology for digital capture is complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) which, though developed by Fairchild Semiconductor over forty years ago, is predominantly used in photographic cameras by Canon. Although there are trade-offs in the application of CCD and CMOS digital sensors for image capture, they both find wide acceptance in the market.

In order to correct for digital artifacts in image capture mechanisms, anti-aliasing filters are placed in front of digital sensors. Despite this improvement, digital imaging still has some challenges to overcome in competing with the image quality of film.

At the present time, the most recent advances in digital imaging for professional still photography have come from Hasselblad, which offers a Phase One camera back with a 39 MP digital sensor from Kodak. This system uses software that automatically corrects for digital capture limitations to produce a quality image. Their "digital APO correction" (DAC) technology performs an analysis of meta-data to color-correct the digital capture resulting in moiré-free images.

At the limits of current technology, a Canadian company, Dalsa, has produced a 111MP (10,560 by 10,560 pixels) CCD digital sensor that measures four inches square. This technology must be mated with large format-type lenses with large image area, and may be used for satellite surveillance applications and for other astronomical applications.

With both the larger sensor surface area of a medium format camera system and the high-quality fixed focal-length lenses of Zeiss, Schneider and Rodenstock, the quality of even the top optics will be a limiting barrier to advanced digital sensors' ability to perceive maximum resolution. Without new improvements in optical and digital technologies, further progression of photographic camera systems will be limited.

Photographic Problems

Though every major advance in photography has solved an important problem, there are still remaining photographic problems to be solved in order to meet the goals of optimizing optical imaging quality while increasing simplicity and efficiency and lowering cost. Despite the

advent and evolution of digital imaging, a number of problems have emerged in the digital realm in addition to earlier problems involving optics. Nevertheless, an opportunity exists to solve some of these problems via digital approaches. These problems are generally categorized as optical or digital.

Optical Problems

In the case of optics, lens aberrations are characterized according to lens type, with wide-angle lens problems differentiated from telephoto lens problems. Some of the problems affecting wide-angle lenses arose from the creation of the single lens reflex (SLR) camera. Before the SLR, the rear element of a lens could be placed in a rangefinder to protrude to a point immediately in front of the film plane in order to correct for aberrations. While the advantages of the mirror mechanism include ability to see exactly what one is photographing, because the mirror of the SLR flips up during exposure, the rear element of the lens must be placed in front of the mirror's plane of movement. This mechanical fact limits lens designs in most 35mm and medium-format camera systems and particularly affects wide-angle lens configurations.

It is very difficult to control the five aberrations of Seidel – spherical aberration, distortion (barrel distortion and pin cushion distortion), comatic aberration, astigmatism and curvature of field. In wide-angle SLR lenses as they are currently designed, these aberrations are particularly prominent.

For wide-angle lenses, optical vignetting affects peripheral illumination. Though optical vignetting will affect even retrofocus wide-angle lenses in rangefinders, it is particularly prominent in SLR cameras. According to the Cosine law, light fall-off in peripheral areas of an image increases as the angle-of-view increases. While optical vignetting can be reduced by

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 969 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

stopping down the lens, the aberrations in rectilinear wide-angle lenses generally exhibit more distortion the wider the lens.

In the case of wide-angle lenses, the depth of field range is much broader, with close focusing causing aberrations without stopping down the aperture. To solve this problem, close-distance focusing is improved by the creation of floating groups of lens elements. The rear lens group elements float to correct close-distance aberrations. With wide-angle lenses that have wide apertures, floating lens elements improve lens aberrations in focusing on distance points also.

Modulation transfer function (MTF) curves represent a quantitative methodology used to assess the resolution and contrast of lens performance at specific apertures. Each lens type has a specific lens element composition, formula and behavior as measured by MTF. In general, MTF measures lens sharpness to 30 lines/mm and contrast to 10 lines/mm.

Because different colors of the visible light spectrum behave uniquely, the goal of lens design is to have all colors accurately hit a film plane or digital sensor plane. The particular challenge for telephoto lenses is that the red and green light colors strike the film plane at different times than blue light colors; thus a compensation must be made in the lens configuration to adjust for chromatic aberrations. Camera lens manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass and fluorite glass elements in telephoto lenses primarily to adjust the red color light spectra to the film plane. In addition, telephoto lenses use carefully designed lens coatings to limit light diffraction-based aberrations.

Due to their construction, super-telephoto lenses are very large and heavy. While modifying the materials used in the lens barrels could reduce size and weight problems, a technological improvement in telephoto lens design was developed by Canon with the addition

of diffractive optical (DO) elements, which behave as a sort of highly-refined fresnel lens magnifier. Though the MTF analyses of wide-angle lenses show dramatic latitude in performance of even high quality SLR lenses, with particular loss in resolution and contrast toward the edges of the image, high quality telephoto lenses show control of aberrations. However, the price of these lenses is prohibitively high.

In the case of zoom lenses, as many as four distinct groups of lens elements correct various optical aberrations. These lens element groups include (a) a focusing group, (b) a magnification variation group, (c) a correction group and (d) an image formation group. Modulating the focal length range of a zoom lens enables the lens to perform within the scope of operation, yet the zoom lens architecture has limits. In particular, the zoom lens configuration sacrifices resolution and wide potential aperture. Generally, the degree of resolution and contrast at the smaller angle of view is traded away in favor of competence at a wider angle of view, or vice-versa. This explains why MTF analyses of zoom lenses generally show a dramatic lowering in resolution and contrast relative to excellent fixed focal length lenses.

Digital Problems

Digital photography has built on the edifice of *film* camera systems. For instance, the size of the sensor is generally limited to the size of the optical circumference of a lens system. In the case of 35mm lenses that are designed for a specific angle of view, the largest that a digital sensor in a 35mm lens system could be, is 24mm by 36mm, with a corresponding maximum image circle of 43mm. In the case of medium format lenses, the largest digital sensors would duplicate the corresponding film plane size, whether 6x4.5 cm, 6x6 cm, 6x7 cm, 6x8 cm, 6x9 cm, 6x12 cm or 6x17 cm (which results in an effective image circle as large as 7 inches).

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 971 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Digital sensors that are smaller than the limits of a corresponding lens system have been introduced. For example, Nikon digital sensors are smaller than 24mm x 36mm, or advanced photo system (APS) size. Efficient stacking of pixels allows a smaller sensor to eventually match the performance of a corresponding film system, while using the smaller circumference of the same lenses. Since the outside edges of the lens typically degrade resolution and contrast, this model using the smaller digital sensor can have an advantage of using primarily the centralized "sweet spot" of the image area. However, this smaller sensor size sacrifices the peripheral effects of a wide-angle lens, so a 14mm becomes a 21mm in a 1.5x conversion-sized sensor in a 35mm lens system. On the other hand, with telephoto lenses, the angle of view is limited to the center 65% of the image. This gives the appearance of upconverting a telephoto lens by 1.5x and thus provides an impression of increased magnification; a 400mm f/2.8 lens appears as a 600mm f/2.8 lens on a camera with a cropped digital sensor. Ultra-wide-angle lenses have been introduced with smaller image areas than 35mm to compensate for smaller sensor size.

Though invented over thirty years ago by Dr. Bayer, the charge coupled device (CCD) that is used in many digital cameras generally emulates the behavior of film. Specifically, since most photographic film has three layers of green, red and blue, with green representing fifty percent of the emulsion and red and blue twenty-five percent each, the CCD architecture also configured pixels to capture fifty percent of the green photonic visible light spectrum and twenty-five percent each for pixels recording red and blue light. Human eyes see more green than red and blue, so both film and digital sensors seek to emulate the way that we see. Each light color is captured by a different pixel in the CCD, just as there are three emulsion layers of film. In recent years, Foveon has developed a digital sensor for image capture that further seeks

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 972 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

to emulate film by structuring the pixels into three *layers*, again with fifty percent capturing green light and twenty-five percent each capturing red and blue light.

Unfortunately, unwanted artifacts are also captured by the digital image capture process. These include banding and moiré effects that present false patterns and colors. Moiré patterns are created because the dot pattern of a sensor will intermittently overlap with the pattern of a subject to create a third pattern; these effects are optically-generated digital distortions that represent the effect of light hitting a pixel without correction. In order to compensate for these effects, digital sensors have employed low pass filters consisting of liquid crystal structures; however, these filters tend to have the effect of softening image resolution. Additionally, RGB or CMYG color filters are placed in front of digital sensors to ensure the accurate capture of colors.

CMOS digital sensors present an alternative to CCDs. By employing alternating positive and negative transistor networks, the CMOS sensors use less power. While they do not have the low noise ratio of the CCD, they do have greater light exposure latitude, in both range of ISO and dynamic range of detail in highlight and shadow. More importantly, CMOS sensors contain the circuitry, including analog to digital converter (ADC) and digital to analog converter (DAC), for post-processing digital images on the chip itself and enabling increased micro-miniaturization of the digital imaging process. An increase in the bit rate of the CMOS chip up to 32-bit makes possible a much richer color palate and level of detail than with earlier generation CCDs.

CMOS sensors can be full-frame, matching the lens specifications for the camera systems for which they are designed. A relatively bigger sensor has a wider depth of field capability, so the background can appear as a blur to set apart the main subject. Given these capabilities, one problem that emerges is that a digital sensor's enhanced capabilities to capture details may

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 973 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

exceed the maximum optical resolution capabilities of many lenses. Nevertheless, CMOS sensors still require an anti-aliasing filter to be used in front of the sensor, which marginally degrades resolution.

Over the years, cameras have gotten smaller. While in the 19th century cameras were 11x14 or 8x10, literally capturing images on large emulsion plates, cameras of today are smaller and more automated. Yet the larger the film size, the bigger the enlargement potential and the increase in relative detail in the overall image. Similarly in digital photography, the larger the sensor, the more detail available and the bigger the output print can be enlarged. Because of this correspondence of digital sensor to film, the evolution of digital photography has been restricted to respective film camera systems, with 35mm and medium format systems dominating the field because well-developed lens systems have already been organized for these camera formats. The potential exists, however, to develop 35mm camera system digital sensors that rival film-based medium format or large format camera system quality or to surpass the limits of 35mm camera systems with medium format camera system digital sensors. The relative size, cost and automation advantages of 35mm camera systems generally show that these systems not only are competitive, but that these markets are increasingly accelerated relative to larger format systems. For example, the development of large aperture lenses, super-telephotos, rapid auto-focus, refined automated exposure and image stabilization systems in 35mm systems has solved various problems that have emerged in the last century and has improved image quality and camera system efficiency.

However, in the digital imaging realm additional problems have emerged, including the need to improve color (hue and saturation) quality, exposure highlight range, contrast range and other tonal adjustments. In addition, digital image capture brings its own set of aberrations,

including moiré and banding effects and noise and ISO range limits. Additional aberrations are linked to the unique design of each type of digital sensor, with trade-offs presented between types of CCDs or CMOS chips. Moreover, there are still optical problems in the digital realm, namely, a range of optical aberrations created particularly by wide-angle and zoom lenses as well as the limits of very large, costly and heavy super-telephoto lenses.

In order to transcend the optical and digital limits of present camera systems, software systems have been developed that deal with the problems in post-production. While the most notable of these post-production digital editing software programs is Adobe Photoshop, each camera manufacturer has its own proprietary program. In the main, these post-production software programs are limited to color correction and sharpening/softening of images. Additionally, some of these software programs are able to emulate specific artificial filter techniques to produce creative modifications of an original image. Nevertheless, manipulating unfiltered RAW image files in post-production processes is time-consuming and expensive and requires considerable skill.

One unintended effect of using digital sensors to capture images in digital photography is that dust accumulates on the sensor surface and thereby obstructs a clear optical image. The vacuum behavior of increasingly ubiquitous zoom lenses moves dust in lenses that are not internally sealed and the existence of dust is a prevalent feature of digital photography. Dust on the sensor is a non-trivial problem that requires tedious post-production correction for each image. The existence of dust on a digital sensor is an inconvenient impediment to achievement of optical imaging quality.

What is needed to correct these various optical and digital aberrations and unfiltered image files is in-camera modification capability for each specific image problem. The present invention describes a digital imaging system to optimize optical results.

Applications of the Present Invention

The present invention has several practical applications. The digital imaging system applies to consumer and professional still and video camera technologies, to cellular telephones and to personal digital assistants (PDAs). Since video technologies are evolving into digital formats, including HDTV and its successors, the present invention would be applicable to these technologies. The present invention also applies to networks of remote camera sensors for surveillance. The system also applies to native digital cinematography and telecine conversion from analogue to digital media. The system may be applied to image scanning and image copying technologies. Finally, the present system may be applied to any optical digital capture, processing and storage sub-system technologies, including groups of sensors or satellites.

Advantages of the Present Invention

There are several important advantages of the present invention. The present system dramatically improves image quality. This digital imaging system eliminates, or minimizes, post-production processes. In addition, the system presents substantial cost savings as well as time savings relative to existing digital imaging systems because of the automation of integrated in-camera optical and digital corrections of aberrations.

With the present system, in-camera digital filters will largely replace optical filters. With less distortion, cost and weight/size than current optical filters and with far more control and

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 976 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

quality results, the present system demonstrates that in-camera digital filtration out-performs better than external filters. The in-camera filter system is also an improvement over post-production digital filter systems which require substantial time, cost and skill to implement.

By using the present invention, users will be able to use lens apertures that are wider open, because lens aberrations will be corrected. In turn, this increased latitude will allow more efficient (2+ stops) use of available light and will allow slower lenses to achieve quality images that have traditionally been in the domain of expensive fast lenses. The process of photography will be made generally more efficient.

The present system allows camera manufacturers to design different, predominantly smaller, lenses. Moreover, with providing a system for digital corrections, camera lenses may use less expensive optics and still obtain good results. This process will, in turn, accelerate the adoption of low-cost digital photographic systems and, in the aggregate, increase the overall size of the digital photographic market. Similarly, there will be an increase in the effectiveness of zoom lenses, which are already becoming popular. With the present system, 35mm optics may obtain the quality typically recognized by 4x5 film camera systems. The present system will thus facilitate photographic digital imaging to supplant the film era.

Its application to digital scanning and copying will allow the present system to become ubiquitous as a system to improve imaging.

Because the system presents an integration of several critical subsystems that are centered on digital imaging processes, the system has applications to video photography, satellite systems and surveillance systems. The dynamics of the operation of the subsystems of the present digital imaging system reveal the refinement, efficiency and optimization of the digital photographic paradigm.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 977 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Importantly, since the present system uses apparatus and methods that are implemented with software processes, in-camera software can be constantly upgraded and remotely downloaded, while image files can be automatically uploaded, organized and published.

If the goal of the evolution of photographic technology is to increase the number and quality of excellent images, the present system will revolutionize photography.

Solutions to Digital Imaging Problems that the Present System Presents

The present system provides in-camera digital corrections to both optical and digital aberrations. In the case of optical aberrations, distinct lens-specific imperfections are caused by wide-angle, telephoto and zoom lens types. In the case of digital aberrations, specific digital artifacts, such as aliasing and dust, must be corrected.

The present invention also designs specific improvements to digital sensor design. These hardware architecture modifications allow digital imaging to maximize both optical resolution and image exposure range.

Post-capture in-camera filtration is only part of the solution. There is also a need to modify the digital sensor, whether CCD or CMOS, with specific filtration in some cases, including a low pass anti-aliasing filter and a polarizing filter. This post-optic pre-sensor filtration works with post-sensor in-camera filtration processes.

In the context of specific complex processes, such as in zoom lens modifications of focal length and in full-motion video processing, additional corrections are performed using the digital imaging system which continuously optimizes performance.

Finally, the present system reveals approaches to improve network coordination and wireless external storage and publication capabilities for digital imaging systems.

SUMMARY

The present invention is divided into several main sub-systems: (1) digital filters to correct optical and digital aberrations; (2) digital sensor improvements and nano-grids; (3) digital system improvements that link multiple digital corrections; (4) dynamic digital imaging system improvements that apply to zoom lenses and video imaging; and (5) digital image network improvements. There are several distinct improvements for each category of sub-system listed.

(I) Digital Filters to Correct Optical and Digital Aberrations

(1) Lens-specific digital correction of fixed focal-length lens for specific optical aberrations in camera.

Each lens has some sort of aberrations because of the trade-offs involved in producing lenses of usable size and practical commercial cost. The challenge of building lenses for SLR camera systems lies in accounting for particular restrictions and compromises, particularly for wide-angle and zoom lenses. In the case of wide-angle fixed focal length lenses, several main kinds of aberrations occur, including spherical aberration, distortion (pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion), astigmatism, curvature of field (manifesting as the reduced corner exposure of vignetting) and comatic aberration (a distortion evident with long exposures). The extremes of each of these aberrations have to be corrected in post-production.

In the case of vignetting, a type of aberration in which the corners of an image are exposed a stop less than the image's center area, software can digitally emulate a center-neutral density filter to compensate for the light fall-off on the edges. This operation identifies the degree of light fall-off for each specific lens and adjusts the brighter areas in the center of the lens by appropriate exposure compensation. A consequence of this digital equivalent of the

traditional optical solution to vignetting is that the image will require exposure metering of the subject at a level consistent with the outside edges of the image rather than the typical inner section. In the present system, the camera will use pre-set calculations compensating (generally one stop) for the specific gradations of the curvature of the field for each lens, with an increasing compensation correlated to an increased angle of view. Similarly, barrel distortion and pin-cushion distortion, which also manifest in image corners, are corrected using processes of employing pre-set calculations, to compensate for optical distortion, particularly in wide-angle and zoom lenses.

In addition to integrating into the camera the traditional process of image correction for exposure gradations of vignetting, the present invention offers two further embodiments. First, instead of darkening the center to match the darker corners, the in-camera digital compensation system will lighten the corners to match the exposure of the center of the image. In the second embodiment, the in-camera digital compensation system will both lighten the corners somewhat and darken the center of the image somewhat, to produce a more pleasing and realistic effect. The in-camera digital corrections of the vignetting problem dramatically improve the traditional optical solution of a center-weighted neutral density filter, which typically degrades image quality as it evenly illuminates the full image.

Since each lens has specific aberrations, depending on manufacturer and even differences in the specimens themselves, the camera software system will have preprogrammed general corrections for each specific lens type. For instance, while a 20mm f2.8 lens varies among manufacturers, the general optical aberrations will be similar. An effective software solution is one which brings the optical image quality to a level consistent with a benchmark as measured by low MTF curves for each lens in its class in terms of both resolution and contrast throughout

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 980 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

the image. To exemplify this benchmark, retrofocus rangefinder lens performance results of wide-angle lenses, which lack a shutter mechanism to design around, can be used for comparison. To accommodate the mirror in the SLR design type, the rear nodal point in SLR lenses are shifted forward, creating distortion. In contrast, the present system suggests applying a digital solution to compensate for this problem.

In a general sense, this process of correction is similar to correcting an ocular astigmatism with reading glasses. However, rather than using an optical solution to an ocular problem, the present system reveals a digital solution to an optical problem.

In the process, the camera identifies a specific lens and refers to a database that matches the lens type with the specific aberrations. The aberrations are consistent throughout all images for each formula of a specific prime lens type and are thus corrected by adjusting for each specific aberration category. Generally, the larger the angle of view of a lens, the greater the distortion and the greater the need for in-camera digital corrections.

In addition to the kinds of distortions created in wide-angle lenses, other types of distortion occur primarily in large aperture telephoto lenses, most notably chromatic aberrations that require apochromatic corrections. Rather than employing large, heavy and expensive extra dispersion glass, such as fluorite elements, the present system allows each lens type to be digitally corrected for these types of aberrations. The in-camera digital process works by identifying a specific lens and comparing the lens pattern to an internal database. Mathematical calculations compensate for the shift in red and green light that apochromatic corrections require for very low MTF curves registering high standards of resolution and contrast by emulating the optical benefits of extra low dispersion glass elements.

Since lenses of the same focal length but with different maximum apertures represent completely different lens designs, modifications of their aberrations will vary relative to each specific lens type. For example, a 24mm f/2.8 lens will have a different optical formula than a 24mm f1.4 lens in a 35mm camera system. Similarly, a 28mm f/2.8 will differ from both a 28mm f/2 lens and a 28mm f1.4 lens and will thus each require different adjustments for vignetting, spherical aberration, pin cushion distortion, barrel distortion and coma. In other words, each lens with a unique optical formula will have specific aberrations, the corrections for which will be accessible in a database.

Another type of optical aberration that affects lenses involves flare, which is a sort of specific reflection of light sources. While improvements in lens coatings have been used to correct for flare, high refractive glass also eliminates flare. The present system uses digital processes to emulate these flare reduction functions on lenses even at maximum apertures.

In addition to the lens-specific types of corrections that are supplied by in-camera software, a function that optimizes contrast provided by limited reflected light is required. In general, lens hoods reduce reflected light. However, in the absence of a lens hood, scattered light will adversely affect contrast in all lenses. Thus, a general digital solution will optimize contrast from reflected light by emulating the effects of a lens hood.

Because the pixels on a digital sensor behave as neutral intermediaries to record light, the aberrations on specific fixed focal length lenses will be prominent. It is therefore necessary to filter out various optical impurities. In all cases, the digital in-camera software program emulates specific filters to effectively correct specific optical aberrations.

By digitally adjusting for optical distortions, the present system advances the state of the art for fixed focal length lens optics, beyond any opportunities available in film cameras. The

following chart illustrates a list of optical distortions that are corrected by in-camera digital solutions.

	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type		Zoom Lens Type		
Specific Aberrations	**Wide-angle**	**Telephoto**	**Wide-angle**	**Wide-to-Tele**	**Telephoto**
Spherical	X		X	X	
Comatic	X	X	X	X	X
Astigmatism	X		X		
Distortion (Pin Cushion and Barrel Distortion	X		X		
Curvature of Field	X		X		
Chromatic		X		X	X
Flare	X	X	X	X	X
Scattered light (Unpolarized)	X	X	X	X	X
Color Accuracy	X	X	X	X	X
No Lens Coatings	X	X	X	X	X

(2) Multivariate digital correction using matrix filter system in camera

Since typically several distinct aberrations exist in a lens, it is necessary to correct each of the aberrations. For this multi-dimensional problem there is a multivariate digital in-camera software correction solution. The problem of correcting multiple aberrations presents the additional challenge of requiring acceleration to complete multiple tasks rapidly. In most cases, the hardware employed in a camera's chip set will include an application specific integrated

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 983 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

circuit (ASIC) which processes a particular program rapidly. It is appropriate to facilitate the combination of corrections to multiple simultaneous aberrations with an ASIC or multiple ASICs.

There is a need to optimize both resolution and contrast across the image area for accurate light reproduction. One way to do this is to stop down the lens to an optimum aperture of about f/8. However, this solution sacrifices the advantages of a fast lens design and capability, namely, limited depth of field and bokeh (smooth out-of-focus area). Though resolution is typically improved by stopping down a lens, digital sensors are generally still restricted in their latitude of contrast. Therefore, regarding both resolution and contrast, it is necessary to provide multiple adjustments of the native image with in-camera digital corrections.

While it is possible to produce mathematical algorithms for automatic correction of optical aberrations, it is also useful to have manually adjustable variables. Therefore, the present system includes a function whereby one may omit a specific correction in an image by using a lens with multiple aberrations in order to induce a particular creative effect. This factor may involve a lack of exposure compensation, a lack of correction for spherical aberration or an improperly or partially corrected apochromatic modification.

In one example of the use of multiple corrections, simultaneous application of multiple digital filters concurrently corrects multiple aberrations. In effect, this is like adding layers of different eye glasses to repair multiple types of astigmatisms for each specific ocular condition. The dynamics of correcting multiple simultaneous aberrations may be complex, but since the number and type of aberrations are constrained to a specific lens type, a centralized database may be accessed with specific corrections for each respective aberration. For example, lenses with multiple complex aberrations, such as in very wide-angle lenses, will require multiple

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 984 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

corrections. These combinations of corrections become complex as focal length modes change in zoom lenses and as aperture changes.

The following is a list of filter types that provide digital methods of correcting image problems or creating specific effects. This list is not intended to be comprehensive or systematic.

Filter Type in Digital App.	Most Common Uses	Other Filter Types
UV (and Sky)	General Use	Polarizer
Color-enhancing (and warming)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	Close-up
Contrast	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	Special effects filters
Black and White (Red, Orange, Yellow, Green)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	
Infrared	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	
Color Graduated (Neutral Density)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	
Diffusion (Soft, mist/fog, star, streak)	24mm-135mm (in 35mm)	
Combinations (Neutral density and enhancing, Polarizer and UV)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	

In the past, these optical filtration processes were added after the production process via editing software such as Photoshop. However, in the present system, these combinations of processes are performed in-camera by user-adjusted settings. In the case of artificial color changes to an image, digital processes emulate specific optical filters by adding a specific color or a combination of colors. On the other hand, in the case of diffusion filtration, the in-camera digital process creates an emulation of optical filters. The classic example of this diffusion approach is the soft filter, which is used for portraiture. In this case, various user-adjustable settings in the camera digitally manipulates soft filtration.

(3) Depth-of-field optimization using digital correction in camera

In addition to correcting optically-generated aberrations with in-camera digital processes, the present system allows in-camera depth-of-field (DOF) optimization by affecting the aperture of the lens that is used.

DOF in an image is dependent on the aperture setting in a lens, in which a moderate DOF range – allowing a subject to be isolated in an image – can be manipulated, that is, extended or narrowed, by the camera's digital processing capability. In the film paradigm, one obtains a specific aperture, and thus the corresponding DOF, that is preset by the photographer. However, in the digital paradigm, by contrast, one can *narrow* an image's surplus DOF range in-camera by manipulating the aperture. This process can only be done in the camera, because once the digital file is sent to post-production editing, the aperture and DOF is already set and incapable of being changed. The aperture is narrowed in camera by isolating the subject and shifting the field of view (forward from the rear range of DOF and backward from the front range of the DOF). Distance information is used to recalculate an optimal DOF. In another embodiment, the camera provides feedback from an internal computational analysis that results in a specification of less DOF and takes another image (or images) with a larger aperture to accomplish reduced DOF at a specific focus point.

The camera will effectively identify a type of subject and provide an optimal aperture for this subject. For instance, for a portrait, the camera will select a shallow DOF around the subject. In the case of a distant landscape, the camera will focus on a distance at infinity and provide a nominal aperture to correspond to shutter speed that will fit the available light as matched to a specific lens. A near landscape photographed with a wide-angle lens will, on the other hand, have a near focus and a maximum DOF; specific subjects will be highlighted with

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 986 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

ample DOF. The camera will also have the capability to bracket exposures in several successive images based on DOF variations.

The DOF manipulation thus depends on a combination of data sets including the particular lens used (wide-angle lenses have greater DOF at moderate distances than telephoto lenses), the distance information and the unique combinations of aperture and shutter speed. DOF will narrow with less distance, with use of a telephoto lens and a fast aperture; contrarily, DOF will expand with a further distance, with use of a wide-angle lens and a slower aperture.

In another embodiment of this process, test images are taken and analyzed, then later images taken with new settings optimize DOF for each image type.

(4) Exposure optimization using digital correction in camera

One phenomenon that film currently records better than digital photo technology is exposure latitude. Film is capable of greater exposure latitude than either CCD or CMOS digital sensors, though each digital sensor type has strengths and weaknesses. For the crucial detail recorded in a scene, film provides far more depth of tonal range. Yet some of this problem – caused by the limits of digital sensors themselves and the way that photons are recorded by electrically charged pixels – can be digitally corrected and optimized in-camera.

The problem derives equally from the method of measuring exposure as well as the method of image capture by a digital sensor. In general, since there is less exposure latitude in digital sensors, as compared to film, the maximum scope is two or three stops in the image tonal range. Consequently, the camera must meter the image within constraints of the tonal range of the digital sensor, with the sacrifice of either shadow detail or highlight detail. In an image with broad exposure range, then, the image will generally be either too light or too dark because metering for one area sacrifices the other tonal category.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 987 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

One way to solve this problem is to manipulate the lens aperture, because increased aperture within an optimal limit generally increases detail. An optimal aperture of f/8 provides more detail and clarity than at f/2 or at f/32. The in-camera processor may thus seek out more detail in the image by manipulating the aperture to the optimal range of f/5.6 to f/11, depending on the type of subject and the availability of light. With more detail in the original image, it is possible to interpolate the digital data in the image file by increasing both shadow and highlight detail and to gain an additional stop or two of tonal range.

In another embodiment, the tonal range of an image data set is enhanced in-camera by using meta-data to sample the range of shadow and highlight detail. The data sets are interpolated to add requested shadow detail and/or highlight detail. Obviously, some subjects require more or less shadow or highlight (or both), which the camera can correspondingly adjust. These tonal range corrections are user-adjustable.

In an additional embodiment of in-camera tonal range corrections, exposure data are bracketed by manipulating the aperture and shutter speed to lower or raise the overall exposure in one-third to one-half stop increments. This bracketing method may be correspondingly limited to a specific image type. For instance, in a portrait, the extraneous background, which ought to be out of focus, is not emphasized in the exposure data, while the main subject is carefully nuanced for balancing an optimum of both highlight and shadow, or for an exclusive emphasis on either highlight or shadow.

The overall problem of limited tonal range in digital photography stems from mismatched exposure-metering mechanisms of digital sensors with substantially restricted tonal range capabilities. One interesting example of this problem occurs in scenes with two or more stops of difference, such as a landscape with sky on top and earth on bottom. A filtration process will

operate on the key parts of such an image, as described above regarding the vignetting phenomenon; the overexposed top half of the scene will be gradually underexposed while the lower half of the scene will be gradually overexposed. This scene-specific adjustment of exposure greatly increases the tonal range of digital images and is made possible via analysis of the scene and comparison to a database of typical scenes categorized by the in-camera digital processor which effects correction using the methods described herein. In this example, the corrective process emulates the use of neutral-density optical filters.

(5) Special effects digital filtration of specific objects

Though there are several main categories of special effects optical filters, including color enhancing, infrared and diffusion, the use of diffusion filters appears to elicit the most dramatic effect. Diffusion filters are categorized as soft effect, mist/fog, black mist, gold diffusion, and star and streak, with various degrees of diffusion producing lesser or greater distortions. In effect, rather than removing optically-generated distortions, we are deliberately creating photographically desirable distortions. It is possible to reproduce these special effects by using the digital post-capture production processes in the camera. In this case, the camera digitally emulates the special effect by applying user-adjustable filter settings.

Portraits have traditionally used some sort of soft effect filtration approach which is producible in the camera using the methods described here. After the image is captured, the camera analyzes the image's meta-data and applies a correction by interpolating the data with specific filter emulation. In the past, specific camera lenses, such as the 135mm soft effects (also called "defocus control") lenses performed this function optically with an included adjustable lens element. This defocus control lens type will focus on the main subject and a lens element setting of the telephoto lens to produce a soft filter effect. In addition, because this lens type uses

a nine blade aperture, the background that is out of focus has a pleasing bokeh in which the gradations of tone are evenly smooth. Nevertheless, a sophisticated digital camera is able to produce the same results with more information provided by a normal telephoto lens, using the method of emulating special effects in-camera.

Another novel special effect that is a further embodiment of the system is the ability of the in-camera digital corrective system to use complex data sets contained and analyzed in an image to create a three dimensional (3-D) representation of the image. The camera creates a 3-D image by arranging the DOF in a way that optimizes the aperture by using distance information and autofocus data to isolate a subject. By removing the foreground and background of the image as a center of subject focus, the DOF will emphasize the subject only as 3-D. The key to this effect is the application of specific exposure data as indicated above, because it is in the increased extension of the range of highlight and shadow that the subject in the image will attain a 3-D quality in contrast to its out of focus foreground and background.

An additional embodiment of the present system would extend the still photography in-camera special effects to video with full-motion ranges of filtration actions.

Finally, it is possible to *combine* different user-programmable special effects in-camera by adding the various types of diffusion methods for a specific image.

(6) Selective in-camera filtration of specific objects

The combination of sophisticated auto-focus technologies and in-camera auto-exposure systems provides the opportunity to isolate a subject by focusing on the subject and narrowing the DOF range by manipulating the aperture. In a further extension of the subject-isolating capabilities of these technologies, it is possible to digitally filter out specific objects in a scene in-camera while focusing on other selected objects that are in a specific range of DOF. In other

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 990 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

words, one may apply filtration to correct aspects of a single object or only the background of a scene to the exclusion of an isolated object, rather than correcting a whole scene. Selective filtering of specific objects in an image by in-camera digital processing affords greater creative flexibility.

Because the camera uses distance information to isolate a specific object by focusing on the object within a range of DOF, it is possible to isolate a particular object for the purposes of applying a specific filtration preference, such as manipulating the color, correcting the optical aberration (say, if the object is in a corner of the image of a wide-angle lens), providing a special effect (such as a soft effect only on a specific object rather than the scene as a whole) or using some combination of these corrections. Once the camera isolates the selected object (using auto-focus mechanisms and distance information), the user selects programmable correction features to perform a corrective function only on the specific object (or only on the parts of the scene that are exclusive of the object). In a further embodiment, contrastively, once the object is isolated, only the background may be selectively manipulated with filtration, achieving pleasing effects. This in-camera corrective feature provides a powerful tool to rapidly manipulate an image without using post-production editing software tools.

These object-specific in-camera selective filtration capabilities are particularly dramatic with fast-moving action photography in which split-second timing produces the preferred complex effects. Selectively identifying a particular object for intensive combinations of filtration is a highlight of the present system.

(7) Digital correction in-camera of intermittent aberrations caused by dust on digital sensor

Dust on a digital sensor is a major concern for photographers. The use of zoom lenses compounds this condition, because as the zoom lens changes focal-length positions, air is

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 991 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

transmitted, which results in the proliferation and diffusion of sensor dust. Unless photography is isolated to a clean room, the problem of dust on a digital sensor will remain prevalent. The present system provides a method to correct for this phenomenon.

In the case of dust on a sensor, a specific consistent pattern emerges on each image captured by the digital sensor. Consequently, information from various images is analyzed, and the pixels affected by dust are identified. Information from the consistent fixed pixel positions that are affected by the dust are then isolated. The specific positions with the dust are then analyzed by comparing the immediate areas surrounding the dust that are not affected by it. These unaffected areas are analyzed, and the affected areas are interpolated to provide a continuous tone. In effect, the images identify the locations with dust by using caching technology. The continuity of the location of the dust between multiple images provides information to the in-camera image processor to detect the specific pixel locations. The camera will then apply a corrective process to the isolated dust locations with adjoining exposures by interpolating these distinct locations for each specific image configuration.

In another embodiment of the present system, "hot" (too bright) or "dead" (too dark) pixels are interpolated out of the scene using the method described above. Unlike hot or dead pixels, dust is a similar but temporary version of the same problem of an artifact that requires in-camera modification. In effect, a map is built to discover, isolate and interpolate bad pixels, which are a permanent problem revealing a key limit in digital sensor technology. Separate maps are constructed for permanent pixel dysfunctions and temporary pixel aberrations (viz., dust). In both cases, the camera works from these maps to correct the aberrations on a pixel-level.

In a further embodiment of the present system, Monte Carlo analysis is applied to the problem of identifying the location of dust on specific pixels (or partial pixels) by randomly creating an initial map from information of at least two contaminated images.

In still another embodiment of the present system, the process of modifying pixel aberrations (either permanent or temporary) uses a sequence of operation which begins by correcting the major aberrations first, then repairing the minor aberrations, thereby maximizing efficiency. This is done by starting the corrective process in a specific location of the image and moving to other positions in an efficient pattern.

(8) Sequence of corrections for multiple (optical and digital) types of aberrations in camera

Since it is evident that multiple digital filtration approaches may be used for specific types of problems or aberrations or to achieve specific effects, it is clear that a combination of the techniques may be employed simultaneously on specific images. The present invention allows the various optical and digital corrections to be performed in camera in a sequence of actions. The user selects the various combinations of functions required to be performed, inspects the effects, and chooses the most effective combination of effects. Thus the invention offers a combinatorial optimization of the totality of corrective filtration approaches.

After the images have been taken, it is possible to inspect them in the camera using the camera's image read-out. This makes it possible to create new files, or to adapt a RAW file, in real time, by manipulating the various corrections in sequence. This post-image-capture in-camera editing process allows multiple corrections to be applied to a range of optical and digital aberrations by combining various specific corrective techniques.

In some cases, the user can pre-set specific corrections. For instance, to correct for optical aberrations, a user may leave this function on permanently. In other cases, such as

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 993 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

selective filtration of a specific object or optimization for DOF or exposure, there may be discriminating use of specific corrective functions. In the case of selective user choice, it is possible, by using the present invention, to select a priority sequence of corrections in layers. While specific select layers may be permanently activated, for example to automatically adjust specific optical aberrations, additional sets of layers may be manually selected in order to modify the specific aspects of each image, particularly to adjust or correct digital aberrations. This process can be performed with a single microprocessor, multiple microprocessors, multiple ASICs or a combination of microprocessors and ASICs.

An additional embodiment of the system provides multiple combinations of corrections and effects via multiple independent ASICs, which only perform specific functions, working in parallel. The various tasks are divided into specific-function ASICs for rapid processing. The advantage of this approach is accelerated processing speed in performing multiple simultaneous functions.

(II) Digital Sensor Improvement and Nano-grids

(9) Interchangeable digital sensor system using both CCD and CMOS to optimize best results

Because the main digital sensor types of CCD and CMOS, like film types, each have benefits and detriments, it is sometimes advantageous to provide the utility of both sensor types in a camera system. With the exception of a video camera, which employs three CCDs, the use of multiple sensors has not been adopted. Two generations ago, however, the idea of using a twin reflex camera for medium format photography was implemented. In this case, though focus was coupled between the lenses, one lens was used to see the subject, while the other lens took

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 994 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

the picture. This method was used to obtain the benefits of a rangefinder camera with a single lens reflex camera.

The use of two types of sensors in a camera is compelling, because the user benefits from the strengths of both. In the present invention, one sensor is selected from among at least two different types of sensors that are rotated to an active position by the user. One advantage of this approach is that if one sensor experiences a problem, there is a reserve sensor available at the push of a button.

This capability usefully exploits the strengths of each particular sensor. For instance, in situations in which high resolution is required, a CCD may be preferable, while in cases in which increased tonal range or low noise is preferable, a CMOS sensor may be preferable. With this approach, a customer does not need to choose between different types of sensors.

The process of interchanging the two chips is performed by placing the two chips on either façade of a plane that "flips" over (i.e., rotates 180 degrees) upon demand to obtain the requirements of the chosen chip type. This mechanism would fit behind an SLR's mirror and could easily be performed as long as the mirror is in the "up" position. In another embodiment, the chip exchange process can occur by sliding alternating chips into a sleeve from a single location and replacing the non-utilized chip(s) into the reserve compartment. In either event, the camera will detect the chip exchange and will automatically reprogram software functions and settings for the usable chip.

(10) Nano-grids for selected pixels on CCD or CMOS integrated circuits to optimize selective modifications of exposure, ISO and aberrations in digital photography

Digital sensors consist of arrays of pixels, arranged in rows, which behave as tiny buckets for converting photons to electrons. As the pixels fill up with light, they are able to discern slight differences in color and exposure and transfer the energy, in the form of electrons, to storage.

Charge coupled devices (CCDs) have been the predominant form of digital sensor because they use a form of electronic charge which creates the behavior of a bucket brigade of transferring data, once the buckets in a row are filled up, to successive rows for digital data storage of the electronic charge sets. CMOS digital sensors may be structured with larger bucket pixels, which can increase the depth of the light captured and thus the latitude of light exposure that is stored. However, for the relatively larger buckets to provide increased photon capture capacity, it is necessary to control the width of the opening in the top and the width of the buckets so that the amount of light captured may be modulated.

The present invention introduces a key advance in the ability of digital sensors, particularly CMOS sensors, to modulate the size of the openings of the pixels. Specifically, the present system provides for a nano-grid, or a very small matrix of filaments, which fits over the sensor. The nano-grid is carefully calibrated to match the rows of pixels on the sensor so as to limit the amount of light that each of the buckets may receive. Use of the nano-grid allows a selective closing of the large buckets in order for photons to be restricted. Selective modification of specific pixels on the neutral grid makes it possible to identify specific sets of pixels to correct for various exposure or lens aberrations.

In this embodiment of the present system, data about a specific lens are provided to the camera in order to correct specific lens aberrations, while exposure data is used to modify image capture using nano-grids for optimum image performance.

Nano-grids may be selectively switched at different pixel sites, akin to continuously programmable field programmable gate array (CP-FPGA) semiconductors, which modify architecture in order to optimize effective operation by constantly manipulating the chip's gates.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 996 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Nano-grids may be used for specific image modes, for example, nocturnal imaging, which requires more time to read a sufficient amount of light. In this case, a specific software module may provide lens and exposure data to the camera, which then determine the precise composition of nano-grid correction to provide to specific sets of pixels on the digital sensor. In effect, nano-filaments move to positions to effectively block out the full capacity of the pixel buckets and thus change the pixel effects. With use of preset nano-grid positions for particular applications, the identification of specific vectors of nano-filaments is performed, and exposure adjustments are made on specific images in hardware.

The nano-grid is overlaid over the surface of the pixel architecture. The nano-grid is used not only in specific pre-set positions, but it also provides feedback to the post-capture system for analysis and repositioning to achieve the desired effects. One effect of the nano-grid is to manually expand or narrow the range of a set of pixel buckets; this process in turn effectively modifies not only the exposure range but also sharpness at high ISO, thereby dramatically reducing noise. Consequently, it becomes possible, by modifying the pixel bucket width and height, to obtain extremely sharp images with excellent contrast and tonal range even in poor lighting, a feat heretofore impossible.

The nano-grid performs these mechanical functions by moving the nano-filaments in an arc, like expandable windshield wipers. Though nano-grids are particularly useful in CMOS chips, they are also useful with CCDs. In fact, with the advent of nano-grids, CCD pixel size (and density in pixel-rows which will affect the overall sensor size) may be expanded and thus made substantially more versatile.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, multiple screens, or grids, would be placed over the digital sensor. The use of multiple nano-grids provides increased capacity to

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 997 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

perform the function of closing off the pixel buckets and, in fact, to completely close off selected pixels to make the image effect completely dark. The combinations of nano-grids behave as multiple screens that move left and right to achieve the desired effect. Although there is a need to periodically calibrate the screens to effect their precise positions, this system will employ an electric charge to push the nano-filaments to the desired locations.

Nano-filaments move to block the space allowing photons to hit the pixel in order to limit the amount of light capacity available to the pixel. The complete darkening of the pixel will result in a total black color in the resulting image.

Exposure data feedback is provided to the digital sensor to effect the precise positioning of the nano-grid(s). In a further aspect of the present system, the camera's computer will anticipate the exposure data by statistically extrapolating from the pattern created by at least three data sets. A microprocessor (or ASIC) controlled nano-grid mechanism will use the feedback to anticipate specific nano-grid positions in order to optimize the exposure and corrective functions.

In one application of the nano-grid, the problem of vignetting in wide-angle lenses may be solved by activating nano-filaments in nano-grid(s) primarily in the corners to correct for the darkening from the limits of the optical aberrations, while still maintaining very low noise in a high ISO (low light) photographic situation. The use of the nano-grid would thus contribute to solving multiple problems.

Nano-grids will also be useful in accurately correcting for both color and exposure detail. In fact, with nano-grids, the capacity of digital sensors' range should be substantially increased, because the chips' pixel bucket sizes can be modulated. Therefore, not only will the lighting and

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 998 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

color be accurate, but sharpness and optical aberrations will also be optimized, in ways not possible before.

(11) Integrated nano-grids in digital sensor

In a further embodiment of the system, nano-grids may be integrated into the digital sensor. In this form of the nano-grid, the nano-filaments are constructed *within* the pixel buckets in order to increase their accuracy and responsiveness. The nano-filaments mechanically move in various directions to perform the main operation of modulating light into their respective pixels. This method of organizing nano-grids and nano-filaments increases the rapidity of response to feedback. In effect, each pixel has a mask, or flexible lid, contained in it, which may open and close, to allow more or less light into the pixel bucket.

The integrated nano-filaments are activated by oscillation between positive and negative charges. In the context of a CMOS sensor, the transistor networks oscillate between positive and negative charges. This architecture allows a "push-pull" design of nano-filaments in which the negative charge "pulls" and the positive charge "pushes" the activation of the nano-filaments. This charge-enabled nano-grid (CENG) advantageously allows modulating gates (i.e., filaments) integrated into the pixel to reduce spaces between pixels, thereby allowing more pixels to be packed on the same surface area. The net benefit of the use of integrated CENG filaments is that specific sets of nano-filaments will produce specific effects on-demand and allow far more tonal detail than has been possible before.

In a further embodiment of the present system, sophisticated digital sensors may contain combinations of nano-grids that appear on top of the sensor as well as nano-grids that are integrated into the digital sensor. This combination will provide maximum latitude for processing the greatest effect available.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 999 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

(12) Combinations of nano-grids and digital corrections applied to digital imaging system

Whereas it is possible to exclusively implement nano-grids to control the amount of light penetrating specific pixels, and it is possible to exclusively provide digital corrections as specified above regarding correcting optical or digital aberrations, a further embodiment of the present invention combines the two processes in order to optimize imaging.

Combining these two complex processes makes it possible to modify pixel capacity to maximize exposure latitude, to expand exposure modification and to apply digital correctives for optical and digital aberrations. Hence selective exposure far beyond the limits of present film or digital photography is made possible. The restrictions of film can thus be transcended by using the present system, whereas use of a static and limited digital system would not be sufficient to facilitate these complex corrections.

The unique combinations of these processes also illustrate a complex system that provides feedback from both the environment and the photographer. The photographer may select preset exposure settings that will activate a range of options in both the nano-grids and the digital corrective system, while the lens aberration corrective system is automatically implemented. Once the camera detects specific conditions, such as a broad range of exposure latitude, from very bright to very dark, in the scene, it computes the precise number and location of nano-grids needed to modulate the pixels for optimum exposure with highlight and shadow detail and extreme sharpness, even in relatively low light. The dynamics of these multiple processes present trade-offs in selecting the best available set of selected modifications.

(13) Tri-well pixels

As indicated above, one of the key problems with current digital sensors involves dynamic range. There is a need to limit the scope of the space in the pixel well, into which light

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1000 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

is captured, then converted into electrons. The challenge with current technologies is to balance details in shadow and highlight areas, particularly to acheive low noise at relatively high ISO speeds.

In addition to the concept of nano-grids, both in surface screen and integrated embodiments, as specified in (10) to (11) above, the present system introduces the notion of three side-by-side differentially-sized buckets within each pixel intended to optimize dynamic range for increased sensitivity. In the most common configuration, the three different-sized buckets are arranged with the largest bucket (in both width and height) in the center, with the second and third largest buckets on either side. The buckets are elliptical and concave in architecture to increase efficiency of fitting together in a round pixel structure. Their structures are semi-circular and elongated. The largest and tallest bucket will be tasked with maintaining the details in highlights, and the smallest will be tasked with maximizing the details in shadows, while the mid-sized bucket will be tasked with maintaining the middle range of exposure details. The pixel will have data from all three buckets available, but will select the data from one or more buckets depending on the exposure details.

The system is analogous to the high fidelity sound technology in speakers with crossovers, whose several frequencies are used by the tweeters, mid-range(s) and woofers; the crossover point at which the frequency changes from one component to another can be modified based on the specific mechanics of each component.

In the case of the multiple buckets in a single pixel, the buckets are connected by filaments to a central grid which captures and stores the electrons. When the photographic scene displays increased light, image data from the larger buckets are selected to be recorded by the processor, while in cases of darkness and increased need for sensitivity, the smaller buckets are

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1001 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

selected to be recorded; the mid-sized bucket is used in normal light situations of most cases. Further, this multi-aspect architecture can use pixels in varying positions on the sensor differently, particularly to facilitate processing far more dynamic range and to produce uniform tonal range in scenes that vary more than two or three stops. This novel multi-aspect model solves a number of key problems involving exposure dynamics in digital photography.

In another embodiment of the system, there may be more than three buckets in a pixel, so as to divide out the functions further and create even finer tonal continuity. In a further embodiment of the system, several pixels in a super-pixel allow red, green and blue colors to be segregated by each sub-pixel. This approach will be useful particularly in CCD semiconductors because of limits of this architecture, which require coupling circuitry between pixels to pass a charge between rows of pixels. In this case, outputs will vary between the micro-pixels to facilitate the differential processing required.

While cases of two side-by-side pixels might solve these exposure latitude problems, they represent an inadequate solution, much as a speaker with only two components limits the dynamic range output dramatically in contrast with a speaker with five components. This is similar to comparing a diode and a transistor.

(III) Digital System Improvements that Link Multiple Digital Corrections

(14) Auto pre-programmed modules for specific functions in digital imaging system

To process the functions specified in this integrated digital imaging system, it is necessary for automated pre-programmed modules to detect the specific lens type and the specific digital sensor(s) used to assess the appropriate corrections or alterations. The purpose of the pre-programmed modules is to access a preset library of (a) typical corrections of lenses, (b)

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1002 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

typical scene types with appropriate exposure modes, (c) specific effects that may be selected and (d) specific sensor functions. It is important to match a particular lens to a particular sensor type so that adjustments are calibrated to this pairing. The processing software is stored in either a microprocessor or an ASIC in order to process the images after they are captured by the sensor but before they are transferred to storage on a memory device.

In another embodiment, the system processes image corrections after the digital data is stored and constantly accesses the original stored data file in the production of a corrected file. This process allows for immediate data processing and storage which affords more time to accomplish specific corrective functions. There are thus cases when real-time correctives are neither necessary nor possible. Such increased processing capability may also facilitate a more complete corrective task.

In an additional embodiment, because similar correctives and effects may be provided to images that share the specific combination of lens and sensor, in order to accelerate the process of optimizing the images, batches of similar images may be processed together. This batch processing method may include the creation of duplicate images for each image captured, including a RAW image that contains no changes to the native image capture and a simultaneous auto-corrected image. The optimized image may be simultaneously compressed, to maximize storage capabilities, while the RAW image may be left uncompressed so as to maintain original detail.

(15) Apparatus and process for affecting pre-sensor optical and digital corrections in digital imaging system

Given the nature of light transmission, not all optical corrections are optimized by modification after the image is captured by the sensor. Though a range of important corrections and effects may be made after image capture, such as correction for optical or digital aberrations,

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1003 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

there are several types of corrections that are required to be made before the light reaches the sensor. One example of this pre-sensor digital correction involves the use of a low-pass or anti-aliasing filter that resides in front of the digital sensor to minimize moiré and aliasing digital problems (although the use of this filter adversely affects image sharpness).

In the case of optical corrections, one class of filter that requires use before the digital sensor is the polarizing filter, because once light is captured on the digital sensor, the polarizing effect will not be available. Another type of correction that involves use of a filter or lens before the digital sensor is the close-up filter. This latter solution allows a lens's closest focusing plane to be closer to the front of a lens and has the effect of diminishing the rear plane of the depth of field. The close-up filter may be optimized for use with floating rear-element group lenses which allow increasingly close focusing. In one embodiment of the system, specific pre-sensor optical filters may be used to provide polarization and close up corrections. The use of in-camera optical (circular) polarization would help standardize this valuable process and eliminate the need to maintain several external polarizer filters for each lens mount.

Since the present system entails an embodiment which uses nano-grids to perform specific exposure modifications before the light hits the digital sensor, it is possible to use these nano-grids for the applications of polarization and close-up filter. These filtration capabilities occur between the lens and the digital sensor.

In order to optimize the use of pre-sensor filtration, an image is initially tested and analyzed before the optimized corrections are activated and the pre-sensor changes are made. This process is analogous to the use of automated flash photography in which a feedback mechanism is provided; a scene is evaluated, and the initial flash data analyzed and modified to correspond to the correct exposure before a final flash is produced.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1004 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Because the camera system processes post-capture data, in order to optimize images for optical and digital problems, as well as continuously makes changes to pre-sensor filtration, multiple ASICs work in parallel to make the conversion of the image after capture. The use of parallel ASICs to perform specific correction processes solves the problem of capturing images and making post-capture corrections while simultaneously adapting the pre-sensor filtration system.

As an alternative embodiment of the system, a microprocessor (and software) may perform specific pre-sensor adjustments while the ASIC(s) performs specific corrective functions. In another embodiment, the ASIC(s) may perform the specific pre-sensor adjustments while a microprocessor (and software) will perform the specific corrective functions.

(16) Integrated digital imaging system for optical and digital corrections with feedback dynamics

Because the present system consists of, and uses, complex sub-systems, including an auto-focus mechanism, an auto-exposure mechanism, a shutter mechanism, an automatic flash mechanism, a digital sensor mechanism, a digital processing mechanism and a digital storage mechanism, it is possible to realize interaction dynamics that contain feedback. The interactive process of operating these sub-systems involves a learning progression. The image is analyzed, solutions are tested and an optimal solution is selected and implemented, all in real time. By choosing a specific logic vector in a decision tree involving an initial variable, the process begins again with another key variable in real-time until the final image is captured and optimized.

In order to accomplish these complex processes, specific variables, such as aperture data, shutter speed data, lens data, digital sensor data and subject type are registered and analyzed by the camera. As environmental data changes, the camera mechanisms adapt to the environmental and the photographer's situation.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1005 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

In order to accelerate these processes, the camera learns to anticipate the user's behaviors, the user's preferences and the subject's behaviors. By providing user-adjusted setting modifications for optical and digital corrections, the camera establishes a reference point for processing rapid image changes. In particular, the camera's software will analyze trends in the user's pattern of behaviors and preferences as well as pattern changes in the subject's behaviors. Anticipation processes are programmed into the autofocus and automated flash systems because of the extremely rapid reaction-time requirements of these specific mechanisms.

In one embodiment of the system, a method of processing a chain of rapid image captures is to employ computer-caching techniques in which a first image is processed in a normal way while later images are processed in an accelerated way. This is possible because the first image provides data to the system to analyze; these data then allow the system to anticipate further similar images and to use similar auto-focus and auto-exposure data. The optical and digital corrections are performed in a batch fashion by applying similar changes to near-identical image problems in order to dramatically accelerate the processing speed of a chain of images. This caching and anticipation approach is very useful in fast-paced action photography.

Another embodiment of the process of rapidly capturing a chain of images in sequence employs multi-threading techniques. Dividing the functions between specific subsystem ASICs allows multiple corrections to be performed in a parallel cascade for efficient task completion. One advantage of breaking down functions to specific processors is the acquired ability to start on one function and, while the system is in the process of completing a task, to begin other tasks. This process eliminates the lag between the specific subsystems.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1006 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

(17) Adaptive user pattern learning with user-programmable functions in digital imaging system

In order to optimize its functions, the camera needs to learn about the user's preferences. When the user uses the camera, the camera evaluates the use patterns. Since the camera is programmed with a database of common user patterns, it can identify common uses and anticipate common uses of similar users by employing a "collaborative filtering" mechanism (i.e., if you like this camera setting, you should like this other setting because similar users who have liked the first setting have also liked the second setting). By anticipating common uses of each camera user, the camera optimizes its functions for each use and for each user. In effect, the camera's learning of user preferences is a sort of guided process of experimentation. Evolving algorithms learn about the user from actual use patterns.

One positive effect of this learning process of the camera about the user's patterns of behavior is that the filtration process becomes adaptive. The camera builds an initial map of the user's preferences from the user's actual selections. From the starting point of common types of personal selections, the camera uses standard templates of main types of uses that are fulfilled for each user's applications. For instance, if a photographer typically takes portraits with a traditional portrait lens, the camera will be aware of this and will activate filtration processes that are optimal for this type of portraiture photography, such as instilling limited depth of field on a subject and out-of-focus foreground and background. Contrarily, if landscape images are selected, depth of field will be increased substantially and the lens focused on either infinity or a medium point depending on the specific type of subject matter. The camera builds a model for each user based on the accumulation of experience.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1007 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

In order for the camera to learn about the preferences of a specific user, the camera must adjust to each particular user, much as each individual identity must log onto a computer network privately.

Since the dynamics of the combined subsystems are complex, and adaptive, it is necessary that automated adjustments be interactive. Once detection of the lens type, the sensor type, the exposure settings, the user and the subject is made, optical and digital distortions are identified and specific combinations of corrections are applied both before and after the digital sensor in order to optimize the image. All of this is accomplished in less time than the blink of an eye.

(18) Software privacy function in digital imaging system

Because digital camera systems are able to use software and wireless mechanisms for their operation, it is possible to activate aspects of the camera remotely. Conversely, it is possible to disable operations of the camera remotely.

The present invention embodies a capability to externally disable the camera remotely in specific locations that require privacy, such as secret government areas (courthouses), private homes or businesses that are image-free zones. In these cases, a signal from an external source is provided to disable the shutter from firing. This black-out capability will allow external control of access to specific sites. As a condition of access, only a camera with this feature may be admitted to public buildings, so that even if the camera is permitted to operate, permission is only conditional. For instance, the owner of the building may allow the camera to function only in a specific set of rooms but not in others. Cameras without this feature may not be allowed in private spaces where control must be externally restricted.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1008 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

This blocking feature will require the addition of specific blocking software, which may be automatically downloaded as one enters specific buildings. Similarly, in order to be granted permission to access the camera, or specific functions of the camera, the downloading of a "key" may be required.

Moreover, a further embodiment of the system may make it necessary to download software keys to get access to filtration capabilities in the camera in order to obtain optimum images. For example, the user may be required to pay a fee to download software in real time that will permit her to access a particular function in the camera to obtain a critical image. A spectrum of quality and complexity in filtration capabilities may be made obtainable for a range of fees on-demand. Therefore, the external downloading of software for the camera need not be limited to a black out function.

(IV) Dynamic Digital Imaging System Improvements that Apply to Zoom Lenses and Video Imaging

(19) Dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging system

Whereas the optical aberrations of prime (fixed focal length) lenses were discussed above, the modulation of optical aberrations of zoom lenses is another problem to consider. As a wholly different species of lens, zoom lenses have become extremely complex optical mechanisms consisting of multiple groups of lens elements. The general problem with zoom lenses is the trade-off that must be made: To minimize the distortions of the widest possible focal length, distortions become maximized at the longest possible focal length, and vice-versa. Consequently, zoom lens architecture is inherently compromised on image quality. Over the years, lens designers have developed lens formulas that have dramatically improved image quality and that compete with typical prime lenses. As an example of this evolution in quality,

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1009 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

the class of 70-200 f/2.8 35mm zoom lenses, now in their sixth generation, has supplied substantial improvements over earlier telephoto zooms. However, in general, zoom lenses have more aberrations than primes and thus require increased optical corrections. The need to solve the problem of zoom lens aberration correction is accentuated by their increased use in photography because of their simplicity and versatility.

The dynamics of the zooming process present specific difficulties for the purposes of correcting optical aberrations in digital imaging systems. With fixed-focal length lenses, the camera can detect the lens and provide an immediate consistent modification for a varying range of apertures. In the case of zooms, however, where the focal-length is not fixed, the adjustments must correlate to the changes in the focal length. In effect, this condition presents a continuous resampling process. When combined with changing scenes, the zooming process requires far faster responses to changing inputs by the camera system. This process resembles the tracking of a kaleidoscope's changing image structures as the wheel on the device is constantly turned.

In order to solve the problem of distortion at the wide-angle part of select zoom lenses, manufacturers have been using aspherical elements which are complex shapes that require special production techniques. On the other hand, in order to solve the problem of chromatic aberration in select telephoto lenses, manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass elements, particularly at the front of the zoom lens. Since there are generally three main classes of zoom lenses – wide-angle to wide-angle, wide-angle to telephoto and telephoto to telephoto – aspherical elements have been used in wide-angle zoom lenses, while extra low dispersion glass has been used in the telephoto zoom lenses and both kinds of lens elements have been included in the wide-angle to telephoto zoom lenses.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1010 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

The changing focal lengths of zoom lenses add a variable to the complex set of variables of the interacting sub-systems in the digital imaging system. The digital camera system must therefore track the movement of the changes in the focal lengths in zoom lenses and continuously make modifications to the varied optical aberrations in these types of lenses. Unlike in fixed focal length lenses, the aberrations change at different focal lengths in zoom lenses, and the camera must track these changes.

The present system is designed to make the corrections to these changing aberrations in zoom lenses by noting the changed focal length at specific times of each lens. For a fixed focal length lens, the camera refers to a database of information to provide information to correct specific types of aberrations; for a zoom lens, the camera's database contains multiplex information for each focal length in each respective zoom lens type. This is as if each zoom lens contains a combination of multiple lenses of specific focal lengths. When the zoom is moved to a new focal position, the camera reads the lens as a specific focal length and makes corrections to aberrations based on this specific setting. Although the camera reads the zoom lens at a specific moment in time and adjusts the necessary modifications to correct for aberrations at that specific focal length at that time, overall the zoom lens requires the camera to rapidly make these adjustments.

Since zoom lenses employ dynamic processes of change, it is possible to track a moving subject in real-time by changing focal length from a stationary vantage. These changed focal length positions are tracked by the auto-focus system, but also by the auto-exposure system in the camera. The present system thus allows for zoom tracking in order to anticipate the direction of zoom lens changes, much as the focus on the moving subject involves focus tracking mechanisms. These systems use fuzzy logic and evolutionary algorithms to anticipate the

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1011 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

movement of the subject and thus of the focal length change of zoom lens. In this way it is possible to accelerate the lens aberration correction process using zoom lenses.

Because the zoom lenses typically increase aberrations precisely because of the lens design compromises, these types of lenses are ideally suited to the present digital imaging system. The present system allows the zoom lens to be used at high quality without needing to stop down the aperture, thereby resulting in superior photographic opportunities.

(20) Dynamic changes in video corrections of digital imaging system

While the zoom lens presents the need to provide a dynamic solution to the process of making corrections to optical aberrations, video photography provides another case of a process that requires dynamic solutions. The same principles that apply to still photography apply to video; auto-focus variability, aperture and depth-of-field variability aspects, shutter speed variability aspects, differences in lens focal length and artificial lighting variability suggest that video be viewed as merely a very rapid (30 to 60 frames per second) application of still photography. Nonetheless, video presents new classes of dynamic problems, most notably regarding the matter of tracking changing subjects in real time.

The process of shifting subject positions, even if the camera is stationary, presents a change of multiple variables that require the automated subsystems (auto-focus, auto-exposure, auto-flash, etc.) to be integrated. Feedback is presented by subjects in the external environment with changing focus and exposure variables. In these cases, even with a modulating shutter speed, the three main variables of change are a zoom lens to continuously change the focal length, auto-focus to track a subject and aperture modifications to continuously change depth-of-field.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1012 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

The unique dynamics of these complex sub-systems presents particular challenges for a digital imaging system to produce rapid results with the use of advanced ASICs and microprocessors. By incorporating techniques that track objects with advanced auto-focus mechanisms, anticipate zoom lens changes and predict optimal exposures as well as make automatic corrections to both optical and digital aberrations in real time, the present system continuously optimizes the video imaging process.

(21) "Stationary-scene object-motion" caching process, with application to video, in digital imaging system

Because video imaging processes employ full motion activity, particularly of subjects in the environment, tracking a subject in a video system is problematic. Once a subject is identified and selected, the subject is automatically tracked with auto-focus and auto-exposure mechanisms by a zoom lens apparatus. There is a particular need to identify and track a subject within a broad stationary scene.

The present system accomplishes this task by using anticipatory object-trajectory tracking. The parts of the stationary scene that are not being tracked are cached. In other words, precisely because the background of the scene is stationary, this part of the scene is not tracked for focus or exposure. On the other hand, the object in motion is identified and tracked by subtracting the extraneous data of the stationary scene. Multiple objects are tracked by comparing data about these combinations of objects and their relations and determining the appropriate exposure and focus settings.

While Monte Carlo processes use random settings to self-organize an initial map, which are useful as a baseline for the purpose of anticipating tracking data sets, the present system subtracts the known information about the specific object(s) being tracked from the stationary background in the environment. In other words, the background data is "blanked out" in a

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1013 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

caching process while the main subject(s) are tracked. By so using these techniques, the camera system can efficiently calculate the modifications needed to optimize the video scene.

In a further embodiment of the system, a chip-set is enabled in video display devices (i.e., video monitors) to implement select corrections for optical and digital distortions. The user may modify settings for automating the process of achieving optimum video images.

(V) Digital Image Network Aspects

(22) Network coordination of fixed sensor grid to track multiple objects in digital video imaging system

While the previous discussion has focused on employing a single camera to capture images, the present system is also useful for networking sensors in a sensor grid in order to track multiple objects. Specifically, the present system may be used in surveillance and reconnaissance situations to track objects over time. Using a grid of image sensors with overlapping range parameters makes it possible to organize a complex network of sensors for surveillance activities.

After selecting specific objects to track, the system follows the objects as they move from location to location, appropriately modulating the focus, the lens focal length, the ISO and the exposure settings. As the subject moves from one section of a grid to another, the sensors are coordinated to "hand off" the object to other sensors on the grid, much like a cellular phone network hands off calls between cells.

In another embodiment of the present system, the cameras in the network may be mobile instead of stationary in a fixed sensor grid. In this case, self-organizing aspects of the mobile sensor grid track mobile objects in real time. One application of this complex system, which draws on earlier work in collective robotics, is in cinematography, which requires multiple

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1014 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

transportable perspectives of mobile subjects. The complex dynamics of a mobile sensor network provides complex feedback in this manifestation of the present system.

(23) Automatic wireless off-porting of back-up images to external data bank

Because the present system uses digital files, it is possible to move these files to an external site for storage. The present system has capabilities to off-port images to an external data bank automatically. This feature is valuable in order to preserve on-board storage capability.

Whether implemented in a local area network (LAN) or a wide area network (WAN), by using a built-in wireless router, the present digital imaging system may be set to send data files directly and automatically to hard-drive storage either in a device in the same room or uploaded to the Internet for storage around the world. This capability is critical for managing massive files of large sensor data sets and preserving valuable in-camera storage space. When automatically sending data files to a nearby computer, the computer may act as a data-port relay to automatically resend the images to an Internet site for storage. The system will maintain the option of keeping some images in the camera and sending duplicate copies of digital files of images to another site for storage as a backup. This automatic back-up process provides insurance for the photographer.

In another embodiment of the system, just as image files are off-loaded to external storage, software files are periodically downloaded to the camera in order to update the camera settings and the database system. For example, as the camera manufacturer provides new lenses for the camera, it becomes necessary to load new updated settings to accommodate corrections for the new lenses. Similarly, as the camera requires new software updates with improved algorithms to further optimize the corrective functions of both the optical and digital

mechanisms, the camera will automatically accept these. This feature is particularly important to both manufacturer and user because the ability to update software capability periodically will protect a user from needing to upgrade major hardware such as with a lens replacement.

(24) Image organization system

The present digital imaging system does not merely allow for the storage of image data files on external storage. Because of the problems of protecting storage and the need to make multiple back-ups in the digital sphere, it is also necessary to store digital image files in multiple database locations. The images are organized in a main database by various criteria, such as time, location, subject-type, etc., and then rerouted to various locations around the world for safe storage. While specific sets of images may be stored together, the need to identify the locations is less important than the need to have control of the main database list which identifies the locations.

In order to maintain security, the digital imaging files may periodically be rotated randomly between locations. Only the main database list, which is constantly updated, maintains information on their location. In fact, specific digital bits of a single image may be maintained at different locations in order to maintain further security. Thus, on many computers around the world bits of each image may be stored, and continuously rotated, with constantly updated registries maintaining their complex hybrid whereabouts. These rotation storage functions are performed by a randomizer logic engine.

In a further embodiment of the present system, once the digital files are off-loaded from the camera system to external storage, specific images may be automatically identified and further specific corrections automatically provided.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1016 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

In yet another embodiment of the system, the images that are off-loaded from the camera to the external storage system are organized according to various criteria, such as accuracy of focus or exposure or quality of image type, in order to be automatically prioritized. The camera, with the assistance of an initial setting of user priorities, will automatically order new images with a higher or lower priority relative to other images and camera settings. Thus, at the end of a day, the images may be displayed in an order preferred by the user. Lesser images will be automatically routed to a lower position as they do not meet specific criteria, and better images will be routed to a relatively higher position in the organization of files. This feature of automatically assisting in the organization of the digital image files is a very useful one which will save photographers time.

(25) Wireless digital image system automatically generating prints from image capture

The present digital imaging system not only automatically off-loads digital image files to remote locations for storage; the system also will allow one to photograph an image (or sequence of images) in one location (i.e., Paris) and instantly print it in another location (i.e., Los Angeles) for publication in real time. In addition, an image may be captured by the camera and instantly uploaded to a pre-programmed Web site for publication by using wireless technologies. In addition, it is possible to automatically print the digital image file anywhere in the world virtually the moment the image is taken. This system makes this instantaneity particularly possible precisely because the image corrections are automated in-camera. Since there is no need in most cases to further edit the image files, they are thus generally ready for immediate release.

Reference to the remaining portions of the specification, including the drawings and claims, will realize other features and advantages of the present invention. Further features and

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1017 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

advantages of the present invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the present invention, are described in detail below with respect to accompanying drawings.

It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes in their entirety.

PTO/SB/14 (08-05)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	25130-11823
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	Digital Imaging System	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

☐ Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

Applicant Information:

Applicant 1 Remove

Applicant Authority ◉ Inventor ○ Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117 ○ Party of Interest under 35 U.S.C. 118

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	Neal	E.	Solomon	

Residence Information (Select One) ◉ US Residency ○ Non US Residency ○ Active US Military Service

City	Oakland	State/Province	CA	Country of Residence i	US

Citizenship under 37 CFR 1.41(b) i: US

Mailing Address of Applicant:

Address 1	P.O. Box 21297		
Address 2			
City	Oakland	State/Province	CA
Postal Code	94620	Country i	US

All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below.
For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

☐ **An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.**

Customer Number	00758		
Email Address	dbrownstone@fenwick.com	Add Email	Remove Email

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	Digital Imaging System		
Attorney Docket Number	25130-11823	Small Entity Status Claimed	☑
Application Type	Provisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Suggested Class (if any)		Sub Class (if any)	
Suggested Technology Center (if any)			
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)		Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)	

PTO/SB/14 (08-05)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	25130-11823
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	Digital Imaging System	

Publication Information:
☐ Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)
☐ Request Not to Publish. I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application has not been and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32).
Enter either Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the Customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	◉ Customer Number	◯ US Patent Practitioner	◯ US Representative (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	00758		

Domestic Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c). Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78(a)(2) or CFR 1.78(a)(4), and need not otherwise be made part of the specification.

Prior Application Status			Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)

Additional Domestic Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit of foreign priority and to identify any prior foreign application for which priority is not claimed. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(a).

			Remove
Application Number	Country [i]	Parent Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Priority Claimed
			◉ Yes ◯ No

Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Assignee Information:

Providing this information in the application data sheet does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of the CFR to have an assignment recorded in the Office.

Assignee 1	Remove
If the Assignee is an Organization check here. ☐	

PTO/SB/14 (08-05)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	25130-11823
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	Digital Imaging System	

Prefix	**Given Name**	Middle Name	**Family Name**	Suffix

Mailing Address Information:			
Address 1			
Address 2			
City		**State/Province**	
Country [i]		Postal Code	
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			
Additional Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.			Add

Signature:

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33 and 10.18. Please see 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.					
Signature	/Daniel R. Brownstone 46,581/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2006-07-11
First Name	Daniel	Last Name	Brownstone	Registration Number	46581

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1022 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	1109445
Application Number:	60807065
Confirmation Number:	6222
Title of Invention:	Digital Imaging System
First Named Inventor:	Neal E. Solomon
Customer Number:	00758
Filer:	Daniel R. Brownstone
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	25130-11823 US
Receipt Date:	11-JUL-2006
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	20:41:39
Application Type:	Provisional
International Application Number:	

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$100
RAM confirmation Number	483
Deposit Account	192555
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 and 1.17	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)	Multi Part	Pages
1	Specification	25130_11832_Specification__Provisional_.pdf	219173	no	55
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Application Data Sheet	25130_11823_US_ADS_Form_SB_14.pdf	2222971	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	8079	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	2450223		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

ABSTRACT

A system is disclosed for the automated correction of optical and digital aberrations in a digital imaging system. The system includes several main parts, including (a) digital filters, (b) hardware modifications, (c) digital system corrections, (d) digital system dynamics and (e) network aspects. The system solves numerous problems in still and video photography that are presented in the digital imaging environment.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1025 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY REPORT ON PATENTABILITY
(Chapter I of the Patent Cooperation Treaty)

(PCT Rule 44*bis*)

Applicant's or agent's file reference 13241 PCT	**FOR FURTHER ACTION**	See item 4 below
International application No. PCT/US2007/015544	International filing date *(day/month/year)* 07 July 2007 (07.07.2007)	Priority date *(day/month/year)* 11 July 2006 (11.07.2006)
International Patent Classification (8th edition unless older edition indicated) See relevant information in Form PCT/ISA/237		
Applicant SOLOMON, Neal		

1. This international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) is issued by the International Bureau on behalf of the International Searching Authority under Rule 44 *bis*.1(a).

2. This REPORT consists of a total of 8 sheets, including this cover sheet.

   In the attached sheets, any reference to the written opinion of the International Searching Authority should be read as a reference to the international preliminary report on patentability (Chapter I) instead.

3. This report contains indications relating to the following items:

☒	Box No. I	Basis of the report
☐	Box No. II	Priority
☐	Box No. III	Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
☐	Box No. IV	Lack of unity of invention
☒	Box No. V	Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
☐	Box No. VI	Certain documents cited
☐	Box No. VII	Certain defects in the international application
☐	Box No. VIII	Certain observations on the international application

4. The International Bureau will communicate this report to designated Offices in accordance with Rules 44*bis*.3(c) and 93*bis*.1 but not, except where the applicant makes an express request under Article 23(2), before the expiration of 30 months from the priority date (Rule 44*bis* .2).

	Date of issuance of this report 13 January 2009 (13.01.2009)
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland Facsimile No. +41 22 338 82 70	Authorized officer Athina Nickitas-Etienne e-mail: pt04.pct@wipo.int

Form PCT/IB/373 (January 2004)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:
NEAL SOLOMON
P.O. BOX 21297
OAK LAND, CA 94620

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Applicant's or agent's file reference	Date of mailing (*day/month/year*) 26 AUG 2008 FOR FURTHER ACTION See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date (*day/month/year*)	Priority date (*day/month/year*)
PCT/US07/15544	07 July 2007 (07.07.2007)	06 July 2007 (06.07.2007)

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC

IPC: **H04N 5/76**(2006.01) H04N 5/225(2006.01)
USPC: 348/231.99,340

Applicant

SOLOMON, NEAL

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I — Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II — Priority
- ☐ Box No. III — Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV — Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V — Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI — Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII — Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII — Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(*b*) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/ US	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized officer
Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450	04 August 2008 (04.08.2008)	David Ometz
Facsimile No. (571) 273-3201		Telephone No. (571) 270-1131

Form PCT/ISA/237 (cover sheet) (April 2007)

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Box No. I Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

☐ a translation of the international application into _____, which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b)).

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

a. type of material

☐ a sequence listing

☐ table(s) related to the sequence listing

b. format of material

☐ on paper

☐ in electronic form

c. time of filing/furnishing

☐ contained in the international application as filed.

☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form.

☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table(s) relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43 *bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims 1-4,6-10	YES
	Claims 5	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims 3,4,6-10	YES
	Claims 1,2,5	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims 1-10	YES
	Claims NONE	NO

2. Citations and explanations:

Please See Continuation Sheet

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Supplemental Box
In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

V. 2. Citations and Explanations:
Claim 5 lack novelty under PCT Article 33(2) as being unpatentable over USPN Alon et al. (US PgPub 2007/0236574).

Regarding **claim 5,** Alon et al. teaches a digital imaging system (paragraph 0007 and 0025 *et seq.*) comprising: a digital camera mechanism (paragraph 0007 *et seq.* and 0025 *et seq.*), an optical lens mechanism (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*), a digital sensor (paragraphs 0011 and 0020 *et seq.*), a microprocessor (paragraph 0047), a nano-grid mechanism (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter), a digital signal processor (paragraphs 0048 and 0092), system software (paragraphs 0020 and 0054) and a memory storage sub-system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein the nano-grid mechanism is between the optical lens mechanism and the digital sensor (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter); wherein the nano-grid mechanism is comprised of an array of nano-filaments (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter); wherein the nano-grid mechanism receives an electrical signal from the microprocessor and modifies its filament structure by modulating the filaments (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter); wherein the nano-grid mechanism performs a function to provide filtration to the image before the digital sensor captures the image (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter); wherein the image is captured by the digital sensor (paragraphs 0011 and 0020 *et seq.*) and the digital image file forwarded to the digital signal processor (paragraphs 0048 and 0092)and; wherein the digital file is stored in memory (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096).

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Supplemental Box
In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Claims 1 - 2 lack novelty under PCT Article 33(2) as being unpatentable over Alon et al. (US PgPub 007/0236574) in view of over Havens (US PgPub 2007/0080280).

Regarding **claim 1,** Alon et al. teaches a digital imaging system (paragraph 0007 and 0025 *et seq.*) comprising: A digital camera mechanism (paragraph 0007 *et seq.* and 0025 *et seq.*), an optical lens mechanism (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*), a digital sensor (paragraphs 0011 and 0020 *et seq.*), a microprocessor (paragraph 0047), a digital signal processor (paragraphs 0048 and 0092), system software (paragraphs 0020 and 0054), a database management system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096) and a memory storage sub-system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*); wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the digital signal processor (paragraphs 0007 0011 – 00209, 0047 and 0097); wherein a microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor (paragraph 0047); wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations (paragraphs 0020 and 0054); wherein the system software forwards the data file from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor (paragraphs 0020 and 0054); wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations (paragraphs 0048 and 0092; Also, paragraphs 0007 0011 – 0020, 0047 and 0097) and; wherein the modified digital file consisting of the digital data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096).

However, Alon et al. fails to teach an application specific integrated circuit used for correcting aberrations. Havens, on the other hand teaches an application specific integrated circuit along with a microprocessor can be used for processing data.

More specifically, Havens teaches an application specific integrated circuit along with a microprocessor can be used for processing data (paragraphs 0045 – 0046, 0063).

Therefore, one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made would have been motivated to incorporate the teachings of Havens with the teachings of Alon et al. since the use of both an ASIC and a microprocessor in a system will increase the system speed.

Regarding **claim 2,** Alon et al. teaches a digital imaging system (paragraph 0007 and 0025 *et seq.*) comprising: A digital camera mechanism (paragraph 0007 *et seq.* and 0025 *et seq.*), an optical lens mechanism (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*), a digital sensor (paragraphs 0011 and 0020 *et seq.*), a microprocessor (paragraph 0047), a digital signal processor (paragraphs 0048 and 0092), system software (paragraphs 0020 and 0054), a database management system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096) and a memory storage sub-system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*); wherein image depth-

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Supplemental Box
In case **the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.**

of-field is optimized by forwarding the digital file from the digital sensor to the microprocessor (paragraphs 0047, 0049, 0056 - 0057, and 0071); wherein system software accesses a database to determine the optimal aperture by comparing the distance data to similar images in the database (paragraphs 0020 and 0054; also, 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein a microprocessor is used to provide digital image data to the digital signal processor (paragraph 0047); wherein the digital signal processor optimizes the digital file aperture setting by comparing it to the database data (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein the microprocessor adjusts the camera's aperture setting (paragraphs 0047, 0049, 0056 - 0057, and 0071); wherein the digital sensor captures the image and forwards the image data file to the digital signal processor to make modifications to the digital file (paragraphs 0048 and 0092; Also, paragraphs 0007 0011 – 0020, 0047 and 0097) and; wherein the digital file is stored in memory (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096).

However, Alon et al. fails to teach an application specific integrated circuit used for correcting aberrations. Havens, on the other hand teaches an application specific integrated circuit along with a microprocessor can be used for processing data.

More specifically, Havens teaches an application specific integrated circuit along with a microprocessor can be used for processing data (paragraphs 0045 – 0046, 0063).

Therefore, one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made would have been motivated to incorporate the teachings of Havens with the teachings of Alon et al. since the use of both an ASIC and a microprocessor in a system will increase the system speed.

Claims 3 - 4 and 6 - 10 meet the criteria set out in PCT Article 33(2)-(3), because the prior art does not teach or fairly suggest the.

In claim 3: A system as claimed in claim 1 in which the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor are special effects; wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform to the digital file in order to satisfy a user specified special effects function.

In claim 4: A system as claimed in claim 1 in which the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor are applied only to specific objects; wherein the digital file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the differentiation of the depth-of-field; wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to specific objects in the image and.

In claim 6: The system of claim 1; wherein the digital sensor contains a tri-pixel configuration; wherein three differentiated sub-pixels in each pixel in which one of the sub-pixels is in the center of the pixel and is the largest and deepest of the sub-pixels; wherein the other two sub-pixels are smaller than the center sub-pixel and are on the sides of the center sub-pixel; wherein the sub-pixels forward image data to the filament on each row and; wherein each row forwards the

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Supplemental Box
In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

image data to the digital signal processor.

In claim 7: The system of claim 1 comprising: wherein the lens focal length alternates from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps and; wherein optical aberrations are corrected with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files.

In claim 8: The system of claim 1: wherein the imaging system is integrated into a video camera.

In claim 9: The system of claim 1; wherein the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor is applied to specific moving objects; wherein the digital image that is captured is forwarded from the digital sensor to the microprocessor and to the digital signal processor; wherein the digital file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements; wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to a specific continuous object that is isolated and is in motion and; wherein the digital signal processor forwards the modified digital file to be stored in memory.

In claim 10: The system of claim 1; wherein a network of digital imaging sensors is linked together in a fixed structure; wherein the network is coordinated to track specific objects that are within its collective field of vision; wherein the network captures images of objects using the digital imaging sensors; wherein the individual digital imaging sensors forward the imaging data to a central digital signal processor.

From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

PCT

NOTIFICATION OF THE RECORDING OF A CHANGE

(PCT Rule 92*bis*.1 and Administrative Instructions, Section 422)

To:

SACHS, Robert, R.
Fenwick & West LLP
Silicon Valley Center
801 California Street
Mountain View, CA 94041
ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE

Date of mailing *(day/month/year)*
21 November 2008 (21.11.2008)

Applicant's or agent's file reference
13241 PCT

IMPORTANT NOTIFICATION

International application No.
PCT/US2007/015544

International filing date *(day/month/year)*
07 July 2007 (07.07.2007)

1. The following indications appeared on record concerning:

☐ the applicant ☐ the inventor ☒ the agent ☐ the common representative

Name and Address

State of Nationality | State of Residence

Telephone No.

Facsimile No.

E-mail address

2. The International Bureau hereby notifies the applicant that the following change has been recorded concerning:

☒ the person ☐ the name ☐ the address ☐ the nationality ☐ the residence

Name and Address
SACHS, Robert, R.
Fenwick & West LLP
Silicon Valley Center
801 California Street
Mountain View, CA 94041
United States of America

State of Nationality | State of Residence

Telephone No.
(415) 875 2410

Facsimile No.
(650) 938 5200

E-mail address
☐ Notifications by e-mail authorized

3. Further observations, if necessary:
The request for recording of the above change was received by the International Bureau between 20 and 30 months from the priority date. A new agent has been appointed, as indicated in Box 2. The new agent's file reference is : 13241 PCT

4. A copy of this notification has been sent to:

☒ the receiving Office
☐ the International Searching Authority
☐ the International Preliminary Examining Authority
☒ the designated Offices concerned
☐ the elected Offices concerned
☒ other: SOLOMON, Neal

The International Bureau of WIPO
34, chemin des Colombettes
1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Facsimile No. +41 22 338 89 95

Authorized officer
Laniel David
e-mail pt04.pct@wipo.int
Telephone No. +41 22 338 74 04

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
17 January 2008 (17.01.2008)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2008/008280 A3

(51) International Patent Classification:
H04N 5/76 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2007/015544

(22) International Filing Date: 7 July 2007 (07.07.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/807,065 11 July 2006 (11.07.2006) US
Not furnished 6 July 2007 (06.07.2007) US

(71) Applicant and
(72) Inventor: **SOLOMON, Neal** [US/US]; P.O. Box 21297, Oakland, CA 94620 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:
— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*
— *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))*
— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv))*

Published:
— *with international search report*
— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
23 October 2008

(54) Title: DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM

(57) Abstract: A system is disclosed for the automated correction of optical and digital aberrations in a digital imaging system. The system includes several main parts, including (a) digital filters, (b) hardware modifications, (c) digital system corrections, (d) digital system dynamics and (e) network aspects. The system solves numerous problems in still and video photography that are presented in the digital imaging environment.

WO 2008/008280 A3

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC: **H04N 5/76**
H04N 5/225(2006.01)

USPC: 348/231.99,340
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
U.S. : 348/231.99,340

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X --- Y	US 2007/0236574 A1 (Alon et al.) 11 October 2007 (11.10.2007), 0007 0011 – 0020, and 0047 - 0097.	5 --- 1,2
Y	US 2007/0080280 A1 (Havens) 12 April 2007 (12.04.2007) Paragraphs 0045- 0063.	1,2

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
24 July 2008 (24.07.2008)	26 AUG 2008
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. (571) 273-3201	Authorized officer David Ometz Telephone No. (571) 270-1131

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2007)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Continuation of Item 4 of the first sheet:
DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING ABERRATIONS USING DIGITAL FILTRATION BY USING APPLICATION SPECIFIC INTEGRATED CIRCUIT

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

To:
NEAL SOLOMON
P.O. BOX 21297
OAK LAND, CA 94620

PCT

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

(PCT Rule 43*bis*.1)

Applicant's or agent's file reference	Date of mailing (*day/month/year*) 26 AUG 2008 FOR FURTHER ACTION See paragraph 2 below

International application No.	International filing date (*day/month/year*)	Priority date (*day/month/year*)
PCT/US07/15544	07 July 2007 (07.07.2007)	06 July 2007 (06.07.2007)

International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC

IPC: **H04N 5/76**(2006.01) H04N 5/225(2006.01)
USPC: 348/231.99,340

Applicant

SOLOMON, NEAL

1. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items:

- ☒ Box No. I — Basis of the opinion
- ☐ Box No. II — Priority
- ☐ Box No. III — Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
- ☐ Box No. IV — Lack of unity of invention
- ☒ Box No. V — Reasoned statement under Rule 43*bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement
- ☐ Box No. VI — Certain documents cited
- ☐ Box No. VII — Certain defects in the international application
- ☐ Box No. VIII — Certain observations on the international application

2. **FURTHER ACTION**

If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notified the International Bureau under Rule 66.1*bis*(*b*) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered.

If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later.

For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220.

3. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220.

Name and mailing address of the ISA/ US	Date of completion of this opinion	Authorized officer
Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450	04 August 2008 (04.08.2008)	David Ometz
Facsimile No. (571) 273-3201		Telephone No. (571) 270-1131

Form PCT/ISA/237 (cover sheet) (April 2007)

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Box No. I Basis of this opinion

1. With regard to the **language**, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

☒ the international application in the language in which it was filed

☐ a translation of the international application into _____, which is the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b)).

2. ☐ This opinion has been established taking into account the **rectification of an obvious mistake** authorized by or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule 43*bis*.1(a))

3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, this opinion has been established on the basis of:

a. type of material

☐ a sequence listing

☐ table(s) related to the sequence listing

b. format of material

☐ on paper

☐ in electronic form

c. time of filing/furnishing

☐ contained in the international application as filed.

☐ filed together with the international application in electronic form.

☐ furnished subsequently to this Authority for the purposes of search.

4. ☐ In addition, in the case that more than one version or copy of a sequence listing and/or table(s) relating thereto has been filed or furnished, the required statements that the information in the subsequent or additional copies is identical to that in the application as filed or does not go beyond the application as filed, as appropriate, were furnished.

5. Additional comments:

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43 *bis*.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Claims 1-4,6-10	YES
	Claims 5	NO
Inventive step (IS)	Claims 3,4,6-10	YES
	Claims 1,2,5	NO
Industrial applicability (IA)	Claims 1-10	YES
	Claims NONE	NO

2. Citations and explanations:

Please See Continuation Sheet

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Supplemental Box
In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

V. 2. Citations and Explanations:
Claim 5 lack novelty under PCT Article 33(2) as being unpatentable over USPN Alon et al. (US PgPub 2007/0236574).

Regarding **claim 5,** Alon et al. teaches a digital imaging system (paragraph 0007 and 0025 *et seq.*) comprising: a digital camera mechanism (paragraph 0007 *et seq.* and 0025 *et seq.*), an optical lens mechanism (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*), a digital sensor (paragraphs 0011 and 0020 *et seq.*), a microprocessor (paragraph 0047), a nano-grid mechanism (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter), a digital signal processor (paragraphs 0048 and 0092), system software (paragraphs 0020 and 0054) and a memory storage sub-system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein the nano-grid mechanism is between the optical lens mechanism and the digital sensor (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter); wherein the nano-grid mechanism is comprised of an array of nano-filaments (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter); wherein the nano-grid mechanism receives an electrical signal from the microprocessor and modifies its filament structure by modulating the filaments (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter); wherein the nano-grid mechanism performs a function to provide filtration to the image before the digital sensor captures the image (paragraphs 0008 *et seq.* filter); wherein the image is captured by the digital sensor (paragraphs 0011 and 0020 *et seq.*) and the digital image file forwarded to the digital signal processor (paragraphs 0048 and 0092)and; wherein the digital file is stored in memory (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096).

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Supplemental Box
In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

Claims 1 - 2 lack novelty under PCT Article 33(2) as being unpatentable over Alon et al. (US PgPub 007/0236574) in view of over Havens (US PgPub 2007/0080280).

Regarding **claim 1,** Alon et al. teaches a digital imaging system (paragraph 0007 and 0025 *et seq.*) comprising: A digital camera mechanism (paragraph 0007 *et seq.* and 0025 *et seq.*), an optical lens mechanism (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*), a digital sensor (paragraphs 0011 and 0020 *et seq.*), a microprocessor (paragraph 0047), a digital signal processor (paragraphs 0048 and 0092), system software (paragraphs 0020 and 0054), a database management system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096) and a memory storage sub-system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*); wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the digital signal processor (paragraphs 0007 0011 – 00209, 0047 and 0097); wherein a microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor (paragraph 0047); wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations (paragraphs 0020 and 0054); wherein the system software forwards the data file from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor (paragraphs 0020 and 0054); wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations (paragraphs 0048 and 0092; Also, paragraphs 0007 0011 – 0020, 0047 and 0097) and; wherein the modified digital file consisting of the digital data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096).

However, Alon et al. fails to teach an application specific integrated circuit used for correcting aberrations. Havens, on the other hand teaches an application specific integrated circuit along with a microprocessor can be used for processing data.

More specifically, Havens teaches an application specific integrated circuit along with a microprocessor can be used for processing data (paragraphs 0045 – 0046, 0063).

Therefore, one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made would have been motivated to incorporate the teachings of Havens with the teachings of Alon et al. since the use of both an ASIC and a microprocessor in a system will increase the system speed.

Regarding **claim 2,** Alon et al. teaches a digital imaging system (paragraph 0007 and 0025 *et seq.*) comprising: A digital camera mechanism (paragraph 0007 *et seq.* and 0025 *et seq.*), an optical lens mechanism (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*), a digital sensor (paragraphs 0011 and 0020 *et seq.*), a microprocessor (paragraph 0047), a digital signal processor (paragraphs 0048 and 0092), system software (paragraphs 0020 and 0054), a database management system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096) and a memory storage sub-system (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length (paragraphs 0008, 0039, and 0051 *et seq.*); wherein image depth-

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Supplemental Box
In case **the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.**

of-field is optimized by forwarding the digital file from the digital sensor to the microprocessor (paragraphs 0047, 0049, 0056 - 0057, and 0071); wherein system software accesses a database to determine the optimal aperture by comparing the distance data to similar images in the database (paragraphs 0020 and 0054; also, 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein a microprocessor is used to provide digital image data to the digital signal processor (paragraph 0047); wherein the digital signal processor optimizes the digital file aperture setting by comparing it to the database data (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096); wherein the microprocessor adjusts the camera's aperture setting (paragraphs 0047, 0049, 0056 - 0057, and 0071); wherein the digital sensor captures the image and forwards the image data file to the digital signal processor to make modifications to the digital file (paragraphs 0048 and 0092; Also, paragraphs 0007 0011 – 0020, 0047 and 0097) and; wherein the digital file is stored in memory (paragraphs 0089, 0092, and 0095 - 0096).

However, Alon et al. fails to teach an application specific integrated circuit used for correcting aberrations. Havens, on the other hand teaches an application specific integrated circuit along with a microprocessor can be used for processing data.

More specifically, Havens teaches an application specific integrated circuit along with a microprocessor can be used for processing data (paragraphs 0045 – 0046, 0063).

Therefore, one of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made would have been motivated to incorporate the teachings of Havens with the teachings of Alon et al. since the use of both an ASIC and a microprocessor in a system will increase the system speed.

Claims 3 - 4 and 6 - 10 meet the criteria set out in PCT Article 33(2)-(3), because the prior art does not teach or fairly suggest the.

In claim 3: A system as claimed in claim 1 in which the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor are special effects; wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform to the digital file in order to satisfy a user specified special effects function.

In claim 4: A system as claimed in claim 1 in which the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor are applied only to specific objects; wherein the digital file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the differentiation of the depth-of-field; wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to specific objects in the image and.

In claim 6: The system of claim 1; wherein the digital sensor contains a tri-pixel configuration; wherein three differentiated sub-pixels in each pixel in which one of the sub-pixels is in the center of the pixel and is the largest and deepest of the sub-pixels; wherein the other two sub-pixels are smaller than the center sub-pixel and are on the sides of the center sub-pixel; wherein the sub-pixels forward image data to the filament on each row and; wherein each row forwards the

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No.
PCT/US07/15544

Supplemental Box
In case the space in any of the preceding boxes is not sufficient.

image data to the digital signal processor.

In claim 7: The system of claim 1 comprising: wherein the lens focal length alternates from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps and; wherein optical aberrations are corrected with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files.

In claim 8: The system of claim 1: wherein the imaging system is integrated into a video camera.

In claim 9: The system of claim 1; wherein the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor is applied to specific moving objects; wherein the digital image that is captured is forwarded from the digital sensor to the microprocessor and to the digital signal processor; wherein the digital file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements; wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to a specific continuous object that is isolated and is in motion and; wherein the digital signal processor forwards the modified digital file to be stored in memory.

In claim 10: The system of claim 1; wherein a network of digital imaging sensors is linked together in a fixed structure; wherein the network is coordinated to track specific objects that are within its collective field of vision; wherein the network captures images of objects using the digital imaging sensors; wherein the individual digital imaging sensors forward the imaging data to a central digital signal processor.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	16692972
Filing Date:	22-Nov-2019
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Filer:	Joseph P. Mehrle/Amanda Brace
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
PETITION FEE-37CFR 1.17(H) (GROUP II)	2464	1	70	70
RCE- 1ST REQUEST	2801	1	650	650
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**720**

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Decision Date : May 15, 2020

In re Application of :

Neal Solomon

DECISION ON PETITION

UNDER CFR 1.313(c)(2)

Application No : 16692972

Filed : 22-Nov-2019

Attorney Docket No : 5311.001US5

This is an electronic decision on the petition under 37 CFR 1.313(c)(2), filed May 15, 2020 , to withdraw the above-identified application from issue after payment of the issue fee.

The petition is **GRANTED.**

The above-identified application is withdrawn from issue for consideration of a submission under 37 CFR 1.114 (request for continued examination). See 37 CFR 1.313(c)(2).

Petitioner is advised that the issue fee paid in this application cannot be refunded. If, however, this application is again allowed, petitioner may request that it be applied towards the issue fee required by the new Notice of Allowance.

Telephone inquiries concerning this decision should be directed to the Patent Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197.

This application file is being referred to Technology Center AU 2697 for processing of the request for continuing examination under 37 CFR 1.114 .

Office of Petitions

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	39456143
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	Joseph P. Mehrle/Amanda Brace
Filer Authorized By:	Joseph P. Mehrle
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	15-MAY-2020
Filing Date:	22-NOV-2019
Time Stamp:	16:11:30
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$720
RAM confirmation Number	E20205EG11251296
Deposit Account	190743
Authorized User	Amanda Brace
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: 37 CFR 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees) 37 CFR 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)	

37 CFR 1.19 (Document supply fees)

37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Petition automatically granted by EFS	petition-request.pdf	31319 f1a72a828806084c8d0df3465c16f4211391d2d7	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		5311001US5_SIDSforFiling.pdf	173125 45ac758a14bdbf00833d3cef7357084f8efd8806	yes	7
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)		1	1	
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)		2	7	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0001_2_npl_13691805cnoacorrected_notice_of_allowability202_f.pdf	102135 50d10e06fb78a597fde0aa2a2eb0ad88a16ed253	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0002_2_npl_16692939exirexaminer_interview_summary20200506_f.pdf	229722 1a0e8e06b410b916d65b50fdd38f1686a60f2229	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0003_2_npl_16694838exirexaminer_interview_summary20200513_f.pdf	250336 582f053172dd305ffe6dfcb0193cb5c3d0d4c805	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					

6	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0004_2_npl_16694850exirexaminer_interview_summary20200513_f.pdf	234709 0d6e2ba2f18a1f4d9f900255b3ba6463026b9f9c	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0005_2_npl_5311001us4_aarn_050420_f.pdf	86528 3344e95a9ac2533da1843be31e775f59c1890906	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0006_2_npl_5311001us3_noar_12920_f.pdf	782710 08f575aaaa663acaadd3baf214d68346dc49acd9	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0007_2_npl_5311001us4_oarnpe_2420_f.pdf	1035771 ae7c38686ec3864bea37c7ff072be9c4120e518d	no	22
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0008_2_npl_5311001us6_oarnpe_21320_f.pdf	1168774 305e504c471ec321f488340316244 0c39aadf059	no	21
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0009_2_npl_5311001us7_oarnpe_3420_f.pdf	1307110 df49c3bb10d87b569697ae9a50219ec5d5f6f92e	no	25
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0010_2_npl_pctus2007015544_documents_17012008_f.pdf	6824352 349e9a6bfa32172bba1b3072341491db814fe929	no	147
Warnings:					
Information:					

13	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0011_2_npl_pctus2007015544_iprp_13012009_f.pdf	326102 4bff59219d6eeed3e6fa3234934618cc6c29ac13	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0012_2_npl_pctus2007015544_notification_recording_change_211_f.pdf	42477 bdcad173ffbcac1f4a0f16054ed3d0563bef014a	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0013_2_npl_pctus2007015544_published_international_applicatio_f.pdf	110824 372125865cdeb0c5d963430ea6313524387dc85b	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	Other Reference-Patent/App/Search documents	0014_2_npl_pctus2007015544_written_opinion_isa_11012009_f.pdf	286030 eda4d3be5e767a8bf72942c1ebd01882c01bab90	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32217 185618ffcada9ac981c55a04ebc83ec54bec1788	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	13024241		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Doc Code: PET.AUTO Document Description: Petition automatically granted by EFS-Web	PTO/SB/140 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Department of Commerce

Electronic Petition Request	**PETITION TO WITHDRAW AN APPLICATION FROM ISSUE AFTER PAYMENT OF THE ISSUE FEE UNDER 37 CFR 1.313(c)**
Application Number	16692972
Filing Date	22-Nov-2019
First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
Art Unit	2697
Examiner Name	MARLY CAMARGO
Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5
Title	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

An application may be withdrawn from issue for further action upon petition by the applicant. To request that the Office withdraw an application from issue, applicant must file a petition under this section including the fee set forth in § 1.17(h) and a showing of good and sufficient reasons why withdrawal of the application from issue is necessary.

APPLICANT HEREBY PETITIONS TO WITHDRAW THIS APPLICATION FROM ISSUE UNDER 37 CFR 1.313(c).

A grantable petition requires the following items:
(1) Petition fee; and
(2) One of the following reasons:
(a) Unpatentability of one or more claims, which must be accompanied by an unequivocal statement that one or more claims are unpatentable, an amendment to such claim or claims, and an explanation as to how the amendment causes such claim or claims to be patentable;
(b) Consideration of a request for continued examination in compliance with § 1.114 (for a utility or plant application only); or
(c) Express abandonment of the application. Such express abandonment may be in favor of a continuing application, but not a CPA under 37 CFR 1.53(d).

Petition Fee

- (•) Small Entity
- ( ) Micro Entity
- ( ) Regular Undiscounted

Reason for withdrawal from issue

◯ One or more claims are unpatentable ◉ Consideration of a request for continued examination (RCE) (List of Required Documents and Fees) ◯ Applicant hereby expressly abandons the instant application (any attorney/agent signing for this reason must have power of attorney pursuant to 37 CFR 1.32(b)).
RCE request,submission, and fee. ☐ I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4) that : The RCE request ,submission, and fee have already been filed in the above-identified application on ☒ Are attached.
THIS PORTION MUST BE COMPLETED BY THE SIGNATORY OR SIGNATORIES I certify, in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4(d)(4) that I am: ◉ An attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office who has been given power of attorney in this application. ◯ An attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office, acting in a representative capacity. ◯ A sole inventor ◯ A joint inventor; I certify that I am authorized to sign this submission on behalf of all of the inventors as evidenced by the power of attorney in the application ◯ A joint inventor; all of whom are signing this e-petition

Signature	/Timothy E. Bianchi/
Name	Timothy E. Bianchi
Registration Number	39610

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5

CONFIRMATION NO. 7825

21186
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

NONPUBLICATION RESCISSION LETTER

OC000000116968990

Date Mailed: 05/14/2020

Communication Regarding Rescission Of Nonpublication Request and/or Notice of Foreign Filing

Applicant's rescission of the previously-filed nonpublication request and/or notice of foreign filing is acknowledged. The paper has been reflected in the Patent and Trademark Office's (USPTO's) computer records so that the earliest possible projected publication date can be assigned.

The projected publication date is 08/20/2020.

If applicant rescinded the nonpublication request before or on the date of "foreign filing,"[1] then no notice of foreign filing is required.

If applicant foreign filed the application after filing the above application and before filing the rescission, and the rescission did not also include a notice of foreign filing, then a notice of foreign filing (not merely a rescission) is required to be filed within 45 days of the date of foreign filing. See 35 U.S.C. § 122(b)(2)(B)(iii), and Clarification of the United States Patent and Trademark Office's Interpretation of the Provisions of 35 U.S.C. § 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)-(iv), 1272 Off. Gaz. Pat. Office 22 (July 1, 2003).

If a notice of foreign filing is required and is not filed within 45 days of the date of foreign filing, then the application becomes abandoned pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 122(b)(2)(B)(iii). In this situation, applicant should either file a petition to revive or notify the Office that the application is abandoned. See 37 CFR 1.137(f). Any such petition to revive will be forwarded to the Office of Petitions for a decision. Note that the filing of the petition will not operate to stay any period of reply that may be running against the application.

Questions regarding petitions to revive should be directed to the Office of Petitions at (571) 272-3282.

[1] Note, for purpose of this notice, that "foreign filing" means "filing an application directed to the same invention in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication of applications 18 months after filing".

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/ggasgedom/

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	06/02/2020	10674047	5311.001US5	7825

21186 7590 05/13/2020

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Neal Solomon, Oakland, CA;
Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC, Austin, TX;

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

Modified PTO/SB/36 (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

RESCISSION OF PREVIOUS NONPUBLICATION REQUEST
(35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii))
AND, IF APPLICABLE NOTICE OF FOREIGN FILING
(35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(iii))

Send completed form to:
Mail Stop PG Pub
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 FAX: (571) 273-8300

Application Number	16/692,972
Filing Date	November 22, 2019
First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
Title	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
Atty Docket Number	5311.001US5
Art Unit	2699
Examiner	MARLY S.B. CAMARGO

A request that the above-identified application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) (nonpublication request) was included with the above-identified application on filing pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i).
I hereby rescind the previous nonpublication request.

If a notice of foreign or international filing is or will be required by 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(iii) and 37 CFR 1.213(c), I hereby provide such notice. This notice is being provided no later than forty-five (45) days after the date of such foreign or international filing.

If a notice of subsequent foreign or international filing required by 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(iii) and 37 CFR 1.213(c) was not filed within forty-five (45) days after the date of filing of the foreign or international application, the application is ABANDONED, and a petition to revive under 37 CFR 1.137(b) is required. See 37 CFR 1.137(f).

/Timothy E. Bianchi/ — Signature
5/12/2020 — Date
Timothy E. Bianchi — Typed or printed name
39,610 — Registration Number
(612) 373-6912 — Telephone Number

This request must be signed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.33(b).

If information or assistance is needed in completing this form, please contact the Pre-Grant Publication Division at (703)605-4283 or by e-mail at PGPub@USPTO.gov.

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING OR TRANSMISSION

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop PG Pub, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, or facsimile transmitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on the date shown below.

Signature: / ROBYN MILLER /

Name (Print/Type): Robyn Miller — Date: 5/12/2020

SEND TO: Mail Stop PG Pub, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

A/N 16/692,972 **PATENT**

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Neal Solomon
Examiner: CAMARGO, Marly S.B.
Application No.: 16/692,972
Group Art Unit: 2699
Filed: November 22, 2019
Docket No.: 5311.001US5
Confirmation No.: 7825
Title: DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS

COMMUNICATION RE: NONPUBLICATION RESCISSION

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Applicant hereby rescinds the nonpublication request filed with the above-identified U.S. application on November 22, 2019. Applicant notes that the certification for the nonpublication request was improper based on a prior-filed, lapsed PCT application (PCT/US07/15544 filed on July 7, 2007), which was filed before the November 22, 2019 filing date of the above-identified U.S. application. Pursuant to M.P.E.P. § 1122(III), "…the Office will not consider the U.S. application as abandoned for having made the nonpublication request." M.P.E.P. § 1122(III).

If the Office requires any more information for processing this rescission, Applicant will provide such information upon request. If necessary, please charge any additional fees or deficiencies, or credit any overpayments to Deposit Account No. 19-0743.

Respectfully submitted,

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. Box 2938
Minneapolis, MN 55402-0938
(612) 373-6912

Date May 12, 2020 By /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	39416785
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	Nathan D. Ellefson/Robyn Miller
Filer Authorized By:	Nathan D. Ellefson
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	12-MAY-2020
Filing Date:	22-NOV-2019
Time Stamp:	13:43:43
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		5311001US5_RESCISSIONFORFILING.pdf	86229 4bb231eaa3e42dadb7ec5887e45e1e983ab0b3c8	yes	3

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	1
	Rescind Nonpublication Request for Pre Grant Pub	2	2
	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	3	3
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	86229	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Neal Solomon
Title: DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

Docket No.:	5311.001US5	Serial No.:	16/692,972
Filed:	November 22, 2019	Due Date:	N/A
Examiner:	MARLY S.B. CAMARGO	Group Art Unit:	2699
Customer No.:	21186	Confirmation No.:	7825

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

We are transmitting herewith the following attached items (as indicated with an "X"):

X Rescission of Previous Non-Publication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) (1 pg.)
X Communication Re: Non-Publication Rescission (1 pg)

If not provided for in a separate paper filed herewith, please consider this a PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME for sufficient number of months to enter these papers and please charge any additional fees or credit overpayment to Deposit Account No. 19-0743. If applicable, any papers or fees supplied herewith are considered to be timely filed pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.7(a), the response period falling on a Federal Holiday, Saturday or Sunday being extended to the next succeeding business day.

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
Customer No.: 21186

By: /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5

CONFIRMATION NO. 7825

21186
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER

OC000000116550706

Date Mailed: 05/01/2020

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 04/24/2020.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

Questions about the contents of this notice and the requirements it sets forth should be directed to the Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit, at **(571) 272-4000** or **(571) 272-4200** or **1-888-786-0101**.

/mteklemichael/

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

7590 04/28/2020

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

EXAMINER	
CAMARGO, MARLY S.B.	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2697	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
04/28/2020	ELECTRONIC

NOTICE OF NON-COMPLIANT INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

An Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) filed 04/21/2020 in the above-identified application fails to meet the requirements of 37 CFR 1.97(d) for the reason(s) specified below. Accordingly, the IDS will be placed in the file, but the information referred to therein has not been considered.

The IDS is not compliant with 37 CFR 1.97(d) because:

☒ The IDS lacks a statement as specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e).

☐ The IDS lacks the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p).

☐ The IDS was filed after the issue fee was paid. Applicant may wish to consider filing a petition to withdraw the application from issue under 37 CFR 1.313(c) to have the IDS considered. See MPEP 1308.

/BC/
571-272-4200 or 1-888-786-0101
Application Assistance Unit
Office of Data Management

FORM PTOM327-B (Rev. 02/08)

Amended PTO/AIA/82B(07-13)
Approved for use through 03/31/2021. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY BY APPLICANT

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in either the attached transmittal letter or the boxes below.

Application Number	Filing Date

(Note: The boxes above may be left blank if information is provided on form PTO/AIA/82A.)

☒ I hereby appoint the Patent Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above: 21186

OR

☐ I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named in the attached list (form PTO/AIA/82C) as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s), and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith for the patent application referenced in the attached transmittal letter (form PTO/AIA/82A) or identified above. (Note: Complete form PTO/AIA/82C.)

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached transmittal letter or the boxes above to:

☒ The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number.

OR

☐ The address associated with Customer Number:

OR

☐ Firm or Individual Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip	
Country					
Telephone		Email			

I am the Applicant (if the Applicant is a juristic entity, list the Applicant name in the box):

☒ Inventor or Joint Inventor (title not required below)

☐ Legal Representative of a Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor (title not required below)

☐ Assignee or Person to Whom the Inventor is Under an Obligation to Assign (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)

☐ Person Who Otherwise Shows Sufficient Proprietary Interest (e.g., a petition under 37 CFR 1.46(b)(2) was granted in the application or is concurrently being filed with this document) (provide signer's title if applicant is a juristic entity)

SIGNATURE of Applicant for Patent

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the applicant (e.g., where the applicant is a juristic entity).

Signature	/Neal I Solomon/	Date (Optional)	
Name	**Neal Solomon**		
Title			

NOTE: Signature - This form must be signed by the applicant in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. If more than one applicant, use multiple forms.

☒ *Total of 1 forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	16692972
Filing Date:	22-Nov-2019
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Filer:	James D. Hallenbeck/Kimberlie Pates
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE	2501	1	500	500

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**500**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	39257024
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	James D. Hallenbeck/Kimberlie Pates
Filer Authorized By:	James D. Hallenbeck
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	24-APR-2020
Filing Date:	22-NOV-2019
Time Stamp:	13:29:48
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$500
RAM confirmation Number	E20204ND30234202
Deposit Account	190743
Authorized User	Kimberlie Pates
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: 37 CFR 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees) 37 CFR 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)	

37 CFR 1.19 (Document supply fees)

37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		5311001US5_IFEE.pdf	407184 d5772126828e8cb9460eff952f19bca01148fc09	yes	4

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	1
	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	2	2
	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	3	3
	Power of Attorney	4	4

Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30155 addf774f6a054472689c474a9d9d79046d6ed3c2	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	437339		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Neal Solomon
Title: DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

Docket No.:	5311.001US5	Serial No.:	16/692,972
Filed:	November 22, 2019	Due Date:	April 24, 2020
Examiner:	MARLY S.B. CAMARGO	Group Art Unit:	2699
Customer No.:	21186	Confirmation No.:	7825

Notice of Allowance Date: January 24, 2020

Mail Stop Issue Fee
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

We are transmitting herewith the following:

X Issue Fee Transmittal (Form PTOL-85).
X Communication Re: Fee Address (1 page).
X Signed Power of Attorney (1 page).
X Authorization to charge Deposit 19-0743 in the amount of $500.00 to cover the Small Entity Issue Fee Payment.

Please charge any additional required fees or credit overpayment to Deposit Account No. 19-0743.

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A. By /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Customer No.: 21186 Timothy E. Bianchi
TEB:CMG:kap Reg. No. 39,610

CERTIFICATE UNDER 37 CFR 1.8: The undersigned hereby certifies that this correspondence is being filed using the USPTO's electronic filing system EFS-Web, and is addressed to: Mail Stop Issue Fee, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on this 24th day of April, 2020.

Kimberlie Pates /Kimberlie Pates/
Name Signature

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

21186 7590 01/24/2020
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

Kimberlie Pates	(Typed or printed name)
/Kimberlie Pates/	(Signature)
April 24, 2020	(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

TITLE OF INVENTION: DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$0.00	$500	04/24/2020

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
CAMARGO, MARLY S.B.	2699	348-241000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☒ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-09 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 Schwegman Lundberg
2 & Woessner, P.A.
3

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE	(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)
Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC	Austin, Texas

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ☒ Issue Fee ☐ Publication Fee (if required) ☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

☒ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ☐ Enclosed check ☐ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 190743

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature /Timothy E. Bianchi/ Date 4/24/2020

Typed or printed name Timothy E. Bianchi Registration No. 39,610

PTOL-85 Part B (08-18) Approved for use through 01/31/2020 OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1071 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s):	Neal Solomon	Examiner:	MARLY S.B. CAMARGO
Serial No.:	16/692,972	Group Art Unit:	2699
Filed:	November 22, 2019	Docket No.:	5311.001US5
Customer No.:	21186	Confirmation No.:	7825
Title:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER		

COMMUNICATION RE: FEE ADDRESS

Mail Stop Issue Fee
Commissioner for Patents
P.O.Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

In response to the Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due, please record the Fee Address under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.363 as the following:

Customer Number 21186

Please direct any inquiries to the undersigned attorney at (612) 373-6912.

Respectfully submitted,

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. Box 2938
Minneapolis, MN 55402
(612) 373-6912

Date 4/24/2020 By /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

TEB:CMG:kap

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	16692972
Filing Date	2019-11-22
First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
Art Unit	2699
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	8194136		2012-06-05	Askey, Philip, et al.	
	2	8194136		2012-06-05	Askey, Philip, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20020012054	A1	2002-01-31	Osamoto, Akira	
	2	20030039402	A1	2003-02-27	Robins, David R, et al.	
	3	20040150726	A1	2004-08-05	Gallagher, Andrew C	
	4	20050030394	A1	2005-02-10	Mendis, Sunetra K, et al.	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

	5	20050261849	A1	2005-11-24	Kochi, Nobuo, et al.	
	6	20060120599	A1	2006-06-08	Steinberg, Eran, et al.	
	7	20070103744	A1	2007-05-10	Chiba, Takuya	
	8	20070252074	A1	2007-11-01	Ng, Yi-ren, et al.	
	9	20080291447	A1	2008-11-27	Vakrat, Dudi, et al.	
	10	20100106841	A1	2010-04-29	Barnert, Andrew	
	11	20120106841	A1	2012-05-03	Tzur, Yochay, et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	"Application Serial No. 13 691,805, Notice of Allowance mailed 01-29-20", 13 pages.	
	2	"Application Serial No. 16 692,939, Non Final Office Action mailed 02-04-20", 22 pages.	
	3	"Application Serial No. 16 694,838, Non Final Office Action mailed 02-13-20", 21 pages.	
	4	"Application Serial No. 16 694,850, Non Final Office Action mailed 03-04-20", 25 pages.	
	5	"Application Serial No. 13 691,805, Corrected Notice of Allowability mailed 03-18-20", 2 pages.	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	16692972
	Filing Date	2019-11-22
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Art Unit	2699
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

☒ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Timothy E. Bianchi/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2020-04-21
Name/Print	Timothy E. Bianchi	Registration Number	39,610

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	16692972
Filing Date:	22-Nov-2019
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Filer:	Garrett M. Hall/Clayton Finn
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
SUBMISSION- INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STMT	2806	1	120	120
		Total in USD ($)		**120**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	39223245
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	Garrett M. Hall/Clayton Finn
Filer Authorized By:	Garrett M. Hall
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	21-APR-2020
Filing Date:	22-NOV-2019
Time Stamp:	17:25:17
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$120
RAM confirmation Number	E20204KH25346242
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	16692972_Transmittal_4-21-2020.pdf	1107108 e02406ac0a94325899b580a2e84999b5d0841973	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	16692972_IDS_4-21-2020.pdf	645805 952cb01888c74e5977d60e6c5be6d07d89969f41	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Non Patent Literature	0001_2_npl_13691805cnoacorrected_notice_of_allowability202_f.pdf	102135 d26a3c760da59c49d26c1f385617cd654afe64ed	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	0002_2_npl_5311001us3_noar_12920_f.pdf	782710 4ab843b08460d9e0dfbe1606c193414838c9d31d	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	0003_2_npl_5311001us4_oarnpe_2420_f.pdf	1035771 d8ffd0f9c32976a7ae64602690e2e7edfecce1fd	no	22
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	0004_2_npl_5311001us6_oarnpe_21320_f.pdf	1168774 59bba43a4e07793bc42d644b5b5d2b2f88ebbe21	no	21
Warnings:					
Information:					

7	Non Patent Literature	0005_2_npl_5311001us7_oarnpe_3420_f.pdf	1307110 0ae846c079dc0eaa53475a69ed65c33de91bfda7	no	25
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30084 f11f22dafa2454aa07b3f562d03fde45f9d2fc99	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	6179497		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

<u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u>
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
<u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u>
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
<u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u>
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s):	Neal Solomon	Examiner:	MARLY S.B. CAMARGO
Serial No.:	16/692,972	Group Art Unit:	2699
Filed:	November 22, 2019	Docket:	5311.001US5
Customer No.:	21186	Confirmation No.:	7825
Title:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER		

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

MS Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

In compliance with the duty imposed by 37 C.F.R. § 1.56, and in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 *et. seq*., the enclosed materials are brought to the attention of the Examiner for consideration in connection with the above-identified patent application. Applicant respectfully requests that this Information Disclosure Statement be entered and the documents listed on the attached PTO 1449 Form be considered by the Examiner and made of record. Pursuant to the provisions of MPEP 609, Applicant requests that a copy of the PTO 1449 Form, initialed as being considered by the Examiner, be returned to the Applicant with the next official communication.

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c)(2), Applicant hereby authorizes the Commissioner to charge the fee of $120.00 as set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p), to Deposit Account No. 19-0743. Please charge any additional fees or deficiencies, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 19-0743.

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(2), copies of cited U.S. Patents and Published Applications, and Non-Published Applications identifiable by USPTO Serial Number, are no longer required to be provided to the Office. Applicant acknowledges the requirement to submit copies of foreign patent documents and non-patent literature in accordance with 37 C.F.R § 1.98(a)(2).

The Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned at the telephone number indicated if there are any questions regarding this communication.

Respectfully submitted,

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. Box 2938
Minneapolis, MN 55402
(612) 373-6912

Date 4/21/2020 By /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

TEB:caf

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

21186 7590 01/24/2020
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

EXAMINER	
CAMARGO, MARLY S.B.	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2699	

DATE MAILED: 01/24/2020

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

TITLE OF INVENTION: DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$0.00	$500	04/24/2020

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 02/11)

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1085 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), by mail or fax, or via EFS-Web.

By mail, send to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

By fax, send to: (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

21186 7590 01/24/2020
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being transmitted to the USPTO via EFS-Web or by facsimile to (571) 273-2885, on the date below.

(Typed or printed name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

TITLE OF INVENTION: DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$500	$0.00	$0.00	$500	04/24/2020

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
CAMARGO, MARLY S.B.	2699	348-241000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-09 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1_____
2_____
3_____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document must have been previously recorded, or filed for recordation, as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11 and 37 CFR 3.81(a). Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. Fees submitted: ❑Issue Fee ❑Publication Fee (if required) ❑Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Method of Payment: *(Please first reapply any previously paid fee shown above)*

❑ Electronic Payment via EFS-Web ❑ Enclosed check ❑ Non-electronic payment by credit card (Attach form PTO-2038)

❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. _____

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1086 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

21186 7590 01/24/2020

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

EXAMINER	
CAMARGO, MARLY S.B.	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
2699	

DATE MAILED: 01/24/2020

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 02/11)

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1087 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 16/692,972	Applicant(s) Solomon, Neal	
	Examiner MARLY S CAMARGO	Art Unit 2699	AIA (FITF) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☑ This communication is responsive to Track-1 application filed on 11/22/2019.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

3. ☑ The allowed claim(s) is/are 2-31 . As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see **http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp** or send an inquiry to **PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.**

4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:

   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____ .

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____ .

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☑ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____.
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material _____.
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date. _____.
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☑ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/MARLY S CAMARGO/
Examiner, Art Unit 2699

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1089 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Change in Art Unit Designation for Your Application

1. The Art Unit designation of your application in the USPTO has changed from 2664 to 2699. The examiner assigned to this application remains the same. To aid in correlating any papers for this application, all further correspondence regarding this application should be directed to Art Unit 2699.

DETAILED ACTION

2. This is the initial Office Action based on the application filed on November 22, 2019. This application is a continuation of case 13/691805, which is a continuation of case 12/586221 (now US 8,451,339 B2 – allowed on 05/28/2013), which is a continuation of case 11/825521 (now US 7,612,805 B2 – allowed on 11/03/2009) which is based on the provisional application 60/807,065 filed on 07/11/2006. The Examiner acknowledges the following:

- A preliminary amendment was done to claims on 11/27/2019, canceling claim 1 and adding new claims 2 – 31.
- The drawings filed on 11/22/2019 are accepted by the Examiner.
- Currently, claims 1 – 31 are pending; claim 1 was canceled by Applicant, therefore, claims 2 – 31 are being examined on the merits.

Information Disclosure Statement

3. The information disclosure statement (IDS) document submitted on 01/17/2020 is acknowledged by the Examiner.

Priority

4. Acknowledgment is made of applicant's claimed priority based on a provisional application #60/807,065 filed under 35 U.S.C. section 119, filed on July 11, 2006.

Allowable Subject Matter

5. Claims 2 – 31 (renumbered as 1 – 30) are allowed.

6. The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The prior art of record teaches,

1. Solomon (US 2012/0229655 A1 or Solomon'655) – cited in the IDS document) discloses a digital imaging system comprising: a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a CPU, system software, a communications circuit and a memory storage sub-system; an external computer that includes a digital signal processor, a database management system and a storage sub-system; wherein the system software forwards the image file from the digital sensor to storage; wherein the CPU sends the image file to a communications circuit; wherein the communications circuit sends the digital file to the external computer; wherein the external computer accesses a database management system to assess specific optical and digital aberrations in the image file; wherein the external computer identifies solutions to the optical and digital aberrations in the image file; wherein the external computer applies a specific algorithm to modify the optical and digital aberrations in the digital file; and wherein the digital file is

forwarded to the computer memory storage sub-system. It teaches the updating of the camera system, wherein the computing network continuously updates the camera's filtration algorithm as the user requests, wherein the user may download the software algorithms as to upgrade the DSP software and camera firmware. This is the same inventor and assignee and even though it discloses some features of the current application such as a digital imaging system with software, memory for storing data and the communication with an external device (PC) and a digital signal processor (DSP) as for sending/transmitting digital files and the updating of the filtration algorithm that corrects digital aberrations in the image file, it fails to teach or to fairly suggest the combination of limitations of independent claims 2 and 23.

2. Solomon (US 2012/0229654 A1 or Solomon'654) – cited in the IDS document) discloses a method of image filtration which comprises: a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a CPU, system software, a database management system, a communications circuit and a memory storage sub-system; an external computer that includes a digital signal processor; wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the CPU, the method consisting of forwarding the data from the digital sensor to the CPU; accessing the database management system to assess specific optical and digital aberrations; identifying solutions to the optical and digital aberrations; sending the digital file to a communications circuit; sending the digital file to the external computer; applying a specific algorithm to modify the optical and digital aberrations in the external computer; and sending the modified file to the camera and forwarding the file to the memory storage sub-system. This is the same inventor and assignee and it teaches a method for image

filtration and even though it discloses some features of the current application such as a digital imaging system and for correcting aberrations of the images, which are sent to an external computer that includes a DSP as for the calculations of the corrections, it fails to clearly teach or fairly suggest the combination of limitations as in the independent claims 2 and 23.

3. Nose (US 2008/0175514 A1) discloses an image processing system for receiving an input image taken by a converging lens group having an optical zoom mechanism and for correcting distortion of the image, the image processing system comprising: zoom position acquiring means for acquiring a zoom position indicating a lens position condition of the optical zoom mechanism on taking an input image; zooming-direction encoding means for compressing correction parameters for distortion correction, which correspond to each of a lens position condition by utilizing zoom petitioning points at which lens position conditions in the optical zoom mechanism are serially partitioned between a wide-end and a tele-end into plural levels including both the ends; zooming-direction decoding means for decompressing the correction parameters corresponding to the zoom position acquired by the zoom position acquiring means by interpolation calculation according to the zoom compression parameters compressed by the zooming-direction encoding means; and image correction means for correcting distortion of the input image according to the correction parameters decompressed by the zooming-direction decoding means and wherein only the distortion correction parameter is updated. Nose teaches some features of the current invention such as an image processing system that receives input image(s) and that corrects distortions of the image based on correction parameters

and wherein the correction parameters are updated; however, it fails to teach or to suggest the combination of limitations as in the independent claims 2 and 23.

4. Gallagher (US 7,327,390 B2) discloses system and method of operation for reducing image degradation due to image capture problems, a method utilizes image data corresponding to a captured image and image capture metadata that refers specifically to information that is associated with capture of the image. A database of correction parameters is provided in order to reduce degradation present in the captured image, whereby each correction parameter is associated with particular image capture metadata. The method involves using the image capture metadata to determine whether the database contains one or more correction parameters associated with that image capture metadata, and then producing correction parameters from the database of correction parameters when the database contains correction parameters associated with the image capture metadata. One or more new correction parameters are produced when the database does not contain correction parameters associated with the image capture metadata. The database then may be updated with the new correction parameters. Gallagher discloses some features of the current invention such as a method for reducing image degradation; a database of correction which provides correction parameters as for reducing the image degradation of the captured image and it updates the correction parameters database; however, it fails to teach or to fairly suggest the combination of limitations as in the independent claims 2 and 23.

5. Lewis (US 2002/0041383 A1) discloses a system and method for correcting distortions that occur in image capture systems is disclosed. In some preferred embodiments it includes provisions to correct or change magnification differences for all

causes including position errors in zoom lens positioning mechanisms as well as those caused by chromatic aberration, CCD alignment errors, lens distortion off center variations, pincushion/barrel lens distortion, magnification distortions, camera and lens misalignment errors, and lighting variations (including flash-to-flash illumination variations). A significant feature of the present invention in contrast with the prior art is that with the use of a movable calibration plate in the present invention it is possible to image capture both the calibration plate and the input object image in a single image capture, thus permitting simultaneous compensation for a variety of lighting and illumination variations. Even though Lewis teaches system and method for correcting image distortions due to the system optics and alignment errors, it fails to teach or to suggest the combination of limitations as in the independent claims 2 and 23.

Even though Solomon'655, Solomon'654, Nose, Gallagher and Lewis teach some features of the current invention, all either alone or in combination fail to teach or to disclose the combination of limitations as in the independent claims 2 and 23 as it follows below

Regarding Claims 2 and 23:

The prior art of record fails to teach or to fairly suggest the combination of limitations as in claims 2 and 23 As for the prior art of record: Solomon'655 discloses a digital imaging system with software, memory for storing data and the communication with an external device (PC) and a digital signal processor (DSP) as for sending/transmitting digital files and the updating of the filtration algorithm that corrects digital aberrations in the image file; Solomon'654 discloses a digital imaging system and

for correcting aberrations of the images, which are sent to an external computer that includes a DSP as for the calculations of the corrections; Nose discloses an image processing system that receives input image(s) and that corrects distortions of the image based on correction parameters and wherein the correction parameters are updated. On the other hand, Gallagher discloses a method for reducing image degradation; a database of correction, which provides correction parameters as for reducing the image degradation of the captured image and it updates the correction parameters database and Lewis discloses system and method for correcting image distortions due to the system optics and alignment errors. The combination fails to teach or to fairly suggest the combination of limitations as in the independent claims 2 and 23.

In regards to claim 2, the combination of Solomon'655, Solomon'654, Nose, Gallagher and Lewis fails to explicitly disclose a method for processing one or more images with a camera comprising digitally processing at least one captured image the processing using in-camera hardware and software, configured to perform a plurality of image correction algorithms, process image correction data stored in a database system, receive updated software and image correction data, and upgrade the digital camera with the updated software and image correction data; storing in memory one or more corrected images resulting from digitally processing the at least one captured image; and wirelessly transmitting at least one of the one or more corrected images, wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.

Therefore, as discussed above, claim 2 is allowable over the prior art of record..

In regards to claim 23, the combination of Solomon'655, Solomon'654, Nose, Gallagher and Lewis fails to explicitly disclose a method of displaying one or more images captured by a digital camera on an external monitor, comprising: digitally processing at least one captured image to produce one or more corrected image, the processing using in-camera hardware and software that is configured to: perform a plurality of image correction algorithms, process image correction data stored in a database system, store updated software or image correction data or both, and upgrade the digital camera with the updated software or image correction data or both; and wirelessly transmitting at least one of the one or more corrected images in a format that the external monitor can receive, wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.

Therefore, as discussed above, claim 23 is allowable over the prior art of record.

Regarding Claims 3 – 22 and 29 – 31:

Claims 3 – 22 and 29 – 31 depend directly or indirectly to claim 2 and they require the same limitations as claim 2 which are allowable over the prior art of record. Therefore, claims 3 – 22 and 29 – 31 are allowable for the same reasons as claim 2.

Regarding Claims 24 –28:

Claims 24 – 28 depend directly or indirectly to claim 23 and they require the same limitations as claim 23 which are allowable over the prior art of record. Therefore, claims 24 – 28 are allowable for the same reasons as claim 23.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Conclusion

7. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure.

1. R. Campbell, US 10,210,602 B2 – it teaches a method for normalizing a camera focal length, the method comprising: providing an image enhancement device having a processor, a non-transitory memory, a normalized focal length density distribution database stored in the memory, and a perspective geometry estimator application stored in the memory comprising a sequence of processor executable steps for determining a normalized focal length, where a normalized focal length is a camera lens focal length determined independent of image resolution; the perspective geometry estimator application accepting a scanned image from a camera having an undefined focal length; generating a normalized focal length estimate for the image; comparing the normalized focal length estimate to the normalized focal length density distribution; selecting the normalized focal length estimate when the normalized focal length estimate meets a minimum threshold of probability; and, processing the image using the selected normalized focal length estimate.

2. A. Nose, US 2008/0175514 A1 – it teaches an image processing system for receiving an input image taken by a converging lens group having an optical zoom mechanism and

for correcting distortion of the image, the image processing system comprising: zoom position acquiring means for acquiring a zoom position indicating a lens position condition of the optical zoom mechanism on taking an input image; zooming-direction encoding means for compressing correction parameters for distortion correction, which correspond to each of a lens position condition by utilizing zoom petitioning points at which lens position conditions in the optical zoom mechanism are serially partitioned between a wide-end and a tele-end into plural levels including both the ends; zooming-direction decoding means for decompressing the correction parameters corresponding to the zoom position acquired by the zoom position acquiring means by interpolation calculation according to the zoom compression parameters compressed by the zooming-direction encoding means; and image correction means for correcting distortion of the input image according to the correction parameters decompressed by the zooming-direction decoding means. It updates only the distortion correction parameter.

3. A. Gallagher, US 7,327,390 B2 – it teaches system and method of operation for reducing image degradation due to image capture problems, a method utilizes image data corresponding to a captured image and image capture metadata that refers specifically to information that is associated with capture of the image. A database of correction parameters is provided in order to reduce degradation present in the captured image, whereby each correction parameter is associated with particular image capture metadata. The method involves using the image capture metadata to determine whether the database contains one or more correction parameters associated with that image capture metadata, and then producing correction parameters from the database of correction parameters when the database contains correction parameters associated with the image

capture metadata. One or more new correction parameters are produced when the database does not contain correction parameters associated with the image capture metadata. The database then may be updated with the new correction parameters.

4. C. Lewis Jr et al., US 2002/0041383 A1 – it teaches a system and method for correcting distortions that occur in image capture systems is disclosed. The present invention in some preferred embodiments includes provisions to correct or change magnification differences for all causes including position errors in zoom lens positioning mechanisms as well as those caused by chromatic aberration, CCD alignment errors, lens distortion off center variations, pincushion/barrel lens distortion, magnification distortions, camera and lens misalignment errors, and lighting variations (including flash-to-flash illumination variations). A significant feature of the present invention in contrast with the prior art is that with the use of a movable calibration plate in the present invention it is possible to image capture both the calibration plate and the input object image in a single image capture, thus permitting simultaneous compensation for a variety of lighting and illumination variations.

Contact

8. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MARLY S.B. CAMARGO whose telephone number is (571)270-3729. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 8:00-5:00 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Lin Ye can be reached on (571)272-7372. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/MARLY S CAMARGO/
Examiner, Art Unit 2699

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 16/692,972	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination Solomon, Neal	
	Examiner MARLY S CAMARGO	Art Unit 2699	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	CPC Classification	US Classification
*	A	US-10,210,602-B2	02-2019	Campbell; R.	G06T5/006	382/255
*	B	US-2008/0175514-A1	07-2008	Nose; A.	G06K9/32	382/300
*	C	US-2002/0041383-A1	04-2002	Lewis Jr.; C.	G06K9/40	358/1.9
*	D	US-7,327,390-B2	02-2008	Gallaghr; A.	H04N5/76	348/222.1
	E					
	F					
	G					
	H					
	I					
	J					
	K					
	L					
	M					

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	CPC Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1102 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2699

CPC - Searched*		
Symbol	**Date**	**Examiner**
(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC.	01/13/2020	M. Camargo
(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	01/16/2020	M. Camargo

CPC Combination Sets - Searched*		
Symbol	**Date**	**Examiner**

US Classification - Searched*			
Class	**Subclass**	**Date**	**Examiner**
348	241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349	01/13,16/2020	M. Camargo
382	167,254,255,264,263,266,275	01/13,16/2020	M. Camargo
359	16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676	01/13,16/2020	M. Camargo

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2699	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1103 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2699

Search Notes		
Search Notes	**Date**	**Examiner**
(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC. and the results text limited- see attached search history printout.	01/13/2020	M. Camargo
(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and the results text limited - see attached search history printout.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
EAST as BRS	14/13/2020- 01/19/ 2020	M. Camargo
inventor	01/13/2020	M. Camargo
assignee	01/13/2020	M. Camargo
searched 13/691805, 12/932520 and 12/932865 for possible double patent	01/13/2020	M. Camargo

Interference Search			
US Class/CPC Symbol	**US Subclass/CPC Group**	**Date**	**Examiner**
EAST		01/18,19/2020	M. Camargo
inventor		01/18/2020	M. Camargo
assignee		01/18/2020	M. Camargo
348	241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
382	167,254,255,264,263,266,275	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
359	16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
CPC	(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2699	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1104 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2699

CPC	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim (US PAT/ US PG Pub)	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and ((" in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat $3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with data$ base))).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image $1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2699	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1105 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2699

claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat $3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1)))).clm.	01/18/2020	M. Camargo
claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm $1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and ((" in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat $3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.	01/19/2020	M. Camargo
claim	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera " or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.	01/19/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2699	

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2699

claim	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image $1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	01/19/2020	M. Camargo

/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2699	

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1107 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2699

CPC						
Symbol					**Type**	**Version**
H04N	/	5	/	217	F	2013-01-01
H04N	/	5	/	2254	I	2013-01-01
H04N	/	5	/	238	I	2013-01-01
H04N	/	5	/	2253	I	2013-01-01

CPC Combination Sets								
Symbol					**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
	/		/					

NONE		Total Claims Allowed:	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	30	
/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2699	19 January 2020	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	2	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20200119

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1108 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2699

INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION				
CLAIMED				
H04N	/	5	/	217
H04N	/	5	/	225
H04N	/	5	/	238
H04N	/	5	/	357
H04N	/	5	/	76
H04N	/	5	/	374
H04N	/	9	/	04
G06K	/	9	/	36
G06K	/	9	/	40
G01J	/	1	/	04
G01J	/	3	/	02

NON-CLAIMED				
	/		/	

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION	
CLASS	**SUBCLASS**

CROSS REFERENCES(S)						
CLASS	**SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)**					
348	222.1	241	231.99	335	333.08	
382	275	167	254	255	263	
359	16	637	666	665	676	

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	30	
/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2699	19 January 2020	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	2	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20200119

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1109 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	16/692,972	Solomon, Neal
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MARLY S CAMARGO	2699

☑ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIMS

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
	1		10		19		28								
	2		11		20		29								
	3		12		21		30								
	4		13		22		31								
	5		14		23										
	6		15		24										
	7		16		25										
	8		17		26										
	9		18		27										

NONE		**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	30	
/MARLY S CAMARGO/ Examiner, Art Unit 2699	19 January 2020	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	2	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office — Part of Paper No.: 20200119

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1110 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Modified form PTO/SB/08A(04-07) OMB 651-0031
US Patent & Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** (Use as many sheets as necessary)	*Complete if Known*	
	Application Number	16/692,972
	Filing Date	November 22, 2019
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Group Art Unit	2872
	Examiner Name	Unknown
Sheet 1 of 4	Attorney Docket No: 5311.001US5	

US PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	USP Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document
	US-6,023,977	2/15/2000	Langdon, Donald R, et al.
	US-6,055,330	4/25/2000	Eleftheriadis, Alexandros, et al.
	US-6,508,764	1/21/2003	Thiele, Karl E, et al.
	US-6,850,272	2/1/2005	Terashita, Takaaki
	US-7,245,319	7/17/2007	Enomoto, Jun
	US-7,321,685	1/22/2008	Okada, Miyuki, et al.
	US-7,406,182	7/29/2008	Ono, Shuji
	US-7,551,205	6/23/2009	Kubo, Masahiro, et al.
	US-7,612,805	11/3/2009	Solomon, Neal
	US-7,619,663	11/17/2009	Sakurai, Keiichi, et al.
	US-7,636,111	12/22/2009	Oota, Makoto
	US-7,701,484	4/20/2010	Habe, Masaru
	US-7,764,874	7/27/2010	Awazu, Kouhei, et al.
	US-8,106,976	1/31/2012	Kawasaka, Yasuki
	US-8,451,339	5/28/2013	Solomon, Neal
	US-9,077,842	7/7/2015	Natsume, Satoshi
	US-9,998,652	6/12/2018	Hamano, Hideyuki, et al.
	US-10,237,485	3/19/2019	Koishi, Natsumi
	US-20020163586A1	11/7/2002	Noguchi, Takafumi
	US-20030210343A1	11/13/2003	Okada, Hiroyuki
	US-20040071318A1	4/15/2004	Cheung, Humphrey, et al.
	US-20050099507A1	5/12/2005	Lee, Hoseong
	US-20050200722A1	9/15/2005	Ono, Shuji
	US-20050219391A1	10/6/2005	Sun, Jian, et al.
	US-20060285761A1	12/21/2006	Kasperkiewicz, Tomasz S, et al.
	US-20070002158A1	1/4/2007	Robinson, Dirk M
	US-20070080280A1	4/12/2007	Havens, William H
	US-20070236574A1	10/11/2007	Alon, Alex, et al.
	US-20070247672A1	10/25/2007	Nguyen, Hugh P
	US-20080151069A1	6/26/2008	Koizumi, Takahiko, et al.
	US-20080174678A1	7/24/2008	Solomon, Neal
	US-20100033604A1	2/11/2010	Solomon, Neal
	US-20100073508A1	3/25/2010	Okamoto, Satoshi
	US-20110096176A1	4/28/2011	Nakami, Yoshihiro, et al.

EXAMINER /MARLY S CAMARGO/ DATE CONSIDERED 01/22/2020

* EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

Modified form PTO/SB/08A(04-07) OMB 651-0031
US Patent & Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** (Use as many sheets as necessary)	*Complete if Known*	
	Application Number	16/692,972
	Filing Date	November 22, 2019
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Group Art Unit	2872
	Examiner Name	Unknown
Sheet 2 of 4	Attorney Docket No: 5311.001US5	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	Foreign Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	T1
	JP-2004343358A	12/2/2004	Kishida, Hironori	

OTHER DOCUMENTS – NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T1
	"36-1 Canon Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 5 pgs	
	"36-13 Canon Exhibit L to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 9 pgs	
	"36-15 Canon Exhibit N to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 8 pgs	
	"36-17 Canon Exhibit P to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 9 pgs	
	"36-20 Canon Exhibit S to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 9 pgs	
	"36-22 Canon Declarationof Ana C. Tavares 11/7/2019", 6 pgs	
	"36-23 Canon Declaration of Hironori Aokage 11/7/2019", 3 pgs	
	"36-24 Canon Declaration of Seiichi Hamada 11/7/2019", 3 pgs	
	"39 Canon Redacted Opposed Motion to Transfer Venue to Edny", 21 pgs	
	"Application Seria No. 13/691,805, Response Filed 11-15-19 to Non-Final Office Action Mailed 05-15-19", 10 pgs.	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Non Final Office Action mailed 08-15-08", 13 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Notice of Allowance mailed 07-23-19", 22 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Response filed 04-27-09 to Restriction Requirement mailed 04-02-09", 3 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Response filed 12-12-08 to Non Final Office Action mailed 08-15-08", 10 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Restriction Requirement mailed 04-02-09", 6 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Non Final Office Action mailed 05-24-12", 18 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Notice of Allowance mailed 09-06-12", 10 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, PTO Response to Rule 312 Communication mailed 04-25-13", 2 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Response filed 03-02-12 to Restriction Requirement mailed 12-29-11", 11 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Response filed 08-23-12 to Non Final Office Action mailed 05-24-12", 19 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Restriction Requirement mailed 12-29-11", 5 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Examiner Interview Summary mailed 07-17-19", 3 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Examiner Interview Summary mailed 08-21-19", 3 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Non Final Office Action mailed 05-15-19", 15 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment mailed 11-15-19"	

EXAMINER /MARLY S CAMARGO/ DATE CONSIDERED 01/22/2020

* EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

Modified form PTO/SB/08A(04-07) OMB 651-0031
US Patent & Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** (Use as many sheets as necessary)	*Complete if Known*	
	Application Number	16/692,972
	Filing Date	November 22, 2019
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Group Art Unit	2872
	Examiner Name	Unknown
Sheet 3 of 4	Attorney Docket No: 5311.001US5	

OTHER DOCUMENTS – NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T1
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Response filed 01-15-20 to Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment mailed 11-15-19"	
	"Canon GL2 Instruction Manual", 163 pgs	
	"Canon Inc's Invalidity Contentions and Disclosures under P.R. 3-3 and 3-4", 2:19-cv-00246-JRG, 32 pgs.	
	"Canon XL 1s A NTSC Instruction Manual", 124 pgs	
	"Canon XL1 A NTSC Instruction Manual", 88 pgs	
	"Canon XL2 Instruction Manual", 126 pgs	
	"Canon ZR10 NTSC Instruction Manual", 113 pgs	
	"Canon ZR100 Instruction Manual", 103 pgs	
	"Canon ZR20 NTSC Instruction Manual", 114 pgs	
	"Canon ZR25 MC NTSC Instruction Manual", 146 pgs	
	"Canon ZR300200 Instruction Manual", 152 pgs	
	"Canon ZR5045 Instruction Manual", 164 pgs	
	"Canon ZR706560 Instruction Manual", 158 pgs	
	"Canon ZR90IM Instruction Manual", 153 pgs	
	"Coolpix 7900 Canon0063894", 165 pgs	
	"DxO Optics Pro Canon0063666", 153 pgs	
	"EF Lenswork III: The Eyes of EOS", 4 the ED, Canon Inc. Lens Product Group, (2009), 10 pgs	
	"JP H11-313250 11/9/1999 Canon0062291", 5 pgs	
	"JP H11-313250 English Translation 11/9/1999 Canon0065023", 6 pgs	
	"JP2000-184247 6/30/2000 Canon0062296", 12 pgs	
	"JP2000-184247 English Translation 6/30/2000 Canon0065045", 13 pgs	
	"JP2002-190979 7/5/2002 Canon0062325", 11 pgs	
	"JP2002-190979 English Translation 7/5/2002 Canon0065058", 12 pgs	
	"JP2002-199410 7/12/2002 Canon0062336", 17 pgs	
	"JP2002-199410 English Translation 7/12/2002 Canon0065070", 18 pgs	
	"JP2004-328506 English Translation 11/18/2004 Canon0065088", 21 pgs	
	"JP2004-328506 11/18/2004 Canon0062353", 17 pgs	
	"JP2004-343358 English Translation 12/2/2004 Canon0065109", 31 pgs	
	"JP2006-072660 3/16/2006 Canon0062397", 13 pgs	
	"JP2006-072660 English Translation 3/16/2006 Canon0065140", 14 pgs	
	"Kodak EasyShare V570 Canon0063819", 75 pgs	
	"Lumix DMC-FZ30 Canon 0064649", 148 pgs	
	"Olympus E-1 Canon0064059", 182 pgs	
	"Olympus E-300 Canon0064241", 212 pgs	

EXAMINER /MARLY S CAMARGO/ **DATE CONSIDERED** 01/22/2020

* EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

Modified form PTO/SB/08A(04-07) OMB 651-0031
US Patent & Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** (Use as many sheets as necessary)	*Complete if Known*	
	Application Number	16/692,972
	Filing Date	November 22, 2019
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Group Art Unit	2872
	Examiner Name	Unknown
Sheet 4 of 4	Attorney Docket No: 5311.001US5	

OTHER DOCUMENTS – NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T1
	"Olympus E-330 Canon0064453", 196 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 1 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 2 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 3 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 4 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 5 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"SD200-300 Digital ELPH Canon0063487", 179 pgs	
	"US 5,905,530 5/18/1999 Canon 0062546", 71 pgs	
	"US 7,590,305 9/15/2009 Canon0064843", 23 pgs	
	"US 7,738,015 6/15/2010 Canon0064866", 23 pgs	
	"US 7,936,392 5/3/2011 Canon0062617", 51 pgs	
	"US2001/0008418A1 7/19/2001 Canon0062410", 45 pgs	
	"US2003/0095197A1 5/22/2003 Canon0064797", 32 pgs	
	"US2004/0150732A1 8/5/2004 Canon0062455", 31 pgs	
	"US2004/0207733A1 10/21/2004 Canon0062486", 60 pgs	
	"WO2005/093653A1 6/10/2005 Canon0064889", 128 pgs	
	"Zuiko Digital 14-45mm f.3.5 Canon0065019", 2 pgs	
	"Zuiko Digital ED50mm f2.0 Macro CANON0065017", 2 pgs	

EXAMINER /MARLY S CAMARGO/ DATE CONSIDERED 01/22/2020

* EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.S.C/

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	0	16/692972	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:46
S2	0	13/691805	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:47
S3	2	12/586221	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:47
S4	4	11/825521	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:47
S5	104	((("SOLOMON") near3 ("Neal"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:48
S6	0	((("OPTIMUM") near3 ("IMAGING") near3 ("TECHNOLOGIES") near3 ("LLC"))).AS,AANM.	USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:48
S7	17	(neal with solomon).in. and (correct$4 with aberration$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:49
S8	522	(marly with camargo).xa,xp.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:49
S9	18	(marly with camargo).xa,xp. and (correct$4 with aberration$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:50
S10	54	("6483941" | "7346210" | "7656444" | "7667738" | "8189075").PN. OR ("8305458").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:53
S11	12	("20020079370" | "20040096118" | "20040165090" | "20060232681" | "20080031610" | "20080212168" | "3971065" | "5359185" | "8305458" | "8339462" | "8437539" | "8988590").PN. OR ("9253393").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:55

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1115 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

S12	88	("20020012054" | "20020114532" | "20030002735" | "20030108245" | "20040120598" | "20040218813" | "20060093234" | "20080137947" | "20080170124" | "20080181495" | "20080219585" | "20120070083" | "4605956" | "4642678" | "4663655" | "5220620" | "5398124" | "5778106" | "5982953" | "6356672" | "6621595" | "6621937" | "6625329" | "6650795" | "6671401" | "6724702" | "6754279" | "6791609" | "6829016" | "6914628" | "6915024" | "7057659" | "7330209" | "7460728" | "7587099" | "7657123" | "7751619" | "7920146" | "8090199" | "8098294" | "8115820" | "8144984" | "8155441").PN. OR ("8437539").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/13 14:58
S13	12	(aberration$1 with digital with database)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:08
S14	34600	348/241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-350,355,349.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:18
S15	23944	382/167,254,255,264,263,266,275.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:18
S16	5422	359/16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:18
S17	132232	(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 15:19
S18	386	("1269422" | "20030098952" | "20040008853" | "20040218283" | "20040227063" | "20040228003" | "20050002113" | "20050014306" | "20050100270" | "20050212952" | "20050218231" | "20060072915" | "20060076540" | "20060086596" | "20070063048" | "20070080280" | "20070116858" | "20080144185" | "20080144186" | "20080245872" | "20090072037" | "2062468" | "2300251" | "3161718" | "3305294" | "3583790" | "3761157" | "3778170" | "4134393" | "4191594" | "4210121" | "4249516" | "4261655" | "4286839" | "4289379" | "4312709" | "4407567" | "4487659" | "4514048" | "4783153" | "4783155" | "4784479" | "4802746" | "5091801" | "5150234" | "5305356" | "5389222" | "5396144" | "5684637" | "5892625" | "5917657" | "5973852" | "6081388" | "6109852" | "6188526" | "6212015" | "6368954" | "6369954" | "6376971" | "6399954" | "6437925" | "6449081" | "6475639" | "6529620" | "6538823" | "6542309" | "6545815" | "6545816" | "6586859" | "6628040" | "6702483" | "6715876" | "6734903" | "6747806" | "6762210" | "6806621" | "6806988" | "6809462" | "6812624" | "6882086" | "6891317" | "6934090" | "6936809" | "7169822" | "7224106" | "7301708" | "7416125" | "RE39874").PN. OR ("8027095").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 16:20
S19	0	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and (updat$3 or upgrad$3) and (in$camera with (hardware or software)) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:02
S20	0	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and (updat$3 or upgrad$3) and ("in-camera" with (hardware or software)) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:03
S21	0	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and (updat$3 or upgrad$3) and ("in-camera" with (hardware or software))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:04

			FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S22	3196	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:04
S23	66	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:06
S24	64	(digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:08
S25	49	("20030038957" | "20040150732" | "20040227978" | "20050162532" | "20060061664" | "20060062562" | "20060232681" | "20070103744" | "4466018" | "5713053" | "6788822" | "6807299" | "6822762" | "6862373" | "7088388" | "7158686" | "7973850" | "8089555" | "8194136").PN. OR ("8654240").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:24
S26	8	("20070236574" | "20080174678").PN. OR ("8395668").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/13 17:25
S28	10	(aberration$1 with digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/15 10:49
S30	42	((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/15 16:12
S31	3	("20080174678").PN. OR ("8395682").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/15 16:22
S32	6	("20070236574" | "20080174678").PN. OR ("8395668").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/15 16:26
S33	0	(11/278268).APP.	USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/15 16:28
S34	109	("6642956" | "20020145671" | "5580728" | "5748491" | "5751861" | "6154574" | "6927922" | "20030169944" | "5867410" | "20030057353" | "5535291" | "6240219" | "20050117114" | "7365326" | "4532548" | "5748371" | "6567570" | "5003618" | "6567570" | "20020118457" | "5307175" | "6545714" | "7065256" | "5696850" | "5023641" | "6525302" | "4691366" | "6069738" | "6094467" | "6333990").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:08
S35	22	("20050117114" | "5003618" | "5696850" | "6567570" | "6642956" | "7365326").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:18

			DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S36	37324	348/241,231.99,222.1,240.99,335,333.08,340,342,240.1,208.11,207.99,345,346-350,355,240.3,349.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:34
S37	21831	382/275,252,321,167,253,264,263,266.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:35
S38	5422	359/16,637,665,666,207.2,354,676.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:36
S39	151021	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:41
S40	22	S36 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:42
S41	16	S37 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:46
S42	0	S38 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:48
S43	62	S39 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:48
S44	0	S36 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:55
S45	0	S37 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:56
S46	0	S38 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2020/01/16

		(wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			10:56
S47	0	S39 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:57
S48	64	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:57
S49	0	S36 and S48	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:58
S50	0	S37 and S48	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:58
S51	0	S38 and S48	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:59
S52	0	S39 and S48	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:59
S53	66	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 10:59
S54	0	S36 and S53	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:00
S55	0	S37 and S53	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:00
S56	0	S38 and S53	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:00

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1119 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S57	0	S39 and S53	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:00
S58	42	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:01
S59	12	S36 and S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:02
S60	0	S37 and S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:03
S61	1	382/$.ccls. and S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:03
S62	7	359/$.ccls. and S58	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:04
S63	56	("20020110320" | "20020126591" | "20020162973" | "4750022" | "4779135" | "4845352" | "5051770" | "5198653" | "5204770" | "5291008" | "5430807" | "5559629" | "5574536" | "5710430" | "5719620" | "5737084" | "5757425" | "5876327" | "5973844" | "6005916" | "6008945" | "6020988" | "6078390" | "6084991" | "6088097" | "6124974" | "6128068" | "6178346" | "6195213" | "6248988" | "6249360" | "6268918" | "6285811" | "6344893" | "6448556" | "6711283" | "7053942" | "7379758" | "H001060").PN. OR ("7863552").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:05
S64	202	("3013467" | "4509826" | "4802748" | "4927254" | "5065008" | "5067805" | "5081349" | "5248876" | "5452090" | "5532874" | "5557452" | "5563702" | "5586058" | "5587832" | "5594235" | "5612818" | "5737084").PN. OR ("6248988").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:09
S65	12	S36 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:12
S66	8	S39 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:34
S67	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:36

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1120 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

		procedure$1))).clm.	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S68	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:37
S69	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:37
S70	14	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1).clm.)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:38
S71	2	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:42
S72	271	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:47
S73	271	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:49
S74	271	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:51
S75	0	S36 and(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:53
S76	0	S36 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:54
S77	5	348/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT;	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:55

			IBM_TDB			
S78	7	382/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:57
S79	0	359/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 11:59
S80	13	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:00
S81	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:03
S82	59	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:06
S83	76	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:07
S84	308	("20010009973" | "20020036750" | "20020064341" | "20020072658" | "20020109819" | "20020124843" | "20030007124" | "20030009156" | "20030071969" | "20030081170" | "20030187503" | "20030210378" | "20040085648" | "20040114242" | "20040129949" | "20040130783" | "20040136570" | "20040151466" | "20040254438" | "20040257958" | "20050015120" | "20050122475" | "20050159662" | "20050244476" | "20050246783" | "20050280777" | "20050286019" | "20060033992" | "20060114411" | "20060114585" | "20060152525" | "20060159395" | "20060186325" | "20070010748" | "20070027442" | "20070121120" | "20070139613" | "20070200927" | "20070236661" | "20080091250" | "20080117289" | "20080117384" | "20080124787" | "20080137031" | "20080212738" | "20080213904" | "20080218685" | "20080277601" | "20080309879" | "20090024191" | "20090030299" | "20090036955" | "20090073428" | "20090082829" | "20090153796" | "20090182291" | "20090219486" | "20090231545" | "20090268162" | "20100004537" | "20100033676" | "20100069775" | "20100149073" | "20100201944" | "20100214635" | "20100220914" | "20100283969" | "20110007277" | "20110018903" | "20110063571" | "20110109877" | "20110118556" | "20110178815" | "20110218456" | "20110242306" | "20110267663" | "20110276312" | "20110299027" | "20120019703" | "20120069413" | "20120083718" | "20120113092" | "20120127062" | "20120127426" | "20120133890" | "20120147038" | "20120147163" | "20120172854" | "20120188637" | "20120194781" | "20120206485" | "20120212399" | "20120226267").PN. OR ("20120236257" | "20120249956" | "20120274897" | "20120293773" | "20120307203" | "20120330387" | "20130004485" | "20130016292" | "20130023966" | "20130070338" | "20130072916" | "20130082922" | "20130100401" | "20130125027" | "20130144137" | "20130169930" | "20130177883" | "20130184554" | "20130245505" | "20130250207" | "20130250430" | "20130250431" | "20130253330" |	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:12

		"20130257312" | "20130285885" | "20130286053" | "20130296710" | "20130308094" | "20130314793" | "20130321265" | "20130322810" | "20140003762" | "20140009741" | "20140016093" | "20140039309" | "20140043320" | "20140046291" | "20140055746" | "20140058483" | "20140063005" | "20140068513" | "20140071539" | "20140098010" | "20140129259" | "20140152531" | "20140160283" | "20140168783" | "20140177023" | "20140178861" | "20140186348" | "20140194702" | "20140194740" | "20140198017" | "20140218468" | "20140240842" | "20140275935" | "20140285429" | "20140285769" | "20140306866" | "20140306874" | "20140313484" | "20140340390" | "20140354514" | "20140368793" | "20140372944" | "20140375790" | "20150016777" | "20150018781" | "20150035744" | "20150038869" | "20150088546" | "20150103306" | "20150124073" | "20150146301" | "20150150444" | "20150178923" | "20150178939" | "20150182118" | "20150185503" | "20150205126" | "20150222883" | "20150222884" | "20150234188" | "20150238362" | "20150241614" | "20150248169" | "20150248170" | "20150248788" | "20150248793" | "20150257735" | "20150262424" | "20150265146" | "20150268415").PN. OR ("20150277121" | "20150281630" | "20150289762" | "20150302652" | "20150313949" | "20150326570" | "20150346490" | "20150346495" | "20150351690" | "20150356781" | "20150356782" | "20160008169" | "20160011375" | "20160011419" | "20160026253" | "20160033771" | "20160066780" | "20160067087" | "20160077338" | "20160089023" | "20160104453" | "20160106591" | "20160116979" | "20160159276" | "20160216515" | "20160256086" | "20160270648" | "20160270656" | "20160287153" | "20160324403" | "20160324416" | "20160379593" | "20170000324" | "20170000325" | "20170000326" | "20170000330" | "20170000331" | "20170000332" | "20170000333" | "20170000334" | "20170000335" | "20170000337" | "20170000340" | "20170000341" | "20170000342" | "20170000343" | "20170000345" | "20170000454" | "20170000683" | "20170001032" | "20170007111" | "20170007115" | "20170007116" | "20170007122" | "20170007123" | "20170007182" | "20170007450" | "20170007799" | "20170007843" | "20170010469" | "20170010470" | "20170017083" | "20170078652" | "20170112666" | "20170127932" | "20170135896" | "20170205618" | "20170299869" | "20180011324" | "20180136471" | "20180136486" | "20180279870" | "3724938" | "4065208" | "4573982" | "4669836" | "4826308" | "4848898" | "5166778" | "5223971" | "5491492" | "5537162" | "5776068" | "5997141" | "6003991" | "6045515" | "6151167" | "6235014" | "6251101" | "6386706" | "6447119" | "6490319" | "6579235" | "6736510" | "6850221" | "6975898" | "7036931" | "7425067" | "7883505" | "8128606" | "8279544").PN. OR ("8348429" | "8721572" | "8820931" | "8824779" | "8909327" | "8950867" | "8956396" | "9125724" | "9215293" | "9295388" | "9310559" | "9348143" | "9417452" | "9462262" | "9462945" | "9489044" | "9671566" | "9720238" | "9791700" | "9874749" | "D758367").PN. OR ("10345590").URPN.				
S85	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:16
S86	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 12:17
S87	156	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 14:45
S88	104	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with software) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/16 14:47
S89	10	"7590305".pn. | "7738015".pn. | "5905530".pn. | "7936392".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:03

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S90	127	("0725567" | "20020159030" | "20030117511" | "20030156077" | "20050080602" | "4383170" | "4661986" | "4694185" | "5076687" | "5282045" | "5610390" | "5748371" | "5757423" | "6023523" | "6028606" | "6097394" | "6201899" | "6320979" | "6483535" | "6577342" | "6842297" | "7034866").PN. OR ("7936392").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:13
S91	35	(US-20030210343-$ | US-20050219391-$ | US-20080174678-$ | US-20110096176-$ | US-0062546-$ | US-0064649-$ | US-6023977-$ | US-6055330-$ | US-6508764-$ | US-6850272-$ | US-7245319-$ | US-7321685-$ | US-7406182-$ | US-7551205-$ | US-7612805-$ | US-7619663-$ | US-7636111-$ | US-7701484-$ | US-7764874-$ | US-8106976-$ | US-8451339-$ | US-5905530-$ | US-7590305-$ | US-7738015-$ | US-7936392-$ | US-20020163586-$ | US-20050099507-$ | US-20060285761-$ | US-20070002158-$ | US-20070236574-$ | US-20080151069-$ | US-20100073508-$ | US-20040150732-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:42
S92	4	(TO-030212-$ | TO-042709-$ | TO-082312-$ | TO-121208-$ | AI-20060285761-$ | HI-1313250-$ | HI-1313250119-$ | JP-2004343358-$ | JP-20001842476-$ | JP-20021909797-$ | JP-20021994107-$ | JP-2004328506-$ | JP-20060726803-$ | ZR-706560-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:43
S93	4	(11/825521 | 12/586221 | 13/691805).APP.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:51
S94	64	(US-20030210343-$ | US-20050219391-$ | US-20080174678-$ | US-20110096176-$ | US-0062546-$ | US-0064649-$ | US-6023977-$ | US-6055330-$ | US-6508764-$ | US-6850272-$ | US-7245319-$ | US-7321685-$ | US-7406182-$ | US-7551205-$ | US-7612805-$ | US-7619663-$ | US-7636111-$ | US-7701484-$ | US-7764874-$ | US-8106976-$ | US-8451339-$ | US-5905530-$ | US-7590305-$ | US-7738015-$ | US-7936392-$ | US-20020163586-$ | US-20050099507-$ | US-20060285761-$ | US-20070002158-$ | US-20070236574-$ | US-20080151069-$ | US-20100073508-$ | US-20040150732-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/17 09:52
S95	65	(US-0062546-$ | US-0064649-$ | US-10237485-$ | US-6023977-$ | US-6055330-$ | US-6508764-$ | US-6850272-$ | US-7245319-$ | US-7321685-$ | US-7406182-$ | US-7551205-$ | US-7612805-$ | US-7619663-$ | US-7636111-$ | US-7701484-$ | US-7764874-$ | US-8106976-$ | US-8451339-$ | US-9077842-$ | US-9998652-$ | US-7936392-$ | US-20020163586-$ | US-20040071318-$ | US-20050219391-$ | US-20070002158-$ | US-20070236574-$ | US-20070247672-$ | US-20080174678-$ | US-20100033604-$ | US-20110096176-$ | US-20010008418-$ | US-20030095197-$ | US-20040150732-$ | US-20040207733-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:15
S96	4	(11/825521 | 12/586221 | 13/691805 | 16/692972).APP.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:15
S97	12	(TO-011520-$ | TO-030212-$ | TO-042709-$ | TO-082312-$ | TO-111519-$ | TO-121208-$ | HI-1313250-$ | HI-1313250119-$ | JP-2004343358-$ | JP-20021994107-$ | JP-2000184247-$ | JP-20001842476-$ | JP-2002190979-$ | JP-20021909797-$ | JP-2002199410-$ | JP-2004328506-$ | JP-2006072660-$ | JP-20060726603-$ | SD-200300-$ | WD-2005093653-$ | ZR-300200-$ | ZR-706560-$).DID.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:16
S98	156	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:17
S99	0	S95 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:19

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1124 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

		transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S100	0	S96 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:20
S101	0	S97 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:20
S102	0	S95 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:21
S103	0	S96 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:21
S104	0	S97 and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:21
S105	3	S95 and (aberration$1 with digital with database)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:22
S106	3	S96 and (aberration$1 with digital with database)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:22
S107	0	S97 and (aberration$1 with digital with database)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:22
S108	42	((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:23
S109	4	S95 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:23
S110	4	S96 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:24
S111	0	S97 and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;			2020/01/18 20:24

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1125 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

		procedure$1))	EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S112	76	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:25
S113	0	S95 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:25
S114	0	S96 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:26
S115	0	S97 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:26
S116	0	348/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:27
S117	0	382/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:27
S118	0	359/$.ccls. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:28
S119	0	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:31
S120	8	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and (((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:33
S121	42	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS;	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:35

			EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S122	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:35
S123	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:36
S124	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with data$base))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:36
S125	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:37
S126	13	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:41
S127	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:43
S128	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:44
S129	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1)))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:46
S130	0	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and ((((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data)))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:47
S131	151075	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2020/01/18

		| H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			20:48
S132	0	S131 and (((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and user and (adjust$4 with variable$1)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:49
S145	104	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 10:32
S146	4	09/957013	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 10:48
S147	31	("20030076420" | "20040135889" | "5461440" | "5671297" | "6115104" | "6219446" | "6323934" | "6657658" | "6935521" | "6937370" | "7065255" | "7151564").PN. OR ("7327390").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 10:49
S148	11	("20020041383" | "20070024714" | "20110069180" | "6437823" | "6940664" | "7224392" | "7327390" | "7623274" | "8203602" | "8675988" | "9224205").PN. OR ("10210602").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 10:51
S149	31	("20030076420" | "20040135889" | "5461440" | "5671297" | "6115104" | "6219446" | "6323934" | "6657658" | "6935521" | "6937370" | "7065255" | "7151564").PN. OR ("7327390").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:23
S150	19	S145 and ("20030076420" | "20040135889" | "5461440" | "5671297" | "6115104" | "6219446" | "6323934" | "6657658" | "6935521" | "6937370" | "7065255" | "7151564").PN. OR ("7327390").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:27
S151	0	S145 and ("20020041383" | "20070024714" | "20110069180" | "6437823" | "6940664" | "7224392" | "7327390" | "7623274" | "8203602" | "8675988" | "9224205").PN. OR ("10210602").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:27
S152	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm$1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:30
S153	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm$1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:30
S154	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:32
S155	0	(((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:33

		software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S156	64	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:37
S157	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:40
S158	0	348/$.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:41
S159	0	382/$.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:42
S160	0	359/$.ccls. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:42
S161	0	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC. and ((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:43
S162	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:43
S163	7	("20080174678" | "20090263012").PN. OR ("8570381").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2020/01/19 14:18

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S133	96	((("SOLOMON") near3 ("Neal"))).INV.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:38
S134	0	((("OPTIMUM") near3 ("IMAGING") near3 ("TECHNOLOGIES") near3 ("LLC"))).AS,AANM.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:38
S135	21404	348/241,231.99,222.1,335,240.99,240.1,240.3,333.08,340,342,208.11,345,346-	US-	OR	ON	2020/01/18

		350,355,349.ccls.	PGPUB; USPAT			20:39
S136	15418	382/167,254,255,264,263,266,275.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:39
S137	3017	359/16,637,666,665,207.2,354,676.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:39
S138	42175	(H04N5/357 | H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/374 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:39
S139	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:40
S140	0	((((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with data$base))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:41
S141	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:43
S142	0	(((digital or optical) with aberration$1) and (digital with database) and vignet$5 and (integrat$3 with circuit$3) and (lens with mechanism) and identif$5 and (imag$3 with file$1) and video and (modif$4 or chang$3 or alter$4) and (stor$4 with (original with video$1 or image$1)) and (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:44
S143	0	((((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (correction data) and (user with (adjust$4 with variable$1))))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:46
S144	47849	(H04N5/217 | H04N5/2253 | H04N5/238 | H04N5/2254 | H04N5/76 | H04N5/225 | H04N5/228 | H04N5/357 | H04N5/374 | H04N5/3572 | H04N9/04517 | H04N1/00872 | H04N3/23 | H04N5/208 | G06K9/36 | G06K9/40 | G01J1/20 | G01J1/0411 | G01J3/0208).CPC.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/18 20:48
S164	0	((((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with algorithm$1)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:30
S165	0	((((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (captur$3 with imag$3) and plural$4 and (receiv$4 with (updat$4 with software)) and (correct$4 with algorithm$1) and (("in-camera" or internal) with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and provid$4 and ((improv$4 or upgrad$4 or updat$3) with ((algorithm$1 or procedure$1 or method$1)) with correct$4) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database))and ((external$3 or outside or exterior) with (monitor or scren or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:33
S166	0	((digital with camera$1 or video$1) and (digital$4 with process$4) and (wireless$3 with (transmit$4 or transmission)) and (result$3 with (correct$4 image$1)) and provid$3 and (improv$4 with (algorithm$1 or procedure$1)) and ((stor$3 imag$3) with database) and (captur$3 with image$1) and (plurality with (correct$4 with algorithm$1)) and ((updat$3 or upgrad$3) with (program$1 or software)) and format$4 and ((external or outside or exterior) with (monitor or screen or LCD))).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2020/01/19 11:41

1/ 19/ 2020 5:01:40 PM
C:\ Users\ mcamargo\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 16692972.wsp

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1130 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 7825

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE RULE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	348	2699	5311.001US5

APPLICANTS
Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC, Austin, TX;

INVENTORS
Neal Solomon, Oakland, CA;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************
This application is a CON of 13/691,805 12/02/2012
which is a CON of 12/586,221 09/18/2009 PAT 8451339
which is a CON of 11/825,521 07/06/2007 PAT 7612805
which claims benefit of 60/807,065 07/11/2006

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***************************

**** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED **** ** SMALL ENTITY **
12/16/2019

Foreign Priority claimed ❑ Yes ☑ No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met ❑ Yes ☑ No Verified and Acknowledged /MARLY S.B. CAMARGO/ Examiner's Signature	❑ Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
		CA	19	30	2

ADDRESS
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402
UNITED STATES

TITLE
DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
1285	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	❑ All Fees ❑ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ❑ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ❑ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ❑ Other _____ ❑ Credit

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

Modified form PTO/SB/08A(04-07) OMB 651-0031
US Patent & Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** (Use as many sheets as necessary)	*Complete if Known*	
	Application Number	16/692,972
	Filing Date	November 22, 2019
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Group Art Unit	2872
	Examiner Name	Unknown
Sheet 1 of 4	Attorney Docket No: 5311.001US5	

US PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	USP Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document
	US-6,023,977	2/15/2000	Langdon, Donald R, et al.
	US-6,055,330	4/25/2000	Eleftheriadis, Alexandros, et al.
	US-6,508,764	1/21/2003	Thiele, Karl E, et al.
	US-6,850,272	2/1/2005	Terashita, Takaaki
	US-7,245,319	7/17/2007	Enomoto, Jun
	US-7,321,685	1/22/2008	Okada, Miyuki, et al.
	US-7,406,182	7/29/2008	Ono, Shuji
	US-7,551,205	6/23/2009	Kubo, Masahiro, et al.
	US-7,612,805	11/3/2009	Solomon, Neal
	US-7,619,663	11/17/2009	Sakurai, Keiichi, et al.
	US-7,636,111	12/22/2009	Oota, Makoto
	US-7,701,484	4/20/2010	Habe, Masaru
	US-7,764,874	7/27/2010	Awazu, Kouhei, et al.
	US-8,106,976	1/31/2012	Kawasaka, Yasuki
	US-8,451,339	5/28/2013	Solomon, Neal
	US-9,077,842	7/7/2015	Natsume, Satoshi
	US-9,998,652	6/12/2018	Hamano, Hideyuki, et al.
	US-10,237,485	3/19/2019	Koishi, Natsumi
	US-20020163586A1	11/7/2002	Noguchi, Takafumi
	US-20030210343A1	11/13/2003	Okada, Hiroyuki
	US-20040071318A1	4/15/2004	Cheung, Humphrey, et al.
	US-20050099507A1	5/12/2005	Lee, Hoseong
	US-20050200722A1	9/15/2005	Ono, Shuji
	US-20050219391A1	10/6/2005	Sun, Jian, et al.
	US-20060285761A1	12/21/2006	Kasperkiewicz, Tomasz S, et al.
	US-20070002158A1	1/4/2007	Robinson, Dirk M
	US-20070080280A1	4/12/2007	Havens, William H
	US-20070236574A1	10/11/2007	Alon, Alex, et al.
	US-20070247672A1	10/25/2007	Nguyen, Hugh P
	US-20080151069A1	6/26/2008	Koizumi, Takahiko, et al.
	US-20080174678A1	7/24/2008	Solomon, Neal
	US-20100033604A1	2/11/2010	Solomon, Neal
	US-20100073508A1	3/25/2010	Okamoto, Satoshi
	US-20110096176A1	4/28/2011	Nakami, Yoshihiro, et al.

EXAMINER **DATE CONSIDERED**

* EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

Modified form PTO/SB/08A(04-07) OMB 651-0031
US Patent & Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** (Use as many sheets as necessary)	*Complete if Known*	
	Application Number	16/692,972
	Filing Date	November 22, 2019
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Group Art Unit	2872
	Examiner Name	Unknown
Sheet 2 of 4	Attorney Docket No: 5311.001US5	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	Foreign Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	T1
	JP-2004343358A	12/2/2004	Kishida, Hironori	

OTHER DOCUMENTS – NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T1
	"36-1 Canon Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 5 pgs	
	"36-13 Canon Exhibit L to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 9 pgs	
	"36-15 Canon Exhibit N to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 8 pgs	
	"36-17 Canon Exhibit P to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 9 pgs	
	"36-20 Canon Exhibit S to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott 11/7/2019", 9 pgs	
	"36-22 Canon Declarationof Ana C. Tavares 11/7/2019", 6 pgs	
	"36-23 Canon Declaration of Hironori Aokage 11/7/2019", 3 pgs	
	"36-24 Canon Declaration of Seiichi Hamada 11/7/2019", 3 pgs	
	"39 Canon Redacted Opposed Motion to Transfer Venue to Edny", 21 pgs	
	"Application Seria No. 13/691,805, Response Filed 11-15-19 to Non-Final Office Action Mailed 05-15-19", 10 pgs.	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Non Final Office Action mailed 08-15-08", 13 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Notice of Allowance mailed 07-23-19", 22 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Response filed 04-27-09 to Restriction Requirement mailed 04-02-09", 3 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Response filed 12-12-08 to Non Final Office Action mailed 08-15-08", 10 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 11/825,521, Restriction Requirement mailed 04-02-09", 6 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Non Final Office Action mailed 05-24-12", 18 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Notice of Allowance mailed 09-06-12", 10 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, PTO Response to Rule 312 Communication mailed 04-25-13", 2 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Response filed 03-02-12 to Restriction Requirement mailed 12-29-11", 11 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Response filed 08-23-12 to Non Final Office Action mailed 05-24-12", 19 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 12/586,221, Restriction Requirement mailed 12-29-11", 5 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Examiner Interview Summary mailed 07-17-19", 3 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Examiner Interview Summary mailed 08-21-19", 3 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Non Final Office Action mailed 05-15-19", 15 pgs	
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment mailed 11-15-19"	

EXAMINER **DATE CONSIDERED**

* EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

Modified form PTO/SB/08A(04-07) OMB 651-0031
US Patent & Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** (Use as many sheets as necessary)	*Complete if Known*	
	Application Number	16/692,972
	Filing Date	November 22, 2019
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Group Art Unit	2872
	Examiner Name	Unknown
Sheet 3 of 4	Attorney Docket No: 5311.001US5	

OTHER DOCUMENTS – NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T1
	"Application Serial No. 13/691,805, Response filed 01-15-20 to Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment mailed 11-15-19"	
	"Canon GL2 Instruction Manual", 163 pgs	
	"Canon Inc's Invalidity Contentions and Disclosures under P.R. 3-3 and 3-4", 2:19-cv-00246-JRG, 32 pgs.	
	"Canon XL 1s A NTSC Instruction Manual", 124 pgs	
	"Canon XL1 A NTSC Instruction Manual", 88 pgs	
	"Canon XL2 Instruction Manual", 126 pgs	
	"Canon ZR10 NTSC Instruction Manual", 113 pgs	
	"Canon ZR100 Instruction Manual", 103 pgs	
	"Canon ZR20 NTSC Instruction Manual", 114 pgs	
	"Canon ZR25 MC NTSC Instruction Manual", 146 pgs	
	"Canon ZR300200 Instruction Manual", 152 pgs	
	"Canon ZR5045 Instruction Manual", 164 pgs	
	"Canon ZR706560 Instruction Manual", 158 pgs	
	"Canon ZR90IM Instruction Manual", 153 pgs	
	"Coolpix 7900 Canon0063894", 165 pgs	
	"DxO Optics Pro Canon0063666", 153 pgs	
	"EF Lenswork III: The Eyes of EOS", 4 the ED, Canon Inc. Lens Product Group, (2009), 10 pgs	
	"JP H11-313250 11/9/1999 Canon0062291", 5 pgs	
	"JP H11-313250 English Translation 11/9/1999 Canon0065023", 6 pgs	
	"JP2000-184247 6/30/2000 Canon0062296", 12 pgs	
	"JP2000-184247 English Translation 6/30/2000 Canon0065045", 13 pgs	
	"JP2002-190979 7/5/2002 Canon0062325", 11 pgs	
	"JP2002-190979 English Translation 7/5/2002 Canon0065058", 12 pgs	
	"JP2002-199410 7/12/2002 Canon0062336", 17 pgs	
	"JP2002-199410 English Translation 7/12/2002 Canon0065070", 18 pgs	
	"JP2004-328506 English Translation 11/18/2004 Canon0065088", 21 pgs	
	"JP2004-328506 11/18/2004 Canon0062353", 17 pgs	
	"JP2004-343358 English Translation 12/2/2004 Canon0065109", 31 pgs	
	"JP2006-072660 3/16/2006 Canon0062397", 13 pgs	
	"JP2006-072660 English Translation 3/16/2006 Canon0065140", 14 pgs	
	"Kodak EasyShare V570 Canon0063819", 75 pgs	
	"Lumix DMC-FZ30 Canon 0064649", 148 pgs	
	"Olympus E-1 Canon0064059", 182 pgs	
	"Olympus E-300 Canon0064241", 212 pgs	

EXAMINER **DATE CONSIDERED**

* EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

Modified form PTO/SB/08A(04-07) OMB 651-0031
US Patent & Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** (Use as many sheets as necessary)	*Complete if Known*	
	Application Number	16/692,972
	Filing Date	November 22, 2019
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Group Art Unit	2872
	Examiner Name	Unknown
Sheet 4 of 4	Attorney Docket No: 5311.001US5	

OTHER DOCUMENTS – NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial *	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T1
	"Olympus E-330 Canon0064453", 196 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 1 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 2 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 3 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 4 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668", Part 5 of 5, 163 pgs	
	"SD200-300 Digital ELPH Canon0063487", 179 pgs	
	"US 5,905,530 5/18/1999 Canon 0062546", 71 pgs	
	"US 7,590,305 9/15/2009 Canon0064843", 23 pgs	
	"US 7,738,015 6/15/2010 Canon0064866", 23 pgs	
	"US 7,936,392 5/3/2011 Canon0062617", 51 pgs	
	"US2001/0008418A1 7/19/2001 Canon0062410", 45 pgs	
	"US2003/0095197A1 5/22/2003 Canon0064797", 32 pgs	
	"US2004/0150732A1 8/5/2004 Canon0062455", 31 pgs	
	"US2004/0207733A1 10/21/2004 Canon0062486", 60 pgs	
	"WO2005/093653A1 6/10/2005 Canon0064889", 128 pgs	
	"Zuiko Digital 14-45mm f.3.5 Canon0065019", 2 pgs	
	"Zuiko Digital ED50mm f2.0 Macro CANON0065017", 2 pgs	

EXAMINER **DATE CONSIDERED**

* EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. 1 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s):	Neal Solomon	Examiner:	Unknown
Serial No.:	16/692,972	Group Art Unit:	2872
Filed:	November 22, 2019	Docket:	5311.001US5
Customer No.:	21186	Confirmation No.:	7825
Title:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

MS Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

In compliance with the duty imposed by 37 C.F.R. § 1.56, and in accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 *et. seq.*, the enclosed materials are brought to the attention of the Examiner for consideration in connection with the above-identified patent application. Applicant respectfully requests that this Information Disclosure Statement be entered and the documents listed on the attached PTO 1449 Form be considered by the Examiner and made of record. Pursuant to the provisions of MPEP 609, Applicant requests that a copy of the PTO 1449 Form, initialed as being considered by the Examiner, be returned to the Applicant with the next official communication.

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(b), it is believed that no fee or statement is required with the Information Disclosure Statement. However, if an Office Action on the merits has been mailed after filing of the application or after the filing of the most recent RCE, the Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge the required fees to Deposit Account No. 19-0743 in order to have this Information Disclosure Statement considered.

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(d), copies of the listed documents are not provided as these references were previously cited by or submitted to the U.S. Patent Office in connection with Applicant's prior U.S. application, Serial No. 13/691,805, filed on December 2, 2012, which is referenced for priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120.

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.98(a)(2), copies of cited U.S. Patents and Published Applications, and Non-Published Applications identifiable by USPTO Serial Number, are no longer required to be provided to the Office. Applicant acknowledges the requirement to submit copies of foreign patent documents and non-patent literature in accordance with 37 C.F.R §

1.98(a)(2).

The Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned at the telephone number indicated if there are any questions regarding this communication.

Respectfully submitted,

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. Box 2938
Minneapolis, MN 55402
(612) 373-6912

Date 1/17/2020 By /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
TEB:mls1 Reg. No. 39,610

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s):	Neal Solomon	Examiner:	Unknown
Serial No.:	16/692,972	Group Art Unit:	2872
Filed:	November 22, 2019	Docket:	5311.001US5
Customer No.:	21186	Confirmation No.:	7825
Title:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER		

COMMUNICATION CONCERNING PRIOR OR COPENDING APPLICATION(S)

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Pursuant to the guidance of MPEP §§ 2001.06(b) and 2004(9), Applicant would like to bring the following additional application(s) to the Examiner's attention. The identification of these applications is not intended to suggest that the subject matter claimed in any listed application is, or has been, substantially similar to any claim or claims in the present application.

Serial No./ Patent No.	Filing Date	Attorney Docket	Title
11/825,521 7,612,805	July 6, 2007	5311.001US1	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM AND METHODS FOR SELECTIVE IMAGE FILTRATION
12/586,221 8,451,339	September 18, 2009	5311.001US2	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING IMAGE ABERRATIONS
13/691,805	December 2, 2012	5311.001US3	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS
16/692,939	November 22, 2019	5311.001US4	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH IN-CAMERA SOFTWARE FOR IMAGE CORRECTION
16/694,838	November 25, 2019	5311.001US6	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH IN-CAMERA SOFTWARE FOR DIGITAL IMAGE CORRECTION OF PIXEL INFORMATION

16/694,850	November 25, 2019	5311.001US7	WIRELESS DEVICE WITH BUILT-IN CAMERA AND UPDATABLE CAMERA SOFTWARE FOR IMAGE CORRECTION

Respectfully submitted,

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. Box 2938
Minneapolis, MN 55402
(612) 373-6912

Date 1/17/2020 By /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Neal Solomon
Title: DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

Docket No.:	5311.001US5	Serial No.:	16/692,972
Filed:	November 22, 2019	Due Date:	N/A
Examiner:	Unknown	Group Art Unit:	2872
Customer No.:	21186	Confirmation No.:	7825

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

We are transmitting herewith the following attached items (as indicated with an "X"):

X Communication Concerning Prior and Copending Applications (2 pgs.)
X Information Disclosure Statement (2 pgs.), Form 1449 (4 pgs.)

If not provided for in a separate paper filed herewith, please consider this a PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME for sufficient number of months to enter these papers and please charge any additional fees or credit overpayment to Deposit Account No. 19-0743. If applicable, any papers or fees supplied herewith are considered to be timely filed pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.7(a), the response period falling on a Federal Holiday, Saturday or Sunday being extended to the next succeeding business day.

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
Customer No.: 21186

By: /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	38333847
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	Ognyan I. Beremski/Marcie Svitoris
Filer Authorized By:	Ognyan I. Beremski
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	17-JAN-2020
Filing Date:	22-NOV-2019
Time Stamp:	17:20:43
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		16692972_IDS_1-17-20.pdf	203586 5b8ee6ea9fa47f840fa2d206474d6f543f04be35	yes	9

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	6	9
	Transmittal Letter	4	5
	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	2	3
	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	1	1
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	203586	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/692,972	11/22/2019	Neal Solomon	5311.001US5	7825

21186 7590 12/18/2019

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

EXAMINER	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2699	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
12/18/2019	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

SLW@blackhillsip.com
uspto@slwip.com

Decision Granting Request for Prioritized Examination (Track I)	**Application No.** 16/692,972	**Applicant(s)** Solomon, Neal	
	Examiner BRIAN W BROWN	**Art Unit** OPET	**AIA (FITF) Status** No

1. THE REQUEST FILED 22 November 2019 IS **GRANTED** .

The above-identified application has met the requirements for prioritized examination

A. ☑ for an original nonprovisional application (Track I).
B. ☐ for an application undergoing continued examination (RCE).

2. **The above-identified application will undergo prioritized examination**. The application will be accorded special status throughout its entire course of prosecution until one of the following occurs:

A. filing a **petition for extension of time** to extend the time period for filing a reply;

B. filing an **amendment to amend the application to contain more than four independent claims, more than thirty total claims** , or a multiple dependent claim;

C. filing a **request for continued examination** ;

D. filing a notice of appeal;

E. filing a request for suspension of action;

F. mailing of a notice of allowance;

G. mailing of a final Office action;

H. completion of examination as defined in 37 CFR 41.102; or

I. abandonment of the application.

Telephone inquiries with regard to this decision should be directed to BRIAN BROWN at (571)272-5338. In his/her absence, calls may be directed to Petition Help Desk at (571) 272-3282.

/BRIAN W BROWN/ Petitions Examiner, OPET	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
PTO-2298 (Rev. 02-2012)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
16/692,972	11/22/2019	2872	1285	5311.001US5	30	2

CONFIRMATION NO. 7825

FILING RECEIPT

21186
SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. BOX 2938
MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

OC000000113395118

Date Mailed: 12/18/2019

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional utility patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF FIRST INVENTOR, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection.

Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a corrected Filing Receipt, including a properly marked-up ADS showing the changes with strike-through for deletions and underlining for additions. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" or other Notice requiring a response for this application, please submit any request for correction to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections provided that the request is grantable.

Inventor(s)

Neal Solomon, Oakland, CA;

Applicant(s)

Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC, Austin, TX;

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 13/691,805 12/02/2012
which is a CON of 12/586,221 09/18/2009 PAT 8451339
which is a CON of 11/825,521 07/06/2007 PAT 7612805
which claims benefit of 60/807,065 07/11/2006

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access Application via Priority Document Exchange: Yes

Permission to Access Search Results: Yes

Applicant may provide or rescind an authorization for access using Form PTO/SB/39 or Form PTO/SB/69 as appropriate.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 12/16/2019

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 16/692,972**

Projected Publication Date: Request for Non-Publication Acknowledged

Non-Publication Request: Yes

Early Publication Request: No
**** SMALL ENTITY ****
Title

DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

Preliminary Class

359

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific

countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop

technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1149 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 16/692,972

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	SMALL ENTITY		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE($)	FEE($)		RATE($)	FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	75		N/A	
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	330		N/A	
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	380		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	30 minus 20 =	* 10	x 50 =	500	OR		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	2 minus 3 =	*	x 230 =	0.00			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			0.00			
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				0.00			
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	1285		TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s):	Neal Solomon	Examiner: Unknown
Serial No.:	16/692,972	Group Art Unit: Unknown
Filed:	November 22, 2019	Docket No.: 5311.001US5
Customer No.:	21186	Confirmation No.: 7825
Title:	DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER	

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

MS Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Prior to taking up this application for examination, please enter the following amendments:

IN THE TITLE

Please amend the title as follows:

DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS ~~IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO~~ IMAGE TRANSFER ~~ABERRATIONS~~

IN THE CLAIMS

Please amend the claims as follows:

1. (Cancelled)

2. (New) A method of processing one or more images with a digital camera, comprising:

digitally processing at least one captured image, the processing using in-camera hardware and software that is configured to:

perform a plurality of image correction algorithms,

process image correction data stored in a database system,

receive updated software and image correction data, and

upgrade the digital camera with the updated software and image correction data;

storing in memory one or more corrected images resulting from digitally processing the at least one captured image; and

wirelessly transmitting at least one of the one or more corrected images,

wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.

3. (New) The method of claim 2, wherein the digitally processing at least one captured image further comprises:

electronically reading stored user-adjustable variables; and

processing image corrections using the user-adjustable variables.

4. (New) The method of claim 3, wherein the user-adjustable variables include an aperture setting.

5. (New) The method of claim 3, wherein the user-adjustable variables include lens data.

6. (New) The method of claim 3, wherein the user-adjustable variables include shutter speed settings.

7. (New) The method of claim 3, wherein the user-adjustable variables include ISO settings.

8. (New) The method of claim 3, wherein the user-adjustable variables include subject type.

9. (New) The method of claim 3, wherein the user-adjustable variables include tonal range corrections.

10. (New) The method of claim 3, wherein the user-adjustable variables include filter settings.

11. (New) The method of claim 3, wherein the user-adjustable variables include special effects.

12. (New) The method of claim 2, wherein the digitally processing the at least one captured image for image correction further comprises adjusting a depth of field of an image.

13. (New) The method of claim 2, further comprising adjusting a depth of field of an image after capture of the image using the in-camera software.

14. (New) The method of claim 2, wherein the in-camera software processes image corrections based on one or more prior image corrections.

15. (New) The method of claim 2, further comprising changing a variable based on an auto-focus process performed by the camera and electronically storing that changed variable.

16. (New) The method of claim 2, further comprising changing a variable based on an auto-exposure process performed by the camera and electronically storing that changed variable.

17. (New) The method of claim 2, further comprising changing a variable based on a depth of field adjustment process performed by the camera and electronically storing that changed camera variable.

18. (New) The method of claim 15, further comprising digitally processing the at least one captured image using the in-camera software to correct at least one optical image aberration associated with an optical system and the changed camera variable.

19. (New) The method of claim 16, further comprising digitally processing the at least one image using the in-camera software to correct at least one optical image aberration associated with an optical system and the changed camera variable.

20. (New) The method of claim 17, further comprising digitally processing the at least one image using the in-camera software to correct at least one optical image aberration and the changed camera variable.

21. (New) The method of claim 2, wherein the wirelessly transmitting images includes automatically transmitting the at least one of the one or more corrected images.

22. (New) The method of claim 2, wherein the image processing algorithms include a fast Fourier transform.

23. (New) A method of displaying one or more images captured by a digital camera on an external monitor, comprising:

digitally processing at least one captured image to produce one or more corrected image, the processing using in-camera hardware and software that is configured to:

perform a plurality of image correction algorithms,

process image correction data stored in a database system,

store updated software or image correction data or both, and

upgrade the digital camera with the updated software or image correction data or both; and

wirelessly transmitting at least one of the one or more corrected images in a format that the external monitor can receive,

wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.

24. (New) The method of claim 23, wherein the digitally processing at least one captured image further comprises:

electronically reading stored user-adjustable variables; and

processing image corrections using the user-adjustable variables.

25. (New) The method of claim 24, wherein the user-adjustable variables include aperture settings, lens data, shutter speed settings, and ISO settings.

26. (New) The method of claim 23, wherein the digitally processing the at least one captured image for image correction further comprises adjusting a depth of field of an image.

27. (New) The method of claim 23, further comprising adjusting a depth of field of an image after capture of the image using the in-camera software.

28. (New) The method of claim 23, wherein the in-camera software processes image corrections based on one or more prior image corrections.

29. (New) The method of claim 2, further comprising:

detecting dust on the digital image sensor; and

digitally correcting for dust on a digital image sensor of the digital camera.

30. (New) The method of claim 2, further comprising:

correcting for a dead pixel on a digital image sensor of the digital camera.

31. (New) The method of claim 2, further comprising:

digitally processing a plurality of images to correct video taken by the digital camera; and

storing a plurality of corrected images.

CONCLUSION

Applicant respectfully submits that the claims are in condition for allowance and notification to that effect is earnestly requested. The Examiner is invited to telephone Applicant's representative at (612) 373-6912 to facilitate prosecution of this application.

If necessary, please charge any additional fees or deficiencies, or credit any overpayments to Deposit Account No. 19-0743.

Respectfully Submitted,

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
P.O. Box 2938
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
(612) 373-6912

Date November 27, 2019

By /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	16692972
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Filer:	Timothy E. Bianchi/Amanda Brace
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
CLAIMS IN EXCESS OF 20	2202	10	50	500
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**500**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	37874082
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	Timothy E. Bianchi/Amanda Brace
Filer Authorized By:	Timothy E. Bianchi
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	27-NOV-2019
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	09:12:20
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$500
RAM confirmation Number	E2019AQ012430665
Deposit Account	190743
Authorized User	Amanda Brace
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: 37 CFR 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees) 37 CFR 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)	

37 CFR 1.19 (Document supply fees)

37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		5311001US5_PAMDforFiling.pdf	163606 bf7053cf5343e0310a3ade9d176eab34aa880f76	yes	9

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Transmittal Letter	1	1
	Preliminary Amendment	2	2
	Specification	3	3
	Claims	4	8
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	9	9

Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	29882 35fd53a9d36249fe73e08f94a8da6bfbf8d0511d	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	193488		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Neal Solomon
Title: DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER

Docket No.:	5311.001US5	Serial No.:	16/692,972
Filed:	November 22, 2019	Due Date:	N/A
Examiner:	Unknown	Group Art Unit:	Unknown
Customer No.:	21186	Confirmation No.:	7825

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

We are transmitting herewith the following attached items (as indicated with an "X"):

X Preliminary Amendment (8 pgs.)
X Authorization to charge Deposit Account 19-0743 in the amount of $500.00 to cover the fee for additional claims.

The fee for additional claims has been calculated as follows:

CLAIMS AS AMENDED						
	Claims Remaining After Amendment		Highest Number Previously Paid For	Present Extra	Rate	Fee
TOTAL CLAIMS	30	-	20	10	x 50.00 =	500.00
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	2	-	3	0	x 230.00 =	0.00
[] MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIMS PRESENTED						0.00
TOTAL						500.00

If not provided for in a separate paper filed herewith, please consider this a PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME for sufficient number of months to enter these papers and please charge any additional fees or credit overpayment to Deposit Account No. 19-0743. If applicable, any papers or fees supplied herewith are considered to be timely filed pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.7(a), the response period falling on a Federal Holiday, Saturday or Sunday being extended to the next succeeding business day.

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
Customer No.: 21186

By: /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

Doc Code: TRACK1.REQ
Document Description: TrackOne Request

Modified PTO/AIA/424 (04-14)

CERTIFICATION AND REQUEST FOR PRIORITIZED EXAMINATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.102(e)

(Page 1 of 1)

First Named Inventor:	Neal Solomon	Nonprovisional Application Number (if known):	Unknown
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE	Docket No.:	5311.001US5

APPLICANT HEREBY CERTIFIES THE FOLLOWING AND REQUESTS PRIORITIZED EXAMINATION FOR THE ABOVE-IDENTIFIED APPLICATION.

1. The processing fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(i)(1) and the prioritized examination fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(c) have been filed with the request. The publication fee requirement is met because that fee, set forth in 37 CFR 1.18(d), is currently $0. The basic filing fee, search fee, and examination fee are filed with the request or have been already been paid. I understand that any required excess claims fees or application size fee must be paid for the application.

2. I understand that the application may not contain, or be amended to contain, more than four independent claims, more than thirty total claims, or any multiple dependent claims, and that any request for an extension of time will cause an outstanding Track I request to be dismissed.

3. **Original Application(Track One) – Prioritized Examination under § 1.102(e)(1)**

   i. (a) The application is an original nonprovisional utility application filed under 35 U.S.C. 111(a). This certification and request is being filed with the utility application via EFS-Web.

   ---OR---

   (b) The application is an original nonprovisional plant application filed under 35 U.S.C. 111(a). This certification and request is being filed with the plant application in paper.

   ii. An executed inventor's oath or declaration under 37 CFR 1.63 or 37 CFR 1.64 for each inventor, **or** the application data sheet meeting the conditions specified in 37 CFR 1.53(f)(3)(i) is filed with the application.

Signature /Timothy E. Bianchi/	Date November 22, 2019
Name (Print/Typed) Timothy E. Bianchi	Practitioner Registration Number: 39,610

Note: *This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for signature requirements and certifications. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below*.*

*Total of 1 forms are submitted.

PTO/SB/35 (12-08)
Approved for use through 01/31/2009. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

NONPUBLICATION REQUEST UNDER 35 U.S.C. § 122(b)(2)(B)(i)		
	First Named Inventor	Neal Solomon
	Title	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS
	Atty Docket Number	5311.001US5

I hereby certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not be** the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. § 122(b).

/Timothy E. Bianchi/	November 22, 2019
Signature	Date
Timothy E. Bianchi, Reg No. 39,610	(612) 373-6912
Typed or printed name	Telephone Number

This request must be signed in compliance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.33(b) and submitted with the application **upon filing.**

Applicant may rescind this nonpublication request at any time. If applicant rescinds a request that an application not be published under 35 U.S.C. § 122(b), the application will be scheduled for publication at eighteen months from the earliest claimed filing date for which a benefit is claimed.

If applicant subsequently files an application directed to the invention disclosed in the attached application in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication of applications eighteen months after filing, the applicant **must** notify the United States Patent and Trademark Office of such filing within forty-five (45) days after the date of the filing of such foreign or international application. **Failure to do so will result in abandonment of this application (35 U.S.C. § 122(b)(2)(B)(iii)).**

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.14(h). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process an application). Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 6 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Date of Deposit: November 22, 2019
This paper or fee is being filed on the date indicated above using the USPTO's electronic filing system EFS-Web, and is addressed to The Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Modified PTO/AIA/14 (12-13)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5
	Application Number	Unknown
Title of Invention	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2:

☐ **Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)**

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1: Neal Solomon

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
Mr.	Neal		Solomon	

Residence Information (Select One) ☒ **US Residency** ☐ **Non US Residency** ☐ **Active US Military Service**

City	Oakland	State/Province	CA	Country of Residence	United States of America

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	PO Box 21297		
Address 2			
City	Oakland	State/Province	CA
Postal Code	94620	Country	United States of America

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below.
For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

☐ **An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.**

Customer Number	21186
Email Address	request@slwip.com

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS		
Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5	Small Entity Status Claimed	☒
Application Type	Non-Provisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Suggested Class (if any)		Sub Class (if any)	
Suggested Technology Center (if any)			
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	19	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)	

Modified PTO/AIA/14 (12-13)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5
	Application Number	Unknown
Title of Invention	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Filing By Reference:

Only complete this section when filing an application by reference under 35 U.S.C. 111(c) and 37 CFR 1.57(a). Do not complete this section if application papers including a specification and any drawings are being filed. Any domestic benefit or foreign priority information must be provided in the appropriate section(s) below (i.e., "Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information" and "Foreign Priority Information").

For the purposes of a filing date under 37 CFR 1.53(b), the description and any drawings of the present application are replaced by this reference to the previously filed application, subject to conditions and requirements of 37 CFR 1.57(a).

Application number of the previously filed application	Filing date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Intellectual Property Authority or Country Publication

Publication Information:

☐ Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

☒ Request Not to Publish. I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application has not and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32). Entereither Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If bothsections are completed the Customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	☒ Customer	☐ US Patent Practitioner	☐ Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	21186		

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1168 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5
	Application Number	Unknown
Title of Invention	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78(a)(2) or CFR 1.78(a)(4), and need not otherwise be made part of the specification.

Prior Application Status	Pending		
Application Number	**Continuity Type**	**Prior Application Number**	**Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)**
This Application is a	continuation of	13/691,805	2012-12-02
Prior Application Status	Patented		
Application Number	**Continuity Type**	**Prior Application Number**	**Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)**
13/691,805	continuation of	12/586,221	2009-09-18
Prior Application Status	Patented		
Application Number	**Continuity Type**	**Prior Application Number**	**Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)**
12/586,221	continuation of	11/825,521	2007-07-06
Prior Application Status	Expired		
Application Number	**Continuity Type**	**Prior Application Number**	**Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)**
11/825,521	Claims benefit of provisional	60/807,065	2006-07-11

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(d). When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX)i the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(h)(1) and (2). Under the POX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

Application Number	Country	Parent Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code (if applicable)

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1169 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5
	Application Number	Unknown
Title of Invention	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access:

When this Application Data Sheet is properly signed and filed with the application, applicant has provided written authority to permit a participating foreign intellectual property (IP) office access to the instant application-as-filed (see paragraph A in subsection 1 below) and the European Patent Office (EPO) access to any search results from the instant application (see paragraph B in subsection 1 below).

Should applicant choose not to provide an authorization identified in subsection 1 below, applicant must opt-out of the authorization by checking the corresponding box A or B or both in subsection 2 below.

NOTE: This section of the Application Data Sheet is ONLY reviewed and processed with the INITIAL filing of an application. After the initial filing of an application, an Application Data Sheet cannot be used to provide or rescind authorization for access by a foreign IP office(s). Instead, Form PTO/SB/39 or PTO/SB/69 must be used as appropriate.

1. Authorization to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

A. Priority Document Exchange (PDX) - Unless box A in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the State Intellectual Property Office of the People's Republic of China (SIPO), the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), and any other foreign intellectual property office participating with the USPTO in a bilateral or multilateral priority document exchange agreement in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed, access to: (1) the instant patent application-as-filed and its related bibliographic data, (2) any foreign or domestic application to which priority or benefit is claimed by the instant application and its related bibliographic data, and (3) the date of filing of this Authorization. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(1).

B. Search Results from U.S. Application to EPO - Unless box B in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the EPO access to the bibliographic data and search results from the instant patent application when a European patent application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(2).

The applicant is reminded that the EPO's Rule 141(1) EPC (European Patent Convention) requires applicants to submit a copy of search results from the instant application without delay in a European patent application that claims priority to the instant application.

2. Opt-Out of Authorizations to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

☐ **A. Applicant DOES NOT authorize the USPTO to permit a participating foreign IP office access to the instant application-as-filed. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing a participating foreign IP office with any documents and information identified in subsection 1A above.**

☐ **B. Applicant DOES NOT authorize the USPTO to transmit to the EPO any search results from the instant patent application. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing the EPO with search results from the instant application.**

NOTE: Once the application has published or is otherwise publicly available, the USPTO may provide access to the application in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14.

Modified PTO/AIA/14 (12-13)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5
	Application Number	Unknown
Title of Invention	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Applicant Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Applicant: Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

☒ Assignee	☐ Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117	☐ Joint Inventor
☐ Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign	☐ Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest	

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

☐ Deceased	☐ Legally incapacitated

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor :

If the Applicant is an Organization check here: ☒

Organization Name: Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix

Mailing Address Information:

Address 1	8701 Shoal Creek Blvd.		
Address 2	#401		
City	Austin	State/Province	Texas
Country	United States of America	Postal Code	78757
Phone Number			
Email Address			

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	5311.001US5
	Application Number	Unknown
Title of Invention	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Assignee Information including Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Complete this section if assignee information, including non-applicant assignee information, is desired to be included on the patent application publication. An assignee-applicant identified in the "Applicant Information" section will appear on the patent application publication as an applicant. For an assignee-applicant, complete this section only if identification as an assignee is also desired on the patent application publication.

If the Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee is an Organization check here. ☐

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix

Mailing Address Information For Assignee including Non-Applicant Assignee:

Address 1			
Address 2			
City		State/Province	
Country		Postal Code	
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Signature:

NOTE: This Application Data Sheet must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33(b). **However, if this Application Data Sheet is submitted with the INITIAL filing of the application and either box A or B is not checked in subsection 2 of the "Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access" section, then this form must also be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c).**

This Application Data Sheet **must** be signed by a patent practitioner if one or more of the applicants is **a juristic entity** (e.g., corporation or association). If the applicant is two or more joint inventors, this form must be signed by a patent practitioner, **all** joint inventors who are the applicant, or one or more joint inventor-applicants who have been given power of attorney (e.g., see USPTO Form PTO/AIA/81) on behalf of **all** joint inventor-applicants.

See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the manner of making signatures and certifications.

Signature	/Timothy E. Bianchi/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2019-11-22
First Name	Timothy	Last Name	Bianchi	Registration Number	39,610

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-14**

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Neal Solomon
Title: DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS
Attorney Docket No.: 5311.001US5
Customer No.: 21186

PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

We are transmitting herewith the following attached items and information (as indicated with an "X"):

X **CONTINUATION under 37 CFR 1.53(b) of prior Patent Application No. 13/691,805 comprising:**
- X Specification (62 pgs, including claims numbered 1 through 1 and a 1 page Abstract).
- X Formal Drawing(s) (19 sheets).
- X Application Data Sheet (6 pgs).
- X Copy of signed Declaration (1 pg) from prior application.
- X Certification and Request for Prioritized Examination (Track 1) (1 pg), including authorization to charge Deposit Account 19-0743 in the amount of $2000.00 for the Prioritized Examination (Track 1) filing fee as set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(c); and Authorization to charge Deposit Account 19-0743 for the Processing Fee (Track 1) set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(i) in the amount of $70.00.
- X Nonpublication Request Under 35 U.S.C. § 122(b)(2)(B)(i) (1 pg)
- X Applicant claims small entity status under 37 CFR 1.27.
- X **Authorization to charge Deposit Account 19-0743 in the amount of $785.00**

The filing fee has been calculated below as follows:

	No. Filed	No. Extra	Rate	Fee
TOTAL CLAIMS	1- 20	0	x $50.00 =	$0.00
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	1 - 3	0	x $230.00 =	$0.00
[]MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIMS PRESENTED				$0.00
BASIC FEE				$75.00
SEARCH FEE				$330.00
EXAMINATION FEE				$380.00
	No. of pages (75% for e-filing)	Extra sets of 50 pages	Rate	
APPLICATION SIZE FEE	(61 - 100) / 50	0	$200.00	$0.00
TOTAL				$785.00

Please charge any additional required fees or credit overpayment to Deposit Account No. 19-0743. If applicable, any papers or fees supplied herewith are considered to be timely filed pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.7(a), the response period falling on a Federal Holiday, Saturday or Sunday being extended to the next succeeding business day.

SCHWEGMAN LUNDBERG & WOESSNER, P.A.
Customer Number: 21186

By: /Timothy E. Bianchi/
Timothy E. Bianchi
Reg. No. 39,610

Date of Deposit: November 22, 2019
This paper or fee is being filed on the date indicated above using the USPTO's electronic filing system EFS-Web, and is addressed to The Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Filer:	Timothy E. Bianchi/Amanda Brace
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5

Filed as Small Entity

Filing Fees for Track I Prioritized Examination - Nonprovisional Application under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
UTILITY FILING FEE (ELECTRONIC FILING)	4011	1	75	75
UTILITY SEARCH FEE	2111	1	330	330
UTILITY EXAMINATION FEE	2311	1	380	380
REQUEST FOR PRIORITIZED EXAMINATION	2817	1	2000	2000
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
PUBL. FEE- EARLY, VOLUNTARY, OR NORMAL	1504	1	0	0
PROCESSING FEE, EXCEPT PROV. APPLS.	2830	1	70	70
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**2855**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	37839170
Application Number:	16692972
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	7825
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neal Solomon
Customer Number:	21186
Filer:	Timothy E. Bianchi/Amanda Brace
Filer Authorized By:	Timothy E. Bianchi
Attorney Docket Number:	5311.001US5
Receipt Date:	22-NOV-2019
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	18:05:35
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	DA
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$2855
RAM confirmation Number	E2019ALI05553644
Deposit Account	190743
Authorized User	Amanda Brace
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: 37 CFR 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees) 37 CFR 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)	

37 CFR 1.19 (Document supply fees)

37 CFR 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

37 CFR 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		5311001US5_AppforFiling.pdf	2165769 1110b43714e6049cbfe3f3412805fbbfed777df4	yes	91

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description

Document Description	Start	End
Drawings-only black and white line drawings	73	91
Abstract	72	72
Claims	71	71
Specification	11	70
Oath or Declaration filed	10	10
TrackOne Request	9	9
Nonpublication request from applicant	8	8
Application Data Sheet	2	7
Transmittal of New Application	1	1

Warnings:

Information:

2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	39818 d90e60d3796076d9fe5e20d0e58ca2a88a83c193	no	2

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	2205587

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

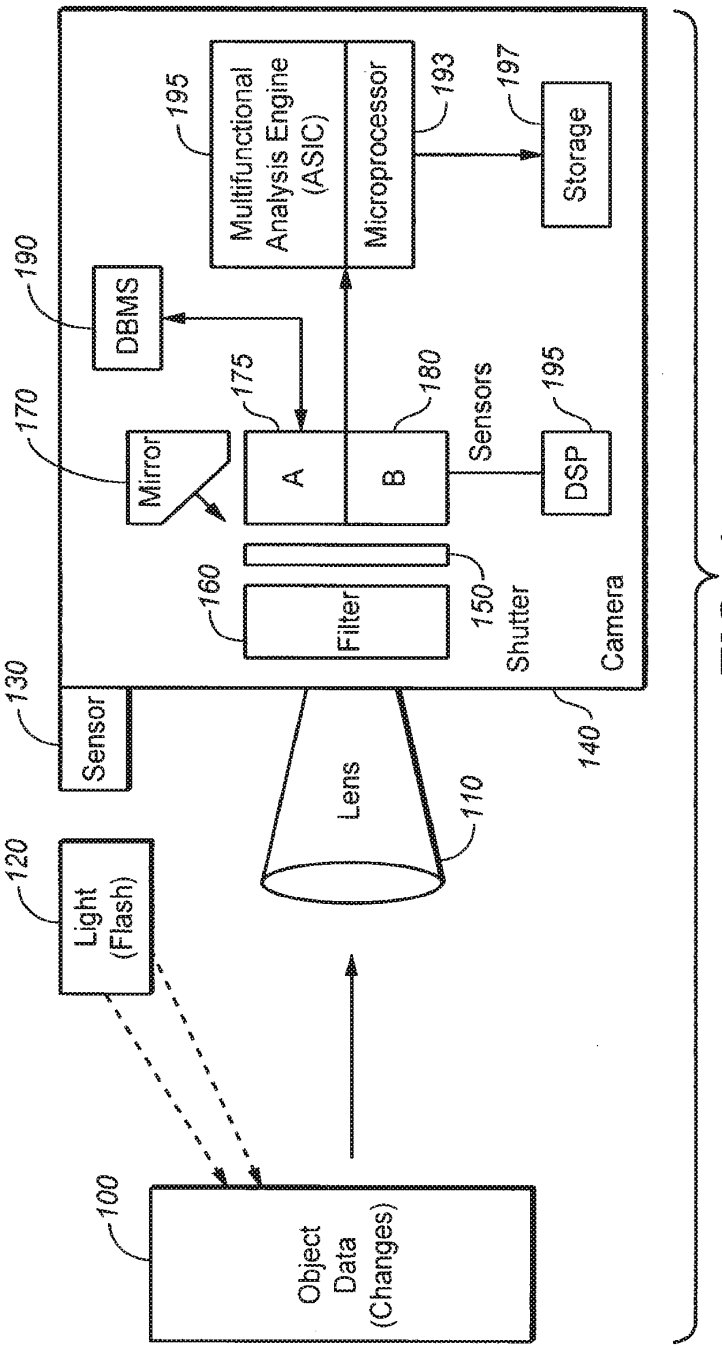

Object Data (Changes)
100
Light (Flash)
120
Lens
110
Sensor
130
Camera
140
Shutter
150
Filter
160
Mirror
170
A
175
B
180
Sensors
DSP
195
DBMS
190
Multifunctional Analysis Engine (ASIC)
195
Microprocessor
193
Storage
197

FIG. 1

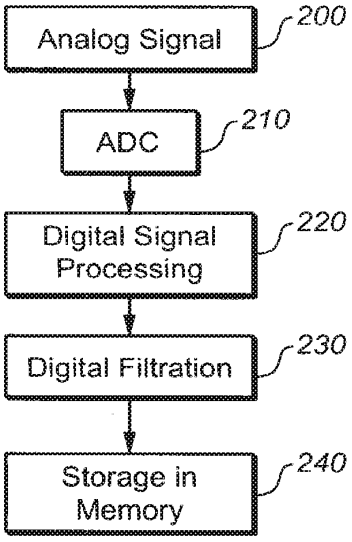


FIG. 2

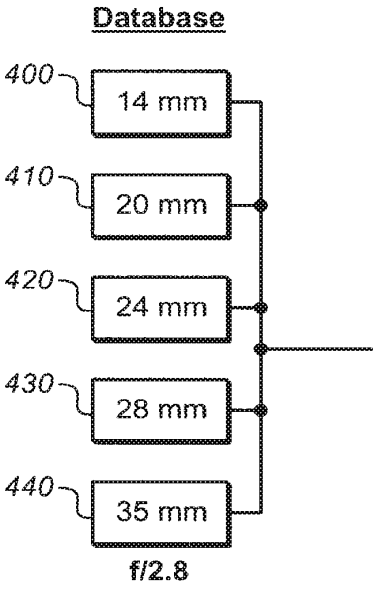


FIG. 4

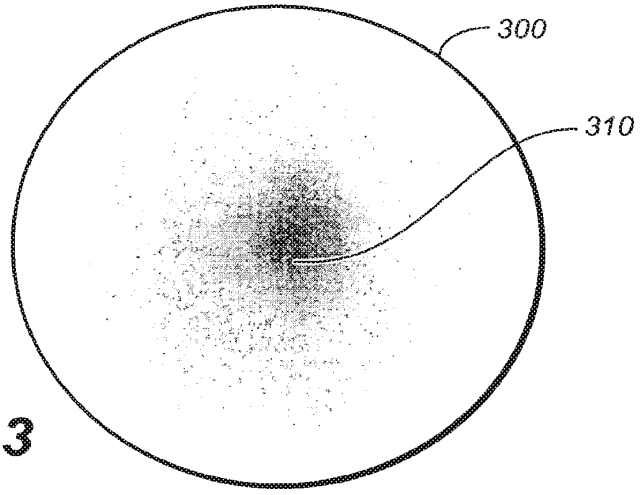


FIG. 3

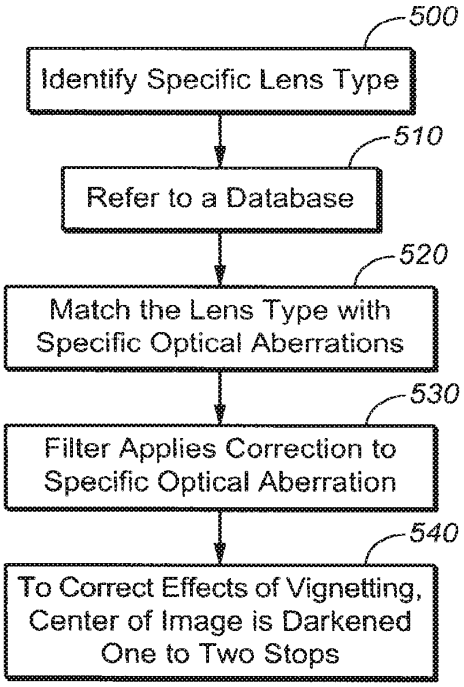


FIG. 5

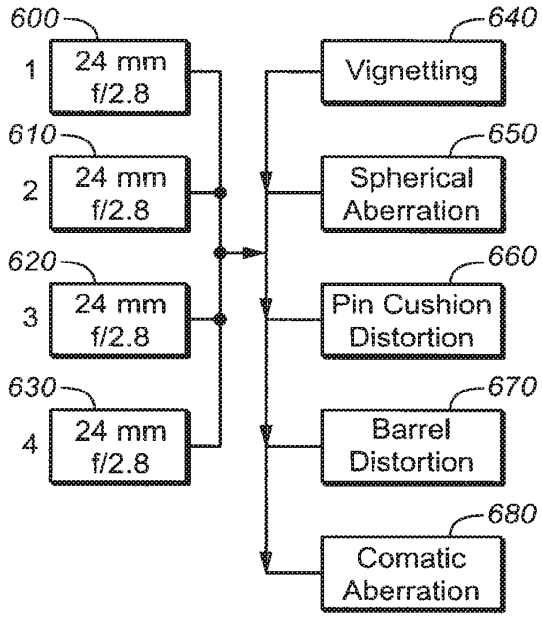


FIG. 6

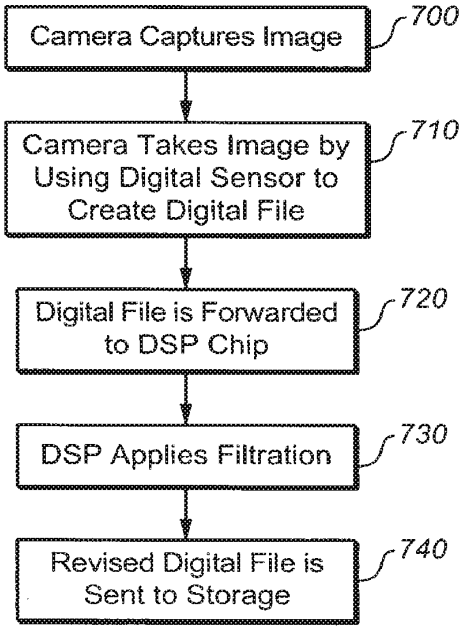


FIG. 7

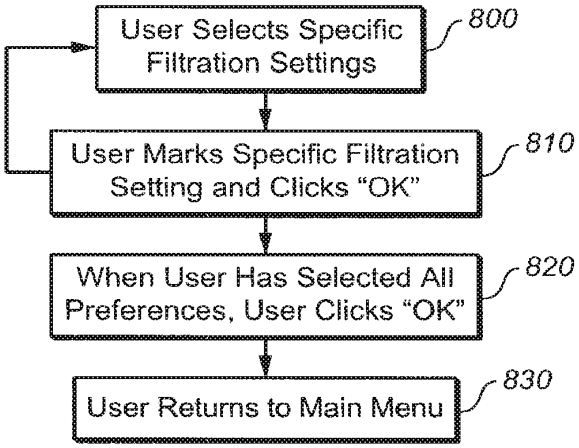

User Selects Specific Filtration Settings
800
User Marks Specific Filtration Setting and Clicks "OK"
810
When User Has Selected All Preferences, User Clicks "OK"
820
User Returns to Main Menu
830

FIG. 8

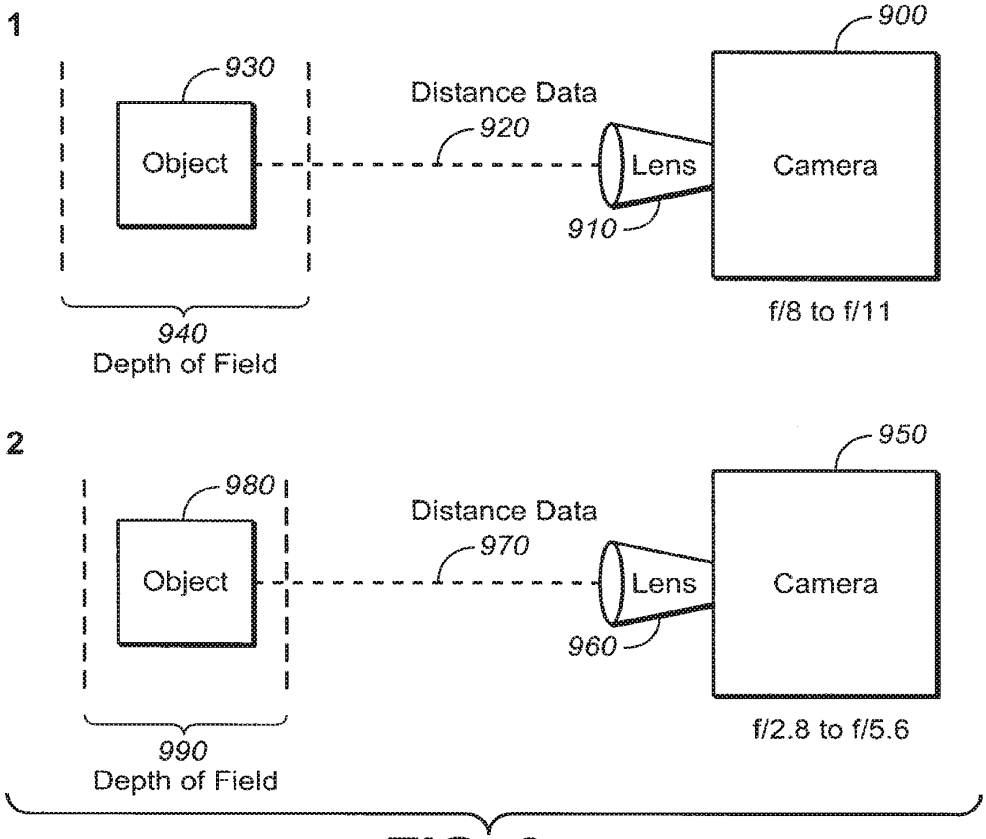

1
900
930
Distance Data
920
Object
Lens
Camera
910
940
Depth of Field
f/8 to f/11
2
950
980
Distance Data
970
Object
Lens
Camera
960
990
Depth of Field
f/2.8 to f/5.6

FIG. 9

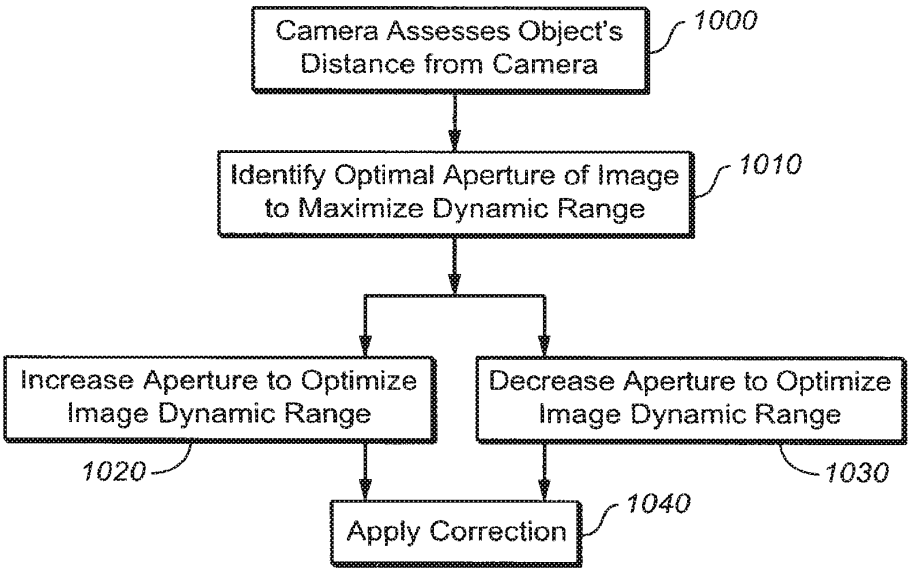

Camera Assesses Object's Distance from Camera
1000
Identify Optimal Aperture of Image to Maximize Dynamic Range
1010
Increase Aperture to Optimize Image Dynamic Range
1020
Decrease Aperture to Optimize Image Dynamic Range
1030
Apply Correction
1040

FIG. 10

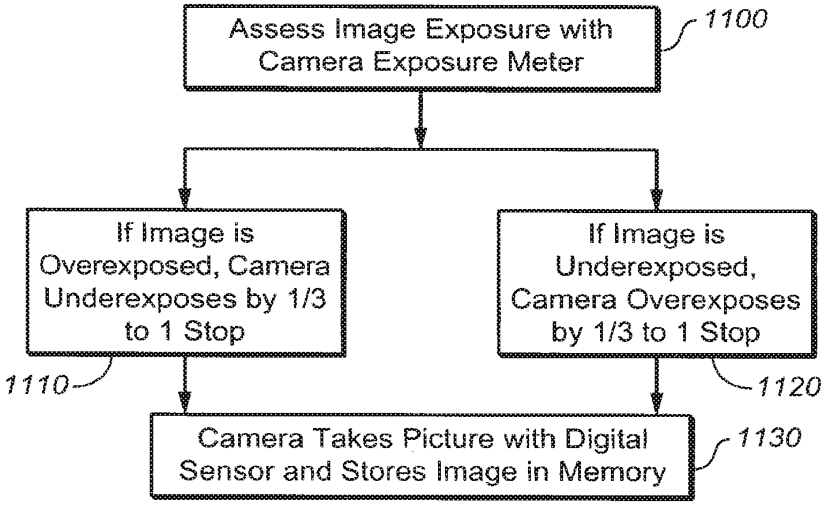

Assess Image Exposure with Camera Exposure Meter
1100
If Image is Overexposed, Camera Underexposes by 1/3 to 1 Stop
1110
If Image is Underexposed, Camera Overexposes by 1/3 to 1 Stop
1120
Camera Takes Picture with Digital Sensor and Stores Image in Memory
1130

FIG. 11

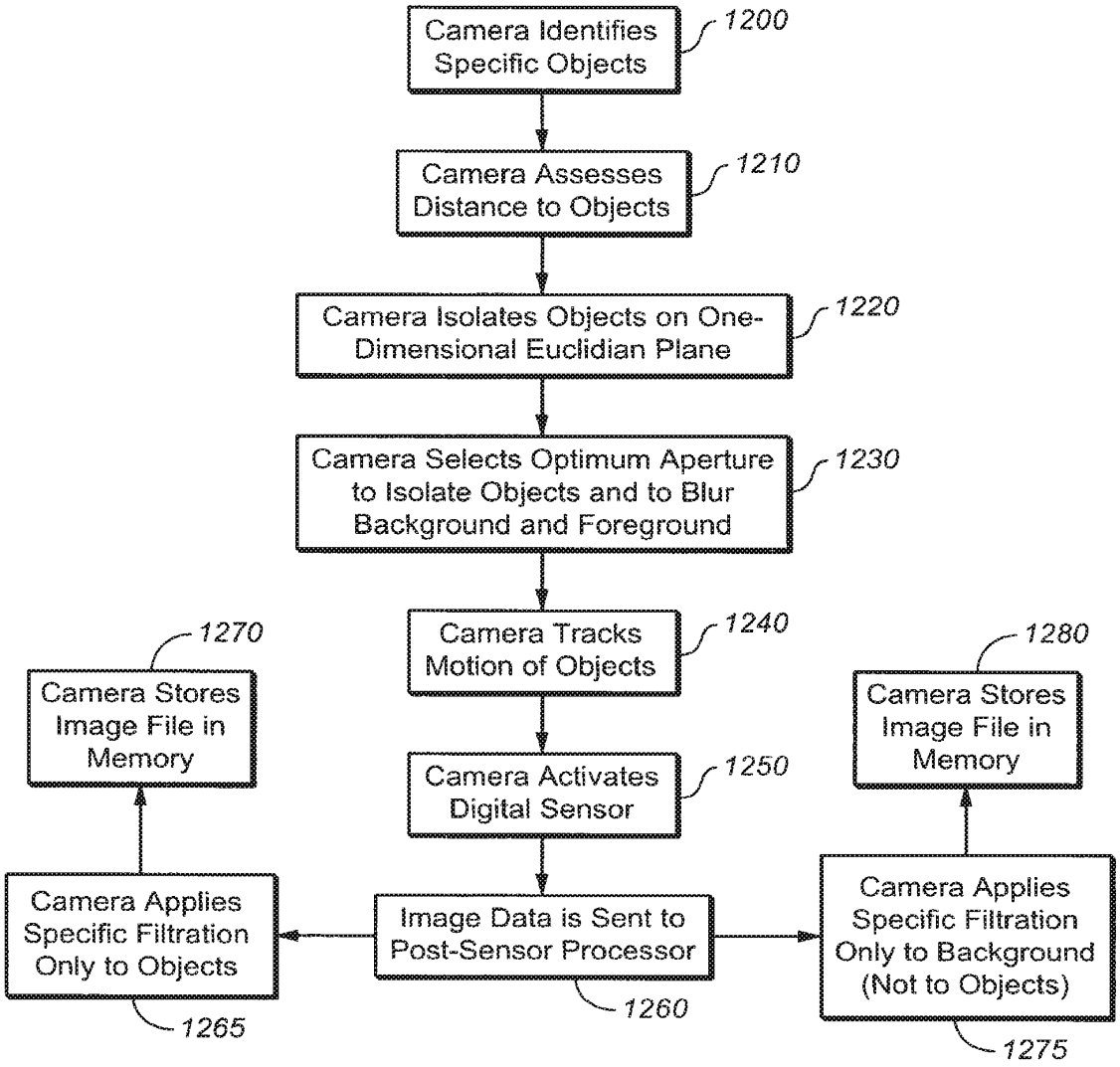

Camera Identifies Specific Objects
1200
Camera Assesses Distance to Objects
1210
Camera Isolates Objects on One-Dimensional Euclidian Plane
1220
Camera Selects Optimum Aperture to Isolate Objects and to Blur Background and Foreground
1230
Camera Tracks Motion of Objects
1240
Camera Activates Digital Sensor
1250
Image Data is Sent to Post-Sensor Processor
1260
Camera Applies Specific Filtration Only to Objects
1265
Camera Stores Image File in Memory
1270
Camera Applies Specific Filtration Only to Background (Not to Objects)
1275
Camera Stores Image File in Memory
1280

FIG. 12

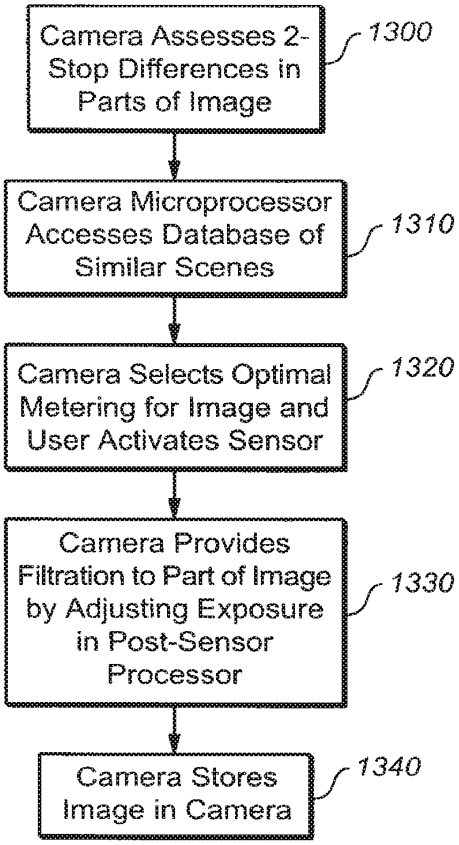

Camera Assesses 2-Stop Differences in Parts of Image
1300
Camera Microprocessor Accesses Database of Similar Scenes
1310
Camera Selects Optimal Metering for Image and User Activates Sensor
1320
Camera Provides Filtration to Part of Image by Adjusting Exposure in Post-Sensor Processor
1330
Camera Stores Image in Camera
1340

FIG. 13

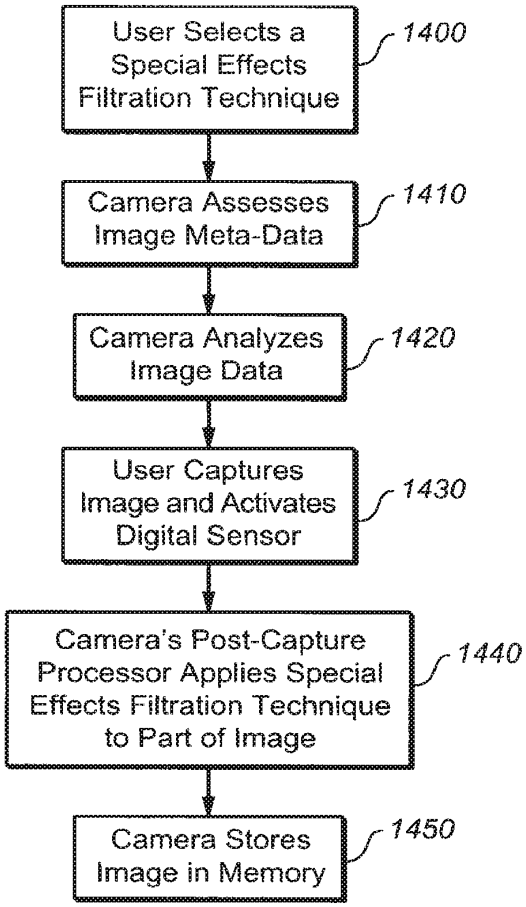

User Selects a Special Effects Filtration Technique
1400
Camera Assesses Image Meta-Data
1410
Camera Analyzes Image Data
1420
User Captures Image and Activates Digital Sensor
1430
Camera's Post-Capture Processor Applies Special Effects Filtration Technique to Part of Image
1440
Camera Stores Image in Memory
1450

FIG. 14

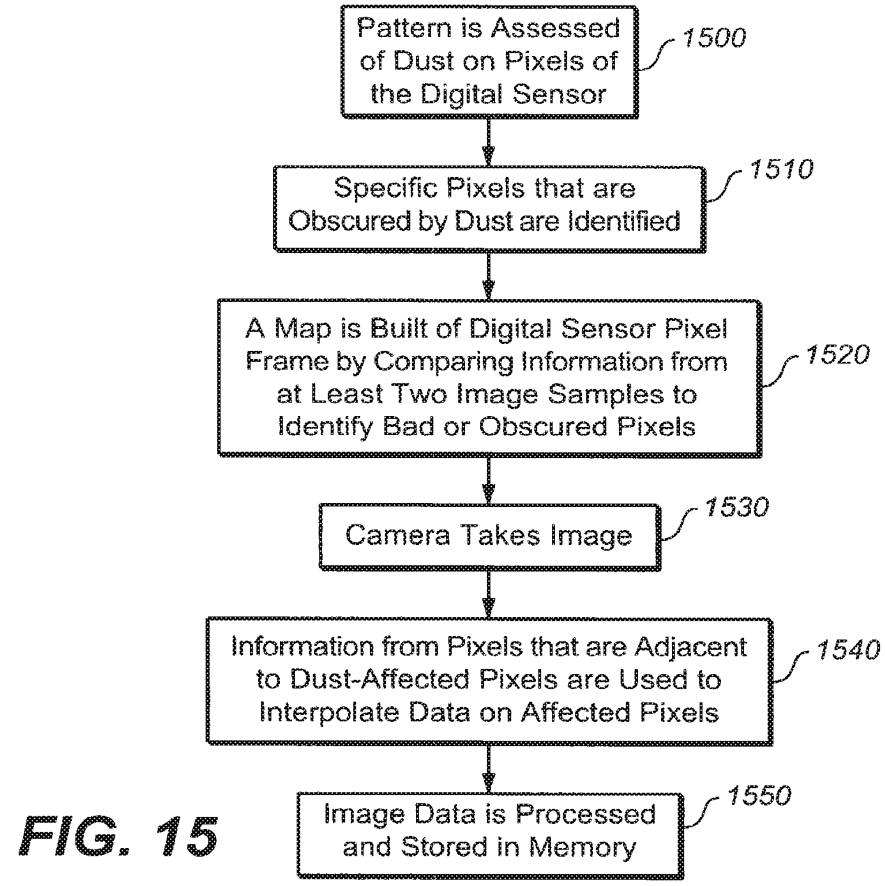

Pattern is Assessed of Dust on Pixels of the Digital Sensor
1500
Specific Pixels that are Obscured by Dust are Identified
1510
A Map is Built of Digital Sensor Pixel Frame by Comparing Information from at Least Two Image Samples to Identify Bad or Obscured Pixels
1520
Camera Takes Image
1530
Information from Pixels that are Adjacent to Dust-Affected Pixels are Used to Interpolate Data on Affected Pixels
1540
Image Data is Processed and Stored in Memory
1550

FIG. 15

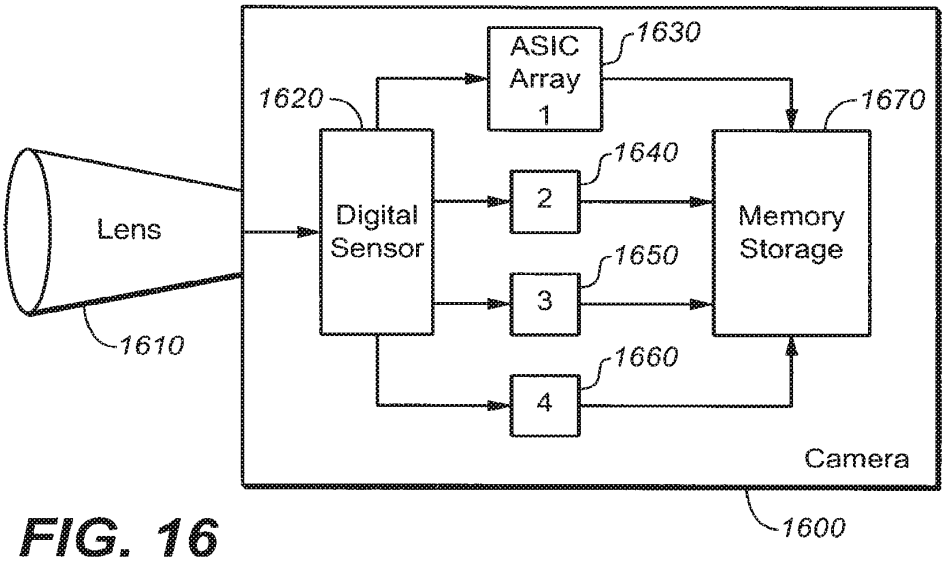

ASIC Array 1
1630
1620
1670
1640
Lens
Digital Sensor
2
Memory Storage
1650
3
1660
4
Camera
1610
1600

FIG. 16

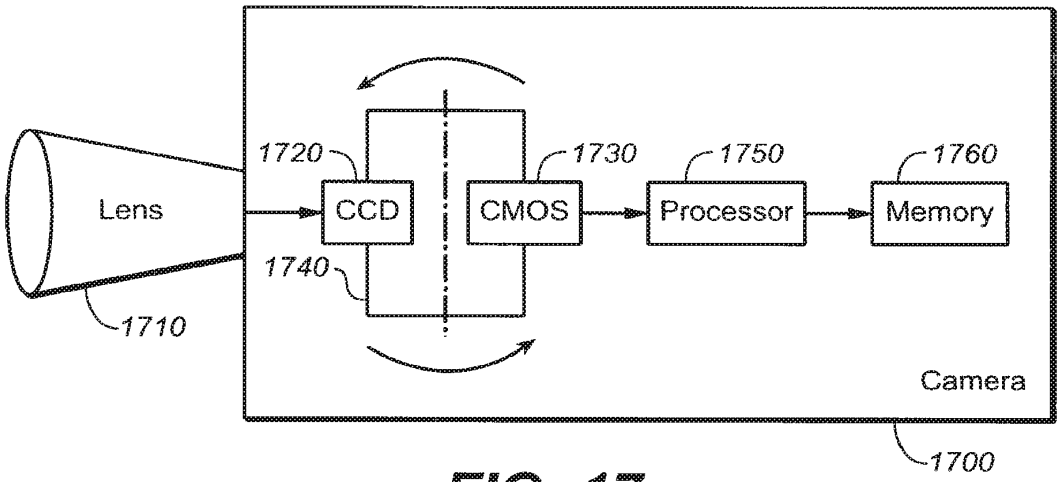

Lens
1710
1720
CCD
1740
1730
CMOS
1750
Processor
1760
Memory
Camera
1700

FIG. 17

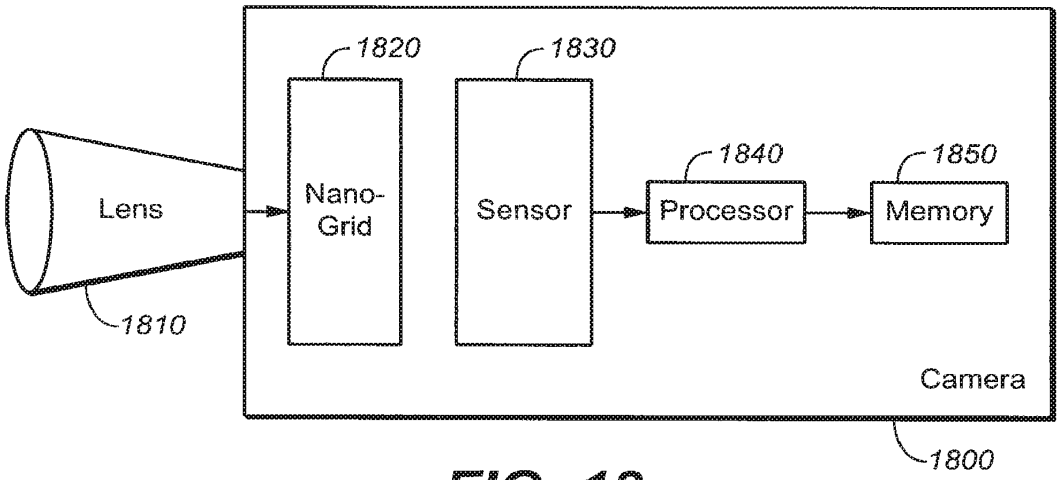

Lens
1810
1820
Nano-
Grid
1830
Sensor
1840
Processor
1850
Memory
Camera
1800

FIG. 18

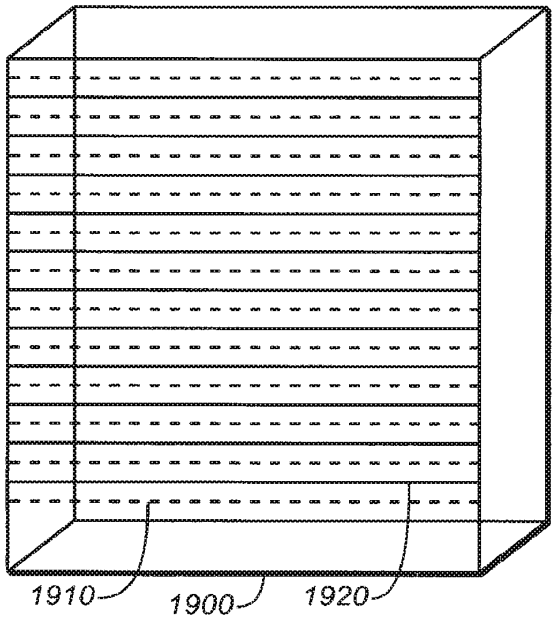

1910
1900
1920

FIG. 19

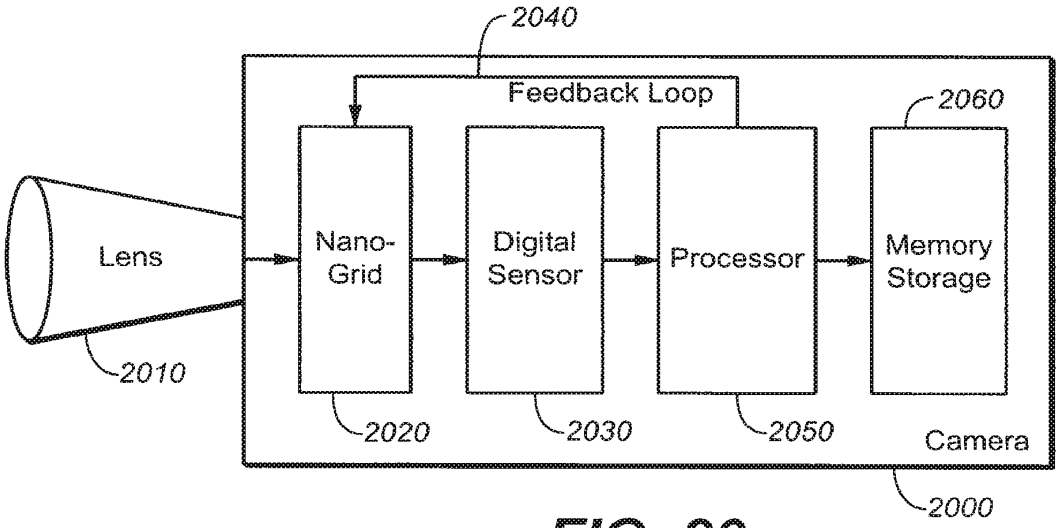

2040
Feedback Loop
2060
Lens
Nano-Grid
Digital Sensor
Processor
Memory Storage
2010
2020
2030
2050
Camera
2000

FIG. 20

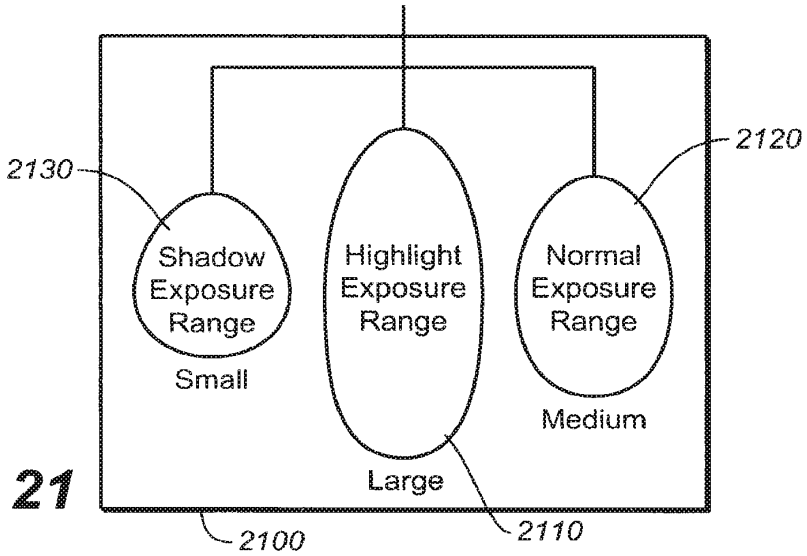

2130
2120
Shadow Exposure Range
Small
Highlight Exposure Range
Large
Normal Exposure Range
Medium
2100
2110

FIG. 21

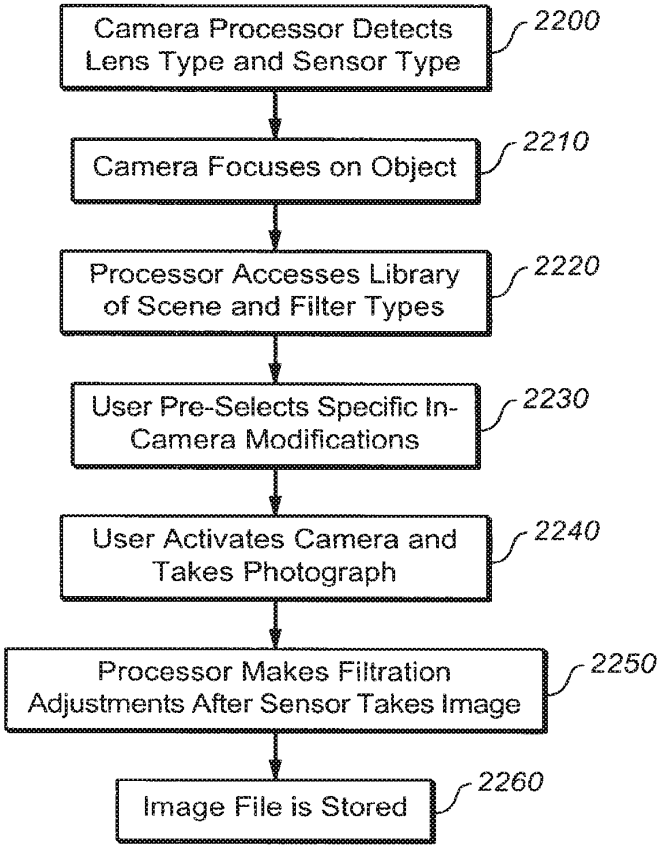

Camera Processor Detects Lens Type and Sensor Type
2200
Camera Focuses on Object
2210
Processor Accesses Library of Scene and Filter Types
2220
User Pre-Selects Specific In-Camera Modifications
2230
User Activates Camera and Takes Photograph
2240
Processor Makes Filtration Adjustments After Sensor Takes Image
2250
Image File is Stored
2260

FIG. 22

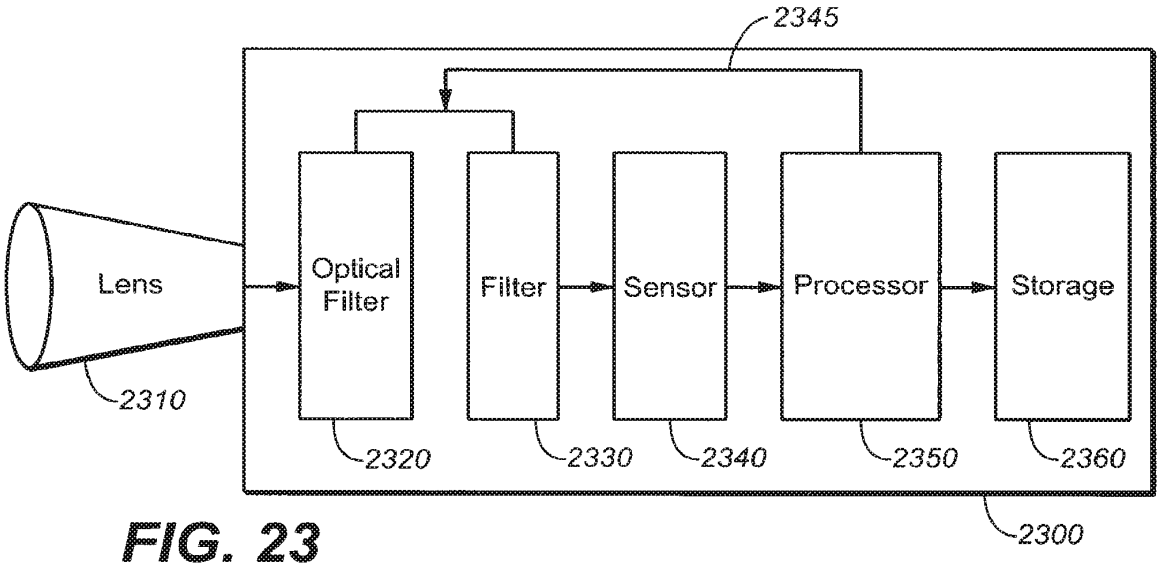

2345
Lens
Optical Filter
Filter
Sensor
Processor
Storage
2310
2320
2330
2340
2350
2360
2300

FIG. 23

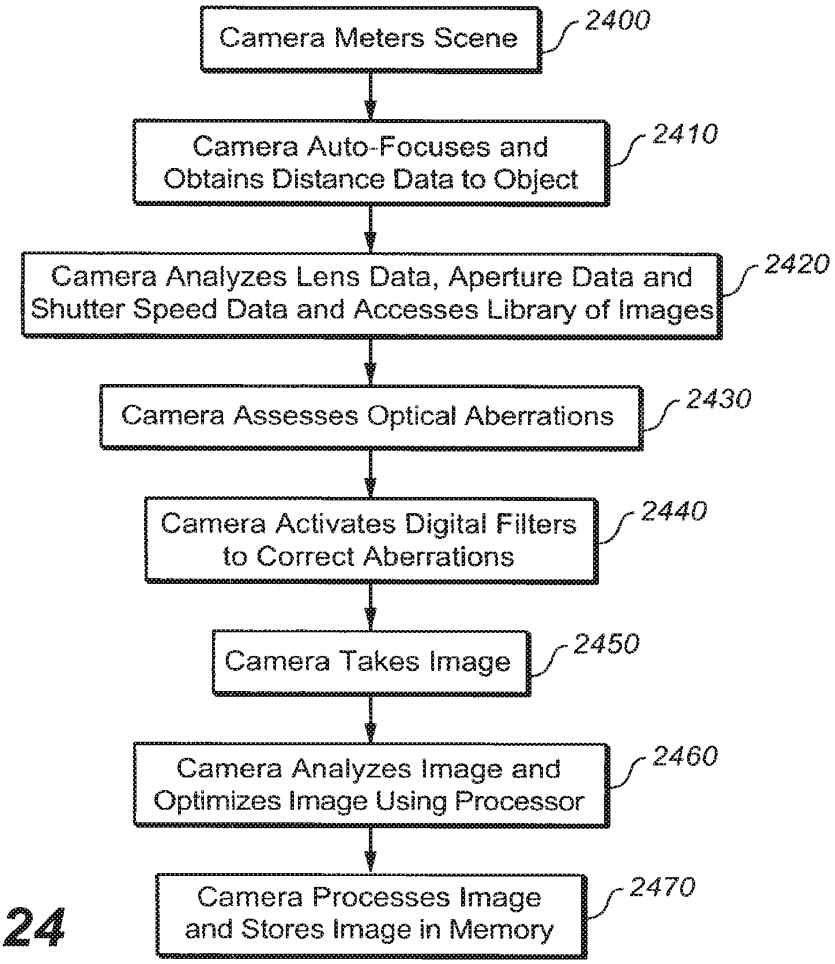

Camera Meters Scene
2400
Camera Auto-Focuses and Obtains Distance Data to Object
2410
Camera Analyzes Lens Data, Aperture Data and Shutter Speed Data and Accesses Library of Images
2420
Camera Assesses Optical Aberrations
2430
Camera Activates Digital Filters to Correct Aberrations
2440
Camera Takes Image
2450
Camera Analyzes Image and Optimizes Image Using Processor
2460
Camera Processes Image and Stores Image in Memory
2470

FIG. 24

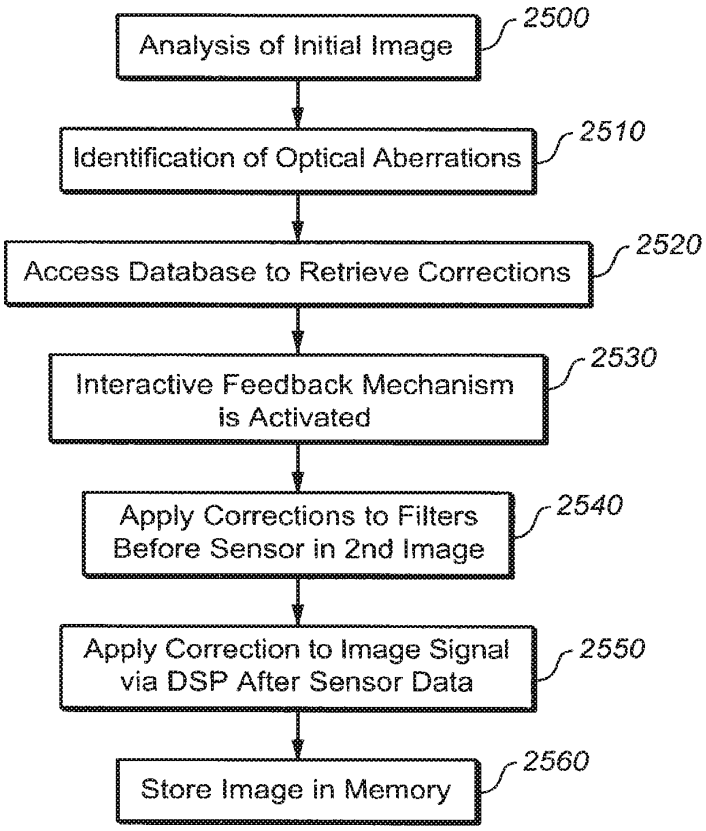

Analysis of Initial Image
2500
Identification of Optical Aberrations
2510
Access Database to Retrieve Corrections
2520
Interactive Feedback Mechanism is Activated
2530
Apply Corrections to Filters Before Sensor in 2nd Image
2540
Apply Correction to Image Signal via DSP After Sensor Data
2550
Store Image in Memory
2560

FIG. 25

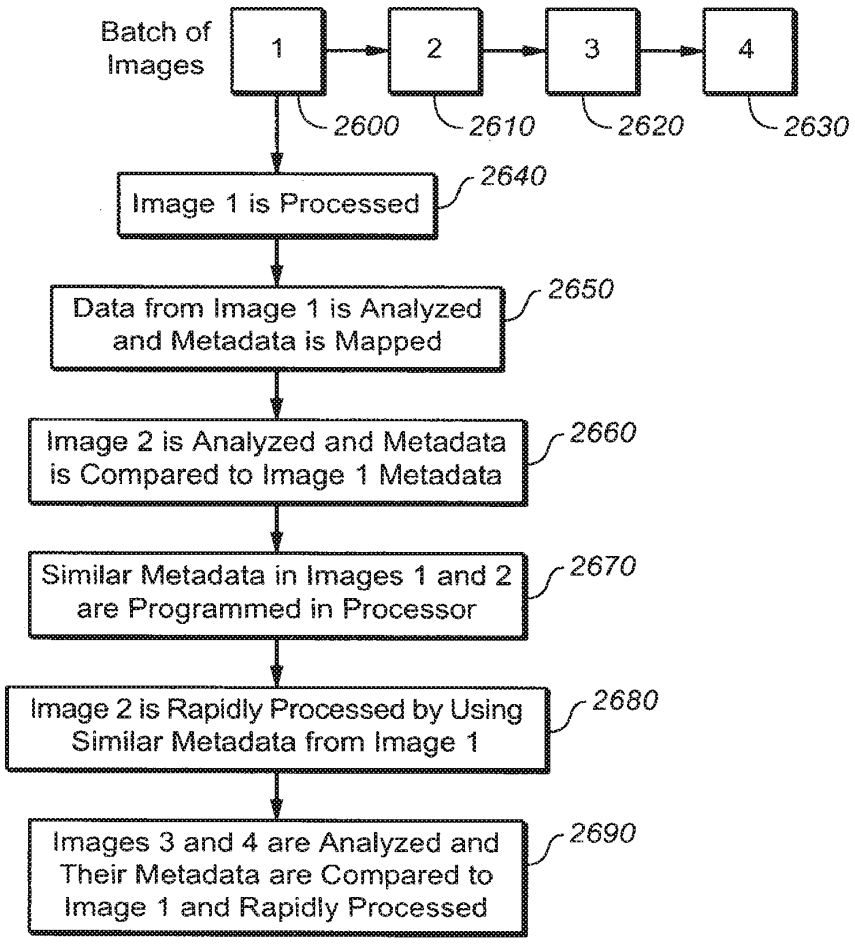

Batch of Images
1
2
3
4
2600
2610
2620
2630
Image 1 is Processed
2640
Data from Image 1 is Analyzed and Metadata is Mapped
2650
Image 2 is Analyzed and Metadata is Compared to Image 1 Metadata
2660
Similar Metadata in Images 1 and 2 are Programmed in Processor
2670
Image 2 is Rapidly Processed by Using Similar Metadata from Image 1
2680
Images 3 and 4 are Analyzed and Their Metadata are Compared to Image 1 and Rapidly Processed
2690

FIG. 26

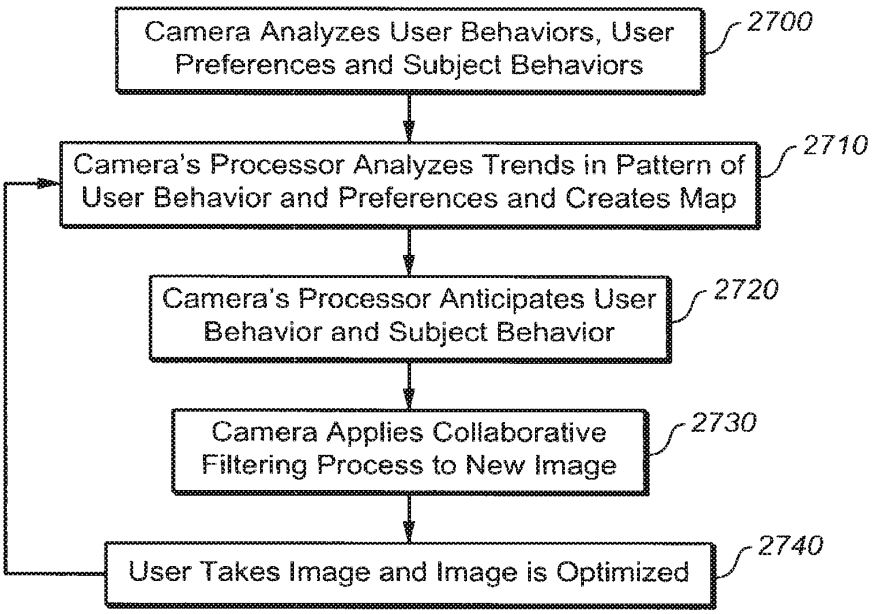

Camera Analyzes User Behaviors, User Preferences and Subject Behaviors
2700
Camera's Processor Analyzes Trends in Pattern of User Behavior and Preferences and Creates Map
2710
Camera's Processor Anticipates User Behavior and Subject Behavior
2720
Camera Applies Collaborative Filtering Process to New Image
2730
User Takes Image and Image is Optimized
2740

FIG. 27

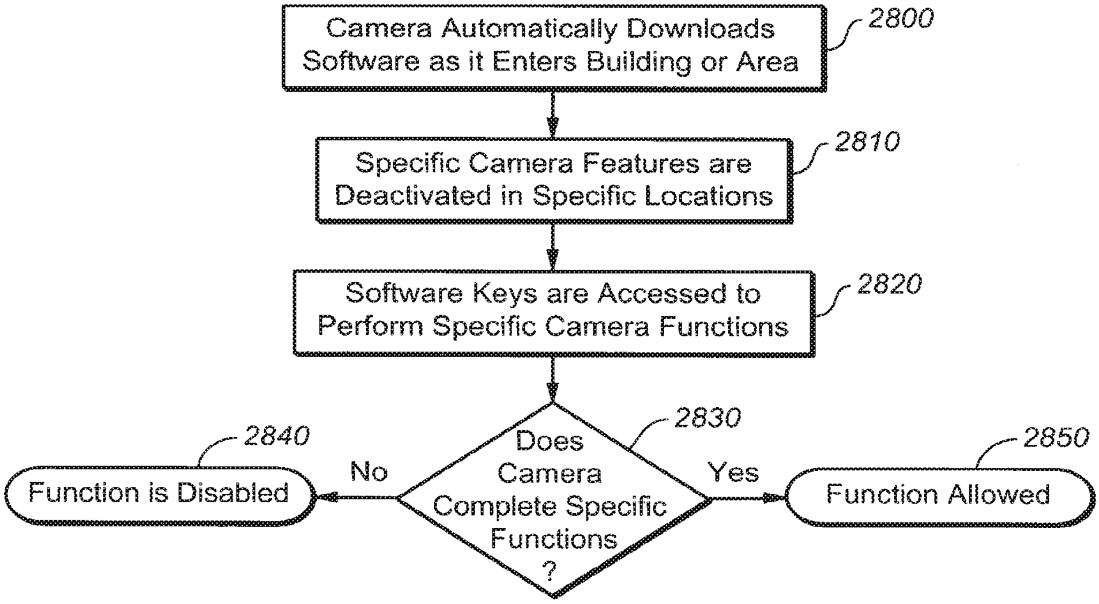

Camera Automatically Downloads Software as it Enters Building or Area
2800
Specific Camera Features are Deactivated in Specific Locations
2810
Software Keys are Accessed to Perform Specific Camera Functions
2820
Does Camera Complete Specific Functions ?
2830
No
Yes
Function is Disabled
2840
Function Allowed
2850

FIG. 28

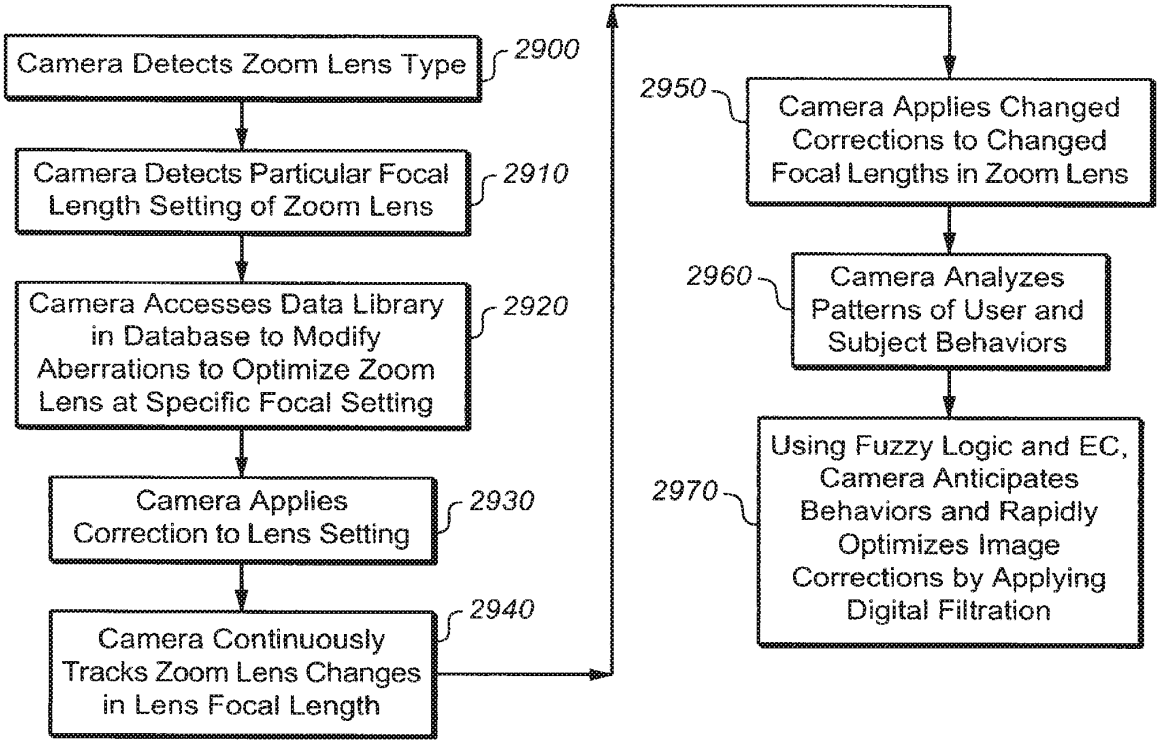

Camera Detects Zoom Lens Type
2900
Camera Detects Particular Focal Length Setting of Zoom Lens
2910
Camera Accesses Data Library in Database to Modify Aberrations to Optimize Zoom Lens at Specific Focal Setting
2920
Camera Applies Correction to Lens Setting
2930
Camera Continuously Tracks Zoom Lens Changes in Lens Focal Length
2940
2950
Camera Applies Changed Corrections to Changed Focal Lengths in Zoom Lens
2960
Camera Analyzes Patterns of User and Subject Behaviors
2970
Using Fuzzy Logic and EC, Camera Anticipates Behaviors and Rapidly Optimizes Image Corrections by Applying Digital Filtration

FIG. 29

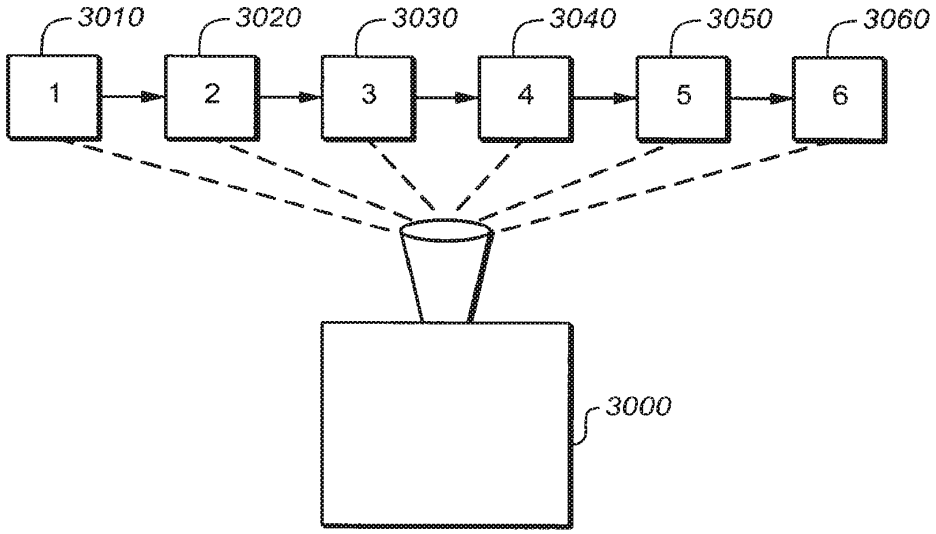

3010
3020
3030
3040
3050
3060
1
2
3
4
5
6
3000

FIG. 30

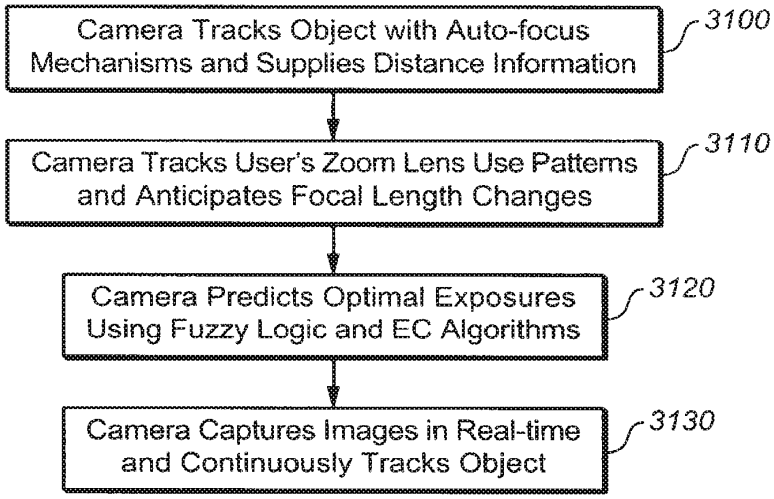

Camera Tracks Object with Auto-focus Mechanisms and Supplies Distance Information
3100
Camera Tracks User's Zoom Lens Use Patterns and Anticipates Focal Length Changes
3110
Camera Predicts Optimal Exposures Using Fuzzy Logic and EC Algorithms
3120
Camera Captures Images in Real-time and Continuously Tracks Object
3130

FIG. 31

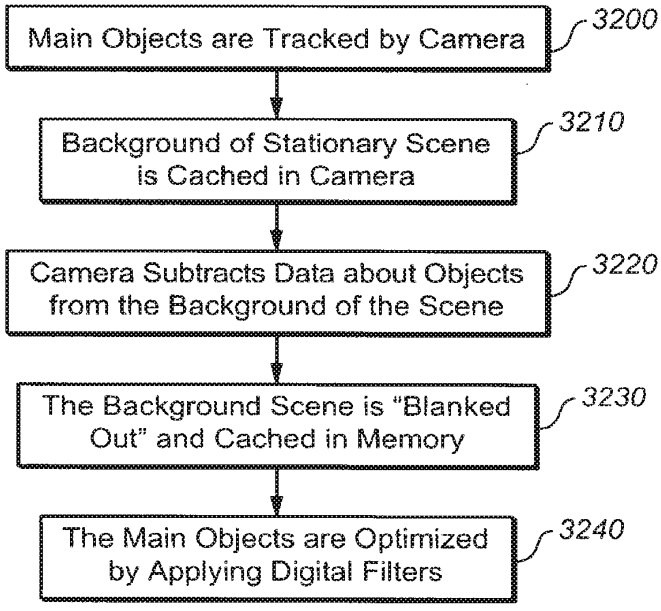

Main Objects are Tracked by Camera
3200
Background of Stationary Scene is Cached in Camera
3210
Camera Subtracts Data about Objects from the Background of the Scene
3220
The Background Scene is "Blanked Out" and Cached in Memory
3230
The Main Objects are Optimized by Applying Digital Filters
3240

FIG. 32

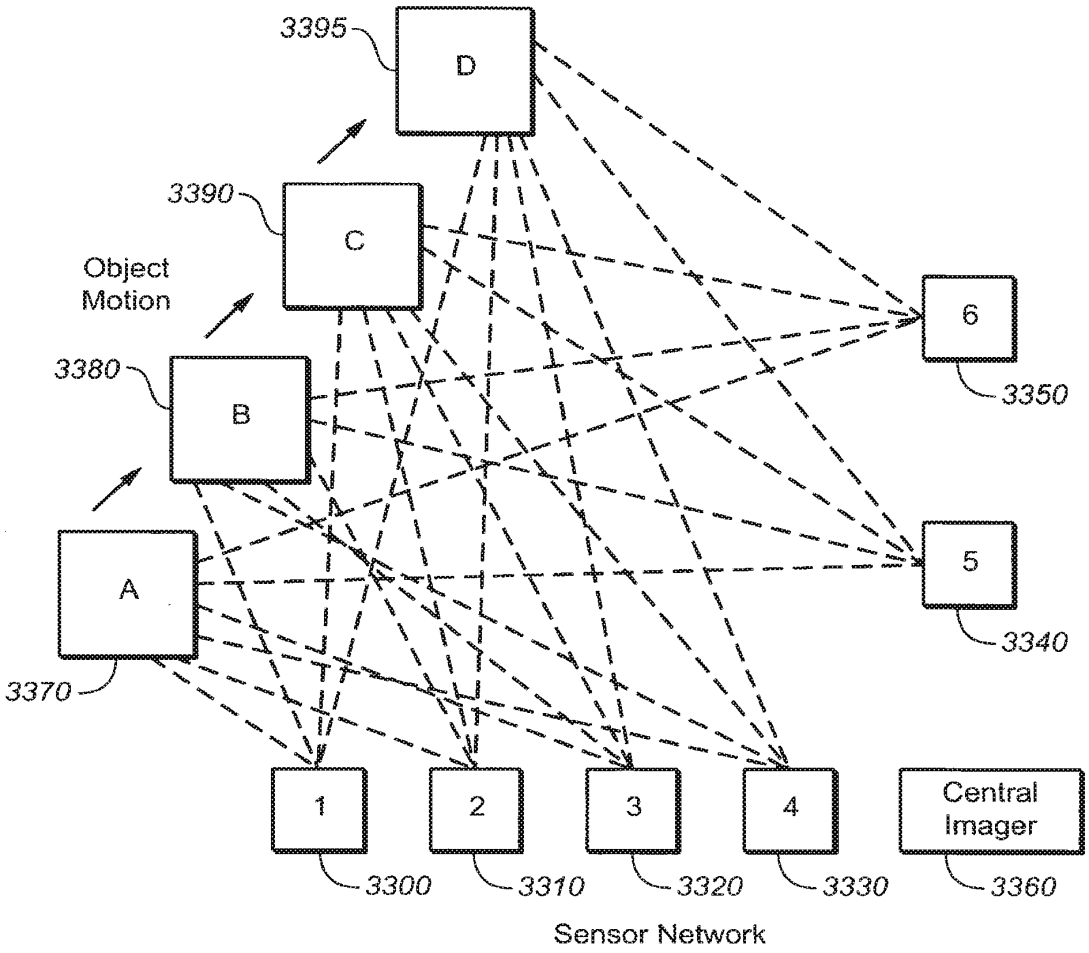

3395
D
3390
C
Object
Motion
3380
B
A
3370
6
3350
5
3340
1
2
3
4
Central
Imager
3300
3310
3320
3330
3360
Sensor Network

FIG. 33

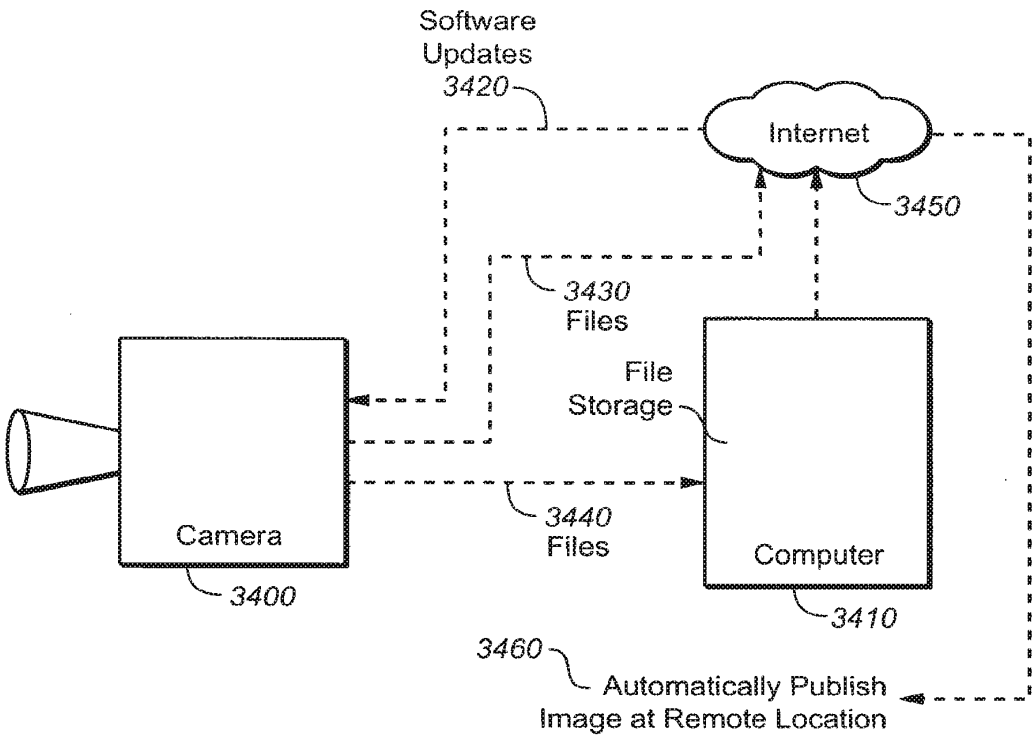

Software
Updates
3420
Internet
3450
3430
Files
File
Storage
Camera
3400
3440
Files
Computer
3410
3460
Automatically Publish
Image at Remote Location

FIG. 34

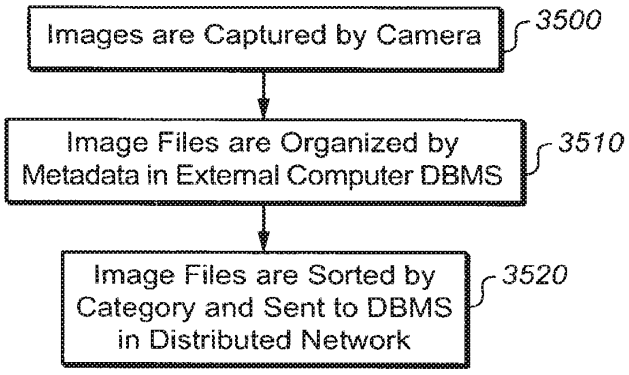

Images are Captured by Camera
3500
Image Files are Organized by
Metadata in External Computer DBMS
3510
Image Files are Sorted by
Category and Sent to DBMS
in Distributed Network
3520

FIG. 35

DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM AND METHODS FOR SELECTIVE IMAGE FILTRATION

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

A system is disclosed for the automated correction of optical and digital aberrations in a digital imaging system. The system includes several main parts, including (a) digital filters, (b) hardware modifications, (c) digital system corrections, (d) digital system dynamics and (e) network aspects. The system solves numerous problems in still and video photography that are presented in the digital imaging environment.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1198 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A digital imaging system comprising:

A digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, an application specific integrated circuit, a digital signal processor, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor;

wherein a microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data file from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations and;

wherein the modified digital file consisting of the digital data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM AND METHODS FOR SELECTIVE IMAGE FILTRATION

CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

The present application is a Continuation of U.S Patent Application Serial No. 13/691,805, filed December 2, 2012, which application is a Continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/586,221, filed September 18, 2009 (now U.S. Patent Number 8,451,339), which application is a Continuation of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11/825,521, filed July 6, 2007 (now U.S. Patent Number 7,612,805), which application claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. section 119 from U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 60/807,065, filed on July 11, 2006, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention pertains to imaging systems. The invention presents electronic methods to optimize optical processing, the digital capture of light and post-capture image organization of digital data sets. The system may be used in any device that captures, records, replicates, scans, reproduces, accesses, organizes, modifies, edits or stores images digitally. The invention applies to any imaging system that includes interaction between optics, digital image sensors, post-capture integrated circuits and digital storage components. The system includes self-organizing apparatus for optical image collection, electronic organization and optimization of digital data using integrated circuits and software applications. The system applies to consumer and professional still and video photography, including cinematography, to the processing of images with digital sensors, and to copying and scanning technologies. The system also applies to complex grids of multiple video cameras and satellites for surveillance and reconnaissance.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1200 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The history of photography in the twentieth century is a story of finding solutions for optimizing optical problems. The main challenges have involved improving lens configurations to optimize image quality for film capture. As an example of this, lens aberrations have been reliably corrected by creating aspherical lens elements in wide-angle lenses and by creating apochromatic lens elements in telephoto lenses. The use of lens element coatings has also improved optical quality. Similarly, the evolution of zoom lenses has included improvement in optical quality via the combining of complex optical element configurations; as the optical quality of zoom lenses improved dramatically, their simplicity and utility led them to dominate lens sales. Complex computer-aided design (CAD) software has been used to test a broad range of possible lens configurations so as to optimize the optical performance in terms of clarity and contrast of each lens type, as much as optically possible within economic constraints.

In the last twenty-five years, an additional revolution has occurred with the advent of auto-focus (AF) technology in still photographic and video cameras. Invented by Minolta in the early 1980s, AF technology was a photographic application of technology developed for the U.S. military. The AF system used an infrared light sensor to reflect light onto an object that allowed a camera's lens to focus on the object by employing a motor in the camera. Canon eventually developed improved methods of auto focus by using electronic means (viz., micro ultrasonic motors) to increase speed and accuracy. This AF technology was integrated with automatic exposure (AE) technology which developed complex algorithms in a "program" mode to combine shutter and aperture data to match each lens with particular subject matter, as well as an aperture-priority exposure mode and a shutter-priority exposure mode. Of course, the photographer could use manual focus and manual exposure at any time, but these improvements increased the creative process and the competitive advantages of camera makers and photographers that employed them. Ultimately, the combination of these developments allowed ordinary photographers to achieve high quality standards.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1201 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

AE was improved by Nikon, particularly with the use of a "3D color matrix" system, which included a library of pre-programmed image types. The combination of the improved AF and AE subsystems allowed a dramatic simplification of photographic imaging because the photographer no longer labored over the time-consuming focus and the exposure variables. Automated film advance, in the form of built in motor drives, increased the working speeds of camera operation as well. Nearly all consumer and professional cameras became automated to some degree by the mid-1990s, including formats beyond the 35mm film standard.

In the last decade, a new technology of image stabilization (IS) has emerged to help correct the problem of vibrations caused camera shake that lead to image blur. This technology is implemented in lenses by the use of gyros to reorient the light plane to compensate for camera shake; when combined with the earlier automated camera technologies such as AF and AE, IS further improves the photographic experience, particularly for larger lenses.

In addition to these advances in camera automation, technologies improved in the category of artificial flash as well. With microprocessors and sensors employed to measure minute variances, the development of photographic flash systems allowed the photographer to control the lighting in an environment to some degree. Nikon's use of distance information in its flash system advanced the state of the art in flash photography. The combination of AF and AE with automated flash mechanisms provided increased efficiency and simplicity in image capture processes.

The last several years have witnessed a revolution in digital photography. Because of its simplicity, potential quality improvement, immediate feedback and cost savings, digital photography has captured an increasing market share relative to film-based cameras. Kodak holds a number of patents involving the charge coupled device (CCD) for converting and recording light into electronic format. A competing technology for digital capture is complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) which, though developed by Fairchild Semiconductor over forty years ago, is predominantly used in photographic cameras by Canon. Although

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1202 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

there are trade-offs in the application of CCD and CMOS digital sensors for image capture, they both find wide acceptance in the market.

In order to correct for digital artifacts in image capture mechanisms, anti-aliasing filters are placed in front of digital sensors. Despite this improvement, digital imaging still has some challenges to overcome in competing with the image quality of film.

At the present time, the most recent advances in digital imaging for professional still photography have come from Hasselblad, which offers a Phase One camera back with a 39 MP digital sensor from Kodak. This system uses software that automatically corrects for digital capture limitations to produce a quality image. Their "digital APO correction" (DAC) technology performs an analysis of meta-data to color-correct the digital capture resulting in moiré-free images.

At the limits of current technology, a Canadian company, Dalsa, has produced a 111MP (10,560 by 10,560 pixels) CCD digital sensor that measures four inches square. This technology must be mated with large format-type lenses with large image area, and may be used for satellite surveillance applications and for other astronomical applications.

With both the larger sensor surface area of a medium format camera system and the high-quality fixed focal-length lenses of Zeiss, Schneider and Rodenstock, the quality of even the top optics will be a limiting barrier to advanced digital sensors' ability to perceive maximum resolution. Without new improvements in optical and digital technologies, further progression of photographic camera systems will be limited.

Photographic Problems

Though every major advance in photography has solved an important problem, there are still remaining photographic problems to be solved in order to meet the goals of optimizing optical imaging quality while increasing simplicity and efficiency and lowering cost. Despite the advent and evolution of digital imaging, a number of problems have emerged in the digital realm in addition to earlier

problems involving optics. Nevertheless, an opportunity exists to solve some of these problems via digital approaches. These problems are generally categorized as optical or digital.

Optical Problems

In the case of optics, lens aberrations are characterized according to lens type, with wide-angle lens problems differentiated from telephoto lens problems. Some of the problems affecting wide-angle lenses arose from the creation of the single lens reflex (SLR) camera. Before the SLR, the rear element of a lens could be placed in a rangefinder to protrude to a point immediately in front of the film plane in order to correct for aberrations. While the advantages of the mirror mechanism include ability to see exactly what one is photographing, because the mirror of the SLR flips up during exposure, the rear element of the lens must be placed in front of the mirror's plane of movement. This mechanical fact limits lens designs in most 35mm and medium-format camera systems and particularly affects wide-angle lens configurations.

It is very difficult to control the five aberrations of Seidel - spherical aberration, distortion (barrel distortion and pin cushion distortion), comatic aberration, astigmatism and curvature of field. In wide-angle SLR lenses as they are currently designed, these aberrations are particularly prominent.

For wide-angle lenses, optical vignetting affects peripheral illumination. Though optical vignetting will affect even retrofocus wide-angle lenses in rangefinders, it is particularly prominent in SLR cameras. According to the Cosine law, light fall-off in peripheral areas of an image increases as the angle-of-view increases. While optical vignetting can be reduced by stopping down the lens, the aberrations in rectilinear wide-angle lenses generally exhibit more distortion the wider the lens.

In the case of wide-angle lenses, the depth of field range is much broader, with close focusing causing aberrations without stopping down the aperture. To solve this problem, close-distance focusing is improved by the creation of floating groups of lens elements. The rear lens group elements float to correct close-distance

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1204 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

aberrations. With wide-angle lenses that have wide apertures, floating lens elements improve lens aberrations in focusing on distance points also.

Modulation transfer function (MTF) curves represent a quantitative methodology used to assess the resolution and contrast of lens performance at specific apertures. Each lens type has a specific lens element composition, formula and behavior as measured by MTF. In general, MTF measures lens sharpness to 30 lines/mm and contrast to 10 lines/mm.

Because different colors of the visible light spectrum behave uniquely, the goal of lens design is to have all colors accurately hit a film plane or digital sensor plane. The particular challenge for telephoto lenses is that the red and green light colors strike the film plane at different times than blue light colors; thus a compensation must be made in the lens configuration to adjust for chromatic aberrations. Camera lens manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass and fluorite glass elements in telephoto lenses primarily to adjust the red color light spectra to the film plane. In addition, telephoto lenses use carefully designed lens coatings to limit light diffraction-based aberrations.

Due to their construction, super-telephoto lenses are very large and heavy. While modifying the materials used in the lens barrels could reduce size and weight problems, a technological improvement in telephoto lens design was developed by Canon with the addition of diffractive optical (DO) elements, which behave as a sort of highly-refined fresnel lens magnifier. Though the MTF analyses of wide-angle lenses show dramatic latitude in performance of even high quality SLR lenses, with particular loss in resolution and contrast toward the edges of the image, high quality telephoto lenses show control of aberrations. However, the price of these lenses is prohibitively high.

In the case of zoom lenses, as many as four distinct groups of lens elements correct various optical aberrations. These lens element groups include (a) a focusing group, (b) a magnification variation group, (c) a correction group and (d) an image formation group. Modulating the focal length range of a zoom lens enables the lens to perform within the scope of operation, yet the zoom lens architecture has limits. In particular, the zoom lens configuration sacrifices resolution and wide potential

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1205 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

aperture. Generally, the degree of resolution and contrast at the smaller angle of view is traded away in favor of competence at a wider angle of view, or vice-versa. This explains why MTF analyses of zoom lenses generally show a dramatic lowering in resolution and contrast relative to excellent fixed focal length lenses.

Digital Problems

Digital photography has built on the edifice of *film* camera systems. For instance, the size of the sensor is generally limited to the size of the optical circumference of a lens system. In the case of 35mm lenses that are designed for a specific angle of view, the largest that a digital sensor in a 35mm lens system could be, is 24mm by 36mm, with a corresponding maximum image circle of 43mm. In the case of medium format lenses, the largest digital sensors would duplicate the corresponding film plane size, whether 6x4.5 cm, 6x6 cm, 6x7 cm, 6x8 cm, 6x9 cm, 6x12 cm or 6x17 cm (which results in an effective image circle as large as 7 inches).

Digital sensors that are smaller than the limits of a corresponding lens system have been introduced. For example, Nikon digital sensors are smaller than 24mm x 36mm, or advanced photo system (APS) size. Efficient stacking of pixels allows a smaller sensor to eventually match the performance of a corresponding film system, while using the smaller circumference of the same lenses. Since the outside edges of the lens typically degrade resolution and contrast, this model using the smaller digital sensor can have an advantage of using primarily the centralized "sweet spot" of the image area. However, this smaller sensor size sacrifices the peripheral effects of a wide-angle lens, so a 14mm becomes a 21mm in a 1.5x conversion-sized sensor in a 35mm lens system. On the other hand, with telephoto lenses, the angle of view is limited to the center 65% of the image. This gives the appearance of upconverting a telephoto lens by 1.5x and thus provides an impression of increased magnification; a 400mm f/2.8 lens appears as a 600mm f/2.8 lens on a camera with a cropped digital sensor. Ultra-wide-angle lenses have been introduced with smaller image areas than 35mm to compensate for smaller sensor size.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1206 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Though invented over thirty years ago by Dr. Bayer, the charge coupled device (CCD) that is used in many digital cameras generally emulates the behavior of film. Specifically, since most photographic film has three layers of green, red and blue, with green representing fifty percent of the emulsion and red and blue twenty-five percent each, the CCD architecture also configured pixels to capture fifty percent of the green photonic visible light spectrum and twenty-five percent each for pixels recording red and blue light. Human eyes see more green than red and blue, so both film and digital sensors seek to emulate the way that we see. Each light color is captured by a different pixel in the CCD, just as there are three emulsion layers of film. In recent years, Foveon has developed a digital sensor for image capture that further seeks to emulate film by structuring the pixels into three *layers*, again with fifty percent capturing green light and twenty-five percent each capturing red and blue light.

Unfortunately, unwanted artifacts are also captured by the digital image capture process. These include banding and moiré effects that present false patterns and colors. Moiré patterns are created because the dot pattern of a sensor will intermittently overlap with the pattern of a subject to create a third pattern; these effects are optically-generated digital distortions that represent the effect of light hitting a pixel without correction. In order to compensate for these effects, digital sensors have employed low pass filters consisting of liquid crystal structures; however, these filters tend to have the effect of softening image resolution. Additionally, RGB or CMYG color filters are placed in front of digital sensors to ensure the accurate capture of colors.

CMOS digital sensors present an alternative to CCDs. By employing alternating positive and negative transistor networks, the CMOS sensors use less power. While they do not have the low noise ratio of the CCD, they do have greater light exposure latitude, in both range of ISO and dynamic range of detail in highlight and shadow. More importantly, CMOS sensors contain the circuitry, including analog to digital converter (ADC) and digital to analog converter (DAC), for post-processing digital images on the chip itself and enabling increased micro-miniaturization of the digital imaging process. An increase in the bit rate of the

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1207 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

CMOS chip up to 32-bit makes possible a much richer color palate and level of detail than with earlier generation CCDs.

CMOS sensors can be full-frame, matching the lens specifications for the camera systems for which they are designed. A relatively bigger sensor has a wider depth of field capability, so the background can appear as a blur to set apart the main subject. Given these capabilities, one problem that emerges is that a digital sensor's enhanced capabilities to capture details may exceed the maximum optical resolution capabilities of many lenses. Nevertheless, CMOS sensors still require an anti-aliasing filter to be used in front of the sensor, which marginally degrades resolution.

Over the years, cameras have gotten smaller. While in the 19th century cameras were 11 x 14 or 8 x 10, literally capturing images on large emulsion plates, cameras of today are smaller and more automated. Yet the larger the film size, the bigger the enlargement potential and the increase in relative detail in the overall image. Similarly in digital photography, the larger the sensor, the more detail available and the bigger the output print can be enlarged. Because of this correspondence of digital sensor to film, the evolution of digital photography has been restricted to respective film camera systems, with 35mm and medium format systems dominating the field because well-developed lens systems have already been organized for these camera formats. The potential exists, however, to develop 35mm camera system digital sensors that rival film-based medium format or large format camera system quality or to surpass the limits of 35mm camera systems with medium format camera system digital sensors. The relative size, cost and automation advantages of 35mm camera systems generally show that these systems not only are competitive, but that these markets are increasingly accelerated relative to larger format systems. For example, the development of large aperture lenses, super-telephotos, rapid auto-focus, refined automated exposure and image stabilization systems in 35mm systems has solved various problems that have emerged in the last century and has improved image quality and camera system efficiency.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1208 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

However, in the digital imaging realm additional problems have emerged, including the need to improve color (hue and saturation) quality, exposure highlight range, contrast range and other tonal adjustments. In addition, digital image capture brings its own set of aberrations, including moiré and banding effects and noise and ISO range limits. Additional aberrations are linked to the unique design of each type of digital sensor, with trade-offs presented between types of CCDs or CMOS chips. Moreover, there are still optical problems in the digital realm, namely, a range of optical aberrations created particularly by wide-angle and zoom lenses as well as the limits of very large, costly and heavy super-telephoto lenses.

In order to transcend the optical and digital limits of present camera systems, software systems have been developed that deal with the problems in post-production. While the most notable of these post-production digital editing software programs is Adobe Photoshop, each camera manufacturer has its own proprietary program. In the main, these post-production software programs are limited to color correction and sharpening/softening of images. Additionally, some of these software programs are able to emulate specific artificial filter techniques to produce creative modifications of an original image. Nevertheless, manipulating unfiltered RAW image files in post-production processes is time-consuming and expensive and requires considerable skill.

One unintended effect of using digital sensors to capture images in digital photography is that dust accumulates on the sensor surface and thereby obstructs a clear optical image. The vacuum behavior of increasingly ubiquitous zoom lenses moves dust in lenses that are not internally sealed and the existence of dust is a prevalent feature of digital photography. Dust on the sensor is a non-trivial problem that requires tedious post-production correction for each image. The existence of dust on a digital sensor is an inconvenient impediment to achievement of optical imaging quality.

What is needed to correct these various optical and digital aberrations and unfiltered image files is in-camera modification capability for each specific image problem. The present invention describes a digital imaging system to optimize optical results.

Applications of the Present Invention

The present invention has several practical applications. The digital imaging system applies to consumer and professional still and video camera technologies, to cellular telephones and to personal digital assistants (PDAs). Since video technologies are evolving into digital formats, including HDTV and its successors, the present invention would be applicable to these technologies. The present invention also applies to networks of remote camera sensors for surveillance. The system also applies to native digital cinematography and telecine conversion from analogue to digital media. The system may be applied to image scanning and image copying technologies. Finally, the present system may be applied to any optical digital capture, processing and storage sub-system technologies, including groups of sensors or satellites.

Advantages of the Present Invention

There are several important advantages of the present invention. The present system dramatically improves image quality. This digital imaging system eliminates, or minimizes, post-production processes. In addition, the system presents substantial cost savings as well as time savings relative to existing digital imaging systems because of the automation of integrated in-camera optical and digital corrections of aberrations.

With the present system, in-camera digital filters will largely replace optical filters. With less distortion, cost and weight/size than current optical filters and with far more control and quality results, the present system demonstrates that in-camera digital filtration out-performs better than external filters. The in-camera filter system is also an improvement over post-production digital filter systems which require substantial time, cost and skill to implement.

By using the present invention, users will be able to use lens apertures that are wider open, because lens aberrations will be corrected. In turn, this increased latitude will allow more efficient (2+ stops) use of available light and will allow slower lenses to achieve quality images that have traditionally been in the domain of

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1210 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

expensive fast lenses. The process of photography will be made generally more efficient.

The present system allows camera manufacturers to design different, predominantly smaller, lenses. Moreover, with providing a system for digital corrections, camera lenses may use less expensive optics and still obtain good results. This process will, in turn, accelerate the adoption of low-cost digital photographic systems and, in the aggregate, increase the overall size of the digital photographic market. Similarly, there will be an increase in the effectiveness of zoom lenses, which are already becoming popular. With the present system, 35mm optics may obtain the quality typically recognized by 4x5 film camera systems. The present system will thus facilitate photographic digital imaging to supplant the film era.

Its application to digital scanning and copying will allow the present system to become ubiquitous as a system to improve imaging.

Because the system presents an integration of several critical subsystems that are centered on digital imaging processes, the system has applications to video photography, satellite systems and surveillance systems. The dynamics of the operation of the subsystems of the present digital imaging system reveal the refinement, efficiency and optimization of the digital photographic paradigm.

Importantly, since the present system uses apparatus and methods that are implemented with software processes, in-camera software can be constantly upgraded and remotely downloaded, while image files can be automatically uploaded, organized and published.

If the goal of the evolution of photographic technology is to increase the number and quality of excellent images, the present system will revolutionize photography.

Solutions to Digital Imaging Problems that the Present System Presents

The present system provides in-camera digital corrections to both optical and digital aberrations. In the case of optical aberrations, distinct lens-specific imperfections are caused by wide-angle, telephoto and zoom lens types. In the case

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1211 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

of digital aberrations, specific digital artifacts, such as aliasing and dust, must be corrected.

The present invention also designs specific improvements to digital sensor design. These hardware architecture modifications allow digital imaging to maximize both optical resolution and image exposure range.

Post-capture in-camera filtration is only part of the solution. There is also a need to modify the digital sensor, whether CCD or CMOS, with specific filtration in some cases, including a low pass anti-aliasing filter and a polarizing filter. This post-optic pre-sensor filtration works with post-sensor in-camera filtration processes.

In the context of specific complex processes, such as in zoom lens modifications of focal length and in full-motion video processing, additional corrections are performed using the digital imaging system which continuously optimizes performance.

Finally, the present system reveals approaches to improve network coordination and wireless external storage and publication capabilities for digital imaging systems.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is divided into several main sub-systems: (1) digital filters to correct optical and digital aberrations; (2) digital sensor improvements and nano-grids; (3) digital system improvements that link multiple digital corrections; (4) dynamic digital imaging system improvements that apply to zoom lenses and video imaging; and (5) digital image network improvements. There are several distinct improvements for each category of sub-system listed.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Fig. 1 is a schematic drawing of a digital imaging system.

Fig. 2 is a flow chart of an analog to digital signal process.

Fig. 3 is an image of the vignetting corrective filter in an optical lens.

Fig. 4 is a list of wide angle 35mm lens types.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1212 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Fig. 5 is a flow chart of the digital corrective process.

Fig. 6 is a schematic diagram of different types of optical aberrations in different configurations of the same lens.

Fig. 7 is a flow chart of the process of digital image capture, processing and storage.

Fig. 8 is a flow chart illustrating the process of selecting filtration settings.

Fig. 9 is a pair of diagrams showing the varied depth of field optimization at different apertures.

Fig. 10 is a flow chart showing exposure optimization using digital correction in camera.

Fig. 11 is a flow chart illustrating the use of in-camera special effects filtration.

Fig. 12 is a flow chart showing the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects.

Fig. 13 is a flow chart describing the exposure adjustment of an image using in-camera filtration.

Fig. 14 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera special effects filtration.

Fig. 15 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera digital correction for sensor dust.

Fig. 16 is a diagram showing a digital camera with an ASIC array.

Fig. 17 is a diagram illustrating a digital camera with interchangeable CCD and CMOS sensors.

Fig. 18 is a diagram of a digital camera with a nano-grid before the sensor.

Fig. 19 is a diagram of a nano-grid.

Fig. 20 is a diagram showing the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid.

Fig. 21 is a diagram illustrating the tri-pixel architecture in a digital sensor.

Fig. 22 is a flow chart showing the pre-programmed modules for in-camera functionality.

Fig. 23 is a diagram showing the pre-sensor modification process in a digital camera.

Fig. 24 is a flow chart showing the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback.

Fig. 25 is a flow chart showing the interactive feedback mechanism of integrated corrections.

Fig. 26 is a flow chart describing the adaptive user pattern learning process to process images.

Fig. 27 is a flow chart describing the feedback process in filtering images.

Fig. 28 is a flow chart showing software privacy function in a digital imaging system.

Fig. 29 is a flow chart showing the dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging.

Fig. 30 is a diagram illustrating object tracking in dynamic changes in video corrections.

Fig. 31 is a flow chart showing object tracking of a digital imaging system.

Fig. 32 is a flow chart showing the caching process of an object in motion in a stationary scene.

Fig. 33 is a diagram showing network coordination of fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects.

Fig. 34 is a diagram showing the wireless communication features of the digital imaging system.

Fig. 35 is a flow chart showing an image organization system.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

(I) Digital Filters to Correct Optical and Digital Aberrations

(1) Lens-specific digital correction of fixed focal-length lens for specific optical aberrations in camera.

Each lens has some sort of aberrations because of the trade-offs involved in producing lenses of usable size and practical commercial cost. The challenge of building lenses for SLR camera systems lies in accounting for particular restrictions

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1214 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

and compromises, particularly for wide-angle and zoom lenses. In the case of wide-angle fixed focal length lenses, several main kinds of aberrations occur, including spherical aberration, distortion (pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion), astigmatism, curvature of field (manifesting as the reduced corner exposure of vignetting) and comatic aberration (a distortion evident with long exposures). The extremes of each of these aberrations have to be corrected in post-production.

In the case of vignetting, a type of aberration in which the corners of an image are exposed a stop less than the image's center area, software can digitally emulate a center-neutral density filter to compensate for the light fall-off on the edges. This operation identifies the degree of light fall-off for each specific lens and adjusts the brighter areas in the center of the lens by appropriate exposure compensation. A consequence of this digital equivalent of the traditional optical solution to vignetting is that the image will require exposure metering of the subject at a level consistent with the outside edges of the image rather than the typical inner section. In the present system, the camera will use pre-set calculations compensating (generally one stop) for the specific gradations of the curvature of the field for each lens, with an increasing compensation correlated to an increased angle of view. Similarly, barrel distortion and pin-cushion distortion, which also manifest in image corners, are corrected using processes of employing pre-set calculations, to compensate for optical distortion, particularly in wide-angle and zoom lenses.

In addition to integrating into the camera the traditional process of image correction for exposure gradations of vignetting, the present invention offers two further embodiments. First, instead of darkening the center to match the darker corners, the in-camera digital compensation system will lighten the corners to match the exposure of the center of the image. In the second embodiment, the in-camera digital compensation system will both lighten the corners somewhat and darken the center of the image somewhat, to produce a more pleasing and realistic effect. The in-camera digital corrections of the vignetting problem dramatically improve the traditional optical solution of a center-weighted neutral density filter, which typically degrades image quality as it evenly illuminates the full image.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1215 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Since each lens has specific aberrations, depending on manufacturer and even differences in the specimens themselves, the camera software system will have preprogrammed general corrections for each specific lens type. For instance, while a 20mm f2.8 lens varies among manufacturers, the general optical aberrations will be similar. An effective software solution is one which brings the optical image quality to a level consistent with a benchmark as measured by low MTF curves for each lens in its class in terms of both resolution and contrast throughout the image. To exemplify this benchmark, retrofocus rangefinder lens performance results of wide-angle lenses, which lack a shutter mechanism to design around, can be used for comparison. To accommodate the mirror in the SLR design type, the rear nodal point in SLR lenses are shifted forward, creating distortion. In contrast, the present system suggests applying a digital solution to compensate for this problem.

In a general sense, this process of correction is similar to correcting an ocular astigmatism with reading glasses. However, rather than using an optical solution to an ocular problem, the present system reveals a digital solution to an optical problem.

In the process, the camera identifies a specific lens and refers to a database that matches the lens type with the specific aberrations. The aberrations are consistent throughout all images for each formula of a specific prime lens type and are thus corrected by adjusting for each specific aberration category. Generally, the larger the angle of view of a lens, the greater the distortion and the greater the need for in-camera digital corrections.

In addition to the kinds of distortions created in wide-angle lenses, other types of distortion occur primarily in large aperture telephoto lenses, most notably chromatic aberrations that require apochromatic corrections. Rather than employing large, heavy and expensive extra dispersion glass, such as fluorite elements, the present system allows each lens type to be digitally corrected for these types of aberrations. The in-camera digital process works by identifying a specific lens and comparing the lens pattern to an internal database. Mathematical calculations compensate for the shift in red and green light that apochromatic corrections require

for very low MTF curves registering high standards of resolution and contrast by emulating the optical benefits of extra low dispersion glass elements.

Since lenses of the same focal length but with different maximum apertures represent completely different lens designs, modifications of their aberrations will vary relative to each specific lens type. For example, a 24mm f/2.8 lens will have a different optical formula than a 24mm f1.4 lens in a 35mm camera system. Similarly, a 28mm f/2.8 will differ from both a 28mm f/2 lens and a 28mm f1.4 lens and will thus each require different adjustments for vignetting, spherical aberration, pin cushion distortion, barrel distortion and coma. In other words, each lens with a unique optical formula will have specific aberrations, the corrections for which will be accessible in a database.

Another type of optical aberration that affects lenses involves flare, which is a sort of specific reflection of light sources. While improvements in lens coatings have been used to correct for flare, high refractive glass also eliminates flare. The present system uses digital processes to emulate these flare reduction functions on lenses even at maximum apertures.

In addition to the lens-specific types of corrections that are supplied by in-camera software, a function that optimizes contrast provided by limited reflected light is required. In general, lens hoods reduce reflected light. However, in the absence of a lens hood, scattered light will adversely affect contrast in all lenses. Thus, a general digital solution will optimize contrast from reflected light by emulating the effects of a lens hood.

Because the pixels on a digital sensor behave as neutral intermediaries to record light, the aberrations on specific fixed focal length lenses will be prominent. It is therefore necessary to filter out various optical impurities. In all cases, the digital in-camera software program emulates specific filters to effectively collect specific optical aberrations.

By digitally adjusting for optical distortions, the present system advances the state of the art for fixed focal length lens optics, beyond any opportunities available in film cameras. The following chart illustrates a list of optical distortions that are corrected by in-camera digital solutions.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1217 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type		Zoom Lens Type		
Specific Aberrations	**Wide-angle**	**Telephoto**	**Wide-angle**	**Wide-to-Tele**	**Telephoto**
Spherical	X		X	X	
Comatic	X	X	X	X	X
Astigmatism	X		X		
Distortion (Pin Cushion and Barrel Distortion	X		X		
Curvature of Field	X		X		
Chromatic		X		X	X
Flare	X	X	X	X	X
Scattered light (Unpolarized)	X	X	X	X	X
Color Accuracy	X	X	X	X	X
No Lens Coatings	X	X	X	X	X

(2) Multivariate digital correction using matrix filter system in camera

Since typically several distinct aberrations exist in a lens, it is necessary to correct each of the aberrations. For this multi-dimensional problem there is a multivariate digital in-camera software correction solution. The problem of correcting multiple aberrations presents the additional challenge of requiring acceleration to complete multiple tasks rapidly. In most cases, the hardware employed in a camera's chip set will include an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) which processes a particular program rapidly. It is appropriate to

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1218 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

facilitate the combination of corrections to multiple simultaneous aberrations with an ASIC or multiple ASICs.

There is a need to optimize both resolution and contrast across the image area for accurate light reproduction. One way to do this is to stop down the lens to an optimum aperture of about f/8. However, this solution sacrifices the advantages of a fast lens design and capability, namely, limited depth of field and bokeh (smooth out-of-focus area). Though resolution is typically improved by stopping down a lens, digital sensors are generally still restricted in their latitude of contrast. Therefore, regarding both resolution and contrast, it is necessary to provide multiple adjustments of the native image with in-camera digital corrections.

While it is possible to produce mathematical algorithms for automatic correction of optical aberrations, it is also useful to have manually adjustable variables. Therefore, the present system includes a function whereby one may omit a specific correction in an image by using a lens with multiple aberrations in order to induce a particular creative effect. This factor may involve a lack of exposure compensation, a lack of correction for spherical aberration or an improperly or partially corrected apochromatic modification.

In one example of the use of multiple corrections, simultaneous application of multiple digital filters concurrently corrects multiple aberrations. In effect, this is like adding layers of different eye glasses to repair multiple types of astigmatisms for each specific ocular condition. The dynamics of correcting multiple simultaneous aberrations may be complex, but since the number and type of aberrations are constrained to a specific lens type, a centralized database may be accessed with specific corrections for each respective aberration. For example, lenses with multiple complex aberrations, such as in very wide-angle lenses, will require multiple corrections. These combinations of corrections become complex as focal length modes change in zoom lenses and as aperture changes.

The following is a list of filter types that provide digital methods of correcting image problems or creating specific effects. The list is not intended to be comprehensive or systematic.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1219 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Filter Type in Digital App.	**Most Common Uses**	**Other Filter Types**
UV (and Sky)	General Use	Polarizer
Color-enhancing (and warming)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	Close-up
Contrast	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	Special effects filters
Black and White (Red, Orange, Yellow, Green)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	
Infrared	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	
Color Graduated (Neutral Density)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	
Diffusion (Soft, mist/fog, star, streak)	24mm-135mm (in 35mm)	
Combinations (Neutral density and enhancing, Polarizer and UV)	17mm-200mm (in 35mm)	

In the past, these optical filtration processes were added after the production process via editing software such as Photoshop. However, in the present system, these combinations of processes are performed in-camera by user-adjusted settings. In the case of artificial color changes to an image, digital processes emulate specific optical filters by adding a specific color or a combination of colors. On the other hand, in the case of diffusion filtration, the in-camera digital process creates an emulation of optical filters. The classic example of this diffusion approach is the soft filter, which is used for portraiture. In this case, various user-adjustable settings in the camera digitally manipulate soft filtration.

(3) Depth-of-field optimization using digital correction in camera

In addition to correcting optically-generated aberrations with in-camera digital processes, the present system allows in-camera depth-of-field (DOF) optimization by affecting the aperture of the lens that is used.

DOF in an image is dependent on the aperture setting in a lens, in which a moderate DOF range - allowing a subject to be isolated in an image - can be

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1220 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

manipulated, that is, extended or narrowed, by the camera's digital processing capability. In the film paradigm, one obtains a specific aperture, and thus the corresponding DOF, that is preset by the photographer. However, in the digital paradigm, by contrast, one can *narrow* an image's surplus DOF range in-camera by manipulating the aperture. This process can only be done in the camera, because once the digital file is sent to post-production editing, the aperture and DOF is already set and incapable of being changed. The aperture is narrowed in camera by isolating the subject and shifting the field of view (forward from the rear range of DOF and backward from the front range of the DOF). Distance information is used to recalculate an optimal DOF. In another embodiment, the camera provides feedback from an internal computational analysis that results in a specification of less DOF and takes another image (or images) with a larger aperture to accomplish reduced DOF at a specific focus point.

The camera will effectively identify a type of subject and provide an optimal aperture for this subject. For instance, for a portrait, the camera will select a shallow DOF around the subject. In the case of a distant landscape, the camera will focus on a distance at infinity and provide a nominal aperture to correspond to shutter speed that will fit the available light as matched to a specific lens. A near landscape photographed with a wide-angle lens will, on the other hand, have a near focus and a maximum DOF; specific subjects will be highlighted with ample DOF. The camera will also have the capability to bracket exposures in several successive images based on DOF variations.

The DOF manipulation thus depends on a combination of data sets including the particular lens used (wide-angle lenses have greater DOF at moderate distances than telephoto lenses), the distance information and the unique combinations of aperture and shutter speed. DOF will narrow with less distance, with use of a telephoto lens and a fast aperture; contrarily, DOF will expand with a further distance, with use of a wide-angle lens and a slower aperture.

In another embodiment of this process, test images are taken and analyzed, then later images taken with new settings optimize DOF for each image type.

(4) Exposure optimization using digital correction in camera

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1221 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

One phenomenon that film currently records better than digital photo technology is exposure latitude. Film is capable of greater exposure latitude than either CCD or CMOS digital sensors, though each digital sensor type has strengths and weaknesses. For the crucial detail recorded in a scene, film provides far more depth of tonal range. Yet some of this problem - caused by the limits of digital sensors themselves and the way that photons are recorded by electrically charged pixels - can be digitally corrected and optimized in-camera.

The problem derives equally from the method of measuring exposure as well as the method of image capture by a digital sensor. In general, since there is less exposure latitude in digital sensors, as compared to film, the maximum scope is two or three stops in the image tonal range. Consequently, the camera must meter the image within constraints of the tonal range of the digital sensor, with the sacrifice of either shadow detail or highlight detail. In an image with broad exposure range, then, the image will generally be either too light or too dark because metering for one area sacrifices the other tonal category.

One way to solve this problem is to manipulate the lens aperture, because increased aperture within an optimal limit generally increases detail. An optimal aperture of f/8 provides more detail and clarity than at f/2 or at f/32. The in-camera processor may thus seek out more detail in the image by manipulating the aperture to the optimal range of f/5.6 to f/11, depending on the type of subject and the availability of light. With more detail in the original image, it is possible to interpolate the digital data in the image file by increasing both shadow and highlight detail and to gain an additional stop or two of tonal range.

In another embodiment, the tonal range of an image data set is enhanced in-camera by using meta-data to sample the range of shadow and highlight detail. The data sets are interpolated to add requested shadow detail and/or highlight detail. Obviously, some subjects require more or less shadow or highlight (or both), which the camera can correspondingly adjust. These tonal range corrections are user-adjustable.

In an additional embodiment of in-camera tonal range corrections, exposure data are bracketed by manipulating the aperture and shutter speed to lower or raise

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1222 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

the overall exposure in one-third to one-half stop increments. This bracketing method may be correspondingly limited to a specific image type. For instance, in a portrait, the extraneous background, which ought to be out of focus, is not emphasized in the exposure data, while the main subject is carefully nuanced for balancing an optimum of both highlight and shadow, or for an exclusive emphasis on either highlight or shadow.

The overall problem of limited tonal range in digital photography stems from mismatched exposure-metering mechanisms of digital sensors with substantially restricted tonal range capabilities. One interesting example of this problem occurs in scenes with two or more stops of difference, such as a landscape with sky on top and earth on bottom. A filtration process will operate on the key parts of such an image, as described above regarding the vignetting phenomenon; the overexposed top half of the scene will be gradually underexposed while the lower half of the scene will be gradually overexposed. This scene-specific adjustment of exposure greatly increases the tonal range of digital images and is made possible via analysis of the scene and comparison to a database of typical scenes categorized by the in-camera digital processor which effects correction using the methods described herein. In this example, the corrective process emulates the use of neutral-density optical filters.

(5) Special effects digital filtration of specific objects

Though there are several main categories of special effects optical filters, including color enhancing, infrared and diffusion, the use of diffusion filters appears to elicit the most dramatic effect. Diffusion filters are categorized as soft effect, mist/fog, black mist, gold diffusion, and star and streak, with various degrees of diffusion producing lesser or greater distortions. In effect, rather than removing optically-generated distortions, we are deliberately creating photographically desirable distortions. It is possible to reproduce these special effects by using the digital post-capture production processes in the camera. In this case, the camera digitally emulates the special effect by applying user-adjustable filter settings.

Portraits have traditionally used some sort of soft effect filtration approach which is producible in the camera using the methods described here. After the image

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1223 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

is captured, the camera analyzes the image's meta-data and applies a correction by interpolating the data with specific filter emulation. In the past, specific camera lenses, such as the 135mm soft effects (also called "defocus control") lenses performed this function optically with an included adjustable lens element. This defocus control lens type will focus on the main subject and a lens element setting of the telephoto lens to produce a soft filter effect. In addition, because this lens type uses a nine blade aperture, the background that is out of focus has a pleasing bokeh in which the gradations of tone are evenly smooth. Nevertheless, a sophisticated digital camera is able to produce the same results with more information provided by a normal telephoto lens, using the method of emulating special effects in-camera.

Another novel special effect that is a further embodiment of the system is the ability of the in-camera digital corrective system to use complex data sets contained and analyzed in an image to create a three dimensional (3-D) representation of the image. The camera creates a 3-D image by arranging the DOF in a way that optimizes the aperture by using distance information and autofocus data to isolate a subject. By removing the foreground and background of the image as a center of subject focus, the DOF will emphasize the subject only as 3-D. The key to this effect is the application of specific exposure data as indicated above, because it is in the increased extension of the range of highlight and shadow that the subject in the image will attain a 3-D quality in contrast to its out of focus foreground and background.

An additional embodiment of the present system would extend the still photography in-camera special effects to video with full-motion ranges of filtration actions.

Finally, it is possible to *combine* different user-programmable special effects in-camera by adding the various types of diffusion methods for a specific image.

(6) Selective in-camera filtration of specific objects

The combination of sophisticated auto-focus technologies and in-camera auto-exposure systems provides the opportunity to isolate a subject by focusing on the subject and narrowing the DOF range by manipulating the aperture. In a further extension of the subject-isolating capabilities of these technologies, it is possible to

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1224 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

digitally filter out specific objects in a scene in-camera while focusing on other selected objects that are in a specific range of DOF. In other words, one may apply filtration to correct aspects of a single object or only the background of a scene to the exclusion of an isolated object, rather than correcting a whole scene. Selective filtering of specific objects in an image by in-camera digital processing affords greater creative flexibility.

Because the camera uses distance information to isolate a specific object by focusing on the object within a range of DOF, it is possible to isolate a particular object for the purposes of applying a specific filtration preference, such as manipulating the color, correcting the optical aberration (say, if the object is in a corner of the image of a wide-angle lens), providing a special effect (such as a soft effect only on a specific object rather than the scene as a whole) or using some combination of these corrections. Once the camera isolates the selected object (using auto-focus mechanisms and distance information), the user selects programmable correction features to perform a corrective function only on the specific object (or only on the parts of the scene that are exclusive of the object). In a further embodiment, contrastively, once the object is isolated, only the background may be selectively manipulated with filtration, achieving pleasing effects. This in-camera corrective feature provides a powerful tool to rapidly manipulate an image without using post-production editing software tools.

These object-specific in-camera selective filtration capabilities are particularly dramatic with fast-moving action photography in which split-second timing produces the preferred complex effects. Selectively identifying a particular object for intensive combinations of filtration is a highlight of the present system.

(7) Digital correction in-camera of intermittent aberrations caused by dust on digital sensor

Dust on a digital sensor is a major concern for photographers. The use of zoom lenses compounds this condition, because as the zoom lens changes focal-length positions, air is transmitted, which results in the proliferation and diffusion of sensor dust. Unless photography is isolated to a clean room, the problem of dust on

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1225 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

a digital sensor will remain prevalent. The present system provides a method to correct for this phenomenon.

In the case of dust on a sensor, a specific consistent pattern emerges on each image captured by the digital sensor. Consequently, information from various images is analyzed, and the pixels affected by dust are identified. Information from the consistent fixed pixel positions that are affected by the dust are then isolated. The specific positions with the dust are then analyzed by comparing the immediate areas surrounding the dust that are not affected by it. These unaffected areas are analyzed, and the affected areas are interpolated to provide a continuous tone. In effect, the images identify the locations with dust by using caching technology. The continuity of the location of the dust between multiple images provides information to the in-camera image processor to detect the specific pixel locations. The camera will then apply a corrective process to the isolated dust locations with adjoining exposures by interpolating these distinct locations for each specific image configuration.

In another embodiment of the present system, "hot" (too bright) or "dead" (too dark) pixels are interpolated out of the scene using the method described above. Unlike hot or dead pixels, dust is a similar but temporary version of the same problem of an artifact that requires in-camera modification. In effect, a map is built to discover, isolate and interpolate bad pixels, which are a permanent problem revealing a key limit in digital sensor technology. Separate maps are constructed for permanent pixel dysfunctions and temporary pixel aberrations (viz., dust). In both cases, the camera works from these maps to correct the aberrations on a pixel-level.

In a further embodiment of the present system, Monte Carlo analysis is applied to the problem of identifying the location of dust on specific pixels (or partial pixels) by randomly creating an initial map from information of at least two contaminated images.

In still another embodiment of the present system, the process of modifying pixel aberrations (either permanent or temporary) uses a sequence of operation which begins by correcting the major aberrations first, then repairing the minor aberrations, thereby maximizing efficiency. This is done by starting the corrective

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1226 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

process in a specific location of the image and moving to other positions in an efficient pattern.

(8) Sequence of corrections for multiple (optical and digital) types of aberrations in camera

Since it is evident that multiple digital filtration approaches may be used for specific types of problems or aberrations or to achieve specific effects, it is clear that a combination of the techniques may be employed simultaneously on specific images. The present invention allows the various optical and digital corrections to be performed in camera in a sequence of actions. The user selects the various combinations of functions required to be performed, inspects the effects, and chooses the most effective combination of effects. Thus the invention offers a combinatorial optimization of the totality of corrective filtration approaches.

After the images have been taken, it is possible to inspect them in the camera using the camera's image read-out. This makes it possible to create new files, or to adapt a RAW file, in real time, by manipulating the various corrections in sequence. This post-image-capture in-camera editing process allows multiple corrections to be applied to a range of optical and digital aberrations by combining various specific corrective techniques.

In some cases, the user can pre-set specific corrections. For instance, to correct for optical aberrations, a user may leave this function on permanently. In other cases, such as selective filtration of a specific object or optimization for DOF or exposure, there may be discriminating use of specific corrective functions. In the case of selective user choice, it is possible, by using the present invention, to select a priority sequence of corrections in layers. While specific select layers may be permanently activated, for example to automatically adjust specific optical aberrations, additional sets of layers may be manually selected in order to modify the specific aspects of each image, particularly to adjust or correct digital aberrations. This process can be performed with a single microprocessor, multiple microprocessors, multiple ASICs or a combination of microprocessors and ASICs.

An additional embodiment of the system provides multiple combinations of corrections and effects via multiple independent ASICs, which only perform

specific functions, working in parallel. The various tasks are divided into specific-function ASICs for rapid processing. The advantage of this approach is accelerated processing speed in performing multiple simultaneous functions.

(II) Digital Sensor Improvement and Nano-grids

(9) Interchangeable digital sensor system using both CCD and CMOS to optimize best results

Because the main digital sensor types of CCD and CMOS, like film types, each have benefits and detriments, it is sometimes advantageous to provide the utility of both sensor types in a camera system. With the exception of a video camera, which employs three CCDs, the use of multiple sensors has not been adopted. Two generations ago, however, the idea of using a twin reflex camera for medium format photography was implemented. In this case, though focus was coupled between the lenses, one lens was used to see the subject, while the other lens took the picture. This method was used to obtain the benefits of a rangefinder camera with a single lens reflex camera.

The use of two types of sensors in a camera is compelling, because the user benefits from the strengths of both. In the present invention, one sensor is selected from among at least two different types of sensors that are rotated to an active position by the user. One advantage of this approach is that if one sensor experiences a problem, there is a reserve sensor available at the push of a button.

This capability usefully exploits the strengths of each particular sensor. For instance, in situations in which high resolution is required, a CCD may be preferable, while in cases in which increased tonal range or low noise is preferable, a CMOS sensor may be preferable. With this approach, a customer does not need to choose between different types of sensors.

The process of interchanging the two chips is performed by placing the two chips on either façade of a plane that "flips" over (i.e., rotates 180 degrees) upon demand to obtain the requirements of the chosen chip type. This mechanism would fit behind an SLR' s mirror and could easily be performed as long as the mirror is in the "up" position. In another embodiment, the chip exchange process can occur by

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1228 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

sliding alternating chips into a sleeve from a single location and replacing the non-utilized chip(s) into the reserve compartment. In either event, the camera will detect the chip exchange and will automatically reprogram software functions and settings for the usable chip.

(10) Nano-grids for selected pixels on CCD or CMOS integrated circuits to optimize selective modifications of exposure, ISO and aberrations in digital photography

Digital sensors consist of arrays of pixels, arranged in rows, which behave as tiny buckets for converting photons to electrons. As the pixels fill up with light, they are able to discern slight differences in color and exposure and transfer the energy, in the form of electrons, to storage. Charge coupled devices (CCDs) have been the predominant form of digital sensor because they use a form of electronic charge which creates the behavior of a bucket brigade of transferring data, once the buckets in a row are filled up, to successive rows for digital data storage of the electronic charge sets. CMOS digital sensors may be structured with larger bucket pixels, which can increase the depth of the light captured and thus the latitude of light exposure that is stored. However, for the relatively larger buckets to provide increased photon capture capacity, it is necessary to control the width of the opening in the top and the width of the buckets so that the amount of light captured may be modulated.

The present invention introduces a key advance in the ability of digital sensors, particularly CMOS sensors, to modulate the size of the openings of the pixels. Specifically, the present system provides for a nano-grid, or a very small matrix of filaments, which fits over the sensor. The nano-grid is carefully calibrated to match the rows of pixels on the sensor so as to limit the amount of light that each of the buckets may receive. Use of the nano-grid allows a selective closing of the large buckets in order for photons to be restricted. Selective modification of specific pixels on the neutral grid makes it possible to identify specific sets of pixels to correct for various exposure or lens aberrations.

In this embodiment of the present system, data about a specific lens are provided to the camera in order to correct specific lens aberrations, while exposure

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1229 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

data is used to modify image capture using nano-grids for optimum image performance.

Nano-grids may be selectively switched at different pixel sites, akin to continuously programmable field programmable gate array (CP-FPGA) semiconductors, which modify architecture in order to optimize effective operation by constantly manipulating the chip's gates.

Nano-grids may be used for specific image modes, for example, nocturnal imaging, which requires more time to read a sufficient amount of light. In this case, a specific software module may provide lens and exposure data to the camera, which then determine the precise composition of nano-grid correction to provide to specific sets of pixels on the digital sensor. In effect, nano-filaments move to positions to effectively block out the full capacity of the pixel buckets and thus change the pixel effects. With use of preset nano-grid positions for particular applications, the identification of specific vectors of nano-filaments is performed, and exposure adjustments are made on specific images in hardware.

The nano-grid is overlaid over the surface of the pixel architecture. The nano-grid is used not only in specific pre-set positions, but it also provides feedback to the post-capture system for analysis and repositioning to achieve the desired effects. One effect of the nano-grid is to manually expand or narrow the range of a set of pixel buckets; this process in turn effectively modifies not only the exposure range but also sharpness at high ISO, thereby dramatically reducing noise. Consequently, it becomes possible, by modifying the pixel bucket width and height, to obtain extremely sharp images with excellent contrast and tonal range even in poor lighting, a feat heretofore impossible.

The nano-grid performs these mechanical functions by moving the nano-filaments in an arc, like expandable windshield wipers. Though nano-grids are particularly useful in CMOS chips, they are also useful with CCDs. In fact, with the advent of nano-grids, CCD pixel size (and density in pixel-rows which will affect the overall sensor size) may be expanded and thus made substantially more versatile.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1230 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

In a further embodiment of the present invention, multiple screens, or grids, would be placed over the digital sensor. The use of multiple nano-grids provides increased capacity to perform the function of closing off the pixel buckets and, in fact, to completely close off selected pixels to make the image effect completely dark. The combinations of nano-grids behave as multiple screens that move left and right to achieve the desired effect. Although there is a need to periodically calibrate the screens to effect their precise positions, this system will employ an electric charge to push the nano-filaments to the desired locations.

Nano-filaments move to block the space allowing photons to hit the pixel in order to limit the amount of light capacity available to the pixel. The complete darkening of the pixel will result in a total black color in the resulting image.

Exposure data feedback is provided to the digital sensor to effect the precise positioning of the nano-grid(s). In a further aspect of the present system, the camera's computer will anticipate the exposure data by statistically extrapolating from the pattern created by at least three data sets. A microprocessor (or ASIC) controlled nano-grid mechanism will use the feedback to anticipate specific nano-grid positions in order to optimize the exposure and corrective functions.

In one application of the nano-grid, the problem of vignetting in wide-angle lenses may be solved by activating nano-filaments in nano-grid(s) primarily in the corners to correct for the darkening from the limits of the optical aberrations, while still maintaining very low noise in a high ISO (low light) photographic situation. The use of the nano-grid would thus contribute to solving multiple problems.

Nano-grids will also be useful in accurately correcting for both color and exposure detail. In fact, with nano-grids, the capacity of digital sensors' range should be substantially increased, because the chips' pixel bucket sizes can be modulated. Therefore, not only will the lighting and color be accurate, but sharpness and optical aberrations will also be optimized, in ways not possible before.

(11) Integrated nano-grids in digital sensor

In a further embodiment of the system, nano-grids may be integrated into the digital sensor. In this form of the nano-grid, the nano-filaments are constructed *within* the pixel buckets in order to increase their accuracy and responsiveness. The

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1231 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

nano-filaments mechanically move in various directions to perform the main operation of modulating light into their respective pixels. This method of organizing nano-grids and nano-filaments increases the rapidity of response to feedback. In effect, each pixel has a mask, or flexible lid, contained in it, which may open and close, to allow more or less light into the pixel bucket.

The integrated-filaments are activated by oscillation between positive and negative charges. In the context of a CMOS sensor, the transistor networks oscillate between positive and negative charges. This architecture allows a "push-pull" design of nano-filaments in which the negative charge "pulls" and the positive charge "pushes" the activation of the nano-filaments. This charge-enabled nano-grid (CENG) advantageously allows modulating gates (i.e., filaments) integrated into the pixel to reduce spaces between pixels, thereby allowing more pixels to be packed on the same surface area. The net benefit of the use of integrated CENG filaments is that specific sets of nano-filaments will produce specific effects on-demand and allow far more tonal detail than has been possible before.

In a further embodiment of the present system, sophisticated digital sensors may contain combinations of nano-grids that appear on top of the sensor as well as nano-grids that are integrated into the digital sensor. This combination will provide maximum latitude for processing the greatest effect available.

(12) Combinations of nano-grids and digital corrections applied to digital imaging system

Whereas it is possible to exclusively implement nano-grids to control the amount of light penetrating specific pixels, and it is possible to exclusively provide digital corrections as specified above regarding correcting optical or digital aberrations, a further embodiment of the present invention combines the two processes in order to optimize imaging.

Combining these two complex processes makes it possible to modify pixel capacity to maximize exposure latitude, to expand exposure modification and to apply digital correctives for optical and digital aberrations. Hence selective exposure far beyond the limits of present film or digital photography is made possible. The restrictions of film can thus be transcended by using the present

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1232 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

system, whereas use of a static and limited digital system would not be sufficient to facilitate these complex corrections.

The unique combinations of these processes also illustrate a complex system that provides feedback from both the environment and the photographer. The photographer may select preset exposure settings that will activate a range of options in both the nano-grids and the digital corrective system, while the lens aberration corrective system is automatically implemented. Once the camera detects specific conditions, such as a broad range of exposure latitude, from very bright to very dark, in the scene, it computes the precise number and location of nano-grids needed to modulate the pixels for optimum exposure with highlight and shadow detail and extreme sharpness, even in relatively low light. The dynamics of these multiple processes present trade-offs in selecting the best available set of selected modifications.

(13) Tri-well pixels

As indicated above, one of the key problems with current digital sensors involves dynamic range. There is a need to limit the scope of the space in the pixel well, into which light is captured, then converted into electrons. The challenge with current technologies is to balance details in shadow and highlight areas, particularly to acheive low noise at relatively high ISO speeds.

In addition to the concept of nano-grids, both in surface screen and integrated embodiments, as specified in (10) to (11) above, the present system introduces the notion of three side-by-side differentially-sized buckets within each pixel intended to optimize dynamic range for increased sensitivity. In the most common configuration, the three different-sized buckets are arranged with the largest bucket (in both width and height) in the center, with the second and third largest buckets on either side. The buckets are elliptical and concave in architecture to increase efficiency of fitting together in a round pixel structure. Their structures are semi-circular and elongated. The largest and tallest bucket will be tasked with maintaining the details in highlights, and the smallest will be tasked with maximizing the details in shadows, while the mid-sized bucket will be tasked with maintaining the middle range of exposure details. The pixel will have data from all

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1233 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

three buckets available, but will select the data from one or more buckets depending on the exposure details.

The system is analogous to the high fidelity sound technology in speakers with crossovers, whose several frequencies are used by the tweeters, mid-range(s) and woofers; the crossover point at which the frequency changes from one component to another can be modified based on the specific mechanics of each component.

In the case of the multiple buckets in a single pixel, the buckets are connected by filaments to a central grid which captures and stores the electrons. When the photographic scene displays increased light, image data from the larger buckets are selected to be recorded by the processor, while in cases of darkness and increased need for sensitivity, the smaller buckets are selected to be recorded; the mid-sized bucket is used in normal light situations of most cases. Further, this multi-aspect architecture can use pixels in varying positions on the sensor differently, particularly to facilitate processing far more dynamic range and to produce uniform tonal range in scenes that vary more than two or three stops. This novel multi-aspect model solves a number of key problems involving exposure dynamics in digital photography.

In another embodiment of the system, there may be more than three buckets in a pixel, so as to divide out the functions further and create even finer tonal continuity. In a further embodiment of the system, several pixels in a super-pixel allow red, green and blue colors to be segregated by each sub-pixel. This approach will be useful particularly in CCD semiconductors because of limits of this architecture, which require coupling circuitry between pixels to pass a charge between rows of pixels. In this case, outputs will vary between the micro-pixels to facilitate the differential processing required.

While cases of two side-by-side pixels might solve these exposure latitude problems, they represent an inadequate solution, much as a speaker with only two components limits the dynamic range output dramatically in contrast with a speaker with five components. This is similar to comparing a diode and a transistor.

(III) Digital System Improvements that Link Multiple Digital Corrections

(14) Auto pre-programmed modules for specific functions in digital imaging system

To process the functions specified in this integrated digital imaging system, it is necessary for automated pre-programmed modules to detect the specific lens type and the specific digital sensor(s) used to assess the appropriate corrections or alterations. The purpose of the pre-programmed modules is to access a preset library of (a) typical corrections of lenses, (b) typical scene types with appropriate exposure modes, (c) specific effects that may be selected and (d) specific sensor functions. It is important to match a particular lens to a particular sensor type so that adjustments are calibrated to this pairing. The processing software is stored in either a microprocessor or an ASIC in order to process the images after they are captured by the sensor but before they are transferred to storage on a memory device.

In another embodiment, the system processes image corrections after the digital data is stored and constantly accesses the original stored data file in the production of a corrected file. This process allows for immediate data processing and storage which affords more time to accomplish specific corrective functions. There are thus cases when real-time correctives are neither necessary nor possible. Such increased processing capability may also facilitate a more complete corrective task.

In an additional embodiment, because similar correctives and effects may be provided to images that share the specific combination of lens and sensor, in order to accelerate the process of optimizing the images, batches of similar images may be processed together. This batch processing method may include the creation of duplicate images for each image captured, including a RAW image that contains no changes to the native image capture and a simultaneous auto-corrected image. The optimized image may be simultaneously compressed, to maximize storage capabilities, while the RAW image may be left uncompressed so as to maintain original detail.

(15) Apparatus and process for affecting pre-sensor optical and digital corrections in digital imaging system

Given the nature of light transmission, not all optical corrections are optimized by modification after the image is captured by the sensor. Though a range of important corrections and effects may be made after image capture, such as correction for optical or digital aberrations, there are several types of corrections that are required to be made before the light reaches the sensor. One example of this pre-sensor digital correction involves the use of a low-pass or anti-aliasing filter that resides in front of the digital sensor to minimize moiré and aliasing digital problems (although the use of this filter adversely affects image sharpness).

In the case of optical corrections, one class of filter that requires use before the digital sensor is the polarizing filter, because once light is captured on the digital sensor, the polarizing effect will not be available. Another type of correction that involves use of a filter or lens before the digital sensor is the close-up filter. This latter solution allows a lens's closest focusing plane to be closer to the front of a lens and has the effect of diminishing the rear plane of the depth of field. The close-up filter may be optimized for use with floating rear-element group lenses which allow increasingly close focusing. In one embodiment of the system, specific pre-sensor optical filters may be used to provide polarization and close up corrections. The use of in-camera optical (circular) polarization would help standardize this valuable process and eliminate the need to maintain several external polarizer filters for each lens mount.

Since the present system entails an embodiment which uses nano-grids to perform specific exposure modifications before the light hits the digital sensor, it is possible to use these nano-grids for the applications of polarization and close-up filter. These filtration capabilities occur between the lens and the digital sensor.

In order to optimize the use of pre-sensor filtration, an image is initially tested and analyzed before the optimized corrections are activated and the pre-sensor changes are made. This process is analogous to the use of automated flash photography in which a feedback mechanism is provided; a scene is evaluated, and the initial flash data analyzed and modified to correspond to the correct exposure before a final flash is produced.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1236 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Because the camera system processes post-capture data, in order to optimize images for optical and digital problems, as well as continuously makes changes to pre-sensor filtration, multiple ASICs work in parallel to make the conversion of the image after capture. The use of parallel ASICs to perform specific correction processes solves the problem of capturing images and making post-capture corrections while simultaneously adapting the pre-sensor filtration system.

As an alternative embodiment of the system, a microprocessor (and software) may perform specific pre-sensor adjustments while the ASIC(s) performs specific corrective functions. In another embodiment, the ASIC(s) may perform the specific pre-sensor adjustments while a microprocessor (and software) will perform the specific corrective functions.

(16) Integrated digital imaging system for optical and digital corrections with feedback dynamics

Because the present system consists of, and uses, complex sub-systems, including an auto-focus mechanism, an auto-exposure mechanism, a shutter mechanism, an automatic flash mechanism, a digital sensor mechanism, a digital processing mechanism and a digital storage mechanism, it is possible to realize interaction dynamics that contain feedback. The interactive process of operating these sub-systems involves a learning progression. The image is analyzed, solutions are tested and an optimal solution is selected and implemented, all in real time. By choosing a specific logic vector in a decision tree involving an initial variable, the process begins again with another key variable in real-time until the final image is captured and optimized.

In order to accomplish these complex processes, specific variables, such as aperture data, shutter speed data, lens data, digital sensor data and subject type are registered and analyzed by the camera. As environmental data changes, the camera mechanisms adapt to the environmental and the photographer's situation.

In order to accelerate these processes, the camera learns to anticipate the user's behaviors, the user's preferences and the subject's behaviors. By providing user-adjusted setting modifications for optical and digital corrections, the camera establishes a reference point for processing rapid image changes. In particular, the

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1237 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

camera's software will analyze trends in the user's pattern of behaviors and preferences as well as pattern changes in the subject's behaviors. Anticipation processes are programmed into the autofocus and automated flash systems because of the extremely rapid reaction-time requirements of these specific mechanisms.

In one embodiment of the system, a method of processing a chain of rapid image captures is to employ computer-caching techniques in which a first image is processed in a normal way while later images are processed in an accelerated way. This is possible because the first image provides data to the system to analyze; these data then allow the system to anticipate further similar images and to use similar auto-focus and auto-exposure data. The optical and digital corrections are performed in a batch fashion by applying similar changes to near-identical image problems in order to dramatically accelerate the processing speed of a chain of images. This caching and anticipation approach is very useful in fast-paced action photography.

Another embodiment of the process of rapidly capturing a chain of images in sequence employs multi-threading techniques. Dividing the functions between specific subsystem ASICs allows multiple corrections to be performed in a parallel cascade for efficient task completion. One advantage of breaking down functions to specific processors is the acquired ability to start on one function and, while the system is in the process of completing a task, to begin other tasks. This process eliminates the lag between the specific subsystems.

(17) Adaptive user pattern learning with user-programmable functions in digital imaging system

In order to optimize its functions, the camera needs to learn about the user's preferences. When the user uses the camera, the camera evaluates the use patterns. Since the camera is programmed with a database of common user patterns, it can identify common uses and anticipate common uses of similar users by employing a "collaborative filtering" mechanism (i.e., if you like this camera setting, you should like this other setting because similar users who have liked the first setting have also liked the second setting). By anticipating common uses of each camera user, the camera optimizes its functions for each use and for each user. In effect, the camera's

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1238 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

learning of user preferences is a sort of guided process of experimentation. Evolving algorithms learn about the user from actual use patterns.

One positive effect of this learning process of the camera about the user's patterns of behavior is that the filtration process becomes adaptive. The camera builds an initial map of the user's preferences from the user's actual selections. From the starting point of common types of personal selections, the camera uses standard templates of main types of uses that are fulfilled for each user's applications. For instance, if a photographer typically takes portraits with a traditional portrait lens, the camera will be aware of this and will activate filtration processes that are optimal for this type of portraiture photography, such as instilling limited depth of field on a subject and out-of-focus foreground and background. Contrarily, if landscape images are selected, depth of field will be increased substantially and the lens focused on either infinity or a medium point depending on the specific type of subject matter. The camera builds a model for each user based on the accumulation of experience.

In order for the camera to learn about the preferences of a specific user, the camera must adjust to each particular user, much as each individual identity must log onto a computer network privately.

Since the dynamics of the combined subsystems are complex, and adaptive, it is necessary that automated adjustments be interactive. Once detection of the lens type, the sensor type, the exposure settings, the user and the subject is made, optical and digital distortions are identified and specific combinations of corrections are applied both before and after the digital sensor in order to optimize the image. All of this is accomplished in less time than the blink of an eye.

(18) Software privacy function in digital imaging system

Because digital camera systems are able to use software and wireless mechanisms for their operation, it is possible to activate aspects of the camera remotely. Conversely, it is possible to disable operations of the camera remotely.

The present invention embodies a capability to externally disable the camera remotely in specific locations that require privacy, such as secret government areas (courthouses), private homes or businesses that are image-free zones. In these cases,

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1239 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

a signal from an external source is provided to disable the shutter from firing. This black-out capability will allow external control of access to specific sites. As a condition of access, only a camera with this feature may be admitted to public buildings, so that even if the camera is permitted to operate, permission is only conditional. For instance, the owner of the building may allow the camera to function only in a specific set of rooms but not in others. Cameras without this feature may not be allowed in private spaces where control must be externally restricted.

This blocking feature will require the addition of specific blocking software, which may be automatically downloaded as one enters specific buildings. Similarly, in order to be granted permission to access the camera, or specific functions of the camera, the downloading of a "key" may be required.

Moreover, a further embodiment of the system may make it necessary to download software keys to get access to filtration capabilities in the camera in order to obtain optimum images. For example, the user may be required to pay a fee to download software in real time that will permit her to access a particular function in the camera to obtain a critical image. A spectrum of quality and complexity in filtration capabilities may be made obtainable for a range of fees on-demand. Therefore, the external downloading of software for the camera need not be limited to a black out function.

(IV) Dynamic Digital Imaging System Improvements that Apply to Zoom Lenses and Video Imaging

(19) Dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging system

Whereas the optical aberrations of prime (fixed focal length) lenses were discussed above, the modulation of optical aberrations of zoom lenses is another problem to consider. As a wholly different species of lens, zoom lenses have become extremely complex optical mechanisms consisting of multiple groups of lens elements. The general problem with zoom lenses is the trade-off that must be made: To minimize the distortions of the widest possible focal length, distortions become maximized at the longest possible focal length, and vice-versa.

Consequently, zoom lens architecture is inherently compromised on image quality. Over the years, lens designers have developed lens formulas that have dramatically improved image quality and that compete with typical prime lenses. As an example of this evolution in quality, the class of 70-200 f/2.8 35mm zoom lenses, now in their sixth generation, has supplied substantial improvements over earlier telephoto zooms. However, in general, zoom lenses have more aberrations than primes and thus require increased optical corrections. The need to solve the problem of zoom Jens aberration correction is accentuated by their increased use in photography because of their simplicity and versatility.

The dynamics of the zooming process present specific difficulties for the purposes of correcting optical aberrations in digital imaging systems. With fixed-focal length lenses, the camera can detect the lens and provide an immediate consistent modification for a varying range of apertures. In the case of zooms, however, where the focal-length is not fixed, the adjustments must correlate to the changes in the focal length. In effect, this condition presents a continuous resampling process. When combined with changing scenes, the zooming process requires far faster responses to changing inputs by the camera system. This process resembles the tracking of a kaleidoscope's changing image structures as the wheel on the device is constantly turned.

In order to solve the problem of distortion at the wide-angle part of select zoom lenses, manufacturers have been using aspherical elements which are complex shapes that require special production techniques. On the other hand, in order to solve the problem of chromatic aberration in select telephoto lenses, manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass elements, particularly at the front of the zoom lens. Since there are generally three main classes of zoom lenses - wide-angle to wide-angle, wide-angle to telephoto and telephoto to telephoto - aspherical elements have been used in wide-angle zoom lenses, while extra low dispersion glass has been used in the telephoto zoom lenses and both kinds of lens elements have been included in the wide-angle to telephoto zoom lenses.

The changing focal lengths of zoom lenses add a variable to the complex set of variables of the interacting sub-systems in the digital imaging system. The digital

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1241 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

camera system must therefore track the movement of the changes in the focal lengths in zoom lenses and continuously make modifications to the varied optical aberrations in these types of lenses. Unlike in fixed focal length lenses, the aberrations change at different focal lengths in zoom lenses, and the camera must track these changes.

The present system is designed to make the corrections to these changing aberrations in zoom lenses by noting the changed focal length at specific times of each lens. For a fixed focal length lens, the camera refers to a database of information to provide information to correct specific types of aberrations; for a zoom lens, the camera's database contains multiplex information for each focal length in each respective zoom lens type. This is as if each zoom lens contains a combination of multiple lenses of specific focal lengths. When the zoom is moved to a new focal position, the camera reads the lens as a specific focal length and makes corrections to aberrations based on this specific setting. Although the camera reads the zoom lens at a specific moment in time and adjusts the necessary modifications to correct for aberrations at that specific focal length at that time, overall the zoom lens requires the camera to rapidly make these adjustments.

Since zoom lenses employ dynamic processes of change, it is possible to track a moving subject in real-time by changing focal length from a stationary vantage. These changed focal length positions are tracked by the auto-focus system, but also by the auto-exposure system in the camera. The present system thus allows for zoom tracking in order to anticipate the direction of zoom lens changes, much as the focus on the moving subject involves focus tracking mechanisms. These systems use fuzzy logic and evolutionary algorithms to anticipate the movement of the subject and thus of the focal length change of zoom lens. In this way it is possible to accelerate the lens aberration correction process using zoom lenses.

Because the zoom lenses typically increase aberrations precisely because of the lens design compromises, these types of lenses are ideally suited to the present digital imaging system. The present system allows the zoom lens to be used at high quality without needing to stop down the aperture, thereby resulting in superior photographic opportunities.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1242 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

(20) Dynamic changes in video corrections of digital imaging system

While the zoom lens presents the need to provide a dynamic solution to the process of making corrections to optical aberrations, video photography provides another case of a process that requires dynamic solutions. The same principles that apply to still photography apply to video; auto-focus variability, aperture and depth-of-field variability aspects, shutter speed variability aspects, differences in lens focal length and artificial lighting variability suggest that video be viewed as merely a very rapid (30 to 60 frames per second) application of still photography. Nonetheless, video presents new classes of dynamic problems, most notably regarding the matter of tracking changing subjects in real time.

The process of shifting subject positions, even if the camera is stationary, presents a change of multiple variables that require the automated subsystems (auto-focus, auto-exposure, auto-flash, etc.) to be integrated. Feedback is presented by subjects in the external environment with changing focus and exposure variables. In these cases, even with a modulating shutter speed, the three main variables of change are a zoom lens to continuously change the focal length, auto-focus to track a subject and aperture modifications to continuously change depth-of-field.

The unique dynamics of these complex sub-systems presents particular challenges for a digital imaging system to produce rapid results with the use of advanced ASICs and microprocessors. By incorporating techniques that track objects with advanced auto-focus mechanisms, anticipate zoom lens changes and predict optimal exposures as well as make automatic corrections to both optical and digital aberrations in real time, the present system continuously optimizes the video imaging process.

(21) "Stationary-scene object-motion" caching process, with application to video, in digital imaging system

Because video imaging processes employ full motion activity, particularly of subjects in the environment, tracking a subject in a video system is problematic. Once a subject is identified and selected, the subject is automatically tracked with auto-focus and auto-exposure mechanisms by a zoom lens apparatus. There is a particular need to identify and track a subject within a broad stationary scene.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1243 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

The present system accomplishes this task by using anticipatory object-trajectory tracking. The parts of the stationary scene that are not being tracked are cached. In other words, precisely because the background of the scene is stationary, this part of the scene is not tracked for focus or exposure. On the other hand, the object in motion is identified and tracked by subtracting the extraneous data of the stationary scene. Multiple objects are tracked by comparing data about these combinations of objects and their relations and determining the appropriate exposure and focus settings.

While Monte Carlo processes use random settings to self-organize an initial map, which are useful as a baseline for the purpose of anticipating tracking data sets, the present system subtracts the known information about the specific object(s) being tracked from the stationary background in the environment. In other words, the background data is "blanked out" in a caching process while the main subject(s) are tracked. By so using these techniques, the camera system can efficiently calculate the modifications needed to optimize the video scene.

In a further embodiment of the system, a chip-set is enabled in video display devices (i.e., video monitors) to implement select corrections for optical and digital distortions. The user may modify settings for automating the process of achieving optimum video images.

(V) Digital Image Networking

(22) Network coordination of fixed sensor grid to track multiple objects in digital video imaging system

While the previous discussion has focused on employing a single camera to capture images, the present system is also useful for networking sensors in a sensor grid in order to track multiple objects. Specifically, the present system may be used in surveillance and reconnaissance situations to track objects over time. Using a grid of image sensors with overlapping range parameters makes it possible to organize a complex network of sensors for surveillance activities.

After selecting specific objects to track, the system follows the objects as they move from location to location, appropriately modulating the focus, the lens

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1244 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

focal length, the ISO and the exposure settings. As the subject moves from one section of a grid to another, the sensors are coordinated to "hand off' the object to other sensors on the grid, much like a cellular phone network hands off calls between cells.

In another embodiment of the present system, the cameras in the network may be mobile instead of stationary in a fixed sensor grid. In this case, self-organizing aspects of the mobile sensor grid track mobile objects in real time. One application of this complex system, which draws on earlier work in collective robotics, is in cinematography, which requires multiple transportable perspectives of mobile subjects. The complex dynamics of a mobile sensor network provides complex feedback in this manifestation of the present system.

(23) Automatic wireless off-porting of back-up images to external data bank

Because the present system uses digital files, it is possible to move these files to an external site for storage. The present system has capabilities to off-port images to an external data bank automatically. This feature is valuable in order to preserve on-board storage capability.

Whether implemented in a local area network (LAN) or a wide area network (WAN), by using a built-in wireless router, the present digital imaging system may be set to send data files directly and automatically to hard-drive storage either in a device in the same room or uploaded to the Internet for storage around the world. This capability is critical for managing massive files of large sensor data sets and preserving valuable in-camera storage space. When automatically sending data files to a nearby computer, the computer may act as a data-port relay to automatically resend the images to an Internet site for storage. The system will maintain the option of keeping some images in the camera and sending duplicate copies of digital files of images to another site for storage as a backup. This automatic back-up process provides insurance for the photographer.

In another embodiment of the system, just as image files are off-loaded to external storage, software files are periodically downloaded to the camera in order to update the camera settings and the database system. For example, as the camera manufacturer provides new lenses for the camera, it becomes necessary to load new

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1245 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

updated settings to accommodate corrections for the new lenses. Similarly, as the camera requires new software updates with improved algorithms to further optimize the corrective functions of both the optical and digital mechanisms, the camera will automatically accept these. This feature is particularly important to both manufacturer and user because the ability to update software capability periodically will protect a user from needing to upgrade major hardware such as with a lens replacement.

(24) Image organization system

The present digital imaging system does not merely allow for the storage of image data files on external storage. Because of the problems of protecting storage and the need to make multiple back-ups in the digital sphere, it is also necessary to store digital image files in multiple database locations. The images are organized in a main database by various criteria, such as time, location, subject-type, etc., and then rerouted to various locations around the world for safe storage. While specific sets of images may be stored together, the need to identify the locations is less important than the need to have control of the main database list which identifies the locations.

In order to maintain security, the digital imaging files may periodically be rotated randomly between locations. Only the main database list, which is constantly updated, maintains information on their location. In fact, specific digital bits of a single image may be maintained at different locations in order to maintain further security. Thus, on many computers around the world bits of each image may be stored, and continuously rotated, with constantly updated registries maintaining their complex hybrid whereabouts. These rotation storage functions are performed by a randomizer logic engine.

In a further embodiment of the present system, once the digital files are off-loaded from the camera system to external storage, specific images may be automatically identified and further specific corrections automatically provided.

In yet another embodiment of the system, the images that are off-loaded from the camera to the external storage system are organized according to various criteria, such as accuracy of focus or exposure or quality of image type, in order to

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1246 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

be automatically prioritized. The camera, with the assistance of an initial setting of user priorities, will automatically order new images with a higher or lower priority relative to other images and camera settings. Thus, at the end of a day, the images may be displayed in an order preferred by the user. Lesser images will be automatically routed to a lower position as they do not meet specific criteria, and better images will be routed to a relatively higher position in the organization of files. This feature of automatically assisting in the organization of the digital image files is a very useful one which will save photographers time.

(25) Wireless digital image system automatically generating prints from image capture

The present digital imaging system not only automatically off-loads digital image files to remote locations for storage; the system also will allow one to photograph an image (or sequence of images) in one location (i.e., Paris) and instantly print it in another location (i.e., Los Angeles) for publication in real time. In addition, an image may be captured by the camera and instantly uploaded to a pre-programmed Web site for publication by using wireless technologies. In addition, it is possible to automatically print the digital image file anywhere in the world virtually the moment the image is taken. This system makes this instantaneity particularly possible precisely because the image corrections are automated in-camera. Since there is no need in most cases to further edit the image files, they are thus generally ready for immediate release.

General Architecture and Dynamics

Fig. 1 illustrates the overall structure of the system. Object data (100) in the domain of objects being photographed by the camera constantly change. In some cases, the lighting changes, while in other cases, the positions of the objects change. At 120 the flash will artificially light the objects. Flashes may be either on the camera or remote from the camera. A camera sensor (130) will detect external data changes. An optical lens (110) feeds analogue imaging data to the digital sensor(s) (175 and 180). In some cases, a mirror (170) will swivel in order to directly input imaging data to the digital sensor after the shutter (150) is fired. In some cases, a

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1247 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

filter (160) stands between the lens and the digital sensor(s). A digital signal processor (DSP) (195) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B). A database (190) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B) as well. The digital sensors are connected to an ASIC (195) and/or a microprocessor (193) in order to process the image and control the camera. The digital image data is passed from the digital sensor to either the ASIC or microprocessor and then stored in memory (197). The presence or absence of specific elements of this mechanism is not required for the correct functioning of this system. Consequently, a number of the drawings contained herein will focus only on specific sub-assemblies of the overall digital imaging system mechanism.

The present invention is intended to operate with a spectrum of camera types. These camera categories include digital still cameras without a mirror mechanism or without an optical interface. The present system applies to cameras with single lens reflex mechanisms. In addition, the present system applies to video cameras, both with or without mirror mechanisms, including camcorders. Finally, many of the functions disclosed in the present system are integrated into specific imaging sensors. The system applies to image sensors that are integrated with complex system functions, including those described herein, with "system on a chip" (SoC) capabilities in a single microelectronic integrated circuit. The invention also applies to networks of sensors, networks of cameras or integrated networks of both sensors and cameras.

Fig. 2 describes digital image signal processing. After an analog signal (200) is captured, it is converted to a digital signal by an analog-to-digital converter (210). The signal is then forwarded to the digital signal processor (220) and filtered (230). The digital signal is then stored in memory (240).

In fig. 3, the correction to the optical vignetting problem is shown. In vignetting, the lens (300) makes the edges of the image significantly darker as the light falls off, a phenomenon particularly prominent on wide angle lenses. As represented here, the concentric circles of filtration correction are darker in the middle (310) of the image in order to counteract the vignetting effect. The overall image aperture is reduced from one half to two stops in order to compensate for the

maximum light fall off depending on the amount of vignetting effect from each lens type.

Fig. 4 shows a list of several different wide angle lenses in a database. In the 35mm domain, the 14mm (400), 20mm (410), 24mm (420), 28mm (430) and 35mm (440) lenses, each with f/2.8 apertures are listed in the database. Each lens type presents a distinct formulation involving different sets of optical data that require different aberration corrections.

The digital corrective process is described in fig. 5. After a specific lens type is identified (500) and a database is referenced (510), the lens type is matched with the specific optical aberrations (520). The digital filter then applies a correction to specific optical aberrations (530). As an example, the vignetting effect is corrected by gradually darkening the center of the image in concentric rings (540).

Fig. 6 shows the database configuration of several different types of 24mm f/2.8 lenses (600 to 630) with different optical configurations. Each lens type has a different set of manifestations of optical aberrations including vignetting (640), spherical aberration (650), pin cushion distortion (660), barrel distortion (670) and comatic aberration (680). For each lens, there will be a unique combination of optical aberrations compared to each lens type from different optical configurations. The database is accessed to provide the multi-objective optimization solution for correcting several different optical aberrations for each specific lens formula.

In fig. 7, after a camera captures an image (700) and uses a digital sensor to create a digital file (710), the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor semiconductor (720). The DSP applies the filtration (730) to correct the optical aberrations from the lenses. The revised digital file is then sent to storage (740).

Digital filtration is performed by employing the DSP hardware as well as specific software in order to attain specific aberration corrections. In an optical filter, which typically sits at the front of a lens and performs a single function of modifying the optical characteristics of the lens, the electronic filter will process the image after it is converted from an analogue representation to a digital signal. Common digital filters include a low pass filter or anti-aliasing filter. In most cases

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1249 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

digital imaging filtration is a discrete time application and is processed in a time-signal sequence.

One example of a digital filtration process is a fast Fourier transform (FFT). The digital signal is modified by applying an algorithm to extract the frequency spectrum. The original function is then reconstructed by an inverse transformation of the original signal. The signal can be manipulated to perform various conversions. This process is used to sharpen or soften an image. For instance, by differentiating the frequency spectrum, the high frequency can be emphasized by limiting the low frequency, as in a high pass filter. Digital filtration is typically performed by the DSP after the image is captured and before the image file is stored. However, in the present system, there is some filtration before the digital sensor that captures the image as well as some filtration processing after the sensor sends the file to the DSP.

In order to accelerate the filtration process, the digital file will be broken into parts, with each part processed simultaneously. Filtering a one-dimensional image will treat data from each column of a digital sensor separately. When the data is treated like a two dimensional image, the data file may be treated with different techniques. For instance, different quadrants of the image may be analyzed and filtered separately. In addition, the highlights and the shadows in the varied frequency range may be analyzed and filtered separately as well. Similarly, a two dimensional image file may be analyzed by starting in a corner and working in each contiguous quadrant in a circular (clockwise or counterclockwise) order. Further, the filtration process may begin in the corners and work inwards or begin in the center of the image and work outwards. For instance, in wide angle lens filtration to correct optical aberrations, the outer edges will be the most prominent distortions that will require the most corrections; therefore, the filtration process will work by starting on the corners first.

The present invention also addresses the multi-functional corrections in an image by applying multiple simultaneous techniques. This is done either by performing a sequential filtration process or a simultaneous filtration process. In

either case, the image is re-filtered to make more than one pass in order to correct different types of aberrations.

Different types of aberrations require different types of filtration. In the case of pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion, which are inverse appearing aberrations, the filtration process will adjust the edges of affected digital files captured with wide-angle lenses. The optimized images will be accessed by the database and compared to the actual image files. The filtration will be applied to each image file to closely correct the distortions bit by bit. In effect, the corrected digital images will be reverse engineered to discover the unique distortions as they establish a pattern by comparing the input digital images and the database of optimized images. The digital image correction will be applied once the aberration is assessed.

Each lens provides data to the camera microprocessor and DSP about its unique characteristics. The lens is pre-programmed with aberration data pertaining to that lens type and even to each particular lens (ascertained through a testing process). The lens then provides this specific data to the camera for processing of optical aberrations. In one additional embodiment, the lens will also contain software to correct its aberrations that will also be sent to the camera processors in order to be applied to specific digital file filtration. As information and techniques are made available, new software to ascertain and correct each lens's unique optical aberrations will be forwarded to the camera and stored in the lens, thereby providing an upgrade path to continuously improve the optical qualities of lenses by employing a sort of after-manufacture digital correction.

Fig. 8 shows the process of selecting filtration settings. After the user selects the specific filtration settings (800), the user marks the specific filtration setting and accepts the setting (810). The user may continue to select multiple settings. When the user has selected all preferences (820) and accepts the settings the user returns to the main menu.

In Fig. 9 varied depth of field optimization at different apertures is described. In the first drawing, the object (930) has a depth of field (940) that has a broad range of clarity around the object. The camera (900) evaluates the distance

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1251 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

data (920) and the object to establish an optimal depth of field range between f/8 and f/11. In the second drawing, the object (980) has a narrower depth of field range (990) based on distance data (970) and object data from the camera (950) to determine an optimal depth of field range between f/2.8 and f/5.6. The camera's automatic alteration of the aperture to narrow the depth of field is based on a range of factors, including the focus on the object, the object's motion, the distance to the camera, shutter speed constraints and the light on the object. Modulating aperture automatically in the camera provides a blurring of the background and the foreground so that the object can stand out without distraction.

Exposure optimization using digital correction is shown in fig. 10. After the camera assesses an object's distance from the camera (1000) and identifies the optimal aperture of the image to maximize the dynamic range (1010), the aperture is either increased (1020) or decreased (1030) and the correction applied (1040).

In-camera special effects filtration is illustrated in fig. 11. Once the image exposure is assessed by using the camera exposure meter (1100), the camera corrects the image by either underexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is overexposed (1110) or overexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is underexposed (1120). The camera finally takes a picture and stores the image (1130).

Fig. 12 shows the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects. After the camera identifies specific objects (1200), the camera assesses distance to the objects (1210). This is done by sending out an infrared light signal, bouncing it off the object, and measuring the distance data from the camera to the object. The camera isolates the objects on a one-dimensional Euclidian plane (1220) and then selects the optimum aperture to isolate objects and to blur the background and foreground (1230). The camera tracks the motion of objects (1240) and activates a digital sensor (1250) thereby capturing the image. The image data is sent to a post-sensor processor (1260) where the camera applies specific filtration only to the designated objects (1265) and stores the file in memory (1270). Alternatively, the camera will apply specific filtration only to the background (not to the objects) (1275) and then stores the file in memory (1280). The effect of only applying filtration to an object

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1252 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

or to its background is to isolate the subject. The type and degree of special effects, which are selected by user-adjustable in-camera software, will be determined by the user's palate of filtration choices.

Image exposure adjustment using in-camera filtration is described in fig. 13. Once the camera assesses a two stop difference in parts of the image (1300), the camera's microprocessor accesses the database of similar scenes (1310) and then selects the optimal metering for the image and the user activates the digital sensor (1320), capturing an image. The camera provides the filtration to part of the image by adjusting the exposure in the processor (1330) and then stores the image (1340). In scenes such as sky on top, a neutral density filter is often required to remove the two stop difference between the bright top of the image and the darker bottom of the image. By reducing the brightness at the top, the exposure is evened out. By using the present system, this process is accomplished in the camera.

In-camera special effects filtration is described in fig. 14. After a user selects a special effects filtration technique (1400), the camera assesses image meta-data (1410), analyzes image data (1420) and the user captures the image (1430). The camera's post-capture processor applies special effects filtration technique to part of the image (1440) and the camera stores the image in memory (1450).

Digital correction for sensor dust is described in fig. 15. The pattern of dust on the pixels of a digital sensor (1500) is assessed. The specific pixels that are obscured by the dust are identified (1510) and a map is built of a digital sensor pixel frame by comparing information from at least two image samples to identify obscured pixels (1520) and the camera takes an image (1530). Information from pixels that are adjacent to dust-affected pixels are used to interpolate data on affected pixels (1540) and image data is processed and stored in memory (1550).

Fig. 16 shows an ASIC array in a digital imaging system. Once the digital sensor (1620) captures an image, the digital file is sent to multiple application specific integrated circuits (1630, 1640, 1650 and 1660) for processing of several digital signals simultaneously. In one embodiment of the invention, each ASIC corrects a single optical aberration. In another embodiment, the ASICs will divide

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1253 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

the digital file and perform specific functions on parts of the image file and reunite the file before storing the completed image in memory (1670).

In fig. 17, the camera is illustrated with multiple interchangeable digital sensors. The CCD (1720) is shown in the forward position capturing the digital image in this drawing. However, the CMOS (1730) digital imaging sensor may swivel around (1740) to replace the position of the CCD in order to be used to capture the image. The image is then processed (1750) and stored in memory (1760). The advantages of interchanging the digital sensors are to have the opportunity to benefit from the strengths of each sensor type without sacrificing the weaknesses of either. In some cases, the scene will be optimized for the exposure range of a CMOS digital sensor, while at other times, the scene will be optimized for the detail of the CCD.

In fig. 18, the nano-grid (1820) appears in front of the digital sensor (1830). The lens will send analog image data to the sensor through the nano-grid. Once the digital data from the sensor is processed (1840) it is sent to memory (1850). Fig. 19 shows a nano-grid (1900). Nanofilaments are shown at 1920. The modulation effects of the nanofilaments are shown at 1910. Nanofilaments will change their position in order to allow more or less light through the system. Nano-grids fit before, or in some cases, adjacent to and on top of the digital sensor. Nano-grids behave as adjustable screens and may be used to polarize light between the lens and the digital sensor. Nano-grids are activated by electrical charge pulses sent to nanofilaments.

In fig. 20, the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid is shown. Analog optical data passes through the nano-grid (2020) to the digital sensor (2030) to the processor (DSP) (2040). A feedback loop (2050) is created by analyzing the data at the processor and modulating the performance of the nano-grid. For example, the image may be very bright initially, but the DSP will require that the image needs to be darker in order to be properly exposed. In this case, it will activate the nano-grid to modulate its grid structure in order to darken the image so as to let less light through the filaments by adjusting the filament structure. Once

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1254 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

properly exposed, the camera will capture a digital image and send the file to memory (2060) for storage.

In fig. 21, a tri-pixel architecture is described. The large (deeper) oval bucket in the center (2110) will capture highlight exposure, the medium sized oval bucket at the right (2120) will capture a normal exposure range and the small (shallower) oval bucket at the left (2130) will capture the shadow exposure range. These three separate wells are contained within each pixel. In most cases, a pixel well is like a bucket, capturing light data and passing the data sets to the digital processor. By splitting the exposure range into three distinct wells within each pixel, the data is more accurately captured and organized in order to accommodate the broader range of exposure data. This system will be able to increase the range of digital imaging up to four stops, from the typical two stops. By maximizing the range of exposure data, the image collection will display more tonal range that is more associated with films' broader exposure range.

Fig. 22 shows the pre-programmed module for in-camera functionality. After the camera detects the lens type and the sensor type (2200), the camera focuses on an object (2210) and the processor accesses the library of scene and filter types (2220). The user pre-selects specific in-camera modifications (2230) and activates the camera to capture an image (2240). The processor makes filtration adjustments after the sensor takes the image (2250) and the image file is stored (2260) in memory.

Much like the nano-grid that is present before the digital image sensor, the pre-sensor modification to an image is shown in fig. 23. An optical filter (2320) such as a polarizer filter is shown in a position between the lens and the digital sensor (2340). The image is captured and the optical filter is activated by the processor (2350), which determines whether to activate the filter after analyzing a particular scene. Other filtration (2330), such as the use of the nano-grid, is also interchangeable with the optical filter in a position before the digital sensor. In another embodiment of the present invention, the filter assembly is sequential, with both, or multiple, filters being activated in order so as to obtain the maximum filtration effect. The DSP will compute the optimal combination of filtration

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1255 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

resources based on the available resources in the camera. In another embodiment, the optical filter assembly will fit out of the line of sight between the lens and the digital sensor and will be activated by the DSP on-demand to swing into the optical image path much like a mirror mechanism.

Fig. 24 shows the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback. Once the camera meters a scene (2400), the camera auto-focuses and obtains distance data to the object (2410), analyzes the lens data, the aperture data and the shutter speed data and accesses the library of images (2420). The camera assesses the optical aberrations (2430), activates the digital filters to correct aberrations (2440) and takes the picture (2450). The camera analyzes the image and optimizes the image using the processor (2460). This is performed by comparing the image data to the library of images and assessing the needed filtration required to optimize the image. The image is then stored in memory (2470).

The interactive feedback mechanism of integrated correction is described in fig. 25. After an analysis of the initial image (2500), the identification of optical aberrations (2510) is made. The camera's database is accessed to retrieve the corrections (2520) and the interactive feedback mechanism is activated (2530). Corrections to filters are applied before the sensor captures the next image (2540). In addition, correction to the image signal via the DSP is made after the sensor data is captured (2550) and the image is stored in memory (2560).

The adaptive user pattern learning process is shown as images are processed in fig. 26. A batch of images (2600, 2610, 2620 and 2630) is shown. The first image is processed (2640) and data from image 1 is analyzed and metadata is mapped (2650). Image 2 is then analyzed and its metadata is compared to the image 1 metadata (2660). Similar metadata in images 1 and 2 programmed in the processor (2670) and image 2 is rapidly processed by using similar metadata from image 1 (2680). Images 3 and 4 are analyzed and their metadata are compared to image 1 and rapidly processed (2690).

In fig. 27, the feedback process of filtering images is shown. After the camera analyzes the user behaviors, user preferences and subject behaviors (2700), the camera's processor analyzes trends in the pattern of user behavior and

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1256 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

preferences and creates a map (2710). The camera's processor anticipates the user behavior and subject behavior (2720) by applying evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms. The camera's processor then applies a collaborative filtering process to a new image (2730) and the user takes and optimizes the image (2740).

Fig. 28 shows a software privacy function in a digital imaging system. The camera automatically downloads software as it enters a building or specified area (2800). The camera's features are deactivated in specific locations by the software (2810) while allowing the camera to perform specific camera functions by accessing software keys (2820). The camera then performs specific functions (2830) that are available in the restricted area while other specific functions are disabled (2850).

In fig. 29, the dynamics of zoom lens corrections are described. After a lens detects a zoom lens type (2900), the camera detects a particular focal length setting of the zoom lens (2910) and accesses a data library in the database to modify aberrations to optimize the zoom lens at a specific focal setting (2920). The camera applies a correction to a lens setting (2930) and continuously tracks the lens changes in the lens focal length (2940). The camera then applies the changed corrections to the changed focal lengths in the zoom lens (2950) and analyzes patterns of the user and subject behaviors (2960). Using fuzzy logic and evolutionary computation, the camera anticipates behaviors and rapidly optimizes image corrections by applying digital filtration (2970).

Fig. 30 shows object tracking in the dynamic changes of video corrections. An object moves from position 1 (3010) to position 6 (3060) in sequence. The camera (3000) is stationary, yet it records the object's motion as it is moving within the field of vision.

In fig. 31, object tracking is described. Once the camera tracks an object with auto-focus mechanisms and supplies distance information (3100), it tracks the user's zoom lens use patterns, anticipates the focal length changes (3110) and, using evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms, predicts optimal exposures (3120) and captures images in real time, continuously tracking the object (3130).

Fig. 32 shows the caching process of a moving object in a stationary scene. After the main objects are tracked by the camera (3200), the background of a

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1257 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

stationary scene is cached in the camera (3210). The camera subtracts the data about objects from the background of the scene (3220). The background scene is then "blanked out" and cached in memory (3230) and the main objects are optimized by applying digital filters.

Fig. 33 describes the network coordination of a fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects. The object in motion is represented in positions A through D (3370, 3380, 3390 and 3395). The fixed sensors are at positions 1-6 (3300, 3310, 3320, 3330, 3340 and 3350). The image data is fed remotely into the central imager (3360). The sensors track the object by taking image data at each fixed sensor position in the network. As the object moves through the field of the network, each sensor records the object.

In fig. 34, wireless communication features of the digital imaging system are described. The camera (3400) sends digital image data files wirelessly to a computer (3410). Files are also uploaded from the camera to the Internet in accessible locations (3450), while software files are downloaded from the Internet to the camera, both automatically and through manual intervention. Files are automatically downloaded if the user sets the camera to receive automated software updates. One advantage of loading files automatically to the Internet is that the images are then automatically published (3460) at a remote location, or locations, for viewing.

Fig. 35 describes an image organization system. After images are captured by the camera (3500), the image files are organized according to metadata in an external computer database (3510). The image files are then sorted by category and sent to the database of a distributed network (3520) for off-site storage.

Reference to the remaining portions of the specification, including the drawings and claims, will realize other features and advantages of the present invention. Further features and advantages of the present invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the present invention, are described in detail below with respect to accompanying drawings.

It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit

and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes in their entirety.

Samsung Exhibit 1002, Page 1259 of 1260
Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. et al. v. Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC
IPR2025-00463

Amended PTO/AIA/01 (06-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

☒ United States application or PCT international application number 13/691,805, filed on December 2, 2012.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: Neal Solomon Date (Optional): _____

Signature: Neal Solomon

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 minute to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

5311.001US3